

10 Notes on Current Protection and Management within Recommended Areas	452
10.1 Nuyts Archipelago, St Francis Isles and Coastal Embayments (Murat Bioregion)	452
10.2 Baird Bay to Cape Bauer (including nearshore islands) (Murat/Eyre Bioregions Boundary)	453
10.3 Venus Bay and Surrounds (Eyre Bioregion)	453
10.4 Investigator Group of Islands (Eyre Bioregion)	454
10.5 Thorny Passage (Eyre Bioregion)	455
10.6 Sir Joseph Banks Group and Dangerous Reef (including Tumby Bay) (Eyre Bioregion)	455
10.7 Neptune Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)	456
10.8 Gambier Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)	456
10.9 Franklin Harbor and Surrounding Waters (Spencer Gulf/North Spencer Gulf Bioregions Boundary)	457
10.10 Upper Spencer Gulf (North Spencer Gulf Bioregion)	457
10.11 South-Eastern Spencer Gulf (Spencer Gulf Bioregion)	459
10.12 Western Investigator Strait, between the “Toe” of Yorke Peninsula and Northern Kangaroo Island (Eyre/Gulf St Vincent Bioregion Boundary)	460
10.13 North-Western, Western and South-Western Kangaroo Island (Eyre Region)	461
10.14 Southern Eyre (Eyre Bioregion)	461
10.15 The “Heel” of Yorke Peninsula (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)	461
10.16 Upper Gulf St Vincent (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)	462
10.17 Southern Fleurieu / North-East Kangaroo Island / Backstairs Passage / Encounter Bay / Upper Coorong (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)	464
10.18 Upper South-East (Coorong / Otway Bioregion Boundary)	468
10.19 Lower South East (Otway Bioregion)	469
11 Other MPA / Reserve Nominations within each Recommended Area	471
11.1 Nuyts Archipelago, St Francis Isles and Coastal Embayments (Murat Bioregion)	473
11.2 Baird Bay to Cape Bauer (including nearshore islands) (Murat/Eyre Bioregions Boundary)	474
11.3 Venus Bay and Surrounds (Eyre Bioregion)	475
11.4 Investigator Group of Islands (Eyre Bioregion)	475
11.5 Thorny Passage (Eyre Bioregion)	475
11.6 Sir Joseph Banks Group and Dangerous Reef (including Tumby Bay) (Eyre Bioregion)	476
11.7 Neptune Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)	477
11.8 Gambier Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)	477
11.9 Franklin Harbor and Surrounding Waters (Spencer Gulf / North Spencer Gulf Bioregions Boundary)	477
11.10 Upper Spencer Gulf (North Spencer Gulf Bioregion)	477
11.11 South-Eastern Spencer Gulf (Spencer Gulf Bioregion)	478
11.12 Western Investigator Strait, between “Toe” of Yorke Peninsula and Northern Kangaroo Island (Eyre / Gulf St Vincent Bioregion Boundary)	478
11.13 North-Western, Western and South-Western Kangaroo Island (Eyre Bioregion)	479

11.14 Southern Eyre (Eyre Bioregion)	480
11.15 The “Heel” of Yorke Peninsula (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)	481
11.16 Upper Gulf St Vincent (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)	482
11.17 Southern Fleurieu / North-East Kangaroo Island / Backstairs Passage / Encounter Bay / Upper Coorong (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)	484
11.18 Upper South-East (Coorong/Otway Bioregions Boundary)	488
11.19 Lower South East (Otway Bioregion)	488
12 Miscellaneous Information about Conservation and Management within Recommended Areas	489
12.1 Overview	489
12.1.1 Nuyts Archipelago, St Francis Isles and Coastal Embayments (Murat Bioregion)	489
12.1.2 Baird Bay to Cape Bauer (including nearshore islands) (Murat/Eyre Bioregions Boundary)	490
12.1.3 Venus Bay and Surrounds (Eyre Bioregion)	491
12.1.4 Investigator Group of Islands (Eyre Bioregion)	491
12.1.5 Sir Joseph Banks Group and Dangerous Reef (including Tumby Bay) (Eyre Bioregion)	492
12.1.6 Neptune Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)	492
12.1.7 Gambier Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)	492
12.1.8 Franklin Harbor and Surrounding Waters (Spencer Gulf/North Spencer Gulf Bioregions Boundary)	493
12.1.9 Upper Spencer Gulf (North Spencer Gulf Bioregion)	493
12.1.10 South-Eastern Spencer Gulf (Spencer Gulf Bioregion)	494
12.1.11 North-Western, Western and South-Western Kangaroo Island (Eyre Bioregion)	494
12.1.12 Southern Eyre coastal (Eyre Bioregion)	495
12.1.13 The “Heel” of Yorke Peninsula (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)	496
12.1.14 Upper Gulf St Vincent (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)	497
12.1.15 Southern Fleurieu/North-East KI/Backstairs Passage/Encounter Bay/Upper Coorong (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)	498
12.1.16 Lower Upper South-East (Coorong/Otway Bioregions Boundary)	500
12.1.17 Lower South East (Otway Bioregion)	500
References	501
Environmental and Geographic Index	594
Appendix 1: The Commonwealth’s National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas – Goals and Criteria	608
Appendix 2. South Australian Marine Bioregions	611
Appendix 3. Existing MPAs in South Australia	620
Appendix 4: Examples of Species Biodiversity in South Australian Continental Shelf Waters	638
Appendix 5: IUCN Protected Area Management Categories, and Commonwealth Application to Australian Protected Areas	829

10 Notes on Current Protection and Management within Recommended Areas

10.1 Nuyts Archipelago, St Francis Isles and Coastal Embayments (Murat Bioregion)

- A considerable number of coastal conservation parks in the region include intertidal components (Ashman, 1996). See also descriptions in Part 1 of this table, in section titled National and/or International Importance, for more information about the reasons for declaration, and features recognised under the *Register of the National Estate*.
- **Isles of St. Francis Conservation Park:** Covers 1,315 hectares (Australian Heritage Commission, undated) and includes islands such as Egg, Smooth, Freeling, Dog, St. Francis, Masillon, and Fenelon. The park was proclaimed to “conserve island populations and habitat for threatened species” (Ashman, 1996). The boundary of the park extends to mean low water mark (DENR 1995, cited by Ashman, 1996).
- **Nuyts Archipelago Conservation Park:** The park covers 9881 hectares (NPWSA, 2002a) and comprises 22 islands and reefs, such as Purdie Islands, Lounds Island, Lacy Islands, Evans Island, Goat Island, St. Peters Island, Eyre Island and Franklin Islands. The park was proclaimed to “conserve the island biogeography, biodiversity and rare and endangered wildlife populations” (Ashman, 1996). The boundary of the park extends to mean low water mark. **St Peter Island** was held as a pastoral lease until 1987 when it was purchased by the National Parks and Wildlife Service and proclaimed a Conservation Park.
- **Eba Island Conservation Park:** Covers around 141ha (NPWSA, 2002a), and is situated in southern Streaky Bay. Proclaimed to protect breeding / roosting and feeding habitat for several seabird species.
- **Pigface Island Conservation Park:** Covers around 13ha (NPWSA, 2002a), and is situated in southern Streaky Bay. Proclaimed to protect breeding areas for cormorants and gulls, and roosting and feeding habitats for other seabirds (Australian Heritage Commission, undated).
- **Acraman Creek Conservation Park:** The park was proclaimed in 1991 and covers 3999 ha (NPWSA, 2002a). It was proclaimed to “conserve a mangrove estuarine system and associated samphire (and saltmarsh) community” (Ashman, 1996).
- **Laura Bay Conservation Park:** Covers 275 hectares (NPWSA, 2002a) and was proclaimed to “conserve remnant mallee vegetation and coastal associations” (Ashman, 1996) The coastal mallee in the area previously covered a much larger portion of northern Eyre Peninsula. Laura Bay Conservation Park also serves to formally protect the mangrove habitat in that area. The park was described by the Australian Heritage Commission (undated) as being “generally in a disturbed natural condition, with some mangroves (that are) relatively undisturbed”.
- **Wittelbee Conservation Park:** Covers 155 hectares (NPWSA, 2002a) and was proclaimed to “conserve a sheltered coastal environment including mallee and dune associations”. The boundary of the park extends to mean low water mark (DENR 1995, cited by Ashman, 1996).

- According to Morelli and de Jong (1995), a coastal reserve exists around “most of the perimeter” of **Tourville Bay**, and a “small section” of **Davenport Creek** is classified as a “Water Reserve”.
- During the late 1990s, the Coastal Management Branch of DEH assessed 7 parcels of coastal land in S.A. that had been nominated for protection, by various agencies. The **Gibson Peninsula** was one of these areas, nominated as a Coastal Reserve, for “coastal dune and mangrove protection, and recreational rationalisation” (Coastal Protection Board 1998).
- **Netting Closures: Denial and Smoky Bays:** all waters east of a line from Point Brown to Point James. **Streaky Bay:** all waters east of a line from **Point de Mole** to **Cape Bauer**.

10.2 Baird Bay to Cape Bauer (including nearshore islands) (Murat/Eyre Bioregions Boundary)

- The **Point Labatt Aquatic Reserve** was designated in 1986 under the *Fisheries Act 1982*, for the protection of the small mainland breeding colony of the Australian sea lion, and no access is permitted into the reserve area, within 1 nautical mile (PIRSA 1999a).
- All waters of **Baird Bay** are closed to netting, landward of a line between the two most seaward headland points on the east and west of the Bay entrance (PIRSA, 1999a).
- **Baird Bay Islands Conservation Park**, 24ha (NPWSA, 2002a), is managed by DEH.
- **Point Labatt Conservation Park**, 34 ha (NPWSA, 2002a), is managed by DEH, and adjoins the Point Labatt Aquatic Reserve.
- Management plans have previously been prepared by government (DEH, formerly DELM and DEP), for **Baird Bay** (Bond, 1988), and **Point Labatt Conservation Park** (DELM, 1993).
- At the time of writing, a **Conservation Park** was in the process of being established, that includes both coast and waters in the vicinity of **Nicholas Baudin Island**, the newly named granite outcrop off **Cape Blanche**.
- **Sceale Bay Conservation Reserve:** is a coastal reserve of 525ha (NPWSA, 2002a), on the northern side of Sceale Bay, near Yanerbie.
- **Olive Island Conservation Park:** 21ha (NPWSA, 2002a), Olive Island is approximately 8km seaward of Cape Bauer, and was proclaimed to “protect habitat for sea birds” (Ashman, 1996), such as the “large” cormorant rookery and habitat for “numerous” other seabird species (Australian Heritage Commission, undated). Also supports a breeding colony of Australian sea lions, which was the other major feature regarding declaration.

10.3 Venus Bay and Surrounds (Eyre Bioregion)

- Waters of the eastern side of **Venus Bay** are closed to netting (i.e. waters situated east of a straight line extending southerly across Venus Bay from the most westerly corner of Section 72 of Hundred of Wright, to the trigonometrical station on Point Weyland (PIRSA 1999a).

- **Venus Bay Conservation Park** (1460 ha, according to NPWSA, 2002a), was established in 1976, due to its significance as a breeding and nesting area for several coastal and sea bird species. The park includes the western peninsula (e.g. **Point Weyland** area), the large internal **Germein Island**, and smaller internal islands **Garden Island**, **Tank Island**, and **Islands A, B, and C**. **Venus Bay Conservation Park** is on the *Register of the National Estate* (see **Part 1** of this table). A management plan (NPWSA, 1999) has been prepared for **Venus Bay Conservation Park**.
- **Venus Bay Conservation Reserve** (3362 ha, according to NPWSA, 2002a) is situated on the north-western side of Venus Bay, and abuts the estuarine area, according to the S.A. Coast and Marine Atlas (2001).
- **Lake Newland Conservation Park** (8922ha, according to NPWSA, 2002a) was established following long-term campaigning by the Nature Conservation Society, in light of the outstanding environmental values of the area, that were recognised by survey work during the preceding decade (see DEH, 2001a). For example, **Lake Newland** wetlands have long been considered by wetland assessors to have exceptional conservation value (Lloyd and Balla, 1986; and see management plan for the area by DEH, 2001) by virtue of the high diversity of flora and the fauna in the area's saline ecosystem. In addition, the area has remained relatively free from the major impacts of land use and from resource use activities such as fishing. It shares the distinction, along with Big Swamp between Port Lincoln and Coffin Bay, of being one of the most important wetlands on Eyre Peninsula for its conservation value (DEH, 2001a). Buckley and Fotheringham, in a survey of the Eyre Peninsula coast for the Coastal Protection Board in 1987, also identified the **Lake Newland** region as a priority area for conservation management. The reasons given were "because of its size, diversity of landform, inaccessibility, and ability to complement **Talia Caves** on northern boundary and **Walkers Rock** on southern boundary." Following the proclamation of the **Lake Newland Conservation Park**, a further 406 ha, Allotment 10 of Deposited Plan 40280, Hundred of Colton, along the southern edge of the park adjacent to **Walkers Rock**, was proclaimed in 1996 to extend the wildlife habitat, to rationalise the reserve boundary and to assist with the management of public access to Walkers Rock (DEH, 2001a).
- **Lake Newland Conservation Reserve** (82.5ha).
- There is a 1km marine "buffer" around the coast and islands of the **Venus Bay Conservation Park** (S.A. Coast and Marine Atlas, 2001), but this is not currently recognised or managed as a marine protected area.

10.4 Investigator Group of Islands (Eyre Bioregion)

- The Investigator Group Conservation Park excludes **Flinders Island**, and, prior to 2002, also excluded Pearson Island. **Flinders Islands** is held as a pastoral lease. **Pearson Island** was previously managed as a Lighthouse Reserve, by the Commonwealth government (Edyvane, 1999b), but was added to the Investigator Group Conservation Park in 2002 (Office of Hon. J. Hill, Media Release, September, 2002). The area of the Conservation Park is now around 370 ha (NPWSA, 2002a), and includes the **Topgallant Islands**, **Ward Islands**, **Pearson Islands**, **Veteran Isles**, and **Dorothee Island**.
- **Waldegrave Islands** (and nearby **West Island** and "**The Watchers**") constitute the Waldegrave Islands Conservation Park (434ha, according to NPWSA, 2002a).

- There is a 1km marine “buffer” around islands in the conservation parks, however these buffers do not currently function as marine protected areas, because no activities are currently prohibited in the areas. However, the conservation value of the Investigator Group has been recognised in PIRSA’s exclusion zone from aquaculture leases, for most of the islands in the group (S.A. Coast and Marine Atlas, 2001).

10.5 Thorny Passage (Eyre Bioregion)

- There are 1km marine extensions around **Lincoln National Park**, and its islands (**Williams, Albatross, Smith, Hopkins, Lewis, Little Islet, Owen**, and the small islet south of Taylor Island, an unnamed islet that is designated as a Conservation Reserve). However, these existing 1km marine extensions do not function as marine protected areas, because all marine uses and activities, other than aquaculture development, are permitted within the 1km boundary zones.
- The **Memory Cove Wilderness Area** was declared in 2003 (Environment Minister’s Media Release, February, 2003). The original proposal also included the six islands in Thorny Passage, and the surrounding waters (B. Moore, NPWSA, pers. comm., 2000), however the 2003 declaration included only the mainland area in the vicinity of **Memory Cove**, now protected under the *Wilderness Protection Act 1992*.

10.6 Sir Joseph Banks Group and Dangerous Reef (including Tumby Bay) (Eyre Bioregion)

- **Tumby Island Conservation Park** (35 ha, according to NPWSA, 2002a), 5km south-east of Tumby township, about 600m offshore, is managed by DEH.
- **Lipson Island Conservation Park** is a small island park about 500m offshore from the coast at Lipson Cove.
- The **Sir Joseph Banks Group Conservation Park** (47,528 ha, including the “buffer” zone, according to NPWSA, 2002a) was declared primarily for the conservation of Cape Barren geese (which had suffered severe population declines during the middle of last century, from hunting), and to protect marine mammal habitat (Australian Heritage Commission, undated; Robinson *et al.*, 1996; PISA Fisheries – Aquaculture Group, 1996). The Conservation Park includes 18 islands, but excludes Seal Rock, Linklater Point, Spilsby Island, the lighthouse on Winceby Island, and the navigation aid stations on Dangerous Reef and other reefs (PISA Fisheries – Aquaculture Group, 1996). The largest islands in the conservation park are Reevesby, Roxby, Stickney and Hareby (Australian Heritage Commission, undated). Spilsby Island is privately owned.
- To minimise disturbance to breeding colonies of sea lions and cormorants, public access is restricted from **English Island, Winceby Island, Dangerous Reef, Buffalo Rock, Seal Rock** and **Smith Rock** (SANPWS 1990, cited by Edyvane, 1999b; Robinson *et al.*, 1996; PISA Fisheries – Aquaculture Group, 1996).

- There is a 2NM seaward “buffer” designated by DEH around the **Sir Joseph Banks Group**. There is also a smaller seaward “buffer” around **Dangerous Reef**, designated by NPWSA in 1989, mainly to control shark viewing activities around the reef. Both buffers have been declared under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972*. However, these marine extensions do not function as marine protected areas, because apart from restrictions to aquaculture development within NPSWA buffer zones, and limitations and regulations for shark cage viewing and berleying activities that apply around Dangerous Reef, all other marine uses and activities are apparently permitted within the NPWSA boundary zones.
- Net fishing is prohibited in the **Tumby Bay / Tumby Island** area described as follows (PIRSA 1999a): “*All waters within a line drawn from a point on the mainland adjacent to Tumby Island, to the southern tip of Tumby Island, then following the high water mark on the eastern coast to a point on the north eastern side, to a point on the mainland 2.5km north of the jetty; also all waters within a 500m radius of the mouth of Second Creek, south of Tumby Bay*”.

10.7 Neptune Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)

- The **Neptune Islands Conservation Park** includes all the islands in the **North** and **South Neptunes** to low water mark, with the exception of the southern-most island of the **South Neptunes**. The park was proclaimed in 1967 mainly to conserve the New Zealand Fur Seal breeding colony on the southern island of the **North Neptunes**, which is one of the largest in Australia. Other features that contributed to the declaration include the small breeding population of Australian Sea Lions on the **North Neptune Islands**; Australian Sea Lion haul out areas located on the **South Neptune Islands**; the heritage buildings; and breeding / nesting populations of Cape Barren Goose, White-Bellied Sea Eagle, Osprey and Peregrine Falcons (DENR, 1995, cited by PISA-Fisheries Aquaculture Group, 1996).
- There is a 2 nautical mile marine extension of the **Neptune Islands Conservation Park** (SA Coast and Marine Atlas 2003). This marine extension was declared under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972*, to regulate and manage shark berleying activities around the **Neptune Islands**. NPWSA has a set of conditions under which tourism operators who berley for sharks must operate. Other than shark berleying regulations, there are no restricted activities and all other marine uses and activities are permitted within the boundaries of the marine extension of the conservation park.

10.8 Gambier Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)

- The **Gambier Islands Conservation Park** (72ha, NPWSA, 2002a) comprises **North Island** and two Islets (**South West Rocks** and **Peak Rocks**), and extends to low water mark around these islands. The park was proclaimed in 1967 to conserve island wildlife habitat and natural features (DENR, 1995, cited by PISA Fisheries - Aquaculture Group, 1996). Such features include breeding and haul out areas for Australian Sea Lions and breeding habitats for Little Penguins and Crested Terns (DENR, 1995, cited by PISA Fisheries - Aquaculture Group, 1996).

- The marine extension currently mapped (in the SA Coast and Marine Atlas, 2001) around the terrestrial Conservation Park is 1km around **North Islet**, **South-west Rock** and **Peaked Rocks**, although this is currently not designated or managed for any specific marine conservation purpose. There is currently no marine extension around Wedge Island, which does not form part of the terrestrial Conservation Park.
- There is a netting closure between **Wedge Island** and **North Islet**: waters contained within two lines, from the westernmost point of both islands, to the easternmost points of both islands (PIRSA, 1999a).

10.9 Franklin Harbor and Surrounding Waters (Spencer Gulf/North Spencer Gulf Bioregions Boundary)

- **Franklin Harbour** Conservation Park (managed by DEH) comprises the long narrow sandy peninsula, and four islands inside the bay (total 1334 ha), and was proclaimed in 1976 to conserve coastal and mangrove habitats. Features of significance in the designation of the park include the mangroves, which provide a sheltered fish nursery area, and are considered to be an important habitat for numerous wader and fish-eating bird species (DENR, 1995, cited by Aquaculture Group - PISA Fisheries, 1996). According to Smallridge (1995), the ecological importance of the mangrove and samphire communities at Franklin Harbour was recognised by the proclamation of the Franklin Harbour Conservation Park, and it is “*a significant coastal park, and includes Aboriginal fish traps and islands*”.
- **Netting closure**: All waters inside **Franklin Harbour**, situated north-west of (i.e. enclosed by) a line from Victoria Point to Germein Point (PIRSA, 1999a).
- There is an area of permanent closure to prawn fishing in the shallow coastal waters south of Cowell, which aims to protect small prawns that occur there, and juvenile fish (Aquaculture Group - PISA Fisheries, 1996).
- There is a one kilometre seaward “buffer” around the **Franklin Harbour Conservation Park**. However, all marine uses and activities are permitted within the boundary zone, apart from PIRSA’s chosen restriction of aquaculture development in that area due to its conservation value (Aquaculture Group - PISA Fisheries, 1996).

10.10 Upper Spencer Gulf (North Spencer Gulf Bioregion)

- **Blanche Harbour – Douglas Bank Aquatic Reserve** (3160ha) and **Yatala Harbour Aquatic Reserve** (1426 ha) are both within the vicinity of the area described in this table. Both were established during the early 1980s, to protect samphire flats (mainly at **Yatala Harbour**), intertidal mangroves, intertidal sand and mudflats, and shallow subtidal seagrass and sandy / shelly channel habitats, and the associated fish nursery function of these areas, for commercial species such as King George Whiting, yellow-fin whiting, western king prawn and blue swimmer crab. Boating and public access are permitted in the reserves. Hand-spearing of fish is permitted in the **Blanche Harbour - Douglas Bank Aquatic Reserve** (PIRSA, 1999a), but the removal or deposit of any organism or material is prohibited in **Yatala Harbour Aquatic Reserve** (Ivanovici, 1984; Neverauskas and Edyvane, 1993; PIRSA, 1999a).

- **Whyalla-Cowleds Landing** (3230 ha) Aquatic Reserve was established in 1980 to protect fish stocks and fish nursery areas, including a number of commercially important species (Ivanovici 1984; S.A. Department of Fisheries, 1993). Within this Aquatic Reserve, the taking of fish is prohibited, except for crabbing adjacent to **Eight Mile Creek**.
- **Winninowie Conservation Park** (7,897 ha): The conservation values of this area were highlighted by major studies during the 1970s and 1980's, following a proposal to build a petrochemical plant at **Redcliff**. During the early 1980's, interest was expressed in having the area dedicated as a reserve under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972* and active management of the site began in December 1985, including road-works and shack removal (Reilly, 1991, cited by DEH, 2000a). **Redcliff Point, Yatala Harbour and Chinaman Creek** are a part of **Winninowie Conservation Park**. The reserve adjoins 28km of coastline, including most of the **Yatala Harbour Aquatic Reserve**. The inter-tidal zone of the **Yatala Harbour Aquatic Reserve** is an area of joint jurisdiction between Primary Industries and Resources South Australia (PIRSA), and the Department for Environment and Heritage (DEH). The **Blanche Harbour Aquatic Reserve** extends from the West coast of Spencer Gulf to within two kilometres of **Redcliff Point**. According to DEH (2000a), the **Winninowie Conservation Park** conserves ecosystems and wildlife species of State and National significance, and also has high value to the regional community with many residents having a strong sense of local "ownership" and affiliations with the reserve. The site was declared in 1990, and initially comprised 4,318 ha. The reserve area was subsequently increased further to its present 7,897 hectares when the reserve's western boundary was extended from high water mark to low water mark. The park was declared to conserve examples of several coastal and marine systems, some with sub-tropical affinities. The park includes significant stands of the grey mangrove *Avicennia marina*, as well as samphire salt marsh and seagrass communities, and over 60 kilometres of tidal creeks. The park's large tidal range and extremes of water temperature make this area unique in southern Australia (DEH, 2000a). Much of the area is periodically subject to inundation by sea-water, particularly during very high tides.
- **Jarrold Point** is a Sanctuary, on private land (Harbison, 1993; Morelli and de Jong, 1995).
- According to DEH (2000a), legislated conservation measures by NPWSA and PIRSA (principally the existence of **Winninowie Conservation Park**, and **Blanche Harbour, Yatala Harbour and Whyalla – Cowleds Landing Aquatic Reserves**) together conserve nearly 15% of the coastline and 2.8% of the Northern Spencer Gulf Bioregion (see IMCRA Technical Group 1998 for description and spatial extent of the Bioregion).
- **Netting Closures**: Area closed to netting include: (i) All waters of **far northern Spencer Gulf** (to **Port Augusta**), north of a line running east-west through the **Douglas Bank** beacon; (ii) All waters of **Germein Bay** (and the **Port Pirie** estuarine area), within a line from the mouth of **Second Creek** northwards to a point in **Germein Bay**, then north-westerly to **Ward Spit** Light and east north east to **Ward Point** (PIRSA 1999a).
- There is a **seasonal fishing ban** on the capture of Snapper, in recognition of the importance of protecting a portion of the breeding stock of large Snapper in northern Spencer Gulf, and in response to apparent declines in the fishery, based upon survey data and catch and effort statistics (e.g. see McGlennon and Jones 1997 and Fowler 2000 for stock assessments). In 2001, the Snapper fishing ban was from 1st August - 20th August and from 6th November - 26th November, however a more widespread ban over the entire November period has now replaced the August ban. The ban originated in Spencer Gulf, however more recently (2003), there has been a State-wide ban on Snapper fishing, from the 1st November to 30th November of each year.

- There is a **seasonal fishing ban** on the capture of commercial and recreationally significant cephalopods in the Whyalla area, designed mainly to protect the unique spawning aggregation of Giant Cuttlefish (PIRSA, 1999a). In recent years (late 1990s to early 2000s), closure dates have been 1st March to 30th September. During that time, it is considered unlawful for any person to take any species of cephalopod (i.e. cuttlefish, squid or octopus) within the areas where spawning is known to take place. This spawning ground includes all waters of the Spencer Gulf enclosed by a line from the lighthouse at **Point Lowly** to the southern end of the **Port Bonython** jetty, then in a south-westerly direction to the southern end of the BHP wall near **Whyalla** (position latitude 33^o 01.2'S, longitude 137^o 35.8'E) then following the high water mark along the shoreline in an easterly direction to the point of commencement at the lighthouse (PIRSA, 1999a). The spawning season ban on catching cuttlefish covers all waters of **False Bay**, the **Silt Grounds** and much of the **Mudbanks**. The ban includes both commercial and recreational boat fishers and land-based fishers. During the cephalopod fishing closure period, the stated area remains open to commercial and recreational fishers targeting other fish species.
- Additionally, the following **closed areas and seasons** apply in the northern Spencer Gulf area (PIRSA, 2000a): (i) *Western Blue Groper*, not to be fished in any waters of Spencer Gulf; (ii) *Razorfish*, not to be collected in Upper Spencer Gulf between October and January. An area contained within a line commencing on the shore of Spencer Gulf adjacent to beacon No. 8, then due east to that beacon, then generally northerly to beacons 9, 13, 20, 19, 21, 23 and 28, then due west to Curlew Point, is closed during the months of January, February, October, November and December.

10.11 South-Eastern Spencer Gulf (Spencer Gulf Bioregion)

- **Bird Islands Conservation Park:** The park covers 368ha (NPWSA, 2002a) of the low lying sheltered islands and islets near **Warburto Point**. The park is a breeding and nesting place for seabirds and waders, and also contains a stand of the mangrove *Avicennia marina* (Robinson *et al.*, 1996).
- **Goose Island Aquatic Reserve** (54 ha around the Goose Island Conservation Park). Established in 1971 in recognition of the marine education studies undertaken by Scotch College, and in response to a request by the college that the marine habitats around the island be protected from exploitation. According to Ivanovici (1993), the primary purposes of the reserve were “to provide a conservation area where teaching institutions could conduct classes in marine biology and ecology, and to protect the habitat of the (sea lion) colony at White Rocks”. The aquatic reserve is also reported to protect fish stocks (PISA Fisheries - Aquaculture Group, 1996). The removal of any marine organism within the aquatic reserve is prohibited. Goose Island Aquatic Reserve includes all waters within 200m of Goose Island, Little Goose Island, and White Rocks (Ivanovici, 1993).
- According to DENR (1995, cited by Aquaculture Group - PISA 1996), the **Goose Island Conservation Park** was proclaimed in 1972 to conserve the offshore breeding and refuge area for sea birds and the Australian sea lion. The conservation park is 24 hectares in total (NPWSA, 2002a), and comprises Goose Island, and a number of small islands (such as **Little Goose Island**) and islets in the area - around Goose Island; the north-western side of Wardang; off Point Pearce, and off Island Point (S.A. Coast and Marine Atlas, 2003).

- **Leven Beach Conservation Park:** 502 ha (NPWSA, 2002a) is situated between Corny Point and Point Souttar. There is a 1km NPWSA “marine buffer” around the Leven Beach Conservation Park, but no activities are prohibited or managed within the designated area. According to PISA Fisheries – Aquaculture Group (1996), the legislated boundaries of Leven Beach Conservation Park are to low water mark.
- There is a netting closure in the following area: (i) waters contained within a line from **Point Gawler (Port Victoria)** to the north-west point on **Goose Island**, then to **Reef Point** (PIRSA, 1999).
- According to Aquaculture Group - PISA Fisheries (1996), under both the *Commonwealth Historic Shipwrecks Act 1976* and the *State Historic Shipwrecks Act 1981*, it is illegal to interfere with declared wrecks in any way. For this reason, Aquaculture Group - PISA Fisheries (1996) recommended a “buffer zone” (in which aquaculture development would not be permitted) of at least 500 metres from any declared Historic Shipwreck, to protect these sites.

10.12 Western Investigator Strait, between the “Toe” of Yorke Peninsula and Northern Kangaroo Island (Eyre/Gulf St Vincent Biregion Boundary)

- **Althorpe Islands Conservation Park** (128 ha) was declared in 1967, mainly to protect sea bird breeding habitat, and also contains haul out sites for the Australian sea lion.
- There is a 1km NPWSA marine “buffer” around islands comprising the **Althorpe Islands Conservation Park**, although no activities are prohibited in the area. However, the conservation value of the area has been recognised in PIRSA’s exclusion of aquaculture leases from islands in the group.
- National Parks and Wildlife S.A. has a management plan for **Innes National Park** (9322 ha), which includes management arrangements for the beach areas of the park, such as regulation of visitor access and potential impacts, and protection of heritage values.
- North of the north-western boundary of the nominated area, a **Rock Lobster Sanctuary** (350 ha) was declared at **Gleesons Landing** in 1982, under the *SA Fisheries Act*. Removal of Rock Lobster prohibited in all waters from high water mark within the area defined in the proclamation (Ivanovici 1984; PIRSA, 2002d).
- There is a wilderness protection area at **Western River**, proclaimed in 1993. Coastal sections of the park are included for their wilderness value. There are limitations, under the *Wilderness Protection Act 1993*, to developments and activities that can occur in the coastal zone of a Wilderness Protection Area.
- **Netting closures** exist in the following areas: (i) **Pondalowie Bay**, from **Royston Head**, through the **North, Middle** and **South Islets** to the southern shore of **Pondalowie Bay**; (ii) **Browns Beach**, waters adjacent to **Brown’s Beach** within 1/4 mile of high tide mark; and (ii) the mouth of the **Western River** (PIRSA, 1999a).
- Fishing of Blue Groper is prohibited in Spencer Gulf, **Gulf St Vincent**, **Investigator Strait** and Backstairs Passage, under S.A. Fisheries Act (1982).

10.13 North-Western, Western and South-Western Kangaroo Island (Eyre Region)

- **North and South Casuarina Islands (Islets)** have been declared Prohibited Areas by DENR (now the Department for Environment and Heritage), due to their significance for New Zealand fur seals and breeding seabirds (Robinson *et al.*, 1996).
- **West Bay Islet** has been declared a Prohibited Area by DENR (now the Department for Environment and Heritage), to protect the seabird breeding areas on the islet (Robinson *et al.*, 1996).
- Fishing for Western Blue Groper is prohibited along the **north, north-east and north-west coast of Kangaroo Island** (i.e. north of **Vennachar Point**) and in **Investigator Strait** (PIRSA, 2000).
- There are 1km seaward “buffer zones” extending from the coast of **Flinders Chase National Park**, and the Wilderness Protection areas at **Cape Torrens, Ravine des Casoars**, and **Cape Bouguer**. Of the area discussed in this table, the only parts which do not have a designated marine buffer comprise a section of coast between Harvey’s Return and Cape Torrens on the north-west coast, and Cape Younghusband and part of Hanson Bay on the south-west coast. The seaward buffer zones cannot currently be considered as true Marine Protected Areas, because no activities or impacts are legally restricted in these areas. However, PIRSA considered the location of these protected areas in designating zones for aquaculture, and areas within the vicinity of National Parks and Wilderness Areas were designated as exclusion zones in which no aquaculture would be permitted.

10.14 Southern Eyre (Eyre Bioregion)

- In 2003, the **Point Whidbey** area was declared as a Wilderness Zone under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972* (Media release, February 2003) (N.B. see **Chapter 12** below on **Other MPA / Marine Reserve Nominations within each Focus Area**).
- There are 1km marine buffers around all National and Conservation Parks and associated islands along southern Eyre Peninsula. However, these existing 1km marine buffers do not function as marine protected areas, because all marine uses and activities, other than aquaculture development, are permitted within the 1km boundary zones.
- There is a netting closure in **Coffin Bay**, south of a line between **Point Sir Isaac** and **Fenchman Bluff** (PIRSA, 1999a).

10.15 The “Heel” of Yorke Peninsula (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)

- The **Troubridge Hill Aquatic Reserve** (460ha) was declared in 1983 to protect the benthic biota of the near-shore limestone reef from exploitation by divers (following a request by the Scuba Divers Association in 1977), and to protect the site of the *Clan Ranald* shipwreck, which is a popular dive site. Line fishing is permitted in the Reserve.

- **Troubridge Island Conservation Park** was declared during the early 1980s to protect major breeding colonies of several seabird species, and provide protection for an important feeding ground for international migratory waders (refer to species list in section of this table titled **National and International Significance**). Some of the breeding colonies of seabirds on and around Troubridge Island include Little Penguin, Black-faced Cormorant, Pied Cormorant, Crested Tern, Caspian Tern and Silver Gull. The lighthouse and associated cottages are listed on the *State Heritage Register*, and their historical significance also contributed to the declaration of the Park.
- Fishing of Western Blue Groper is prohibited in Spencer Gulf, **Gulf St Vincent**, **Investigator Strait** and Backstairs Passage, under the *S.A. Fisheries Act 1982*, however the current level of compliance with this regulation in all parts of the closed area may be questionable (see Section 9.2).
- **Netting closures** exist at: (i) **Edithburgh**: All waters south west of a line from **Sultana Point** to a point on the mainland adjacent to the roadway between sections 185 and 205 Hd Melville. In addition to this total closure, nets are prohibited in waters exceeding 5 metres in depth contained within a line from **Sultana Point** to **Marion Reef** buoy, then to **Troubridge Island** lighthouse and then to a point adjacent to **Giles Point** (PIRSA, 1999a); (ii) **Coobowie** waters within a line from the **Salt Swamp Creek** causeway to the end of the old **Coobowie** jetty structure and then to **Hickies Point**; (iii) **Stansbury**: west of a line from the groyne at **Oyster Point**, to a point 200m north of the jetty, then south westerly to a point on the mainland 200m (PIRSA, 1999a).
- During the early 2000s, NPWSA planned a marine biological survey and on-going monitoring program, for the *Clan Ranald* wreck site. There is a management plan for the *Clan Ranald* site and NPWSA received funding to install moorings in the area (plus other sites), as part of the National Moorings Program, to protect the benthic habitat from anchor damage (T. Arnott, DEH, pers. comm., 2000).

10.16 Upper Gulf St Vincent (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)

- Netting closures exists at **Price** (within 1.1 nautical mile radius of Will Creek Light Beacon north of Mangrove Point and all waters of Will Creek and its tributaries); **Port Wakefield** (within 100 metres of the dredged channel extending generally in a south-westerly direction from the mouth of the **River Wakefield**). A netting closure exists in the **Port Adelaide River** and **Outer Harbour** areas. The boundaries are: “*Mounds at Outer Harbour, including those enclosed by a line from the north eastern end of the northern revetment mound to the Section Bank pile beacon (Black Pole), to the Middle Ground outer beacon, to Point Grey on the northern tip of Torrens Island, then generally in a southerly direction continuous with the westerly extremity of the mangroves on Torrens Island which includes all the waters of the Port Adelaide River and the North Arm as far as the Grand Trunkway Road Bridge*” (PIRSA, 1999a). The **Section Bank** netting closure serves as a “buffer” for the Barker Inlet and St Kilda - Chapman Creek Aquatic reserves. **Chapman Creek** is also closed to netting (Wait, verbal submission to Senate Inquiry into Gulf St Vincent, February, 2000).

- **Clinton Conservation Park** (approximately 1922ha, according to NPWSA, 2002a), was designated to protect saltmarsh, mangrove and intertidal mudflat habitat and the associated biota from Port Clinton to south of Port Wakefield. At the time of declaration under legislation, the Clinton Conservation Park extended only to the high water mark on the eastern side of the park. Previously, concern was expressed about the lack of formal protection for the mangrove stands and intertidal area on the eastern side, which are considered to be more substantial than those on the western side (Ivanovici, 1984; Paxinos and Clarke, 1996).
- **Port Gawler Conservation Park** was designated to protect saltmarsh, mangrove and intertidal mudflat habitat and the associated biota. It covers an approximate area of 419ha (NPWSA, 2002a). The reserve extends from the high water mark to the seaward edge of the mangroves (Paxinos and Clarke, 1996).
- **Barker Inlet - St Kilda Aquatic Reserve** covers 2055 ha, and St - Kilda - Chapman Creek Aquatic Reserve covers 870 ha (Neverauskas and Edyvane, 1993; Cresswell and Thomas, 1997). Both were designated under the *Fisheries Act 1982* to protect the samphire, mangrove and shallow seagrass communities in these areas, particularly their role as fish nursery and feeding areas. St Kilda - Chapman Creek also acts as a buffer between the estuarine mangrove nursery area, and the deeper waters in which commercial fishing of new recruits from the estuary occurs. Recreational fishing by rod and line or handline is permitted in the **Barker Inlet Aquatic Reserve**. All fishing, bait collecting/digging or removal of any organism is prohibited in the **St Kilda Chapman Creek Reserve**, other than catching blue swimmer crabs by hand, crab rake or hoop net.
- **Torrens Island Conservation Park** (approximately 79ha – NPWSA, 2002a), is within the Barker Inlet system.
- **Zanoni Shipwreck**: A Protected Zone was established in May 1983, to prevent interference of the wreck by divers and fishing boat anchors. Under the *Historic Shipwrecks Act 1981*, the area is protected within a 550m radius of the wreck. Boating, fishing and diving can only occur with a permit. No fishing permits have been issued to date, according to Heritage South Australia (2000a).
- Mangroves are protected in South Australia under the *Fisheries Act 1982*. The legislation makes it a formal offence to remove or interfere with any mangrove without a permit, and provides for restrictions and controls on reclamation, dredging and foreshore development, to protect existing mangrove stands. Interference includes any activity that hinders the successful development or maintenance of mangroves (Edyvane, 1995c). (See section on **Issues for Risk and Impact Assessment**).
- To date, the saltmarsh, mudflats and shallow seagrass habitats associated with the mangrove ecosystems of upper Gulf St Vincent are not formally protected under legislation, other than those that exist within the boundaries of the two Aquatic Reserves (see above).
- Under the S.A. *Fisheries Act 1982*, the “*deposit or dredging of any benthic or aquatic substance*” is ostensibly prohibited in both Aquatic Reserves, yet both Aquatic Reserves in the northern Gulf St Vincent area are continuously subject to numerous pollutants that have degraded both water quality and habitat quality over a long period.
- A project was approved during 1999 under the National Moorings Program, to install moorings at the **Zanoni**, to protect the site from damage due to boat anchors (Environment Australia, 2001).

- The **Port Adelaide-Barker Inlet** system has recently been designated as a Dolphin Sanctuary (Government of South Australia, 2002; DEH, 2003c), following calls by researchers (e.g. M. Bossley, Australian Dolphin Research Foundation) and community groups, for increased protection of the Bottlenose Dolphin population in the area. The dolphin sanctuary aims to promote the importance of the area as habitat for the resident and visiting dolphins, and to develop improved management measures for threats to the dolphins and their environment. Examples of threats and impacts for which improved management and control measures are being developed, include poor water quality and other forms of pollution; introduced marine pests; harassment to the dolphin population (boat strikes, stabbings, shootings); entanglements; noise disturbance; non-compliance of existing regulations, and loss of habitat (Government of South Australia, 2002).

10.17 Southern Fleurieu / North-East Kangaroo Island / Backstairs Passage / Encounter Bay / Upper Coorong (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)

Southern Fleurieu

- **Aldinga Aquatic Reserve** (505ha): Declared in 1971, to protect the reef from exploitation (including spearfishing of reef fish, and collecting of intertidal organisms). Removal of any living organism or non-living material is prohibited.
- There are 1km seaward extensions (“buffer”) mapped on the SA Coast and Marine Atlas GIS, for the conservation parks at **Aldinga Scrub** and **Deep Creek**. These buffers offer no marine protection (i.e. there are currently no management arrangements or impact controls associated with the buffers).
- A *Diving Code of Practice* has been formulated by community and government for seadragon watching in S.A. (i.e. applies to all areas in the state, and particularly relevant to areas where there is a high level of human use of the area for this purpose – e.g. Rapid Bay, Encounter Bay and North-East Kangaroo Island).
- Western Blue Groper is a protected species in **Gulf St Vincent, Investigator Strait** and Backstairs Passage.
- There is a ban on spear-fishing in the bay at **Second Valley** (Bryars, 2003).
- There is an area around the *HMAS Hobart* shipwreck that is closed to fishing, designated under *the Historic Shipwrecks Act 1981*.
- The portion of the waters off the coast of **Wirrina Cove (Fleurieu Reef)** bounded by a circle of radius 0.5 of a nautical mile centred on a point at latitude 35⁰ 28' 48.90"S and longitude 138⁰ 09' 34.85" E (GDA 94), are closed to fishing.

North-Eastern Kangaroo Island

- **American River Aquatic Reserve** (1525 ha): Designated in 1971 under the *SA Fisheries Act 1971-82*, to protect sand and mud flats and shallow seagrasses, and as a sanctuary for juvenile fish/refuge for adult fish (Ivanovici, 1984; Johnson, 1988a). Removal, dredge or deposit of any living or non-living material within the reserve is prohibited. The waters adjacent to the Reserve have also been closed to netting (see below), to provide a buffer to the core reserve area.

- **Pelican Lagoon Conservation Park** (379 ha – NPWSA, 2002a). The park includes five small islands and part of the shoreline of the bay, but the extensive mudflats, considered to be an important feeding ground for waterbirds, are outside the protection of the Park (Australian Heritage Commission, undated).
- **Beatrice Islet Conservation Park**: Approximate 103ha (NPWSA, 2002a), a sand islet on a tidal sand spit, declared due to its significance as feeding and roosting habitat for seabirds. **Busby Islet**: Approximately 17ha and was declared due to significance as feeding and roosting habitat for seabirds. Management plans for **Busby** and **Beatrice Islet Conservation Parks** were prepared in 1987.
- There are 1km national park buffers out from the **Pelican Lagoon Conservation Park**, **Nepean Bay Conservation Park**, and around the **Busby** and **Beatrice Islets Conservation Parks** (according to positions in S.A. Coast and Marine Atlas GIS, 2001). There is also a 0.67 km marine extension mapped (in S.A. Coast and Marine Atlas, 2001) seaward into Eastern Cove, from the terrestrial **Dudley Conservation Park**, which does not abut the coast. None of these buffers provides any form of marine protection.
- **Netting Closures** (PIRSA, 1999a): (i) **Kingscote Spit**: waters enclosed by lines from Cape Rouge south to The Bluff, then to Kingscote jetty and then around Kingscote Spit to Point Marsden; (ii) **Kingscote Tyre Reef** - the use of set nets or set lines within 0.5 nautical miles of the Kingscote artificial tyre reef is prohibited (PIRSA, 1999a); (iii) **Bay Of Shoals**: seasonal closure, of all waters west of the line from Cape Rouge and The Bluff are closed from 1st January to 31st March every year; (iv) **American River / Eastern Cove**: all waters south of a line from American Beach to western shore of Eastern Cove (approximately one nautical mile south west of Ballast Head jetty); (v) **Kangaroo Island Rivers: Chapman, Harriet, Eleanor, Western and Middle Rivers** and all waters within a 50 metre radius of the mouths of those rivers; (vi) **Cape Rouge** to south to the **Bluff**, then to **Kingscote Jetty** then around **Kingscote Spit** to **Point Marsden**; (vii) South of a line from **American Beach** to western shore of **Eastern Cove** (approximately one nautical mile south west of **Ballast Head** jetty).
- There are 1km seaward extensions (“buffers”) around the conservation parks at **Lashmar Lagoon** and **Cape Willoughby** (S.A. Coast and Marine Atlas, 2001). These two conservation park buffers offer no formal marine protection (i.e. there are currently no management arrangements or impact controls associated with the buffers).
- Western Blue Groper is a protected species from **Cape Willoughby** to **Investigator Strait**.

Encounter Bay and Coorong

- The **West Island Aquatic Reserve** was established in the mid 1960s for protection and study of the resident abalone populations of several species (Johnson, 1988a), and for other long term biological and ecological studies. The reserve was extended in 1993 to improve the capacity of the reserve to protect abalone populations which had declined in abundance and density due to a combination of fishing outside the reserve, and oceanographically induced spawning failure. The reserve now encompasses 84 ha. Rod and handline fishing is permitted within an area that extends between 200m of the Kings Beach shore, and 300m of the West Island shore. No fishing is permitted within the 100m buffer around the island that comprises the two other zones of the reserve. Access to the research zone on the north-western side (between Restless Point and Penguin Rock, to 100m seaward) is restricted to researchers only.

- The **Newland Head Conservation Park** is reported to protect **Waitpinga** and **Parsons** beaches. The conservation park includes the beaches; cliffs and rocky headlands; lagoon area at the mouth of Waitpinga Creek; sand dunes; and vegetation behind the dunes (NPWS, undated).
- According to the South Australian Coast and Marine Atlas (2001), there are 1km seaward “buffers” around **Newland Head Conservation Park** and **West, Granite, Seal, Pullen Islands** and around the northern end of the **Coorong National Park**, which includes the **Murray Mouth** area. None of these designated buffers provide any formal kind of marine protection (i.e. no current management arrangements to regulate activities or control impacts).
- In August 2001, the State and Commonwealth governments jointly purchased a 1081 hectare private property on **Hindmarsh Island**, at the **Murray Mouth**, to add to the **Coorong National Park** system. The area is recognised as a significant breeding and feeding ground for rare, threatened and/or migratory bird species, including Cape Barren goose, and 27 migratory species such as bar-tailed godwit, Caspian tern, and red-necked stint (Environment Australia Media Release, August 2001; ABC Media Release and CCSA Media Release, August 2001).
- Birdlife is protected within the **West Island Conservation Park**, which includes **Seal Island** (Baker and Edyvane, 1996).
- The **Coorong lagoons** are a **National Park** (50,804ha in total) (NPWSA, 2002a).
- The islands in the **Mud Island** group (121 ha) are a **Game Reserve**.
- **Yalkuri** (near Pelican Point) is a **Private Sanctuary**.
- **Salt Lagoon Islands** are a Conservation Park (75 ha) (NPWSA, 2002a).
- North of the Murray Mouth area, a series of small islands at the mouth of **Currency Creek** (130 ha) are a **Game Reserve**.
- *Netting Closures* (PIRSA, 1999a): (i) Shoreward from a line between **Newland Head** and the headland west of **Coolawang Creek** (PISA, 1994); (ii) At **Parsons**, this includes all waters north of a line from the eastern end of the beach to the western end; (iii) The **Waitpinga** closure includes all waters north of a line from **Newland Head** to the western end of **Waitpinga Beach** (PIRSA, 1999a); (iv) **Hindmarsh/Inman Rivers** within 200 metres of their mouths (Also a spearfishing closure in these areas); (v) **Murray Mouth** waters within 500 metres of the Murray Mouth, from the south east corner of **Younghusband Peninsula** to the south west corner of **Sir Richard Peninsula**; (vi) **Goolwa Barrages**: Nets prohibited within 150 metres of all barrages; (vii) **Goolwa Channel**: A netting closure exists from A.G.A. light on Mundoo Island across to Hindmarsh Island then upstream to the south east corner of Allotment 109, section 601 Hd. Of Nangkita then across the Murray Mouth to Younghusband Peninsula than back to the A.G.A. light. Also netting is prohibited in the Goolwa channel between midnight Friday and midnight Sunday in the waters between the Goolwa barrage and the area above.
- The use of a mesh net in **Coorong Area 1** is prohibited from 1 November to 31 March inclusive. **Area 1** is defined as the waters of the Coorong separated from the Lower Murray and Lake Alexandrina by the Goolwa, Mundoo, Boundary Creek, Ewe Island and Tauwitchere Barrages and by a straight line drawn westerly from Pelican Point to Gnurlung Point and separated from the ocean by the Murray Mouth.
- There are seasonal closures on the taking of Goolwa cockle (pippi) from June 1st to end of October and Murray Cod from 1st September to end of December.

- Catfish, silver perch and female yabbies carrying eggs are protected species in the Murray Mouth and Coorong area.
- Fishing is not permitted in the main navigable area of the **Murray Mouth channel** (fishing activity is considered to be a navigation hazard), or in the vicinity of locks and barrages.
- Intertidal harvesting is now banned on all rocky shores in South Australia, from the shoreline out to 2m (PIRSA, 1999a).
- The 1990 management plan for the **Coorong National Park** included all of the Youngusband Peninsula, the northern end of which is considered as part of this assessment. The entire Coorong National Park is categorised as follows (Coorong National Park Management Plan, cited by Edyvane *et al.*, 1996), incorporating zoned levels of protection: *Wilderness Zone* (no facilities, no motorised access); *Natural Zone* (limited facilities, limited motorised access); *Day Visitor Zone* (simple facilities, motorised access); *Development Zone* (formal facilities).
- An amendment to the Coorong National Park Management Plan was published in 1995.
- The Coorong and Lower Lakes Ramsar Management Plan also has influence on the management of the Coorong.
- The Coorong National Park Tourism and Recreation Plan (2000a) recommends sensitive visitor use of the Coorong.
- There is a RAMSAR management plan for the **Coorong** (2000), which also incorporates the **Murray Lakes (Albert and Alexandrina)** See Owen (1999) for one overview of environmental issues relating to area and the plan.
- During the 1990s, there was also a Conservation Zone that includes the **Goolwa Channel**, the **Murray Mouth** and **Mundoo Island** in addition to the eastern section and southern shoreline of **Hindmarsh Island**. Although such tracts of Crown land have been managed for conservation purposes, land-based conservation zoning does not address the impacts or management of water-based activities (Edyvane *et al.*, 1996) or grazing, which occurs on **Mundoo, Long, Tauwitche, Reedy and Ewe Islands** (See **Threats and Impacts** section).
- In the vicinity, there are several Conservation Parks around the rim of the **Lower Lakes**, including **Tolderol, Salt Lagoon, and Mud Islands**. Many more wetlands fringing the lakes have been listed as having high conservation value (Thompson, 1986, cited by Edyvane *et al.*, 1996).

Backstairs Passage and Pages Islands

- There is a 3 nautical mile marine extension of the **Pages Islands Conservation Park**, into **Backstairs Passage**. Although the marine extension has been gazetted under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972*, the marine area of **The Pages Conservation Park** offers no formal protection to the marine environment around the Pages Islands. A permit from NPWSA is required for shark berleying (as part of commercial white shark viewing operations) within the three nautical mile marine extension zone. Commercial operators must be licensed, although no licences had been issued up till 2000 (Twyford, NPWS, pers. comm., 2000). Various conditions apply to commercial operators. Management is reportedly undertaken according to NPW Act and Regulations. Commercial and recreational fishing for all other species are permitted, according to the *South Australian Fisheries Act 1982*. (Twyford, NPWSA, pers. comm., 2000).
- Great White Shark is a protected species in South Australia, under the *Fisheries Act 1982*.

- Australian Sea Lion is listed as *rare* under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972*, however this offers no formal protection to the species from human-induced impacts.
- There are 1km seaward extension (“buffers”) mapped on the SA Coast and Marine Atlas GIS, for the **Deep Creek Conservation Park**, and the conservation park at **Cape Willoughby**. These buffers offer no marine protection (i.e. there are currently no management arrangements or impact controls associated with these buffers).
- In South Australia, AFMA (2003c) has recommended that the **Pages Islands** be permanently closed to shark fishing, particularly as a means of protecting School Shark populations. This is one of 2 areas in S.A. proposed for closure, the other being on the far west coast. The closures were proposed to take effect from 2003. The Southern Shark and South East Non-trawl Fisheries Bycatch Action Plan (BAP) also requires stakeholders to consider seasonal or permanent closures to reduce the potential for incidental capture of Sea Lions and Great White Sharks. AFMA’s SharkMAC (2002) also considered that areas commonly frequented by protected species may need to be declared as protected marine reserves that exclude all forms of commercial and recreational fishing. Therefore, in addition to reducing the scope for targeting breeding female School and Gummy Sharks, SharkMAC considered that these closures would have the added benefits of: (i) assisting in the recovery of School Shark by protecting the known pupping areas and pregnant females; (ii) protecting breeding Gummy Sharks; (iii) minimising interactions with threatened and protected species such as whales, Fur Seals, Sea Lions and Great White Sharks; (iv) controlling the incidental bycatches of other shark species (Bronze Whaler, Whiskery Shark and Pencil Shark, Wobbegongs etc.); and (v) fulfilling the requirements of the Bycatch Action Plan, particularly in relation to interactions with protected species. The **Pages Islands** was identified by stakeholders in the previous consultation process (see AFMA, 2002a) as being more significant than previously proposed areas around Kangaroo Island.
- Previously, PIRSA’s discussion paper *Management of the Great White Shark in South Australia* (Presser, 1995) proposed that the boundaries of the Pages Islands Conservation Park be extended seawards for two nautical miles. In that report, Dept of Environment and Natural Resources proposed to exclude berleying for an annual period of five months, during the pupping season, to prevent what was perceived by the Department to be potential for increased mortality of sea lion pups due to increased numbers of sharks, attracted by the berleying operations.

10.18 Upper South-East (Coorong / Otway Bioregion Boundary)

- A netting closure exists in all waters of **Guichen Bay**, adjacent to the township of **Robe** (PIRSA, 1999a).
- **Butchers Gap** and **Little Dip Conservation Parks**, and **Bernouilli Conservation Reserve**, were declared partly to conserve the significant area of coastal scrub and dunes that are used as a winter feeding ground for Orange-bellied Parrots. Orange-bellied Parrots have a coastal association, as far seaward as the intertidal area.
- **Baudin Rocks (Godfrey Islands) Conservation Park** was declared to protect breeding colony of Crested Terns and Little Penguins (Robinson and Rowberry, 1983).

- **Cape Jaffa** (950 ha) was declared as a Rock Lobster Sanctuary in 1971, under the SA Fisheries Act 1971-1982. Cape Jaffa declared to protect juvenile Rock Lobster. Enforcement area includes all waters within 1km of the high water mark of the defined area.
- **Margaret Brock Reef** (314 ha) was declared as Rock Lobster Sanctuary 1977 to 1979, and renewed in 1979 for indefinite period. Margaret Brock Reef was declared to protect Rock Lobster. Enforcement area includes all waters within 1km radius of the lighthouse on Margaret Brock Reef (Ivanovici, 1984; PIRSA, 1999a).
- There are 1km marine “buffers” around the islands and coastal conservation parks of the **Upper South-East**, however these do not serve as Marine Protected Areas because no activities are restricted within the 1km boundaries.

10.19 Lower South East (Otway Bioregion)

- **Douglas Point Conservation Park** (32ha – NPWSA, 2002a) was declared mainly to protect a threatened coastal plant species, the Sand *Ixodia*, the only reserved population of this species in Australia. The park also provides habitat for a number of regionally uncommon coastal plant species, as well as rare and/or vulnerable bird species, including the endangered Orange-bellied Parrot. The park also conserves Aboriginal archaeological sites, and has significance in terms of historic shipwrecks in the nearshore coastal zone (National Parks and Wildlife SA, 2000b). Douglas Point Conservation Park conserves vegetation along part of a continuous stretch of coastal habitat between Blackfellows Caves and Port MacDonnell in the South East and is identified as a Priority Coastal Area (Croft *et al.*, 1999, cited by NPWSA, 2000b). There is a 1km marine extension around the terrestrial **Douglas Point Conservation Park** (S.A. Coast and Marine Atlas, 2001), although this does not function as a marine protected area, because no activities are prohibited or specifically managed within the 1km zone.
- **Ewen’s Ponds Conservation Park** (35ha, according to NPWSA, 2002a) protects a unique spring-fed system of three basin-shaped ponds, connected by shallow channels. The amount of water flowing from the springs is greater than at Piccaninnie Ponds (see below). A number of plant, fish (the most notable being Ewen’s Pygmy Perch), and invertebrate species of conservation significance are protected within the park. Management plan were prepared for Ewen’s Ponds Conservation Park during the 1980s and early 1990s, and a plan amendment report was produced in 1997 (DENR Natural Resources Group 1997).
- **Piccaninnie Ponds Conservation Park** (547ha, according to NPWSA, 2002a) was declared to protect the unique wetland community of freshwater springs close to the coast, and associated vegetation. The park includes a low fore-dune system, grading back into the series of freshwater spring ponds (Gilliland, 1996). The gazetted boundary is to the low water mark. There is a 1km marine extension (S.A. Coast and Marine Atlas, 2001) around the terrestrial Piccaninnie Conservation Park, although this is currently not designated or managed for any specific conservation purpose. A management plan was prepared for Piccaninnie Ponds Conservation Park in 1992 (SANPWS, 1992).

- **Lower Glenelg National Park** (27,300 ha) is situated in the south-western corner of Victoria, north of Discovery Bay. The estuarine mouth of the Glenelg River is several km from the South Australian border. The park protects the lower sections of the Glenelg River which is over 400km long, and starts in the Grampians, flowing through to the estuary at **Nelson**. The park contains over 700 plant species in forest, swamp, river, dune and cliff habitats. It represents an unusual mix of eastern and western Australian plant types. In the lower reaches of the river, features that are protected as part of the park include the 50m deep limestone gorge and associated caves; the surrounding forest, estuarine and riverine habitats; and the estuary itself.
- The **Discovery Bay Coastal Park** (8,530 ha) covers around 50km of the far western Victorian coast, east of the South Australian border, and includes ocean beaches, coastal cliffs, large dune areas, freshwater lakes, swamps / wetlands, volcanic features, and Aboriginal middens. The Park is an important habitat for the *endangered* Hooded Plover and migratory wading birds listed under international treaties, and contains a number of rare coastal plant species (Parks Victoria, 2002; Wilmap Pty Ltd, 2002).
- The **Lower Glenelg River Conservation Park** (127ha) was designated by National Parks and Wildlife SA in 1993, and conserves the small portion of the **Glenelg River** that occurs within South Australia, inland from the coast. the Park is an extension of Victoria's **Lower Glenelg National Park**, which adjoins it on the eastern boundary. The **Glenelg River** forms the western boundary. The Park contains an endangered vegetation association (Swamp Gum woodland) and several endangered plant species. The Park provides habitat for a variety of threatened terrestrial bird species and mammals (National Parks and Wildlife South Australia, 2001c).
- The Environment Conservation Council (2000) of Victoria proposed a Marine National Park at **Discovery Bay**, Western Victoria, which has now been established (see Parks Victoria, 2002). There are limited similarities with the Lower South East area of S.A. described in this report, in terms of habitat protected. The **Discovery Bay Marine National Park**, 20km west of Portland and adjacent to the Discovery Bay Coastal Park (see above), covers 3,050ha, protects dune lakes; shallow *Ecklonia*-covered basalt reefs; 2-3m high basalt "walls"; sea caves; and in deeper waters, interspersed with sand plains, are flatter calcarenite reefs densely covered with sessile invertebrates such as sponges, ascidians, bryozoa, hydroids, and gorgonian corals. The park is part of the largest coastal basalt formation in Western Victoria. The region is well known for whale watching and blue whales regularly pass by the area. Notable flora in the marine park include Bull Kelp, and notable fauna include the southern Australian endemic Red Velvetfish; Australian Fur Seals and other pinnipeds; sharks, and periodic presence of the Southern Right Whale and Blue Whale. Within the boundaries of the park, fishing, netting, spearing, or otherwise taking or killing marine life, are all prohibited (Parks Victoria, 2002).
- **Netting Closures:** (i) **Port MacDonnell** which includes "all waters below high water mark with a radius of 0.55 of a nautical mile, from the seaward lead light at the shoreward end of Port MacDonnell jetty, excluding the waters commencing at a point at the high water mark on the shore at the western end of Hammond's Drain, then in a direction of 170°T for 300m, then in an easterly direction, remaining 300m from shore to a point of intersection with the 0.55 nautical mile radial line" (PIRSA, 1999a); and (ii) **Brown Bay**, from **Green Point** to **Danger Point**, within 300m of the high water mark (PIRSA, 1999a).

11 Other MPA / Reserve Nominations within each Recommended Area

During the 1990s, individuals from the 30-member South Australian Marine Protected Areas Technical Working Group of scientists, provided recommendations to the former South Australian Department of Fisheries, as part of a Commonwealth-funded process to collate background information on areas of high conservation value that may contribute to a representative system of MPAs in South Australia. These recommendations, supplemented by additional information collated during the South Australian Benthic Surveys Program (1992-1997), and by additional nominations received during a public consultation period, were summarised in Edyvane (1999b), and included the following locations:

BIOREGION	BIOUNIT	NAME
EUC	NULLARBOR	GAB OFFSHORE 1
EUC	WAHGUNYAH	GAB OFFSHORE 2
MUR	FOWLER	NUYTS REEF - DENTRECASTEUX REEF
MUR	FOWLER	FOWLERS BAY - CLARE BAY
MUR	FOWLER	SINCLAIR ISLAND - POINT LE HUNTE
MUR	FOWLER	ROCKY POINT
MUR	STREAKY	TOURVILLE BAY
MUR	STREAKY	DECRES BAY
MUR	STREAKY	LAURA BAY - SMOKY BAY
MUR	STREAKY	ACRAMAN CREEK - STREAKY BAY
MUR	STREAKY	EBA ISLAND
MUR	NUYTS	NUYTS ARCHIPELAGO
MUR	NUYTS	FRANKLIN ISLANDS - EYRE ISLANDS - CAPE MISSIESY
MUR	NUYTS	OLIVE ISLANDS
EYR	YANERBIE	SCEALE BAY - SMOOTH POOL
EYR	YANERBIE	POINT LABATT - BAIRD BAY
EYR	YANERBIE	VENUS BAY CONSERVATION PARK
EYR	NEWLAND	TALIA CAVES - LAKE NEWLAND CONSERVATION PARK
EYR	NEWLAND	THE WATCHERS - WALDEGRAVE ISLAND CONSERVATION PARK
EYR	SHERINGA	WATERLOO BAY
EYR	SHERINGA	LAKE HAMILTON
EYR	SHERINGA	SHERINGA BEACH AND LAGOON
EYR	SHERINGA	CAP ISLAND CONSERVATION PARK
EYR	SHERINGA	DRUMMOND POINT
EYR	FLINDERS	INVESTIGATOR GROUP
EYR	FLINDERS	FLINDERS ISLAND
EYR	DOUGLAS	ROCKY ISLAND NORTH
EYR	DOUGLAS	COFFIN BAY - PORT DOUGLAS - YANGIE BAY
EYR	WHIDBEY	COFFIN BAY NATIONAL PARK - AVOID BAY - AVOID BAY ISLES
EYR	WHIDBEY	WHIDBEY ISLANDS
EYR	WHIDBEY	GREENLY ISLANDS
EYR	WHIDBEY	ROCKY ISLAND SOUTH
EYR	WHIDBEY	CAPE CARNOT - CAPE WILES - FISHERY BAY
SGF	JUSSIEU	LINCOLN NATIONAL PARK - THORNY PASSAGE
SGF	JUSSIEU	SIR JOSEPH BANKS GROUP - DANGEROUS REEF
SGF	JUSSIEU	PEAKE BAY - POINT BOLINGBROKE
SGF	JUSSIEU	SALT CREEK - TUMBY BAY - TUMBY ISLAND
SGF	JUSSIEU	PROPER BAY - PORTER BAY - SPALDING COVE

SGF	JUSSIEU	TOD ESTUARY - LOUTH BAY
SGF	DUTTON	LIPSON COVE - LIPSON ISLAND
SGF	FRANKLIN	ARNO BAY
SGF	FRANKLIN	MILLS BEACH - FRANKLIN HARBOUR
NSG	YONGA	WHYALLA - COWLEDS LANDING
NSG	YONGA	POINT LOWLY
NSG	YONGA	GERMEIN BAY - PORT DAVIS - FISHERMAN BAY
NSG	WINNINOWIE	FAR NORTHERN SPENCER GULF
SGF	TIPARRA	TIPARRA REEF - TIPARRA BAY - CAPE ELIZABETH
SGF	TIPARRA	MOONTA BAY - BIRD ISLANDS - TIPARRA REEF - TIPARRA BAY
SGF	WARDANG	WARDANG ISLAND - PORT VICTORIA
SGF	WARDANG	POINT TURTON - LEVEN BEACH
SGF	PONDALOWIE	CORNY POINT
SGF	PONDALOWIE	FORMBY BAY - INNES NATIONAL PARK
SGF	GAMBIER	GAMBIER ISLANDS
SGF	GAMBIER	NEPTUNE ISLANDS
SVG	STURT	FORMBY BAY - INNES NATIONAL PARK
SVG	STURT	ALTHORPE ISLANDS
SVG	STURT	POINT DAVENPORT CONSERVATION PARK
SVG	STURT	TROUBRIDGE SHOALS - MARION SHOALS
SVG	ORONTES	SALT CREEK BAY
SVG	ORONTES	OYSTER BAY - PORT VINCENT
SVG	ORONTES	BLACK POINT
SVG	ORONTES	TIDDY WIDDY
SVG	CLINTON	ZANONI SHIPWRECK
SVG	CLINTON	WILLS CREEK - CLINTON CONSERVATION PARK
SVG	CLINTON	LIGHT RIVER - PORT RIVER ESTUARY
SVG	CLINTON	GLENELG SHIPWRECKS
SVG	YANKALILLA	ONKAPARINGA ESTUARY - MOANA
SVG	YANKALILLA	ALDINGA BAY - MYPONGA ESTUARY
SVG	YANKALILLA	YANKALILLA BAY
SVG	ENCOUNTER	DEEP CREEK - NEWLAND HEAD
SVG	ENCOUNTER	ENCOUNTER BAY
SVG	NEPEAN-BACKSTAIRS	IRONSTONE POINT - ANTECHAMBER BAY
SVG	NEPEAN-BACKSTAIRS	AMERICAN RIVER
SVG	NEPEAN-BACKSTAIRS	PAGES ISLANDS
SVG	NEPEAN-BACKSTAIRS	BAY OF SHOALS - WESTERN COVE
EYR	GANTHEAUME	FLINDERS - RAVINE DES CASOARS
EYR	GANTHEAUME	CAPE BOUGUER - KELLY HILL
EYR	GANTHEAUME	CAPE KERSAINT - VIVONNE BAY
EYR	GANTHEAUME	CAPE GANTHEAUME
EYR	GANTHEAUME	DESTREES BAY
EYR	GANTHEAUME	CAPE HART
EYR	GANTHEAUME	SUBMARINE CANYONS AND BASEMENT HIGHS
SVG	CASSINI	CAPE TORRENS - HARVEYS RETURN
SVG	CASSINI	WESTERN RIVER COVE - SNUG COVE
SVG	CASSINI	STOKES BAY
SVG	CASSINI	SMITH BAY
SVG	CASSINI	EMU BAY AND BOXING BAY
COR	COORONG	COORONG NATIONAL PARK
COR	COORONG	LACEPEDE BAY - CAPE JAFFA - MARGARET BROCK REEF
OTW	CANUNDA	LACEPEDE BAY - CAPE JAFFA - MARGARET BROCK REEF
OTW	CANUNDA	GUICHEN BAY - BAUDIN ROCKS - CAPE DOMBEY - LITTLE DIP

OTW	CANUNDA	NORA CREINA BAY
OTW	CANUNDA	PENGUIN ISLAND - CAPE MARTIN - BEACHPORT
OTW	CANUNDA	CAPE BANKS - CANUNDA
OTW	NENE	BLACKFELLOWS CAVES - NENE VALLEY
OTW	NENE	BLANCHE BAY - CAPE NORTHUMBERLAND
OTW	PICCANINNIE	EIGHT MILE CREEK - BROWN BAY - GREEN POINT AND OFFSHORE
OTW	PICCANINNIE	ELLARDS CREEK - PICCANINNIE PONDS

Many of the locations in the list above (recommended by various members of the South Australian Marine Protected Areas Technical Working Group - see summary in Edyvane, 1999b), are smaller parts of the larger areas described in this report. Additionally, a number of previous and current nominations for locations within the larger areas discussed here, have been presented to government, or recommended by government, between 1980 and the early 2000s. Some examples are included below:

11.1 Nuyts Archipelago, St Francis Isles and Coastal Embayments (Murat Bioregion)

- The lack of marine protected areas on Eyre Peninsula was highlighted as an important issue in a study report of the marine biota of the Eyre Coast (Buckley, AMDL consultancy to Department of Environment and Planning, 1986). In 1986, declaration of marine reserves was considered by Dr B. Lever, Director of SA National Parks and Wildlife Service, to be one of the two most urgent issues for conservation in South Australia. The Buckley report recommended that marine reserves be declared to protect and conserve representative examples of each major subtidal community, and to protect and conserve spawning, nursery and feeding grounds for commercial and other fish and crustaceans (Buckley, 1986).
- Buckley (1986) recommended all mangroves in the Eyre Peninsula region for formal protection. At the time, mangroves and subtidal seagrass at **Davenport Creek, Cape Missiessy, and Acraman Creek** were highlighted as some of the most valuable areas requiring formal protection as marine reserves. The Buckley report also considered that **Laura Bay** was worthy of immediate protection as a marine reserve.
- Martin (1988) recommended formal protection and preservation under the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1988*, of a “representative sample” of the fish-traps on the Eyre Peninsula and West Coast. The proposed protected areas would also include the land (e.g. beach, fore-dune, cliff) surrounding the fish trap, to preserve the “environmental integrity” of the sites. In particular, the **Duckponds Fish Trap** complex was highlighted as a desired area for protection, including the intertidal zone and foreshore bordering Section 197 and 241; the rocky reefs, corners and shell grit beach ridges; the fish traps in tidal pools; at least one of the woven fish trap sites; the tidal channel of Duckponds Creek, and the adjacent samphire and mangrove swamp.
- The Department of Lands Eyre Regional Office (pers. comm., cited by Hames Sharley Australia, 1989), suggested that areas of “natural quality” should be zoned (to protect them from development), and included as prime examples: **Laura Bay, Wittelbee Bay, Acraman Creek** and the Offshore Islands (**Nuyts Archipelago** and **St Francis Isles**).

- In addition to the areas of reported marine conservation significance listed in Edyvane (1999b), the GAB 1000 West Coast Strategy (see Ellis, 1999a) recommended that several areas of remnant coastal vegetation with high conservation value be protected. These areas include **Cape Missiessy, Laura Bay, Davenport Creek** and **Point Gibson**. The latter has been considered by the Coast Protection Board for negotiated acquisition in recognition of the need to protect values relating to particular rare and/or threatened habitats, flora and/or fauna. The area under consideration has coastal dune and mangrove species. The broad intertidal sand flat approximately 1 km wide runs from **east of Cape Bauer to Point Gibson** (Coast Protection Board Minutes)
- Tourville Bay was described in the Murat Bay Aquaculture Management Plan (Bond 1991) as *one of the most important coastal wetlands in South Australia*. **Tourville Bay** has been identified as being of high / outstanding conservation significance, due to the relatively pristine nature of the bay and surrounding catchment, according to Bucher and Saenger (1989, cited by Edyvane and Nias undated). PIRSA's aquaculture management plan for the region (Ashman, 1996b) also described the Tourville Bay area as being of high conservation significance. **Tourville Bay** was one of only three estuarine areas in South Australia to be rated as "near pristine" by participants at a national workshop for the National Land and Water Resources Audit in 1999 (see **Part 1** of this table).
- Ellis (1999a), documenting information for the GAB 1000 West Coast Strategy, stated that "several sheltered bays and lakes in the region have been recognised as having wetland and nursery values of national and international importance to marine fauna and seabirds"; and that "areas of mangroves on the West Coast are rare, and in some cases unique, in South Australia"; and "protection of the ecological functions of these areas is essential". **Point Gibson (Streaky Bay)** and **Davenport Creek** were listed in the GAB 1000 West Coast Strategy (Ellis, 1999a) as being areas of "high conservation significance".
- Members of marine-affiliated conservation groups in South Australia, including the Conservation Council of South Australia, Australian Marine Conservation Society, Wilderness Society, Australian Conservation Foundation, and Nature Conservation Society, jointly submitted to government a nomination for the **Nuyts Archipelago, St Francis Isles** and **Franklin Islands** to be declared Wilderness Areas under the *Wilderness Protection Act 1992*, due to the marine ecological values of those island groups being consistent with international criteria for the proclamation of wilderness reserves with strict protection (CCSA/AMCS/Wilderness Society/ACF/NCSSA Media Release, December 1998).
- Australian Marine Conservation Society (Tarte, 1999) identified **Nuyts Archipelago** as being "a long standing commitment for a State water MPA".

11.2 Baird Bay to Cape Bauer (including nearshore islands) (Murat/Eyre Bioregions Boundary)

- The 1986 report by Buckley (see above) to S.A. Department of Environment and Planning considered that **Baird Bay** was worthy of immediate protection as a marine reserve.
- In 2003-2004, a protected area was proposed around the **Cape Blanche / Nicholas Baudin Island** area, in recognition of the outstanding value of the area for breeding of Australian sea lions, and recognition of the potential threats to this colony and its feeding and breeding area. In 2003-2005, local conservation groups in the mid west coast region were engaged in research and campaigning related to more formal protection of the coastal and marine environments of the bays, headlands and around nearshore islands.

11.3 Venus Bay and Surrounds (Eyre Bioregion)

- The 1986 report by Buckley (see above) to S.A. Department of Environment and Planning considered that **Venus Bay** was worthy of immediate protection as a marine reserve.
- The GAB 1000 West Coast Strategy Draft (1999) reported that (i) ecosystems generically considered to be important include mangrove areas, inverse estuaries, samphire communities, sheltered bays, and seagrass communities; (ii) all major mangrove areas and associated samphires *should be protected*, and that (iii) **Venus Bay** is of *recognised conservation significance* (i.e. in the aforementioned respects).

11.4 Investigator Group of Islands (Eyre Bioregion)

- The lack of marine protected areas on Eyre Peninsula was highlighted as an important issue in a study report of the marine biota of the Eyre Coast (Buckley, 1986). The Buckley report recommended that “marine reserves be declared to protect and conserve representative examples of each major subtidal community, and to protect and conserve spawning, nursery and feeding grounds for commercial and other fish and crustacea” (Buckley, 1986).
- Members of marine-affiliated conservation groups in South Australia, including the Conservation Council of South Australia, Australian Marine Conservation Society, Wilderness Society, Australian Conservation Foundation, and Nature Conservation Society, jointly submitted to government a nomination for the **Islands of the Investigator Group** to be declared Wilderness Areas under the *Wilderness Protection Act 1992*, due to the marine ecological values of those islands being consistent with international criteria for the proclamation of wilderness reserves with strict protection (CCSA/AMCS/Wilderness Society/ACF/NCSSA Media Release, December, 1998).
- Australian Marine Conservation Society (Tarte, 1999) identified **Investigator Group of Islands** and Flinders Island as being “long standing commitments for State water MPAs”.

11.5 Thorny Passage (Eyre Bioregion)

- Members of marine-affiliated conservation groups in South Australia, including the Conservation Council of South Australia, Australian Marine Conservation Society, Wilderness Society, Australian Conservation Foundation, and Nature Conservation Society, jointly submitted to government a nomination for the waters surrounding **Lincoln National Park, Coffin Bay National Park, and Thorny Passage** to be declared Wilderness Areas under the *Wilderness Protection Act 1992*, due to the marine ecological values of those islands being consistent with international criteria for the proclamation of wilderness reserves with strict protection (CCSA / AMCS / Wilderness Society / ACF / NCSSA Media Release, December 1998).
- Australian Marine Conservation Society (Tarte, 1999) identified the **Thorny Passage** area and the waters surrounding **Lincoln National Park** as being “long standing commitments for State water MPAs”.

- The European cultural value of the Lincoln coast was the basis of a “Marine Park” Proposal, in 2001, by the *Southern Eyre Encounter 2002 Committee*, described in the section on **Current Level of Protection and Management**. The proposal was for a Marine Park, in name only, to commemorate the loss of one of Matthew Flinder’s cutters, and its crew, which included John Thistle, the Captain of Flinder’s main ship the *Investigator*, midshipman William Taylor; and six other crew members, after which the other islands in Thorny Passage are named. The proposal reportedly would seek not to exclude current activities such as commercial abalone fishing, recreational fishing, yachting, and use as a thoroughfare for commercial fishing vessels. The proposal did not mention the existing commercial fishing activity in the area, or a proposal to change the existing arrangements if the marine park proposal is approved. However, the proposal hoped to enforce a prohibition on any *visual structures* in the area, which could include aquaculture cages. The proposed boundaries of the Park were as follows: North-western: Cape Donington; North-eastern: Dangerous Reef; South-western: West Point / Lighthouse Point; South-eastern: bottom of Thistle Island.
- The lack of marine protected areas on Eyre Peninsula (including western Spencer Gulf) was highlighted as an important issue in a study report of the marine biota of the Eyre Coast (Buckley, 1986). In 1986, Dr B. Lever, Director of SA National Parks and Wildlife Service, considered declaration of marine reserves to be one of the two most urgent issues for conservation in South Australia. The report by Buckley considered that **Memory Cove** and the marine area adjacent to **Port Lincoln National Park** were worthy of immediate protection in the form of marine reserves, and were listed as highest priority.
- In 1980, a report to government by two marine researchers, and representatives of the S.A. SCUBA Divers Association and S.A. Underwater Photographic Society (Ottaway *et al.*, 1980), recommended that all offshore islands controlled by National Parks in S.A., should have their reserve boundaries extended seawards, either to the 20m contour, or 600m seaward.

11.6 Sir Joseph Banks Group and Dangerous Reef (including Tumby Bay) (Eyre Bioregion)

- Members of marine-affiliated conservation groups in South Australia, including the Conservation Council of South Australia, Australian Marine Conservation Society, Wilderness Society, Australian Conservation Foundation, and Nature Conservation Society, jointly submitted to government a nomination for the waters surrounding the **Sir Joseph Banks Group** to be declared Wilderness Areas under the *Wilderness Protection Act 1992*, due to the marine ecological values of those islands being consistent with international criteria for the proclamation of wilderness reserves with strict protection (CCSA/AMCS/Wilderness Society/ACF/NCSSA Media Release, December 1998).
- Australian Marine Conservation Society (Tarte, 1999) identified **Sir Joseph Banks Group** and **Dangerous Reef** areas as being “long standing commitments for State water MPAs”.
- Note that the marine environment around the Sir Joseph Banks Group, although not formally protected to date, is regularly described as a “marine park” and a “sanctuary area”, by dive organisation promotions; Flinders University’s Lincoln Science Centre promotion materials for the lower Spencer Gulf; and by Eyre Peninsula regional tourism promotional materials. For example, a recent tourism promotion for the area (see Tumby Bay Telecentre 2000) described the Sir Joseph Banks Group as follows: “*These islands are one of the marine wonders of the world and are a marine conservation park*”.

11.7 Neptune Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)

- No other recommendations are known for this report, other than that by a member of the South Australian Marine Protected Areas Working Group during the early 1990s (summarised in Edyvane, 1999b), based on the significance of the islands for breeding populations of New Zealand Fur Seal.

11.8 Gambier Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)

- In 1992, designation of a **Wedge Island - North Islet** Marine Reserve was suggested as a high priority by a senior research officer of the S.A. National Parks and Wildlife Service, due to the perceived biodiversity of this “ecotone” in the Spencer Gulf Marine environment.
- In 1980, a report to government by two marine researchers, and representatives of the S.A. SCUBA Divers Association and S.A. Underwater Photographic Society (Ottaway et al 1980), recommended that all offshore islands controlled by National Parks in S.A., should have their reserve boundaries extended seawards, either to the 20m contour, or 600m seaward.

11.9 Franklin Harbor and Surrounding Waters (Spencer Gulf / North Spencer Gulf Bioregions Boundary)

- No other recommendations are known for this report, other than that listed by Edyvane (1999b) for the area from **Mills Beach to Franklin Harbour**.

11.10 Upper Spencer Gulf (North Spencer Gulf Bioregion)

- The lack of marine protected areas on Eyre Peninsula (including the **western side of Spencer Gulf**) was highlighted as an important issue in a study report to government of the marine biota of the Eyre Coast (Buckley, 1986). The Buckley report recommended that marine reserves be declared to protect and conserve representative examples of each major subtidal community, and to protect and conserve spawning, nursery and feeding grounds for commercial and other fish and crustacea (Buckley, 1986).
- In 1994, the Northern Spencer Gulf Resource Processing Strategy Information Paper (Dainis 1994), suggested that: “*Recent marine conservation initiatives, both internationally and nationally, have centred on whole ecosystem conservation, with the establishment of large, multiple-use marine parks to protect core, critical areas through the creation of buffer zones. Of particular significance with the establishment of such parks is the integration and co-operation of existing and future uses, and the resolution of user-group conflicts through a multi-use zoning process.*”

- In recent years, the Whyalla City Council, in conjunction with the Whyalla Sports Divers Club, has been investigating the processes required to have the cuttlefish spawning grounds at Whyalla listed on the *World Heritage* list (Bramley, 2000). The Whyalla Sports Divers Club submitted a proposal to government in 2000, seeking formal protection of the cuttlefish spawning grounds in the **Whyalla** region, through the declaration of a marine protected area (see Whyalla Sport Divers Club, 2000). The Whyalla cuttlefish spawning area is being considered as a special *conservation zone*, in the government's Marine Plan for Spencer Gulf (Media Release, July 2002).
- Australian Marine Conservation Society (Tarte, 1999) identified **Upper Spencer Gulf** as being "a long standing commitment for State water MPAs".

11.11 South-Eastern Spencer Gulf (Spencer Gulf Bioregion)

- In 1980, the former South Australian Department of Fisheries nominated the reefs at **Cape Elizabeth** as a conservation reserve.
- The Warooka Development Plan (Planning SA, 1999) recommended that: the coastal strip and sand dunes south of **Port Victoria**; and the sand dunes and coastal cliffs in the **Hardwicke Bay** area be "investigated for National or Conservation Parks".
- In 2002, the Narungga Nations Aboriginal Corporation (NNAC), the title holders of a 2000ha coastal property in the **Cape Elizabeth / Tiparra** area, were considering the possibility of having the property, along with the adjoining coastal reserve, declared an *Indigenous Protected Area (IPA)*, which would aid the NNAC in protecting the cultural and heritage values of the property, and fulfil its land management responsibilities with the ILC (ILC Media Release, April 2002).
- A dive report from the Marine Life Society of South Australia suggested that **Wardang Island** and its surrounding islands should be Heritage Listed or declared a Marine Park, and that the inner **Port Victoria** area should also be formally protected due to the large amount of seagrass in the area, and its role as a fish nursery for a large number of juvenile fish (Bellchambers, 1999).

11.12 Western Investigator Strait, between "Toe" of Yorke Peninsula and Northern Kangaroo Island (Eyre / Gulf St Vincent Bioregion Boundary)

- Australian Marine Conservation Society (Tarte, 1999) identified marine extensions to **Innes National Park** as being "long standing commitments for State water MPAs".
- In 1992, a senior research officer of National Parks and Wildlife Service South Australia considered proclamation of a marine park and reserve network around the **Innes National Park** area to be a very high priority (Robinson, recommendation to S.A. Department of Fisheries, 1992). Apart from this, and other site-specific recommendations made during the 1990s by members of the SA Marine Protected Areas Working Group (see Edyvane, 1999), previous nominations have included the following:
- A report by Ottway *et al* (1980) suggested that national parks with sea boundaries, such as **Innes**, and **offshore islands** under the jurisdiction of National Parks and Wildlife, should have their reserve boundaries extended seawards, by 600m, or to the 20m depth contour.

- **Gleasons Landing to Daly Head** was previously nominated (in 1974) by the former S.A. Department of Fisheries and Fauna Conservation as a reserve for marine education purposes (Wynne, 1980), but no progress has been made since that time.
- The **Althorpe Islands** and surrounding waters were previously nominated (in 1974) by the former S.A. Department of Fisheries and Fauna Conservation, as a reserve to protect Blue Groper populations (Wynne, 1980), but no progress has been made since that time.
- Shepherd and Brook (2002) suggested that no-take fishing areas along the **south-western coast of Yorke Peninsula** would provide better protection for Blue Groper populations that have been depleted by fishing over several decades, because the prohibition (under the *Fisheries Act 1982*) on fishing Western Blue Groper in Investigator Strait waters appears not to have been effective.
- McGarvey *et al.* (2000) stated that seasonal closures or area closures should be considered as one of several options for protecting the spawning stock of King George Whiting (N.B. another option included the introduction of a maximum legal length for caught fish).

11.13 North-Western, Western and South-Western Kangaroo Island (Eyre Bioregion)

- In 1992, some members of the South Australian Marine Protected Areas Working Group recommended designating the entire region of **Kangaroo Island** as a zoned Marine Park, including high protection areas.
- Either a seasonal closure against marine uses/activities, or a year-round reserve (i.e. marine protected area) has previously been proposed for the entire **southern Kangaroo Island**, due to seasonal presence of Southern Right Whales on southern Kangaroo Island, sea lions, and New Zealand Fur Seals (Ling, SA Museum, pers. comm. 1992 to South Australian Department of Fisheries).

- *The Action Plan for Australian Seals* (Shaughnessy, 1999), recommended formal protection of waters around breeding colonies, since the feeding grounds in the waters adjacent breeding colonies are part of the key habitat for pinnipeds, particularly for pups, which do not venture as far out to sea relative to the adults. Specifically, Shaughnessy (1999, page 12) stated “*the value of the existing marine protected areas on the Australian coast should be assessed, particularly in relation to foraging behaviour of pups before weaning (to about 18 months for sea-lions and 10 months or even longer for fur-seals) and soon after weaning. Pups spend time in the shallows near their breeding colonies. It would be valuable to document the amount of time they spend there and their activities. At Seal Bay, Kangaroo Island, young sea lions pursue mullet in the shallows close to the colony. If juvenile seals are dependent or even semi-dependent on resources in waters adjacent to their colonies, existing protected areas should be expanded to provide adequate protection for these areas too. Marine protected areas around seal colonies in Australia are managed by nature conservation agencies or by fisheries agencies. Since seals are managed ashore by nature conservation agencies, it is appropriate that they be managed by the same agency when at sea in order to avoid inconsistencies and maintain an adequate level of protection. It is logical therefore that such marine protected areas should be established under nature conservation legislation rather than fisheries legislation*”. Shaughnessy (1999) also wrote “*if there are favoured feeding places, they should be included in marine protected areas. This is especially important because the otariid seals on the coast of mainland Australia and at the Sub-Antarctic islands nurse their pups for many months. Other marine predators would also benefit from the establishment of protected areas at feeding ‘hotspots’*”.

11.14 Southern Eyre (Eyre Bioregion)

- In 2002, AFMA’s Shark Management Advisory Committee recommended a number of area closures (see AFMA, 2002a), primarily to protect School Shark nurseries and sites for pregnant female School Sharks. The closures were to apply to the Southern Shark and South-East Non-Trawl fisheries (which are now part of the general SESSF fishery – see AFMA, 2003). Part of Southern Eyre Peninsula i.e. **West Point to Cape Wiles** (including **Sleaford Bay**) was one of the 7 areas initially proposed in SA and Tasmania for permanent closure to School Shark fishing. Following discussions with stakeholders, closure of this area to shark fishing was subsequently rejected (see AFMA, 2003c).
- The **Coffin Bay National Park** was nominated by the S.A. Government Wilderness Advisory Committee in 1998-1999 as a Wilderness Protection Area, under the 1992 *Wilderness Protection Act 1992*. Although the exact marine extent of the nominated area is not specified in the Plan, the description of the area for consideration in the Report to the Minister (DEHAA, 1999b) stated that “The extreme southern portion of Eyre Peninsula covered by this report includes Coffin Bay National Park. Several islands are dedicated to the national parks, and these are also considered, along with the marine environment which surrounds them” (DEHAA, 1999b, page 4). (see section above on **Current Level of Protection and Management**).
- Australian Marine Conservation Society (Tarte, 1999) identified the **Coffin Bay National Park, Avoid Bay, Avoid Bay Isles** and **Whidbey Islands** areas as being “long standing commitments for State water MPAs”.

- Members of marine-affiliated conservation groups in South Australia, including the Conservation Council of South Australia, Australian Marine Conservation Society, Wilderness Society, Australian Conservation Foundation, and Nature Conservation Society, jointly submitted to government a nomination for the waters surrounding **Lincoln National Park** and **Coffin Bay National Park** to be declared Wilderness Areas under the *Wilderness Protection Act 1992*, due to the marine ecological values of those islands being consistent with international criteria for the proclamation of wilderness reserves with strict protection (CCSA/AMCS/Wilderness Society/ACF/NCSSA Media Release, December 1998).
- The lack of marine protected areas on Eyre Peninsula was highlighted as an important issue in a study report of the marine biota of the Eyre Coast, prepared for the S.A. Department of Environment and Planning (Buckley, 1986). The Buckley report (1986) considered that the small bay near **Point Avoid**, as well as the marine area adjacent to the entire **Coffin Bay National Park**, and the **Black Springs** area were worthy of immediate protection in the form of marine reserves, and were listed as highest priority.

11.15 The “Heel” of Yorke Peninsula (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)

- In 1974, the S.A. Department of Fisheries proposed a reserve for marine education purposes for the area between **Black Hill** and **Troubridge Point**.
- In 1980, the **Edithburgh** jetty was nominated for Marine Reserve status by two marine researchers, and representatives of the S.A. SCUBA Divers Association and S.A. Underwater Photographic Society (Ottaway *et al.*, 1980). Since that time, other discussions of formal protection for the jetty has also occurred, within both community and government (e.g. S.A. Marine Protected Areas Working Group recommendations during 1991-1992).
- Since the declaration of the **Troubridge Hill Aquatic Reserve** in 1983, there have been regular requests to government from dive groups seeking increased protection for the fish fauna in the Troubridge area from all forms of fishing.
- According to National Parks and Wildlife Service (Robinson, 1992, pers. comm. to S.A. Department of Fisheries), there was a lot of discussion in the early 1990s regarding the provision of a marine reserve around **Troubridge Island**.
- In 1991, a State inter-agency workshop on MPAs recommended that waters around **Troubridge Island** be designated as a Marine Protected Area. The list of proposed areas developed in 1992 by the 30-member South Australian MPA Working Group, included the following areas proposed to be declared as MPAs: buffer zone around **Troubridge Hill Marine Reserve**, incorporating an extension to **Black Hill** and **Troubridge Point**; and waters around **Troubridge Island**.
- A marine reserve in the **Coobowie** area was suggested in 1992, by some members of the SA Marine Protected Areas Working Group, to help support the marine research work that was conducted in the area. The suggestion was based upon an earlier nomination for protection of the Coobowie area as a marine education reserve, documented in the Yorke Coast Protection District Study Report (Wynne, 1980).
- The region of coastal waters between **Sultana Point** and **Klein Point** has been described as a ‘special area’ in DENR / EPA’s *Protecting Gulf St Vincent* publication (Harbison, 1997).

- Berggy (1996) described the marine area around **Troubridge** as having “high conservation value” due to its benthic seagrass, sponge and reef communities, and as seabird and wading habitats.
- McGarvey *et al.* (2000) stated that seasonal closures or area closures should be considered as one of several options for protecting the spawning stock of King George Whiting (N.B. another option included the introduction of a maximum legal length for caught fish).
- For the area described in this table, habitat to at least 10m contains extensive and undamaged examples of a variety of calcareous reefs, with benthic topography and biota that are influenced by the strong shallow water currents and wind wave action of south-eastern Yorke Peninsula, in addition to shallow water sponge beds, which are uncommon in the South Australian coastal area. The area to 15m around the “heel” of Yorke Peninsula area encompasses much of the ecologically significant reef types, seagrass and sand environment in south-western Gulf St Vincent, and also includes Troubridge Island and surrounds. Part of the described area contains dense, extensive seagrass beds, in addition to other habitats described in this table. The seagrass beds in this region have not been degraded by coastal effluent discharge over decades, unlike those in other parts of the GSV Bioregion. Some of the habitat types described for this region do not occur in other parts of the Gulf St Vincent Bioregion. It is noted that the assemblages of south-eastern Yorke Peninsula, which exemplify the habitat diversity of the western parts of the Gulf St Vincent Bioregion, have not been physically damaged, unlike assemblages in more central parts of the GSV Bioregion, which have been trawled since the middle of last century.

11.16 Upper Gulf St Vincent (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)

- The Field Naturalists’ Society of South Australia provided a submission to government (undated, believed to be during the 1970s) for the protection of this area. The submission provided ecological information to support a proposal for a “large national park (marine) at the head of St Vincent’s Gulf”.
- Previously, in 1974, the Department of Fisheries advised the Yorke Coast Protection District Board that the supratidal and intertidal area from **Price** to **Port Wakefield** should be considered for declaration as an Aquatic Reserve (Wynne, 1980, cited by Edyvane, 1996b).
- Several submissions were received by the Department of Fisheries in 1991, stating that additional “non-fishing areas” should be introduced in the Barker Inlet area, to protect juvenile fish and vulnerable adult fish stocks. Such areas included Angas Inlet, where the habitat (mangroves and tidal banks) was purportedly being degraded by human activity in the area (Rohan *et al.*, 1991).
- The Barker Inlet system has been the subject of several government studies and community proposals during the 1990s, which recommended extensions of the existing Aquatic Reserve, and/or Marine Park designation for the entire system, including the channels and islands. For example, the Environment Division of the Department of Environment and Planning, proposed the Barker Inlet Conservation Park, and developed a proposed management plan in 1992/1993.

- During the mid to late 1990's and early 2000s there were proposals to list the northern and north-eastern Gulf St Vincent region as a Ramsar site, due to its significance for migratory birds (T. Flaherty, verbal submission to Senate Inquiry into Gulf St Vincent, February, 2000; District Council of Mallala Foreshore Advisory Committee and EcoConnect, 2002). A report by District Council of Mallala Foreshore Advisory Committee and EcoConnect (2002) noted in particular the Samphire Coast area of north-eastern Gulf St Vincent, which contains populations of migratory bird species that make the site eligible for listing under the Ramsar convention.
- During the late 1990s, the region from Port Prime, south to, and including Garden Island, and also the St Kilda - Chapmans Creek and Barker Inlet Aquatic Reserves, were the subject of a Multiple-Use Marine Protected area proposal (draft Northern Adelaide Coastal Wetlands Background Paper, cited by Edyvane, 1999b). Various community-based conservation park proposals for the Port River / Barker Inlet area, including Torrens Island and Garden Island, were also developed during the 1990s.
- There was a recommendation in 1992 for the **Garden Island** waste facility to be closed, the existing levees to be breached (to allow re-colonisation of saltmarsh vegetation), and for remaining saltmarsh in that area to be protected formally (possibly as an extension of the **Torrens Island** Conservation Park), to permit regeneration of damaged saltmarsh habitat in the area (Edyvane, 1992, pers. comm. to PPK). A Garden Island rehabilitation project was initiated by State Government during the mid 1990s. The proposal included closing the dump, treating the leachate, "rehabilitating" the saltmarsh area, and building an interpretive centre. Although this proposal has not been accepted to date, the Garden Island waste facility was due for closure during the mid 2000s.
- Smith (2002) recommended the formal protection and management of habitat from **Port Prime** to south of **Port Gawler**, as being a necessary step to maintain viable populations of Samphire Thornbill, and protect its race *rosinae* from further decline in the area. The species is of conservation concern due to small population numbers, limited available habitat, and recognised threats (see section above on issues for **Risk and Impact Assessment**).
- A report by the District Council of Mallala Foreshore Advisory Committee and EcoConnect (2002), called for more formal protection of the samphire saltmarsh, mangroves and intertidal / shallow subtidal seagrasses of **north-eastern Gulf St Vincent**. Of particular note in that report was the **Light River** delta, and its mangroves and associated habitat, which have no formal protection, despite the recognised high conservation value of the area (e.g. Edyvane, 1999b and 2000; Smith, 2002; and the table in this report on **Ecological Values** for the area). The 2002 Foreshore Advisory Committee report recommended that the entire north-eastern coastal area of Gulf St Vincent be declared as a marine and estuarine protected areas, to low tide level, and be co-managed with any protected area or planning area that embraces the nearshore seagrass areas of gulf St Vincent.
- In 2002, the District Council of Mallala Foreshore Advisory Committee and EcoConnect (2002) reported that Penrice Soda Products at Dry Creek was discussing with government the possibility of co-managing and declaring as a sanctuary area, the unused "Northern Leases" of the salt fields in this area, Crown land which Penrice has a licence to occupy. Other land used by private landholders was also recommended for restoration and management as a "buffer area" to the wetlands in the north-eastern GSV area.

- The DC Mallala Foreshore Advisory Committee has proposed that a new Conservation Park and Heritage Agreement Area be established in the area that includes Council and Crown lands in the vicinity of **Port Prime** and **Light Beach**. A private landholder in the adjoining area (recommended for Heritage Agreement status by the Foreshore Advisory Committee), is reported to be supportive of the proposal (District Council of Mallala Foreshore Advisory Committee and EcoConnect, 2002).

11.17 Southern Fleurieu / North-East Kangaroo Island / Backstairs Passage / Encounter Bay / Upper Coorong (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)

Southern Fleurieu

- In 1980, the **Rapid Bay** jetty was nominated for Marine Reserve status by two marine researchers, and representatives of the S.A. SCUBA Divers Association and S.A. Underwater photographic Society (Ottaway *et al.*, 1980).
- Extension of **Aldinga** Aquatic Reserve recommended by Ottway *et al.* (1980). Habitats from **Rapid Bay** to **Second Valley** were also recommended for increased formal protection by Ottway *et al.* (1980).
- During 1991 -1992, public submissions were received by government, recommending marine protected areas be established in a number of **Southern Fleurieu** areas (**Lady Bay, Carrickalinga, Second Valley, Deep Creek** areas).
- In 1992-93, the area between Port Willunga and Aldinga Bay, was nominated by government agency as a Marine Reserve, and the area between **Carrickalinga Head** and **Cape Jervis** was nominated as a Marine Park (to include potential Marine Reserves such as **Rapid Head, Carrickalinga, Normanville, Lady Bay, Second Valley, and Cape Jervis**) according to information supplied by some of the 30-member South Australian Marine Protected Areas Technical Working Group.
- More recent reports by Caton (1997, cited by Brook, 2000) and Brook (2000) recommended increased protection for part of the **Southern Fleurieu** area, through the use of MPAs, including high-protection zones.

North-Eastern Kangaroo Island

- Lloyd and Balla (1986, cited by Edyvane, 1999b) recommended that the estuarine area south of the **Cygnets River** be given status as a reserve due to its “outstanding environmental value”.
- A land-based conservation area as well as a marine reserve was recommended as a method of improving catchment management, due to the importance of the **Cygnets River** Estuary (A. Robinson, National Parks and Wildlife, pers. comm. to South Australian Department of Fisheries, 992).
- H.B.S Womersley, retired Professor of Botany from Adelaide University, has described the **American River** Inlet as “a rich biological region well worth preserving and conserving for the future” (see Womersley and Edmonds, 1979).
- The foreshore and coastline at **Kingscote** was nominated by government agency in 1992 as a Marine Reserve (MPA), according to information supplied by some of the 30-member South Australian Marine Protected Areas Technical Working Group. The area was nominated principally on features that were summarised as “biogeographic, social and scientific values”, in addition to “practicality”.

- The area between **Kangaroo Head** and **Snapper Point** (i.e. including **Christmas Cove**, **Penneshaw** and **Hog Bay**) was nominated by government agency in 1992 as a Marine Reserve (MPA), according to information supplied by some of the 30 member South Australian Marine Protected Areas Technical Working Group. The area was nominated principally on features that were summarised as “biogeographic, social and scientific values”. Subsequently, the most westerly part of this area (Kangaroo Head, Penneshaw, Hog Bay etc) was not included in the Technical Working Group’s list of candidate MPAs summarised in Edyvane (1999b), for unspecified reasons.
- In 1998, some of the major marine and marine-affiliated conservation groups in South Australia (i.e. CCSA, AMCS, ACF, Wilderness Society, NCCSA) jointly nominated the **Hog Bay** area as a potential reserve under the *Wilderness Protection Act*.
- In 1980, the **Penneshaw** jetty was nominated for Marine Reserve status by two marine researchers, and representatives of the S.A. SCUBA Divers Association and S.A. Underwater Photographic Society (Ottaway *et al.*, 1980).
- Australian Marine Conservation Society (Tarte, 1999) identified the **Ironstone Point** and **Antechamber Bay** areas as being “long standing commitments for State water MPAs”.
- The north-eastern Kangaroo Island area (**Dudley Peninsula**) has recently (1999-2003) been the subject of a community-based MPA proposal developed by the Kangaroo Island Branch of the Australian Marine Conservation Society (see KI-AMCS 2000 and 2001), and associated with the on-going *Coastcare*-funded monitoring project and register of values of the area.
- In 2002, AFMA’s Shark Management Advisory Committee recommended a number of area closures (see AFMA, 2002a), primarily to protect School Shark nurseries and sites for pregnant female School Sharks. The closures were to apply to the Southern Shark and South-East Non-Trawl fisheries (which are now part of the general SESSF fishery – see AFMA, 2003). The coastal waters out to 3NM, between **Cape Marsden** to **Cape Coutts** (and including the **North-Eastern Kangaroo Island Bays**), was one of the 7 areas proposed in SA and Tasmania for permanent closure to School Shark fishing. Following discussions with stakeholders, closure of this area to shark fishing was subsequently rejected (see AFMA, 2003c).

Encounter Bay

Encounter Bay region has regularly been nominated for increased protection / management through the use of MPAs / reserves. Examples include:

- South Australian Piscatorial Council, and Ottway, Oak, Bossley and Gardiner (see Ottway *et al.* 1980), who recommended, for listing: **Encounter Bay** and **Port Elliot**, including **Wright Island** and **Granite Island**;
- Halstead’s (1987) study, which illustrated the importance of the **Encounter Bay** region for aquatic recreation and tourism. The author recommended that the region be zoned as a low impact use reserve so that the social and ecological importance of the Encounter Bay region would not be compromised;

- S.A. Marine Protected Areas Working Group (1992-1993, unpublished), whose recommendation was reported by Baker and Edyvane (1996, report for Victor Harbor Council, via S.A. Department Housing and Urban Development). Some members of the S.A. Marine Protected Areas Working Group recommended that the entire **Encounter Bay** region from **Deep Creek Conservation Park to the Murray Mouth** be classified as a multiple use Marine Park, due to the outstanding ecological, biophysical and geological significance of the area. The need to protect **Encounter Bay** during the winter migration of the Southern Right Whales was particularly stressed. The high social importance of the area (especially for recreation and tourism and fisheries) was also considered in the need for improved management and protection against indiscriminant impacts.
- More recent reports by Caton (1997, cited by Brook, 2000) and Brook (2000) recommended increased protection for part of the **Southern Fleurieu** area, through the use of MPAs, including high-protection zones.
- Australian Marine Conservation Society (Tarte, 1999) identified the **Encounter Bay**, **Granite Island**, and **Wright Island** areas as being “long standing commitments for State water MPAs”.
- The environmental and social values of **Encounter Bay** were highlighted in the declaration of the area in 2000 as part of the Register of the National Estate (Australian Heritage Commission, 2000).
- In 2002, AFMA’s Shark Management Advisory Committee recommended a number of area closures (see AFMA, 2002a), primarily to protect School Shark nurseries and sites for pregnant female School Sharks. The closures were to apply to the Southern Shark and South-East Non-Trawl fisheries (which are now part of the general SESSF fishery – see AFMA, 2003). The coastal waters out to 3NM, from **Cape Jervis to Encounter Bay** and the **Coorong**, was one of the 7 areas proposed in SA and Tasmania for permanent closure to School Shark fishing. Following discussions with stakeholders, closure of this area to shark fishing was subsequently rejected (see AFMA, 2003c).

Murray Mouth

- The area considered in this report has proposed boundaries identical to those considered by the Murray Mouth Land Use Working Group (1991 Working Group Report, cited by Edyvane *et al.*, 1996), as an area requiring “core management”. The management area discussed in the 1991 report was considered in detail in a 1996 report (Edyvane *et al.*, 1996) titled *A Biological Resource Assessment of the Murray Mouth Estuary*. The management area proposed by The Murray Mouth Land Use Working Group in 1991 is bordered by **Mundoo Island** (western bank), **Point Sturt**, **Goolwa Barrage**, **Sir Richard Peninsula** and the **Coorong National Park** boundary. The area includes all land and water limited by the barrages, **Sir Richard Peninsula**, the **Murray Mouth**, and part of **Younghusband Peninsula** up to **Pelican Point** on its opposite side, and extending no further inland than one metre above the high water. The Murray Mouth Land Use Working Group proposed this area are one requiring improved protection and management due to its high usage, and being considered to support the most significant conservation areas and the most fragile land systems in the region.

- The need for an integrated management plan that considered the conservation values and managed activities (particularly recreational) over the whole region was highlighted in 1991 by the Murray Mouth Working Group Report. An assessment of the Murray Mouth by Edyvane *et al.* (1996), recommended an integrated, regional management plan for the Lower Murray estuary and Coorong region, to overcome the managerial problems associated with the current situation, in which various government agencies at several levels manage the system, with jurisdictional boundaries often not taking into account activities, and/or natural and ecological processes which occur across these boundaries. The 1996 report also recommended a zoning framework for areas and activities, to protect critical areas, habitats and species from detrimental human activities. It was recognised that the international status (e.g. RAMSAR, CAMBA, JAMBA) does little to protect the area from the effects of coastal development, grazing and boating which can significantly affect both, wetland habitats and species.
- The assessment by Edyvane *et al.* (1996) of the Murray Mouth estuarine system, suggested that key areas of conservation value include eastern **Hindmarsh Island**, **Sir Richard Peninsula** (recommended for conservation listing in its entirety) and the **Barrage Islands (Long, Tauwitchere, Reedy and Ewe)**. Edyvane *et al.* (1996) suggested that these areas should be considered for formal conservation reservation, as extensions of the Coorong National Park, in order to protect the key values and manage the entire estuary on the basis of integrated conservation management.
- Multiple-use protected area legislation was recommended for the Murray Mouth area by Edyvane *et al.* (1996), incorporating core highly protected areas, and areas in which appropriate activities are managed for sustainable use of the area. Edyvane *et al.* (1996) recommended designation of the **Murray Mouth estuary** as a Marine Protected Area, and also recommended Regional Reserve status for the surrounding land areas.
- The assessment of the Murray Mouth region by Edyvane *et al.* (1996) also recommended that additional information be sought to ascertain the status of unprotected wetlands of high conservation value, and to determine threats from coastal development and other human activities in the region, in order to assess priorities for legislative protection. Such areas included the following: the freshwater wetlands fringing **Lake Alexandrina**, **Lake Albert**, eastern **Hindmarsh Island** and barrage islands, the tributary creeks to Lower Lakes (**Finniss River**, **Tookayerta Creek**, **Black Swamp**), and the estuary channels; freshwater soaks in sandhills; hypo-marine to marine **Northern Coorong Lagoon** and the marine to hyper-marine South Coorong Lagoon; the mudflats and wader habitat; and the coastal dune habitat. The report recommended strategies to prevent further coastal development within the conservation zone on **Hindmarsh Island** and also on other islands surrounding the estuary (i.e. **Long, Tauwitchere, Reedy and Ewe** Islands).
- Edyvane *et al.* (1996) recommended further terrestrial and estuarine additions to the existing Coorong National Park, to protect key wetland conservation values and enable the integrated conservation management of the entire estuary.
- Thompson (1986, cited by Edyvane *et al.*, 1996), considered part of **Hindmarsh Island** to be a region of 'high' conservation value, based on its importance for water birds, the abundant growths of submerged macrophytes and other swamp vegetation.

11.18 Upper South-East (Coorong/Otway Bioregions Boundary)

- In 2002, AFMA's Shark Management Advisory Committee recommended a number of area closures (see AFMA, 2002a), primarily to protect School Shark nurseries and sites for pregnant female School Sharks. The closures were to apply to the Southern Shark and South-East Non-Trawl fisheries (which are now part of the general SESSF fishery – see AFMA, 2003). Part of the upper South-East (**Coorong**, extending down to the **Kingston / Cape Jaffa** and **Robe** area) was one of the 7 areas proposed in SA and Tasmania for permanent closure to School Shark fishing. Following discussions with stakeholders, closure of this area to shark fishing was subsequently rejected (see AFMA, 2003c).
- **Lacepede Bay** was recommended as a *Scientific Reserve* by the South East Coastal Protection Board in 1982.
- Due to its diverse and “unique” marine flora and fauna, **Margaret Brock Reef** was recommended as an Aquatic Reserve by the South East Coast Protection Board in 1982 (UEPG, 1982, cited by Edyvane, 1999b).
- **Nora Creina Bay** was recommended as an Aquatic Reserve by the South East Coastal Protection Board in 1982 (with provision for recreational line fishing) (UEPG, 1982, cited by Edyvane, 1999b).
- Australian Marine Conservation Society (Tarte, 1999) identified **Cape Jaffa**, **Margaret Brock Reef** and **Guichen Bay** areas as being “long standing commitments for State water MPAs”.

11.19 Lower South East (Otway Bioregion)

- In 1982, the South East Coast Protection Board nominated **Green Point Reef** as an Aquatic Reserve, due to its abundance and diversity of flora and fauna; and the **Cape Banks** area, with consideration being given to prohibiting spear fishing and the taking of lobsters by divers, due to the importance of the area to the Rock Lobster industry (UEPG, 1982, cited by Edyvane, 1999b).
- **Eight Mile Creek (Ewens Ponds)** was nominated by Lloyd and Balla (1986) as a potential Wetland Reserve, due to its environmental values.
- An aggregation site for blue whales in deeper Commonwealth waters, particularly the shelf break (200m), **between Port MacDonnell and Warrnambool**, Victoria, was assessed by the Commonwealth in 2002-2003 as a potential Marine Protected Area. Oceanic processes, namely the Bonney upwelling, results in high productivity, with which the blue whales and other species are associated (Environment Australia media release, September, 2001). The conservation values of the Bonney Coast area have been documented by Butler *et al.* (2002).

12 Miscellaneous Information about Conservation and Management within Recommended Areas

12.1 Overview

This section provides additional information about each focus area, such as expert comments on the ecological significance of particular sites, as well a list of the Geological Monuments in the areas recommended for the SARSMPA. Also included in this section are various conservation ratings and impact classifications that have been given to areas, for example, during government audits. Notes on previous development proposals are also included.

12.1.1 Nuyts Archipelago, St Francis Isles and Coastal Embayments (Murat Bioregion)

- In the National Land and Water Resources Audit's assessment of estuaries in South Australia (1999-2001), **Tourville Bay** was one of the few estuarine areas in South Australia to be classified as *Near Pristine* (GeoScience Australia, 2001).
- The size of the estuaries and the extent and diversity of associated wetlands suggest that **Streaky Bay** contributes significantly to the ecology of the local area (Bucher and Saenger, 1989, cited by Edyvane and Nias, undated).
- In a "conservation index rating" assessment of the conservation value of 113 islands in South Australia, **Franklin Island** received the fourth highest score. Factors considered included island area, distance from mainland, degree of isolation and disturbance, aesthetic value, and number of biological parameters, such as the number of breeding bird and mammal species, and number of rare species (Robinson *et al.*, 1996).
- In 2001, **Davenport Creek** was identified as a potential Coastal Geomorphological "Icon", by SA government.
- Planning S.A. produces and regularly updates Development Plans for the **Streaky Bay** and **Ceduna** areas. The plans contain recommendations for coastal land protection and development, including *Principles for Development Control* in the coastal zone, and environmental and industrial guidelines for aquaculture development.
- Guidelines are required for activities such as eco-tourism, in proximity to breeding populations of marine mammals along the **West Coast** (Ellis, 1999a).
- **Geological and Geomorphological Monuments** (see *Geological Monuments in South Australia* volumes 1977-1994, and uncited references in Edyvane and Nias, undated):
 - ♦ **Murat Bay:** Petrified wood in the north-east of the bay is of geological significance. Deposits of petrified wood in shallow reef areas along the eastern and northern shores of **Murat Bay** were considered to warrant protection, according to the S.A. Department of Mines and Energy (pers. comm., cited by Hames Sharley Australia, 1989). Such deposits were also considered to be under threat from souvenir seekers.
 - ♦ **Laura Bay:** A Holocene beach ridge system. At Laura Bay a Holocene beach ridge system has prograded 1200m into the bay with considerable variation occurring in the spacing and height of the beach ridges. Although the beach ridge system to some degree reflects the local conditions of the embayment, it also reflects the conditions (whether changes in storminess or sea-level) that have determined the rates and episodes of Holocene sedimentation along the western portion of the Eyre coast.
 - ♦ **Eyre Island:** Holocene beach / fore-dune ridge systems. Eyre Island evolved during the Holocene as a series of multiple beach / fore-dune ridges that prograded simultaneously on three fronts with extensive samphire and mangrove flats between the prograding arms. The island represents an island in the making and preserves a rich history of sea-levels and sedimentation during the Holocene.
 - ♦ **Point Brown:** Dykes on the wave-cut platform.
 - ♦ **Point Collinson:** Pleistocene wave-cut platform. At Point Collinson a Pleistocene wave-cut platform 1.0m above MSL is overlain by two small coquina remnants 0.4-0.6m thick. One of these contains intact bivalves, including *Anadara* spp. The site provides evidence of previous sea-level events.
 - ♦ **Acraman Creek:** Stranded tidal creek system. Five kilometres west of Acraman Creek a tidal creek

system has been cut off from the sea by a prograding recurved spit. The stranded creek system is well preserved and readily accessible by vehicle, making it “an excellent research site”. The barrier-spit sequence is also well preserved and provides a record of sedimentation over the Holocene period.

12.1.2 Baird Bay to Cape Bauer (including nearshore islands) (Murat/Eyre Bioregions Boundary)

- Bond (1994, 1995) described **Baird Bay** as an “enclosed bay of significance” and “a significant fully protected water body”, (referring to the protection from oceanic conditions prevalent in the coastal area).
- Potential resource sharing conflicts in the **Baird Bay** area are recognised. For example, Bond (1994) stated that “*use of the surrounding, low lying areas for on-shore aquaculture is a possible consideration though not desirable given limited quantities of groundwater in the area, the extent of recreational boating and fishing, and the limited power and poor roads which contribute to the area's remoteness*”. Existing shack areas were also considered to provide some constraints to aquaculture development. Baird Bay shacks are clustered on the eastern shore opposite the narrow neck to the enclosed bay. It is a recognised urban related zone (the Baird Bay Holiday House Zone). Another small group of shacks exists near the entrance to the bay on the eastern shore. Bond (1994) considered that potential intertidal aquaculture leases south of Baird Bay Holiday House Zone to the entrance of the Bay (eastern side), may conflict with existing recreational boating and fishing in the area.
- An industry Code of Practice for eco-tourism ventures in S. A. involving human interactions with sea lions and dolphins was being developed by industry, government and marine mammal experts during the early 2000s, as an initiative from the operation that occurs in the Baird Bay area.

12.1.3 Venus Bay and Surrounds (Eyre Bioregion)

- DEH (2001) recommended conservation zones within **Lake Newland Conservation Park**, in parts of the park that are highly susceptible to damage from vehicle use. Such areas include the dune system, the beds of the saline lakes and the saline samphire flats. In addition, DEH recommended that vehicle movement along the (**Newland Coast**) beach above high tide mark should be restricted to protect beach- nesting birds such as hooded plovers.
- In the National and Water Resources Audit's assessment of estuaries in South Australia (1999-2001) **Venus Bay** was classified as *Largely Unmodified* (in both qualitative and quantitative terms) but "*under moderate to high pressure*" (GeoScience Australia, 2001). Assessment criteria included catchment natural cover, land use, catchment hydrology, tidal regime, floodplain, estuary use, pests, weeds, and estuary ecology (Barnett, 2001, cited by DEH, 2003a).
- Bond (1994) described the northern part of **Venus Bay** as "a significant marine embayment".
- The landforms in the **Talia Caves** area, including the coastal "caves" (eroded cliff faces) and mobile dune fields are recognised as being amongst the geological / geo-morphological monuments of State significance (Edyvane, 1995a).
- Bond (1994) provided a detailed list of recommendations for avoiding the potential environmental effects of both land-based and marine aquaculture on parts of the West Coast, and encouraging environmentally responsible development in appropriate areas. Recommendations of particular note include the following:
 - ♦ Aquaculture developments should avoid sensitive ecological areas, creeks and estuaries, and avoid areas that contain significant communities of seagrass and mangroves, as well as samphire wetlands, river mouths and creeks. These areas are ecologically important as they support a wide variety of species, some of which are commercially valuable (e.g. prawn and whiting nurseries). The narrow width of many creeks and estuaries provides little scope to build farming facilities without restricting public access and use. Water quality also varies in these waterways and can interfere with farming"
 - ♦ Aquaculture should not unduly effect the conservation or significance of certain areas of the coast, or conflict with urban, recreational or other existing coastal orientated commercial activities; and
 - ♦ Even where information on the environmental capacity is provided which satisfy the principles of ESD, the prohibition on aquaculture farms, cage culture and leases should remain subservient to the strategic reasons for that Exclusion Zone being created (e.g. recreational use etc). It would be preferable to review the Exclusion Zone as a whole rather than encourage exceptions to that Zone.
 - ♦ Choose a site with enough water current to disperse sediments: It is important that farms are located in areas where the water can flush away sediments or where fallowing can prevent the build up of waste. Adequate flushing protects the environment and also ensures the survival of the species being farmed.
 - ♦ Choose a site which minimises conflict with other users: There are many groups who traditionally use the same waterways for boating, fishing and swimming. Farms should therefore be located in areas which minimise potential conflicts amongst the different users. Also avoid sites which may be seen from scenic lookouts and areas of high scenic quality.

12.1.4 Investigator Group of Islands (Eyre Bioregion)

- In a "conservation index rating" assessment of the conservation value of 113 islands in South Australia, **Pearson Island** received the second highest score, and **Dorothee Island** the fifth highest. Factors considered included: island area, distance from mainland; degree of isolation and disturbance; aesthetic value; and number of biological parameters, such as the number of breeding bird and mammal species, and number of rare species (Robinson *et al.*, 1996).

12.1.5 Sir Joseph Banks Group and Dangerous Reef (including Tumby Bay) (Eyre Bioregion)

- Previously, the 1991 Assessment Report for the **Tumby Bay** marina recommended the area subject to inundation south of the causeway (First Creek to Second Creek and associated intertidal and supratidal samphire and mud flats) under Council ownership be rezoned from Rural Fringe to Conservation Zone. The more recently updated Development Plan now incorporates the coastal estuary into the Coastal Zone. In 1998, a report by government (Minister for Transport and Urban Planning 1998) stated the following: *“Given the importance of the wetland system as habitat, a nursery and food source for fishery resources and a recreational asset, it is recommended protection and sustainable management of the area be strengthened. This may be best achieved by a Land Management Agreement between the Council and the Minister for Environment and Heritage”*.
- In a “conservation index rating” assessment of the conservation value of 113 islands in South Australia, **Roxby Island** received the tenth highest score. Factors considered included island area, distance from mainland, degree of isolation and disturbance, aesthetic value, and number of biological parameters, such as the number of breeding bird and mammal species, and number of rare species (Robinson *et al.*, 1996).
- **Dangerous Reef** was one of S.A.’s earliest proclaimed conservation areas, being designated as a *Bird Protection District* in 1900 (Robinson *et al.*, 1996).
- According to Marchant (1995), a draft management plan for **Dangerous Reef** was prepared in 1990, which opposed berleying for shark in the area due to potential adverse impacts on both shark and sea lion populations. It was also alleged that the 1989 extension of Dangerous Reef park boundaries by 2km, was declared specifically to ban berleying activities for shark in the area (Marchant, 1995). However, shark berleying is currently permitted as part of the shark-viewing tour operations that currently occur in the Dangerous Reef area.
- The Australian Heritage Commission’s *Register of the National Estate* description for **Dangerous Reef** (undated), considered that the adjacent reefs and waters surrounding Dangerous Reef *are important for maintaining the integrity of the area*.

12.1.6 Neptune Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)

- In a “conservation index rating” assessment of the conservation value of 113 islands in South Australia, **North Neptune Island** received the *highest score*, and **South Neptune**, the ninth highest of 113 islands. Factors considered included island: area, distance from mainland, degree of isolation and disturbance, aesthetic value, and number of biological parameters, such as the number of breeding bird and mammal species, and number of rare species (Robinson *et al.*, 1996).

12.1.7 Gambier Islands Group (Eyre Bioregion)

- Part of the housing subdivision agreement made in the late 1980s between State government and private developers required the remaining natural vegetation on the eastern end of **Wedge Island** to be delineated and proclaimed as a Conservation Park (Robinson *et al.*, 1996), however this has not yet occurred.

12.1.8 Franklin Harbor and Surrounding Waters (Spencer Gulf/North Spencer Gulf Bioregions Boundary)

- Parts of **Franklin Harbour** that are not included in the Conservation Park (i.e. most of the Harbour, excluding the peninsula and the four islands), are under the control of the Franklin Harbour District Council.
- Foreshore developments at **Franklin Harbour** have included deepening of the boating channel, and construction of an enclosed tidal aquatic area (Eyre Peninsula Tourist Association, 1995).
- A Gulf Link Ferry was proposed in 1992 (Burchill Bate Parker & Partners, 1992). This has not occurred to date (2003), however, if the ferry operation were to be approved in future, it would operate out of Franklin Harbour.
- The area between **Shoalwater Point** and **Germein Point** is considered to be largely inaccessible coast, although public access is available at **Shoalwater Point** and **Lucky Bay**. South of Germein Point, that stretch of coast is also relatively exposed to high energy swells and wind, with few access points to the coast (e.g. mainly limited to **Port Gibbon** and **Poverty Bay**) (Smallridge, 1995).

12.1.9 Upper Spencer Gulf (North Spencer Gulf Bioregion)

- DEH's Management Plan (2000a) for **Winninowie Conservation Park** highlighted the need to: conserve the "unique inter-tidal coastal zone"; reduce and manage impacts and threats to the biological and physical integrity of the reserve; and implement a zoning plan.
- **Winninowie Conservation Park** is reportedly classified as *IUCN IA – Strict Nature Reserve* (DEH, 2000a), yet activities such as recreational fishing and crabbing are permitted within the reserve boundaries, which does not accord with the IUCN's conservation and management objectives for an area classified as IA (see IUCN 1994; and Commonwealth of Australia, 2002).
- **Redcliff Point**, a designated place of geological significance, is on the *State Heritage Register* (DEH, 2003f) and the *Register of National Estate*.
- **False Bay, Ward Spit, and Cockle Spit** and the **Port Pirie** wetland complex (the latter south of the nominated area) have been identified as areas of "high ecological significance" (Aquaculture Group – PISA Fisheries, 1996).
- **Geological Monuments** in the region include **Two Hummocks Point** (Beda Volcanics; Backy Point Formation; Roopena Volcanics); **Douglas Point** (Beda Volcanics; Hiltaba Suite; Backy Point Formation; porphyritic dacite; rhyodacite and rhyolite); **Backy Point** (Beda Volcanics; Moonabie Formation; Backy Point Formation); and **Redcliff Point** (Hindmarsh Clay; Mambray Formation, and an example of coastal and marine systems, involving interaction of biological and geological processes in an arid temperate climate) (McBriar and Giles, 1984; McBriar, 1986; McBriar and Mooney, 1988, cited by DEH, 2003a).

12.1.10 South-Eastern Spencer Gulf (Spencer Gulf Bioregion)

- Aquaculture Group - PISA Fisheries (1996) considered that the entire **Hardwicke Bay** area should be excluded from aquaculture development.
- Aquaculture Group - PISA Fisheries (1996) identified areas within Spencer Gulf that were considered to be sensitive to changes and development. These include substantial mangrove stands, seagrass beds, and significant breeding sites for commercially fished species, protected birds, and marine mammals. Breeding colonies of marine mammals and roosting areas for sea birds were considered to be particularly sensitive to disturbances associated with aquaculture development. Aquaculture developments have the potential to negatively impact areas of high conservation value, through reduction in scenic amenity, pollution, noise, and disturbance associated with operations (Aquaculture Group - PISA Fisheries, 1996). Aquaculture Group - PISA Fisheries (1996) recommended that "suitable buffer areas" should be determined for the protection of areas recognised for their conservation value.
- One of the Objectives stated in the Warooka Development Plan (Planning S.A., 1999) was the "retention in a natural state of the environmentally and ecologically significant features within the Warooka council area", including the **Hardwicke Bay** coastline. The Development Plan considered that the coastal environment in the area is "fragile" and "vulnerable", and requires protection against inappropriate development. The Development Plan recommended that "*features of environmental and ecological value associated with the Coastal Zone, that may be identified as being significant, need to be preserved*".
- Planning S.A. (e.g. 1998, for Warooka District Council area) has listed some principles of development control for the coastal areas around Yorke Peninsula. Some of these principles include the need to ensure that: (i) development should be designed having regard to natural coastal processes, and should incorporate suitable protective works where applicable; (ii) development should not be undertaken where it will create or aggravate coastal erosion, or if it will require coast protection works that will cause or aggravate coastal erosion; and (iii) development should have no adverse impact on adjacent land or the character and amenity of the zone.
- According to the Warooka Development Plan (Planning S.A., 1999), the **Corny Point** area is classified as being of special geological and/or geomorphological significance, and the preservation of such areas of scientific, educational and aesthetic value, is "of paramount importance".
- During 1999/2000, a 3-year program of mooring installation was funded by Environment Australia, as part of the National Moorings Program. The third year of the project involves installing public moorings along the **Wardang Island Maritime Heritage Trail**, to protect the marine habitats associated with declared historic shipwrecks, including popular fishing and diving locations that are considered to be under threat from anchor damage to both the structural habitat, as well as to sensitive biota such as corals (Environment Australia web site, 2000). The South Australian Moorings Program has installed mooring buoys at the following shipwreck locations: the "*Australian*", *Songvaar*, *Moorara*, *MacIntyre* and *Investigator*.

12.1.11 North-Western, Western and South-Western Kangaroo Island (Eyre Bioregion)

- There are classified coastal geological monuments at **Harvey's Return**, **West Bay**, **Cape du Couedic**, and **Remarkable Rocks** (S.A. Museum and Geological Society of Australia, cited by Edyvane, 1999b), and **Ravine des Casoars** is also considered to be of geological significance (Edwards, 1987, cited by Edyvane, 1999b).

12.1.12 Southern Eyre coastal (Eyre Bioregion)

- In a “conservation index rating” assessment of the conservation value of 113 islands in South Australia, **Greenly Island** received the third highest score, and **Perforated Island** the sixth highest. Factors considered included island area, distance from mainland, degree of isolation and disturbance, aesthetic value, and number of biological parameters, such as the number of breeding bird and mammal species, and number of rare species (Robinson *et al.*, 1996).

12.1.13 The “Heel” of Yorke Peninsula (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)

- Planning SA (1997) recommended that the native vegetation associated with (coastal) wetland habitats should not be cleared in the **south-western Gulf St Vincent** area.
- One objective of Planning SA's (2001) *Yorke Peninsula Development Plan* was the “retention in a natural state and protection of coastal dunes, cliffs, geological features and associated native vegetation within the zone”. The coastal areas of **eastern Yorke Peninsula** (western gulf St Vincent) were also described as being “sensitive to human activity and subject to the impacts of sea level rise and coastal erosion. As such, the Development Plan considered that the zone requires careful and strict management practices.
- During the early 1990s concern was expressed regarding “the potential conflicts with professional and recreational line fishers” in the **Troubridge Island** area (Robinson, National Parks and Wildlife, pers comm. to S.A. Department of Fisheries, 1992).
- The *Yorke Peninsula Development Plan* (Planning SA, 1997) recommended the following as regulations for aquaculture development in the Yorke Peninsula region:
 - ♦ Marine aquaculture should be located, sited, designed, constructed and managed to be ecologically sustainable, to minimise interference and obstruction to the natural processes of the marine environment, and to allow maintenance of the environmental quality of the foreshore, coastline, ocean and ocean bed.
 - ♦ Marine aquaculture should be developed and undertaken:
 - ♦ in areas which will not contaminate the product for human consumption;
 - ♦ at a suitable distance from pollution sources including country townships, urban and residential areas, established shack areas, industrial development, storm water or other drainage outlets, sewage treatment facilities and outfall;
 - ♦ at a sufficient height above the sea floor and in a manner to minimise seabed damage, and in areas with adequate water current to disperse sediments to prevent the build up of waste (except where waste can be removed);
 - ♦ to avoid damage to sensitive ecological areas, creeks, estuaries, wetlands and significant seagrass and mangrove communities;
 - ♦ to avoid the risk of pollution to and from external sources including any accidental discharge of pollutants;
 - ♦ to ensure satisfactory removal and disposal of litter, disused material, shells, debris, detritus, faecal matter, and dead animals from the farm to prevent fouling of waters, publicly owned wetlands, or the nearby coastline;
 - ♦ so as not to involve the discharge of human waste on the site, or any adjacent land, or into nearby waters (if required, sanitary facilities should be provided);
 - ♦ to avoid adverse impacts to wildlife (marine and terrestrial, plants and animals), and on breeding grounds and habitats of native marine mammals and terrestrial fauna, especially migratory species;
 - ♦ to minimise harm or destruction of marine predators such as seals, dolphins and birds;
 - ♦ to facilitate relocation or removal of structures in the case of emergency such as oil spills, algal blooms and altered waterflows;
 - ♦ at a suitable distance from any tidal creek to ensure that adverse impacts are minimised;
 - ♦ of a sufficient standard of construction to ensure that structures can withstand normal marine conditions.
 - ♦ Marine aquaculture and other offshore development should be located at least: 550 metres from a proclaimed shipwreck; and 1000 metres seaward from the boundary of any reserve under the National Parks and Wildlife Act, unless a lesser distance is agreed with the Minister responsible for that Act.
 - ♦ Racks, floats and other farm structures associated with marine aquaculture or other offshore development should be as visually unobtrusive as possible, apart from those required by the relevant authority for navigational safety. Development should: blend visually with the environment and have a low profile; be constructed of non reflective materials; use uniform, subdued colours throughout a development, suited and in keeping with the local surrounding features; use feed hoppers which are painted in subdued colours, and suspended as low as possible above the water; design and locate structures in relation to surrounding features; position structures to protrude the minimum distance practicable above water; not jeopardise the attainment of visual amenity provisions by incorporating unnecessary shelters and structures above cages and platforms.
 - ♦ Marine aquaculture and other offshore development should: minimise adverse impacts on the visual

amenity or natural character of the coast and foreshore, particularly in areas of outstanding beauty or areas of high public use. Adverse impacts on the following should be avoided: National Parks, Conservation Parks and Conservation Reserves; Marine Parks and Reserves; Recreation Reserves; Indigenous, Non-Indigenous and natural heritage sites including shipwrecks; sites of scientific importance including geological monuments and habitats of rare species; mineral reserves; areas valued for their outstanding beauty or amenity.

- ♦ Marine aquaculture and other offshore development should: be located to minimise adverse impacts on public access to beaches, public watercourses, or the foreshore; be located to take into account the requirements of traditional fishing grounds; in ocean waters be located a minimum of 100 metres seaward of high water mark; be located not to obstruct nor interfere with navigation channels, access channels, frequently used natural launching sites, safe anchorage areas, known diving areas, commercial shipping movement patterns or activities associated with existing jetties and wharves; be developed to maintain existing rights of way within or adjacent to a site; where possible use existing and established roads, tracks, ramps and paths to or from the sea.
- The *Yorke Development Plan* (Planning SA, 1997) also recommended additional measures for marine protection in the Yorke Peninsula region, such as: control of septic seepage into the intertidal zone; preservation of natural drainage patterns, to prevent any significant increase or decrease of water volume flowing into the sea (suggested measures included land-based disposal schemes for stormwater, and retention basins for pollutants); maintenance of water quality associated with any development that confines coastal water in any way; consideration of geomorphological and ecological adjustments over the long term, in response to sea level rise, and the consequent need to not impede inland migration of coastal wetlands, including mangroves and saltmarsh species; the need to ensure that any development in the area does not result in disturbance or devaluation of sites of heritage, cultural, scientific or educational significance; the need to ensure that development which requires protection measures against coastal erosion, sea or stormwater flooding, sand drift or the management of other coastal processes at the time of development, or which may require protection or management measures in the future, should only be undertaken if the measures themselves will not have an adverse effect on coastal ecology, processes, conservation, public access and amenity.

12.1.14 Upper Gulf St Vincent (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)

- The upper Gulf St Vincent area from Port Price to Sandy Point has been described as a 'Special Area' (in terms of its conservation value) in DENR / EPA's 1997 statement on *Protecting Gulf St Vincent* (Harbison, 1997).
- During the 1990s, formal protection of a number of areas as coastal conservation parks was being investigated. Examples include the **Price / Wills Creek** area, for which DENR produced a draft management plan with a view to proclaiming the area as a Conservation Park (Morelli and de Jong, 1995), and the **Light River** area (Thomas, verbal submission to Senate Inquiry into Gulf St Vincent, February 2000). As at 2003, neither of these areas was listed in DEH's list of parks and reserves in South Australia (see NPWSA, 2002a), or the list of parks and reserves in the South Australian Coast and Marine Atlas (DTUP, 2003).
- Since 1992, it has been recognised that there may be conflict between protection of the conservation values of tidal mangrove and saltmarsh habitat, with the intensive line fishing, net fishing, and crabbing that occurs in the north-eastern GSV area. In 1992, one member of the SA Marine Protected Areas Working Group suggested that zoning occur for the area from **Port Clinton**, right around to **Barker Inlet**, but that it would be a difficult management problem to designate separate conservation zones, crabbing zones, and fishing zones.

12.1.15 Southern Fleurieu/North-East KI/Backstairs Passage/Encounter Bay/Upper Coorong (Gulf St Vincent Bioregion)

- **Geological Monuments** in the region include the following (McBriar, 1977, 1986; McBriar and Giles, 1984; McBriar and Mooney, 1988; Scrymgour and Risely, 1991; McBriar and Hasenhor, 1994, cited by Edyvane, 1999b). Note that the sites below that are listed on the *Register of the National Estate* are described in the section titled **National and / or International Importance** for this focus area.
 - ♦ *Kingscote foreshore*: Late Eocene bryozoan limestone exposed in coastal cliffs around foreshore. Raised beach deposit of basalt pebbles at Rolls Point.
 - ♦ *Old Government Quarry, Kingscote*: Basalt (of probable Jurassic age, according to Edyvane, 1999b, reference uncited), overlying Permian glaciogene and fluvial sediments.
 - ♦ *Alex Lookout to Snapper Point*: Late Precambrian and early Cambrian meta-sediments.
 - ♦ *Christmas Cove, Penneshaw*: Permian glaciogene sediments, erratics, and Early Cambrian sediments including conglomerates.
 - ♦ *Cape Willoughby Granite Contact*: Late Cambrian granite and meta-sediments of the Kanmantoo Group (Middleton Sandstone).
 - ♦ *Maslin Bay-Aldinga Bay*: Tertiary Type sections in the coastal cliffs.
 - ♦ *Sellicks Beach*: Willunga Fault.
 - ♦ *Myponga Beach*: Sellick Hill Limestone and Fork Tree Limestone. This area is on the State Heritage List.
 - ♦ *Carrickalinga Head*: Heatherdale Shale and Type Locality for Carrickalinga Head Formation.
 - ♦ *Normanville Sand Dunes*: recent dunes along coast.
 - ♦ *South Yankalilla Beach, Little Gorge Area*: Unconformity - Precambrian Inlier in Adelaidean beds.
 - ♦ *Second Valley Harbour*: Coastal cliffs containing structures in Precambrian marbles and slates. This area is also on the State Heritage List.
 - ♦ *Cape Jervis*: type section for Cape Jervis Beds, and Permian glaciation. This area is also on the State Heritage List.
 - ♦ *Deep Creek*: part of Kanmantoo Group type section.
 - ♦ *Tunkalilla Beach* including old cliff line: part of Kanmantoo Group type section.
 - ♦ Headland between *Waitpinga Beach* and *Parsons Beach*: part of Kanmantoo Group Type section and Balquhidder Formation. The Kanmantoo Group type section continues west from the end of Parsons Beach to Tunk Head and beyond.
 - ♦ *Encounter Bay region (Port Elliot including Commodore Point, Pullen Island, The Sisters Rocks and Freeman Knob)*: Encounter Bay Granite outcrops. The Encounter Bay Granites are particularly evident at West, Wright and Granite Islands and Rosetta Head. These granites are the only outcrop of this plutonic rock on the Fleurieu Peninsula, since much of the Cambro-Ordovician granite in South Australia is located much further west in the Gawler Ranges.
 - ♦ *Victor Harbor*, banks of the railway cutting: Late Pleistocene shell beds.
 - ♦ *Victor Harbor, Granite Island and Seal Island*: Encounter Bay Granite and Kanmantoo Group (also includes granite "erratics" on the foreshore in some parts of Encounter Bay, deposited by a moving icesheet during the Permian).
 - ♦ *Rosetta Head/The Bluff, Petrel Cove and Wright Island*: Encounter Bay Granite contact with Kanmantoo Group rocks including Petrel Cove Formation Type Section. Also contains Permian fluvio-glacial deposits. Variation of jointing is also well displayed on Rosetta Head. Other geologically significant features include the occurrence of metamorphic minerals, the preservation of sedimentary structures, a contact metamorphic aureole, and evidence of deformation (Bilney *et al.*, 1981). The Encounter Bay Granite contact with the Kanmantoo Group includes the Petrel Cove Formation type section.
 - ♦ *West Island, King Beach and King Point*: Encounter Bay Granite and Kanmantoo Group Rocks. The Balquhidder Formation extends West to Newland Head.
 - ♦ *Middleton Beach*: part of the Kanmantoo Group and type section of Middleton Sandstone with sedimentary structures.
- Coastal areas considered in 1998 for acquisition (due to their conservation values) by the Coastal Protection Board included parts of **Parson's Beach** and **Goolwa**, and parts of **Cygnets River** and

Penneshaw.

- The S.A. government (2001) identified as potential terrestrial “Bio-icons”: samphire and pelicans (both of which occur in the **north-eastern Kangaroo Island bays** area), and **Pelican Lagoon** and **Nepean Bay** have been identified as potential “Coastal Geomorphology icons”.
- The terrestrial protected area system and wildlife on **Kangaroo Island** are considered to have a very important role in regional economic growth of the Island, to have “strong economic and social relevancy” (Twyford, 2000). There is widespread community support for promoting and expanding the nature-based tourism industry (Twyford, 2000) that include regional biodiversity conservation initiatives connected to a “strong protected areas system”. The support for nature-based tourism in general has implications for the development of marine protected areas on Kangaroo Island.
- Previously, the **Pages Islands** were declared as part of a Bird Protection District, under the *Bird Protection Act 1900*.
- *Reefwatch SA* has regularly monitored **Aldinga** reef since the 1990s, and more recently (i.e. early 2000s), reefs at **Carrickalinga**, **Second Valley** and **Encounter Bay** are being monitored.
- Reef in the **Penneshaw** area has been surveyed by the Botany Department at Adelaide University in 1996, and more recently by government personnel and volunteers associated with the Hog Bay Coastcare Project, co-ordinated by KI AMCS.
- Environment Australia recently provided funding for a “best practice” waste reception facilities at Marina St Vincent. The project is reported to address a comprehensive range of waste disposal issues such as the installation of sewage pump-out facilities, waste recycling and the safe management and disposal of oily wastes such as bilge water, engine oil and oil filters.
- In a regulation under the *South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972*, Encounter Bay has been defined as a restricted area in terms of proximity of vessels to whales. A person who is in control of a vessel must not move it closer than 300 metres to a whale that is in the **Encounter Bay restricted area**, defined as follows: Commencing at longitude 138°34'5" latitude 35°36'23" (being a point at high water about 1.5 kilometres west of Kings Head) then one nautical mile to the south east to longitude 138°35'0" latitude 35°37'0" then to longitude 138°46'25" latitude 35°31'23" (being a point at high water near the Goolwa Beach car park) then to the point of commencement along the high water mark.
- Environment Australia has provided funding for a project at the **Hindmarsh Island Marina**, to improve waste management. The reported aims of the project are to implement a comprehensive range of waste management strategies including the expansion of the oily waste facility, separate containers for recycling and waste receptacles at the slipway. In addition to this, users of the facility will be informed of “best practice” management of the marina through signage, pamphlets, stickers and newsletters (Environment Australia, 2001).
- The report by Edyvane *et al.* (1996) provided a detailed set of recommendations for protecting and managing the **Murray Mouth** area, including the overriding need to restore some of the estuarine function to the Mouth, by improving the management of water flow to better reflect the previous natural conditions in the system. Some of the specific recommendations from that report (Edyvane *et al.*, 1996) are outlined below:
 - ♦ The major nature conservation goal for the Murray Mouth and Lower Murray region was identified as the conservation of overall area, diversity and quality of water types, and aquatic and riparian habitats, through restoration of estuarine function (from an appropriate flow regime) and through “the conservation and management of natural and cultural values and human uses at an ecosystem level”.
 - ♦ There is a need to increase the knowledge of ecosystem components and key requirements of the Lower Murray estuary, to determine appropriate flow management operating rules, to achieve diversity and quality of aquatic and riparian habitats; adequate flows through the Murray Mouth; passage for fish past the barrages; and improvement in water quality. Research should be prioritised to examine key ecosystem components (i.e. habitat), using an ‘adaptive management’ approach (i.e. research, modelling, monitoring) to determine appropriate flow management regimes. Part of the information requirements include a detailed inventory and survey of the aquatic biota of the Lower Murray, Coorong and estuary region, including species occurrence, and seasonal distributions. The survey should examine the ecological and trophic linkages between the key components of the biota and other aspects of the estuarine ecosystem. There is a need to examine the flow and ecological requirements of key components of the aquatic biota, through specific studies to determine salinity tolerances, physico-chemical, and ecological requirements of key faunal species.
 - ♦ There is a need to initiate and develop an integrated, regional management plan for the Lower Murray, to conserve the natural and cultural values and resources of the region while managing a range of

sustainable human uses through identification of key areas for protected areas status; identification and delineation of zones, based on patterns of biodiversity, cultural values and human uses; management of human activities through zoning provisions, strategies and guidelines for sustainable development (for e.g. eco-tourism, recreation, urban development, agriculture, fishing, etc.); consultation with key interest groups and cultural owners; and identification of research and monitoring needs for integrated, ecosystem management.

- ♦ To facilitate and implement ecosystem-based management of the estuary, there is a need to organise an administrative policy and management framework, consisting of relevant State and local agencies and user groups, to assist the co-ordinated and ongoing day-to-day management of the Lower Murray region. Lack of data and resources was identified as a major issue hindering the co-ordination of the many interest groups and activities in the development of a integrated regional natural resource management plan for the Lower Murray ecosystem.
- ♦ Other issues needing to be addressed included the identification and management of cultural sites of significance, the impacts of sea-level rise on coastal developments, flooding, pollution risks and reduced scenic amenity associated with coastal developments, and integration with 'up-river management' regimes (Edyvane *et al.*, 1996).

12.1.16 Lower Upper South-East (Coorong/Otway Bioregions Boundary)

- **Little Dip Conservation Park**, including part of Robe Dune Ridge, has been designated a geological monument and is a portion of the only known area in the world with a complete record of late Pleistocene sea-level changes recorded as stranded dune ridges (Australian Heritage Commission, undated).

12.1.17 Lower South East (Otway Bioregion)

- The South East Catchment Water Management Board (SECWMB) has developed a Catchment Water Management Plan for the South East. Much of the Strategy relates to the terrestrial environment, however the SECWMB aims to: *determine, by 2006, more than 75% of the key water-dependent ecosystems of the south-east for which environmental needs are defined; and identify, protect and enhance ecosystems that depend on water and their associated biodiversity.* Aspirations for the catchment include: (i) *an assessment of the quality and quantity needs of water of groundwater and surface water-dependent ecosystems, including lakes, springs and near-shore environs;* (ii) *ensuring that those needs are met from the surface and groundwater with which they interact;* and (iii) *ensuring that the "health and diversity" of 75% of key groundwater-dependent ecosystems is stable or improving by 2013* (South East Catchment Water Management Board, 2002c).

References

- ABC (2002). *Bird Loss in the Coorong*. Radio National Broadcast, Saturday 7/12/2002.
- ABC Media Report (1999). *Dolphin's demise serves warning on toxic pollution in Port Adelaide*. Australian Broadcasting Commission, 27th September, 1999. <http://www.abc.net.au/7.30/stories/s55109.htm>
- ABC Media Report (2001). *Whyalla Concerns about Dredging and Coastline Development*. ABC Port Pirie Media Report: Interview with representative of the Whyalla Marine Sports Association. Monday, 4 June 2001.
- ABC Media Reports (2003). *Bird experts consulted over lighthouse colony*. 29th January, 2003: <http://www.abc.net.au/news/australia/sa/gambier/regmtg-29jan2003-2.htm>; *Claims demolition plan threatens birds*. 28th Jan 2003: <http://www.abc.net.au/news/australia/sa/gambier/regmtg-28jan2003-2.htm>.
- ABC Media Report (2004). *Rare dolphin is a male, say scientists*. 7th November, 2004 <http://www.abc.net.au/news/newsitems/200411/s1236516.htm>
- ABC National Rural News (2001). *Pilchard fishers file writs over death*. Friday, 15/06/01.
- ABC Online (2000). Quote by S. Chapple, in media statement: *Aquaculture Expo Planned*. Thursday, 7th December 2000, 10:56 CST.
- ABC Rural (2003). Salt Tour - Kendall Jackson <http://www.abc.net.au/rural/reporter/stories/s784229.htm>
- ABS (Australian Bureau of Statistics) (2001). *2001 Census: South Australia - Urban Centres / Localities (UCLs)*.
- Academy of Natural Sciences (2003). *OBIS Indo-Pacific Molluscan Database*. (Data to 2003-07-03). Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, PA., U.S.A. <http://data.acnatsci.org/obis/>
- Adam, P. (1995). Saltmarsh. In: Zann, L.. (compiler) (1995). *State of the Marine Environment Report for Australia: The Marine Environment - Technical Annex: 1*. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, Queensland; Ocean Rescue 2000 Program, and Department of the Environment, Sport and Territories, Canberra.
- Adelaide SCUBA (undated). *Local Dive Sites*. <http://www.adelaidescuba.com.au/localsites.htm>
- AFFA (2000, 2001, 2002). *Fishery Status Reports: Southern Shark Fishery*. Department of Agriculture, fisheries and Forestry, Canberra. <http://www.affa.gov.au/content/output.cfm?ObjectID=D2C48F86-BA1A-11A1-A2200060B0A06482>
- AFFA (2002a). *South East Fishery – Trawl and Non-Trawl Sectors*. Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry, Canberra. <http://www.affa.gov.au/content/output.cfm?ObjectID=D2C48F86-BA1A-11A1-A2200060B0A06475>
- AFFA (2002b). *Fishery Status Reports 2000-2001 – Overview*. Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry, Canberra. <http://www.affa.gov.au/content/output.cfm?ObjectID=D2C48F86-BA1A-11A1-A2200060B0A06474>
- AFFA (2002c). *Animal Biosecurity Policy Memorandum*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry Australia. 10th January, 2002.
- AFFA (2004). *Scientific Advice: South East Fishery*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry Australia. <http://www.affa.gov.au/content/output.cfm?ObjectID=D2C48F86-BA1A-11A1-A2200060B0A06475>
- AFMA (1999a). *The South East Trawl Fishery*. (On-line Information Pages). AFMA, Canberra, Australia.
- AFMA (1999b). *School Shark Stock Assessment Report*. July 1999. Southern Shark Fishery Reports Series. Report to the Southern Shark Fishery Management Advisory Committee (SharkMAC) from the Southern Shark Fishery Assessment Group (SharkFAG), AMFA, Canberra.
- AFMA (2000a). *Australian Shark Catch for Non-Target Commonwealth Fisheries*. Draft Prepared for the National Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks, Shark Assessment Report. AFMA, Canberra, Australia.
- AFMA (2000b). *Southern Shark and South East Non-Trawl Fisheries – Bycatch Action Plan Background Paper*. Draft developed by the Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra, Australia.
- AFMA (2000c). *Australian Shark Catch for Non-Target Commonwealth Fisheries*. Draft Prepared for the National Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks, Shark Assessment Report. 9pp + 1 table.

AFMA (2000d). *Gummy Shark Stock Assessment Report*. Southern Shark Fishery Reports Series. Report to the Southern Shark Fishery Management Advisory Committee (SharkMAC) from the Southern Shark Fishery Assessment Group (SharkFAG), AMFA, Canberra.

AFMA (2001a). Commonwealth Fisheries: *South East Trawl Fishery - Blue Eye Trevalla*. <http://www.afma.gov.au/fisheries/setrawl/reports/status%20of%20resource%20-%20blue%20eye%20trevalla.php>

AFMA (2001b). Commonwealth Fisheries: *Gillnet, Hook and Trap Fishery*. http://www.afma.gov.au/fisheries/gillnet_hook_trap/default.php

AFMA (2001c). *Commonwealth Fisheries: Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery*. Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra. <http://www.afma.gov.au/fisheries/southern%20bluefin%20tuna/default.php>

AFMA (2002a). *Proposed Area Closures in the Southern Shark and South East Non-Trawl Fisheries*. Discussion Paper, July 2002. Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

AFMA (2002b). *Draft Assessment Report - Southern Bluefin Tuna*. Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

AFMA (2002c). *Draft SESSF Strategic Assessment Report for public exhibition – Aug 02*. AFMA Canberra, 64pp. (plus Attachment 5: Species taken in the SESSF, 11pp).

AFMA (2003a). *SESSF Strategic Assessment Report*. Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

AFMA (2003b). *Southern and Eastern Scalefish and Shark Fishery Management Plan 2003*. Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

AFMA (2003c). *Proposed Area Closures in the Gillnet, Hook and Trap Fishery*. Discussion Paper. Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.

Ahmad, A. (1990). Impact of human activities on marine environment, and guidelines for its management: Environmentalist viewpoints. In: Agrawal, V. and Das, P. (eds.) *Recent Trends in Limnology*. Muzaffarnagar India Society of Biosciences, Almora, India. pp. 49-60.

AIMA (Australian Institute for Maritime Archaeology) (1997). South Australia – *Zanoni* Project. Newsletter Vol.16. No.1.

Ainslie, R., Johnston, D., and Offler, E. (1994). Growth of the seagrass *Posidonia sinuosa* (Cambridge et Kuo) at locations near to, and remote from, a power station thermal outfall in northern Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **118**(3):197-206.

Alexandrina Council (2001). *Alexandrina District Visitor Information*. Booklet.

Allan, J. (1936). *Mysticoncha*, a new generic name for *Caledoniella* Basedoe, non Soubervie. *Records of the Australian Museum* **19**(6):391–96.

AMCS (Australian Marine Conservation Society) and EPA (Environment Protection Authority) (1999). *Minimising the Effects of Antifouling Paints such as TBT: The ANZECC Code of Practice*. Brochure.

ANCA (1996). *A Directory of Important Wetlands in Australia. Second Edition*. Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Canberra.

Anderson, R., Carrick, P., Levitt, G. and Share, A. (1997). Holdfasts of adult kelp *Ecklonia maxima* provide refuges from grazing for recruitment of juvenile kelps. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **159**:265-273.

Andrew, N. (1988). Ecological aspects of the common sea urchin, *Evechinus chloroticus* in northern New Zealand: a review. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **22**:415-426.

Andrew, N. and MacDiarmid, A. (1991). Interrelationships between sea urchins and spiny lobsters in north-eastern New Zealand. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **70**:211-222.

Andrews, G. (1976). *Veteran Ships of Australia and New Zealand*. Reed Books, Sydney, Australia.

Anonymous (undated). *SCUBA Diving in South Australia: Yorke Peninsula*. http://users.tpg.com.au/atb/Diving_in_SA.htm

Anonymous (1994). Opening up new horizons for abalone. *Australian Fisheries* (Canberra) **53**:17-23.

Anonymous (2000a). Snapper *Pagrus auratus*. SARDI Fisheries Assessment Series 99/13 Fact Sheet. Lift-out. *Southern Fisheries*, **7**(1).

- Anonymous (2000b). S. and M. Bilson's Shark Attack Website: <http://members.ozemail.com.au/~bilsons/Sharks8.htm>.
- Anonymous (2000c). Hunt for the "Magpie Fiddler. *South Australian Regional Ripples, Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network*, 7(1):8.
- Anonymous (2000d). *The Port Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant*. Website: http://www.uwi.com.au/main_adl_wastewater_ptadelaide.php.
- Anonymous (2001a). Profile: days in the life of a fisheries research scientist. *Southern Fisheries* 6(1):36.
- Anonymous (2001b). Is our Snapper fishery in jeopardy of collapse? Crisis time. *Southern Fisheries*: 8(4). SARFAC News insert.
- Anonymous (2002). *South Australian pilchard quota to double, to 36,000 tonnes*. Media report, Wednesday, 30th October, 2002.
- Anonymous (2003a). Sea Lion falling victim to entanglements. *The Islander*, Friday, 2 May 2003. http://www.kangarooisland.yourguide.com.au/detail.asp?class=news&subclass=local&story_id=224885&category=General+News&m=5&y=2003
- Anonymous (2003b). Blue crab fishery the focus of joint study effort. *SARDI Communicator* 12(1):2.
- Anonymous (2003c). The secret life of the wobbegong. *The Macquarie Researcher*. Newsletter of Macquarie University, New South Wales. Issue 11, 2003.
- Anonymous (2003d). Interim results of the National Recreational and Indigenous Fishing Survey. *Southern Fisheries* magazine, Autumn, 2003.
- Anonymous (2004). Sharing the catch – latest data. *Southern Fisheries* magazine, Summer 2003/2004. p.15.
- ANSA (Australian National Sports Fishing Association: SA Branch (undated). ANSA S.A State Record Chart, compiled 4th August, 1999. <http://www.wicked.com.au/ansa-sa/recsa.txt>
- ANZECC Task Force on Marine Protected Areas (1998). *Guidelines for Establishing a National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas*. Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council Task Force on Marine Protected Areas. Environment Australia, Canberra. <http://www.ea.gov.au/coasts/mpa/nrsmpa/guidelines.html>
- ANZECC Task Force on Marine Protected Areas (1999a). *Strategic Plan of Action for the National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas: A Guide for Action by Australian Governments*. Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council Task Force on Marine Protected Areas. Environment Australia, Canberra. <http://www.ea.gov.au/coasts/mpa/nrsmpa/spa.html>
- ANZECC Task Force on Marine Protected Areas (1999b). *Understanding and Applying the Principles of Comprehensiveness, Adequacy and Representativeness for the NRSMPA*. Version 3.1. Report prepared for the Australian and New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council (ANZECC) Task Force on Marine Protected Areas. Marine and Water Division, Environment Australia, Canberra.
- Aquaculture Association of Canada (1992). *Proceedings of the 1992 Annual Meeting of the Aquaculture Association of Canada, 1-3 June, University of British Columbia, Vancouver*. pp. 92-93.
- Aquaculture Group - PISA Fisheries (1996). *Spencer Gulf Aquaculture Management Plan*. Primary Industries, South Australia.
- Aquanaut (undated). SCUBA Diving: *South Australia* <http://www.aquanaut.com.au/sa.shr/region/5001>
- ARNAT (Australian Research Network for Algal Toxins). Diarrhetic shellfish poisons In Smoky Bay, South Australia. ARNAT Newsletter, January, 2004.
- Arnott, T. (2000). An ugly duckling in South Australian waters: Eleni K. *Heritage South Australia* 16:13-15.
- Ashman, G. (1996a). *Elliston Aquaculture Management Plan*. Primary Industries South Australia, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Ashman, G. (1996b). *Far West Coast Aquaculture Management Plan*. Primary Industries South Australia, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Ashman, G., and Grandfield, L. (1984). *Draft Ewens Ponds Management Plan*. South Australian Department of Lands, Adelaide.
- Attwood, C., Mann, B., Beaumont, J. and Harris, J. (1997). Review of the state of marine protected areas in South Africa. *South African Journal of Marine Science* 18:341-367.

- Attwood, C., Harris, J. and Williams, A. (1997b). International experience of marine protected areas and their relevance to South Africa. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **18**:311–332.
- Austin, N. (2003). *Gateway to the border plans a life of plenty*. Media report, 27th September, 2003. http://www.theadvertiser.news.com.au/common/story_page/0,5936,7383101%25E2682,00.html
- Australian Broadcasting Corporation (2001). Website: <http://search.abc.net.au/>
- Australian Broadcasting Corporation (2001). Rock lobster numbers decline. Media report, Mount Gambier, South Australia.
- Australian Committee for the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (ACIUCN). (1986). *Australia's Marine and Estuarine Areas - A Policy for Protection*. Occasional Paper No.1.
- Australian Explorer (2003). *Eyre Peninsula*. http://www.australianexplorer.com.au/eyre_peninsula.htm
Port Lincoln http://www.australianexplorer.com/port_lincoln.htm
- Australian Fish News (2003). *South Australian Fishing Report 11/3/03*. <http://fishnews.cool.net.au/modules/news/article.php?storyid=13>
- Australian Fisheries Management Authority (AFMA) (1999). *The South East Trawl Fishery*. Commonwealth of Australia. Website: <http://www.afma.gov.au/contacts.php>.
- Australian Government (2003a). *Sterna albifrons sinensis* (Little Tern - Western Pacific). Advice to the Minister for the Environment and Heritage from the Threatened Species Scientific Committee (TSSC) on Amendments to the list of Threatened Species under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act). <http://ea.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/unsuccessful-fauna/sterna-albifrons-sinensis.html>
- Australian Government (2003b). *EPBC Act: Biodiversity Conservation – Protecting Cetaceans*. <http://www.ea.gov.au/epbc/biodiversityconservation/cetaceans.html>
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2003a). *The Little Para River Industry Partnership Program*. <http://ea.gov.au/coasts/pollution/cowipp/salisbury.html>
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2003b). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist*. <http://www.deh.gov.au/cgi-bin/abrs/>
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2003c). *Australian Biological Resources Study – Species Bank Records*. <http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/abrs/online-resources/species-bank/records.html>
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2003d). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Porifera*. <http://www.deh.gov.au/cgi-bin/abrs/abif-fauna>
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2003e). *Assessment of the South Australian Rock Lobster Fishery*. Assessment of the ecological sustainability of management arrangements for the South Australian Rock Lobster Fishery. Department of the Environment and Heritage, October 2003.
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2003f). *Assessment of the Tasmanian Giant Crab Fishery*. Assessment of the ecological sustainability of management arrangements for the Tasmanian Giant Crab Fishery. Department of the Environment and Heritage, October 2003.
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2003g). Australian Biological Resources Study: *Epigonichthys australis* (Raff, 1912). <http://www.deh.gov.au/cgi-bin/abrs/abif-fauna/details.pl?pstrVol=CEPHALOCHORDATA;pstrTaxa=26;pstrChecklistMode=2>
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2004a). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Mollusca: Bivalvia (in part)*. <http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/abrs/online-resources/abif/fauna/afd/BIVALVIA/tree.html>
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2004b). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Tunicata*. Compiled by P. Kott, Queensland Museum. <http://www.deh.gov.au/cgi-bin/abrs/abif-fauna/tree.pl?pstrVol=TUNICATA;pintMode=1>
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (undated). Mud Shore Crab *Helograpsus haswellianus* (Family Grapsidae). Australian Biological Resources Study – Species Bank. <http://www.deh.gov.au/cgi-bin/species-bank/sbank-treatment.pl?id=78117>
- Australian Heritage Commission (1977). *Assessment of Newland Head Areas, in description for the Register of the National Estate, 31/12/1977*. Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra.

- Australian Heritage Commission (2000). *Encounter Bay Region, Victor Harbor SA*. Register of the National Estate Listing. Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra.
- Australian Heritage Commission (AHC) (undated). Website: <http://www.ahc.gov.au/heritage/register/easydatabase/database.html>.
- Australian Marine Science Association (2002). *AMSA Position Statement on Marine Protected Areas*. AMSA Bulletin 159, July, 2002. <http://www.amsa.asn.au/PDF-files/Marine-Protected-Areas.pdf>
- Australian Museum (2000). Rock Ling *Genypterus tigerinus* Klunzinger, 1872 <http://www.amonline.net.au/fishes/fishfacts/fish/gtigerinus.htm>
- Australian Museum (2002). Luderick *Girella tricuspidata* (Quoy & Gaimard, 1824 <http://www.amonline.net.au/fishes/fishfacts/fish/gtricuspidata.htm>
- Australian Museum (2003a). Spotted Wobbegong *Orectolobus maculatus* (Bonnaterre, 1788). <http://www.amonline.net.au/fishes/students/focus/gwobbe.htm>
- Australian Museum (2003b). Ornate Wobbegong *Orectolobus ornatus* (De Vis, 1883). <http://www.amonline.net.au/fishes/fishfacts/fish/oornatus.htm>
- Australian Museum (2003c). Groove-cheek Goby *Nesogobius* sp. <http://www.austmus.gov.au/fish/fishfacts/fish/nesogob.htm>
- Australian Society for Fish Biology (1999). *Conservation Status of Australian Fishes – 1999*. http://www.asfb.org.au/research/tscr/tf_constat1999.htm
- Australian Society for Fish Biology (2001). *Conservation Status of Australian Fishes – 2001*. http://www.asfb.org.au/research/spec/tf_constat2001.htm
- Australian Tourism Net (ATN) (2001 - 2003). Web sites: <http://www.atn.com.au/sa/south/towns>. <http://www.atn.com.au/sa/south/towns-d.htm>
- Australian Tourism Net (ATN) (2003). *Parks of Eyre Peninsula, South Australia*: <http://www.atn.com.au/sa/south/parks-b.htm>
Towns of Eyre Peninsula, South Australia: <http://www.atn.com.au/sa/south/towns-b.htm>
- Australian Waters (undated). *Kangaroo Island: Fishing Charters*. Website: <http://www.australianwaters.com.au/kicharters.htm>.
- Avoca Resources Ltd (2002). *Quarterly Report to 30th June 2002*. 6p.
- Bail, P. and Limpus, A. (1997). (description of *Paramoria johnclarki*) *Apex* **12**(4):109-115.
- Baker, A. and Devaney, D. (1981). New records of Ophiuroidea (Echinodermata) from Southern Australia, including new species of *Ophiacantha* and *Ophionereis*. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **105**:155-178.
- Baker, A. (1982a). Brittle-stars (Class Ophiuroidea). In: Shepherd S. and Thomas I. (eds.) *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Baker, A. (1982b). Sea-urchins (Class Echinoidea). In: Shepherd S. and Thomas I. (eds.) *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Baker, J. (2000). *Guide to Marine Protected Areas*. Report prepared for Coast and Marine Section, Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia. Website: <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/coasts/pdf/mpa1.pdf>.
- Baker, J. (2002). *Specimen Shells of Conservation Concern in South Australia*. Draft report prepared for Coast and Marine Branch, Department for Environment and Heritage, for the South Australian Working Group for Marine Species of Conservation Concern. 37p.
- Baker, J. (2003a). *Dragon Search: Internal Report: Summary of South Australian Sighting Data to January 2003*. Report for Dragon Search Community-Based Monitoring Project, South Australia. 60p. + maps.
- Baker, J. (2003b). *Dragon Search: Public Report: Summary of South Australian Sighting Data to January 2003*. Report for Dragon Search Community-Based Monitoring Project, South Australia.
- Baker, J. (2003c). *Sharks and Related Fauna of Potential Conservation Concern in Southern Australia, with Special Reference to South Australia*. Notes prepared for IUCN Shark Specialist Group Meeting 2003, Stradbroke Island, Qld. 51p.

- Baker, J. (in press). *Marine and Estuarine Fish and Elasmobranch Species of Conservation Concern in South Australia*. Report prepared under contract to Coast and Marine Branch, S.A. Department for Environment and Heritage, and Marine and Coastal Community Network of S.A., for the South Australian Working Group for Marine Species of Conservation Concern.
- Baker, J. and Edyvane, K. (1996). *Marine and Coastal Biogeography and Conservation Values of the Encounter Bay Region, South Australia, and Environmental Impacts*. Environment and Biodiversity Program, SARDI Aquatic Sciences. Technical Report for the Department of Housing and Urban Development, South Australia.
- Baker, J. and Edyvane, K. (2003). Subtidal macrofloral survey of St Francis and Fenelon Islands, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **127**(2):177-188.
- Baker, J. and Kumar, M. (1994). Review of the Blue Crab (*Portunus pelagicus*) Fishery in South Australia. SARDI Research Report 9. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia. 46p.
- Baker, J., Shepherd, S. and Edyvane, K. (1996). The use of marine reserves to manage benthic fisheries, with emphasis on the South Australian abalone fishery. In: Thackway, R. (ed.) *A National Strategy for Identifying Marine Protected Areas in Australia*. Proceedings of a workshop held in Adelaide, South Australia, April, 1996. Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Canberra.
- Ballantine, B. (1990). Scientific principles for a network of marine reserves in New Zealand. Paper presented to the New Zealand Marine Sciences Society, Hamilton, N.Z., August 1990. 10 pp.
- Ballantine, B. (1991a). Marine reserves - the need for networks. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **25**:115-116.
- Ballantine, B. (1991b). *Marine Reserves for New Zealand*. Leigh Laboratory Publication, University of Auckland, Auckland, New Zealand.
- Ballantine, B. (1994). The practicality and benefits of a marine reserve network. In: Gimel, K. (ed.) *Limiting Access to Marine Fisheries: Keeping the Focus on Conservation*. Center for Marine Conservation and World Wildlife Fund US, Washington D.C.. pp.205-223.
- Ballantine, B. (1999a). Marine reserves in New Zealand: development of the concepts and the principles. Paper prepared for Workshop on MPAs, KORDI, Korea, November 1999.
- Ballantine, B. (1999b). *Principles and Dynamics of Marine Reserves. Volume 2: Sets of Marine Reserves*. M.Sc. Marine Science Course Manual. Leigh Marine Laboratory. School of Environmental and Marine Sciences, University of Auckland New Zealand.
- Bannister, R. (1998). Lobster *Homarus gammarus* stock enhancement in the United Kingdom: Hatchery-reared juvenile do survive in the wild, but can they contribute significantly to ranching, enhancement, and management of lobster stocks? In: Gendron, L. (ed) *Proceedings of a Workshop on Lobster Stock Enhancement held in the Magdalen Islands (Quebec)*, October 29 - 31, 1997. *Canadian Industry Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. No. 244.
- Bannister, J., Kemper, C., and Warneke, R. (1996). *The Action Plan for Australian Cetaceans*. Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Canberra.
- Barg, U. (1992). *Guidelines for the Promotion of Environmental Management of Coastal Aquaculture Development*. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper, No. 328, 122p.
- Barkai, A. and McQuaid, C. (1988). Predator-prey role reversal in a marine benthic ecosystem. *Science* **242**:62-64.
- Barnett, E. (2001). *The Status of South Australia's Estuaries: A Proposal for a State Estuary Program*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- Barnett, E., Harvey, N., Belperio, A., and Bourman, R. (1997). Sea level indicators from a Holocene, tide-dominated coastal succession, Port Pirie, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **121**:125-135.
- Barratt, D., Garvey, J. and Chesson, J. (2001). *Marine Disturbance in Parts of the Australian Exclusive Economic Zone*. State of the Environment Second Technical Paper Series (Coasts and Oceans), Series 2. Report by Bureau of Resource Sciences and Department of the Environment and Heritage, for Environment Australia.
- Barrett, N., and Edgar, G. (1998). How marine reserves work for the fish. *Fishing Today* **11**(2): 23-27.
- Barson, M. and Calder, D. (1976). *Sites of Special Scientific Interest in the Victorian Coastal Region - a report on the botanical aspects*. Report prepared for the Town and Country Planning Board.

- Basedow (1905). *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* 29:183-185.
- Bayard, A. (1992). An investigation of mangrove loss adjacent to the Bolivar Sewage Treatment Works, using remote sensing techniques. Honours thesis, Department of Geography, University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Bayard, A. (1993). *An Investigation of Mangrove Dieback and Loss at the Northern Power Station Unit 3, Port Augusta*. Department of Fisheries (in conjunction with ETSA), Adelaide, South Australia.
- Bayliss, D. (1988). A new intertidal barnacle of the genus *Elminius* (Cirripedia: Thoracica) from South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **112**:75-79.
- Bayliss, D. (1994). Description of three new barnacles of the genus *Elminius* (Cirripedia: Thoracica) from South Australia, with a key to species of the Elminiinae. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **118**:115-124.
- Bayly, I. (1975). Australian estuaries. In: Nix, H., and Elliot, M. (eds.). *Managing Aquatic Ecosystems. Proceedings of the Ecological Society of Australia*, **8**:41-46.
- Beanland, W., and Woelkerling, W. (1982). Studies in Australian mangrove algae: II. Composition and geographic distribution of communities in Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria* **94**:89-106.
- Beechey, D. (undated). *The Seashells of New South Wales*. (web site by D. Beechey, Australian Museum). <http://seashellsofsw.org.au>
- Beesley, P., Ross, G.J. and Wells, A. (eds) (1998). *Mollusca: The Southern Synthesis*. Fauna of Australia Series. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne, Victoria.
- Beets, J., and Friedlander, A. (1998). Evaluation of a conservation strategy: a spawning aggregation closure for red hind, *Epinephelus guttatus*, in the U.S. Virgin Islands. *Environmental Biology of Fishes*, **55**:91-98.
- Bergmans, W. (1978). Taxonomic revision of Recent Australian Nuculidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia), except *Ennucula Iredale*, 1931. *Records of the Australian Museum* **31**:673-736.
- Bieler, R. (1993). Architectonicidae of the Indo-Pacific (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Abh. Naturwiss. Ver. Hamburg* **30**.
- Bieler, R. (1996). Mörch's worm-snail taxa (Caenogastropoda: Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, Turritellidae). *American Malacological Bulletin* **13**: 23-35.
- Bieler, R. (1997). *Stephopoma* (Caenogastropoda: Siliquariidae) from Houtman Abrolhos Islands; with a review of the genus}. In: Wells, F. (ed.) *The Marine Fauna and Flora of the Houtman Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia*. Western Australian Museum, Perth, W.A.
- Bellchambers, R. (1999). *Yorke Peninsula Report 14/12/98*. Marine Life Society SA Newsletter Feb 1999.
- Belperio, A. (1995). The Quaternary. In: Drexel, J., and Preiss, W. (eds.) *The Geology of South Australia. The Phanerozoic South Australia*. Department for Mines and Energy. **54**(2):219-280.
- Belperio, A., Hails, J., Gostin, V. and Polach, H. (1984). The stratigraphy of coastal carbonate bands and Holocene sea levels of Northern Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Marine Geology*, **61**:297-313.
- Bergquist, P. and Skinner, I. (1982). Sponges (Phylum Porifera). In: Shepherd, S. and Thomas, I. (eds.) *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Berggy, J. (1996). *Gulf St Vincent /Fleurieu Aquaculture Management Plan*. Aquaculture Unit, Primary Industries South Australia (Fisheries), Adelaide.
- Berndt, R. (1985). Traditional Aborigines. In: Twidale, C., Tyler, M. and Davies, M. (eds.). *Natural History of Eyre Peninsula*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide, South Australia. pp. 127- 138
- Bertoni, M. (1995). The reproductive biology and feeding habitats of the Snook in South Australian waters. *Southern Fisheries*, **3**(2):34-36.
- Bilney, E., Chisolm, A. and Thorne, J. (eds.) (1981). *The Heritage of Australia: The Illustrated Register of the National Estate*. McMillan Publishing Co, in association with the Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra.
- Bird, E. (1977). *Sites of Special Scientific Interest in the Victorian Coastal Region – a report on geological and geo-morphological aspects*. Report prepared for the Town and Country Planning Board.
- Bird Observers Club (1977). Unusual sightings reports. *The Bird Observer*, June, No. 547. Bird Observers Club, Melbourne, Victoria.

- BirdLife International (in prep). *Threatened Birds of the World 2004*. CD-ROM. BirdLife International, Cambridge, U.K.
- BirdLife International. (2000). *Threatened Birds of the World*. Lynx Edicions and BirdLife International, Barcelona, Spain and Cambridge, U.K.
- Birds S.A. (2001). *Newsletter*. Website: <http://www.birdssa.asn.au/news.htm>.
- Birds S.A. (2002). Sighting records listed on Birds SA web page: <http://www.birdssa.asn.au/>
- Birds Australia (2002). *2002 Bird Sightings*. <http://www.birdsaustralia.com.au/sightings/sightings2002.html>
- Black, K. (ed.) (2001). *Environmental Impacts of Aquaculture*. CRC Press. 214p.
- Black, K. (ed.) (1996). *Aquaculture and Sea Lochs*. Scottish Association for Marine Science, Oban (UK). 93p.
- Black, K., Kiemer, M. and Ezzi, I. (1996). The relationships between hydrodynamics, the concentration of hydrogen sulphide produced by polluted sediments, and fish health at several marine cage farms in Scotland and Ireland. *Journal of Applied Ichthyology* **12**:15-20.
- Black, K., Brand, G. Grynberg, H., Gwyther, D., Hammond, L., Mourtikas, S., Richardson, B. and Wardrop, J. (1994). Environmental implications of offshore oil and gas development in Australia - production activities. In: Swan, J., Neff, J. and Young, P. (1994). *Environmental Implications of Offshore Oil and Gas Development in Australia*. pp 209 – 408.
- Blackburn, D. (2000). *Seagrasses, mangroves and samphires of the Barker Inlet region*. Submission 12 Attachment from the City of Salisbury, presented to Senate Inquiry into Gulf St Vincent, Parliament of South Australia (2000).
- Blakers, M., Davies, S. J. and Reilly, P. (1984) *The Atlas of Australian Birds*. Melbourne University Press, Melbourne, Victoria.
- Blue Water Network (1998). *Jet Ski Position Paper*. Website: <http://www.earthisland.org/ei/bw>.
- Bond, T. (1988). *Baird Bay Draft Management Plan*. Regional Operations Division, South Australian Department of Lands, Adelaide.
- Bond, T. (1991). *Murat Bay Aquaculture Management Plan*. Department of Lands, South Australia.
- Bond, T. (1993a). *Port Lincoln Aquaculture Management Plan*. Office of Planning and Urban Development, Department of Primary Industries (Fisheries), and Department of Environment and Land Management, Adelaide.
- Bond, T. (1993b). *Murat Bay Aquaculture Management Plan- Smoky Bay Amendment*. Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Adelaide.
- Bond, T. (1994). *Streaky Bay Aquaculture Management Plan*. Natural Resources Group. Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Bond, T. (1997) *CARRS- A comprehensive, adequate and representative reserve system strategy for South Australia*. Draft report. Natural Resources Group, Department for Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal affairs, South Australia.
- Bone, C. 1998. Preliminary investigation into Leatherback turtle *Dermochelys coriacea* distribution, abundance and interactions with fisheries in Tasmanian waters. Unpublished report to Department of the Environment and Heritage (project no. SOMS97-06), Parks and Wildlife Service, Tasmania.
- Bone, Y., and James, N. (1998). Biota and sediments on the Great Australian Bight: Their interdependence, deposition and potential for accumulation. *The South East Indian Ocean and Great Australian Bight USA/Australia Bilateral Workshop*. Marine Research Centre, Port Lincoln.
- Bone, Y. (1997). Bryozoa: living biota to sedimentary fragments to limestones: How do oceanographic parameters of the Great Australian Bight affect this progression? *Oceanography of the South East Indian Ocean and Great Australian Bight Conference*, Oceanography Workshop, Flinders University, South Australia, Sept., 1997, Technical Report No. 14, pp. 16-17.
- Bone, Y. and James, N. (1998a). Biota and sediments on the Great Australian Bight: Their interdependence, deposition and potential for accumulation. *The South East Indian Ocean and Great Australian Bight USA/Australia Bilateral Workshop*, Marine Research Centre, Pt. Lincoln, Sept., 1998, 1st Edition, pp. 4-5. (invited address)
- Bone, Y. and James, N. (1998b). Oceanography and hydro-geochemistry of the Great Australian Bight: preliminary results. Invited lecture given at Great Australian Bight Workshop, Environment Australia, Kangaroo Island, Oct. 1998.

- Bone, Y., James, N., Collins, L. and Kyser, T. (1998). Cool-water carbonate sedimentation, Bonney and Lacepede Shelves and eastern Great Australian Bight. Research Plan: FR 03/98. CSIRO Franklin National Facility Oceanographic Research Vessel, Hobart, Tasmania. 9p.
- Bone Y., James, N., Collins, L. and Kyser, T. (1998). Cool-water carbonate sedimentation, Bonney and Lacepede Shelves and eastern Great Australian Bight. Cruise Summary: FR 03/98. CSIRO Franklin National Facility Oceanographic Research Vessel, Hobart, Tasmania. 10p.
- Bonnin, M. (1968). The Baudin Rocks - a Further Report. *South Australian Ornithologist* **25**:49-50.
- Bonnin, M. (1982). The Baudin Rocks, 1968-1982. *South Australian Ornithologist* **29**:23-24.
- Boreen, T., James, N., Wilson, C. and Heggie, D. (1993). Surficial cool-water carbonate sediments on the Otway continental margin, south-eastern Australia. *Marine Geology* **112**:35-56.
- Bossley, M. (1999). *World's highest mercury contamination found in Adelaide dolphin*. Media release, September 21st, 1999.
- Bossley, M. and Burzacott, S. (1999). *Are PCBs continuing to pollute the Port Adelaide River estuary?* Draft Report, Australian Dolphin Research Foundation, Magill, South Australia.
- Bossley, M. (2000). Dolphins are canaries. In: Prideaux, M. and Bossley, M. (2000). Lethal waters: the assault on our marine mammals. *Habitat Australia*. Supplement, April 2000. Australian Conservation Foundation, Fitzroy, Victoria. 8p.
- Bourman, R. (1974). Historical geomorphic change: Fleurieu Peninsula, South Australia. In: *Proceedings of the International Geographic Union* (8) New Zealand Geographic Society.
- Bourman, R. (1978). Geomorphological contributions to coastal management. In: Corbett, D., and Sibley, J. (eds.) *Proceedings of the Conference: Focus on Our Southern Heritage*. Conservation Council of South Australia, Department of Continuing Education, and the University of Adelaide.
- Bourman, R. (1979). Geomorphological contributions to coastal management. In: Corbett, D. and Sibley, J. (eds.). *Proceedings of the Conference: Focus on Our Southern Heritage*. Conservation Council of S.A., Department of Continuing Education, and the University of Adelaide. pp.80-88.
- Bourman, R. and Barnett, E. (1995). Impacts of river regulation on the terminal lakes and mouth of the River Murray, South Australia. *Australian Geographical Studies*, **33**(1):101-118.
- Bourman, R. and Harvey, N. (1983). The Murray Mouth flood tidal delta. *Australian Geographer* **15**:403-406.
- Bourman, R. and Murray-Wallace, C. (1991). Holocene evolution of a sand spit at the mouth of a large river system: Sir Richard Peninsula and the Murray Mouth, South Australia. *Zeitschrift-fur-Geomorphologie, - Supplementband* **81**:63-83.
- Boxall, V. (1994). Potential biochemical indicators of the sublethal stress effects of pollutants in yellow-fin whiting and yellow-eye mullet in S.A. gulf waters. Honours thesis, Flinders University of South Australia.
- Boxall, V., McGlennon, D., Venema, S., and Ward, T.M. (2001). *Survey of Rock Lobster Catch by Recreational Divers in South Australia during 2000/2001*. Final Report to the PIRSA Fisheries Policy Group. 30p.
- Boxshall, S. (2001). *West Coast Prawns*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Prawn Fisheries Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 01/19. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Boxshall, S. and Williams, H. (2000). *Gulf St Vincent Prawns*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 00/05. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, and Primary Industries, South Australia. 17p.
- Boxshall, S., Xiao, Y. and Williams, H. (1999) *Gulf St Vincent Prawns*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/05. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, and Primary Industries, South Australia.
- Boxshall, S., Hooper, G. and Williams, H. (2000). *Blue Crab*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Blue Crab Fishery Management Committee South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 00/02. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Bradbury, G., Consoli, S., Copland, G., Matthews, S. and Southwood, J. (1997). *Field Trip Report on Whaling Station Sites on Eyre Peninsula: Fishery Bay*. Unpublished report, Department of Archaeology, Flinders University, South Australia.
- Bradstock, M. and Gordon, D. (1983). Coral-like bryozoan growths in Tasman Bay, and their protection to conserve commercial fish stocks. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **17**:159-163.

- Bramley, T. (2000). Cuttlefish update. *South Australian Regional Ripples*. Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network, 7(1):4.
- Branden, K. and Shepherd, S. (1982). A survey of the stocks of the abalone *Haliotis roei* (Gray) on the western Coast of Spencer Gulf, South Australia. I: Port Lincoln to Franklin Harbour. Fisheries Research Paper No.4. Department of Fisheries, South Australia. 16p.
- Branden, K., and Shepherd, S. (1983). A survey of the stocks of the abalone *Haliotis roei* (Gray) on the western Coast of Spencer Gulf, South Australia. II: Thorny Passage and adjacent islands. *Fisheries Research Paper No.4*. Department of Fisheries, South Australia. 10p.
- Branden, K. and Shepherd, S. (1984). A survey of the stocks of the abalone *Haliotis roei* Gray in the north eastern Great Australian Bight. Fisheries Research Paper No.11. Department of Fisheries South Australia.
- Branden, K. and Shepherd, S. (1990). A survey of a stunted stock of Blacklip Abalone (*Haliotis rubra*) at Stony Point, South East, South Australia. Unpublished report. Department of Fisheries, South Australia.
- Branden, K., Edgar, G. and Shepherd, S. (1986). Reef fish populations of the Investigator Group, South Australia: a comparison of two census methods. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* 110:60-76.
- Branden, K., Pollard, D. and Reimers, H. (1994). A review of recent artificial reef developments in Australia. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 55:982-994.
- Bransbury, J. (1988). *The status and distribution of the Hooded Plover in South Australia*. South Australian Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide.
- Bransbury, J. (undated). *A Study of the Hooded Plover in the South-East of South Australia*. Final Report to the Department for Environment - June 1982 to May 1983.
- Bratcher, T. and Cernohorsky, W. (1987). *Living Terebras of the World. A Monograph of the Recent Terebridae of the World*. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Florida. 240p.
- Breen, P. and McKoy, J. (2002). *Review of Current and Past Stock Assessments for the South Australian Northern Zone Rock Lobster Fishery*. Report prepared for Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia. NIWA Project: NAURLR02015. NIWA Client Report: AUS2002-001, August, 2002. NIWA Australia Pty Ltd, Bowen Hills, W.A.
- Bridgewater, P and Ivanovici, A. (1993). Achieving a representative system of marine and estuarine protected areas for Australia. In: Ivanovici, A., Tarte, D. and Olson. M. (eds.). *Protection of Marine and Estuarine Areas - A Challenge for Australians*. Proceedings of the Fourth Fenner Conference on the Environment, Canberra, 9-11 October, 199. pp. 84-90.
- Broadhurst, M., Larsen, R., Kennelly, S., and McShane, P. (1999). Use and success of composite square-mesh cod-ends in reducing bycatch and in improving size-selectivity of prawns in Gulf St. Vincent, South Australia *Fishery Bulletin* 97(3): 434-448.
- Brock, B. (1975) The decline of the estuarine commons near Adelaide. *Operculum* 4:90-95.
- Brock, M. (1979). The ecology of salt lake hydrophytes: the synecology of saline ecosystems and the autecology of the genus *Ruppia* L. in the south-east of South Australia. Ph.D. thesis, University of Adelaide.
- Brock, M. (1981). The ecology of halophytes in the south-east of South Australia. *Hydrobiologia*, 81:23-32.
- Brokken, E. and Hoffmann, D. (undated). *Whyalla Sailboard Riders Club*. Australian Windsurfing Association web site: <http://www.windsurfing.org/sa14.htm>
- Brook, J. (2000). *Issues Relating to the Establishment of Marine Protected Areas in the Southern Fleurieu coast*. Report prepared for the Southern Fleurieu Coastal Reference Group, South Australia.
- Brothers, N., Reid, T., and Gales, R. (1997): Shy albatross *Diomedea cauta cauta*: at-sea distribution derived from records of band recoveries and colour marked birds. *Emu* 97: 231-239.
- Brown, A. (undated) *Yorke Peninsula*. (Guide to some of the diving sites around Yorke Peninsula). http://homepages.picknowl.com.au/anne_brown/page7.html
- Brown, P. (2001). *How to reduce the impacts of land-based development on South Australia's fish habitats*. PIRSA Marine Habitat Program report. Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia.
- Brown, L. and Knuckey, I. (2002). *ISMP – Monitoring of the Great Australian Bight Trawl Fishery during 2001/2002*. AFMA Project R01/0817. Report prepared by the Marine and Freshwater Resources Victoria, for AFMA, Canberra.

- Browne, R. (2003). Pipefish, museums, marine naturalists and fish conservation. *Marine Life Society of South Australia Journal*, 2003.
- Browne, R. (2003.). *The conservation status and biology of the Syngnathids of South Australia*. Draft report, 2003.
- Browne, R. (2004). *Syngnathids and other inshore demersal fish. Southern Australian Pipefish*. (web pages) <http://www.bioteck.org/sp/index.htm>
- Bruce, B. (1992). Age and growth of King George Whiting larvae. Abstract of paper presented at the Seventeenth Annual Conference of the Australian Society for Fish Biology. In: Hancock, D. (ed.) *Proceedings of the Australian Society for Fish Biology Conference 1990*, Lorne, Victoria. Bureau of Rural Resources, Canberra.
- Bruce, B. (1995). Protection of the white shark. *Southern Fisheries* 3(2):10-21.
- Bruce, B. and Short, D. (1992). Observations on the distribution of larval fish in relation to a frontal zone at the mouth of Spencer Gulf, South Australia. In: Hancock, D. (ed.) *Proceedings of the Australian Society for Fish Biology Conference 1991*, Hobart, Tasmania. Bureau of Rural Resources, Canberra.
- Bruce, B., Neira, F. and Bradford, R. (2001). Larval distribution and abundance of blue and spotted warehous (*Seriola lalandi* and *S. punctata*: Centrolophidae) in south-eastern Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 52: 631-636.
- Brunckhorst, D. (1993). Developing a nationwide system of marine protected areas: a proposed framework and strategic approach. In: Ivanovici A., Tarte D., and Olsen M. (eds.) (1993). *Protection of Marine and Estuarine Areas - A Challenge for All Australians*. Proceedings of the Fourth Fenner Conference on the Environment, Canberra. 9-1 October 1991. Occasional Paper No. 4. Australian Committee for the IUCN, Sydney, Australia.
- Brunckhorst, D. (1994) *Marine Protected Areas and Biosphere Reserves: Towards and New Paradigm*. Proceedings of a workshop hosted and supported by the Australian Nature Conservation Agency (ANCA) and UNESCO. ANCA, Canberra, Australia. 98 pp.
- Brunckhorst, D. and Bridgewater, P. (1996). Identifying core reserve networks in coastal bioregions: a novel implementation framework for coastal marine biosphere reserves. Proceedings of 2nd UNESCO International Conference on Biosphere Reserves, Seville, Spain, 20-25th March, 1995.
- Bryant, S. L. and Jackson, J. (1999). *Tasmania's Threatened Fauna Handbook: what, where and how to protect Tasmania's threatened animals*. Threatened Species Unit, Parks and Wildlife Service, Hobart, Tasmania.
- Bryars, S. (2002). Underwater observations on the potential impacts of sea cage finfish farming on seagrass meadows at Cape Jaffa, Lacedpede Bay. PIRSA Aquaculture, South Australia.
- Bryars, S. (2003). *An Inventory of Important Coastal Fisheries Habitats in South Australia*. Fish Habitat Program, Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia.
- Bryars, S., Neverauskas, V., Brown, P., Gilliland, J., Gray, L. and Halliday, L. (2003). *Degraded Seagrass Meadows and Evidence of Eutrophication in Western Cove, Kangaroo Island*. Report. Fish Habitat Program, Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia.
- Bucher, D. and Saenger, P. (1989). *An inventory of Australian estuaries and enclosed marine waters. Volume V. South Australia*. Australian Recreational and Sportsfishing Confederation.
- Buckley, R. (1986). *Near-shore marine and intertidal macrofauna of the Eyre Coast, South Australia*. Australian Mineral Development Laboratories consultancy to the Department of Environment and Planning. AMDEL Report 1607. AMDEL, Glenside, South Australia.
- Buick, A. and Paton, D. (1989). Impact of Off-road Vehicles on the Nesting Success of Hooded Plovers *Charadrius rubricollis* in the Coorong Region of South Australia. *EMU* 89: 159-172.
- Burchfield, G. (2000). ABC Quantum report, 23rd March, 2000. Australian Broadcasting Commission, Canberra.
- Burchill Bate Parker and Partners Pty. Ltd. (1992). *Spencer Gulf Ferry Proposal: Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Public Comment*. Prepared for Gulf Link Pty. Ltd.
- Bureau of Rural Sciences (1999a). Southern Squid Jig Fishery. Website: <http://www.affa.gov.au/content/output.cfm?ObjectID=D2C48F86-BA1A-11A1-A2200060B0A06481>. On-Line Information Page. Commonwealth of Australia.

- Bureau of Rural Sciences (1999b). South East Fishery - Quota Species. Website: <http://www.affa.gov.au/content/output.cfm?ObjectID=D2C48F86-BA1A-11A1-A2200060B0A06475>. On-Line Information Page. Commonwealth of Australia.
- Bureau of Rural Sciences (1999c). Great Australian Bight Trawl Fishery. Website: <http://www.affa.gov.au/content/output.cfm?ObjectID=D2C48F86-BA1A-11A1-A2200060B0A06461>. On-Line Information Page. Commonwealth of Australia.
- Bureau of Resource Sciences (2000). Environment issues and responses. <http://www.brs.gov.au/fish/status98/environissues.html>. Updated 21/2/00.
- Burger, J. (1998). *Effects of Motorboats and Personal Watercraft on Flight Behavior Over a Colony of Common Terns*. Nelson Biological Laboratories, Rutgers University.
- Burn, R. (1973). Pearson Island Expedition 1969-10. Opisthobranchs. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **97**(3): 201-205.
- Burn, R. (1989). Opisthobranchs. In: Shepherd S. and Thomas I. (1989). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia Part II*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Burne, R. and Colwell, J. (1982). Temperate carbonate sediments of Northern Spencer Gulf, South Australia: a high salinity "foramol" province. *Sedimentology* **29**:223-238.
- Burnell, S. and McCulloch, R. (2001). *Draft Recover Plan for Southern Right Whales in Australian Waters*. Report for Environment Australia, Canberra, May 2001. 47p.
- Burton, C. (1999). The role of lobster hatcheries in ranching, restoration and remediation programmes. International Conference on Shellfish Restoration, Cork, County Cork (Ireland), 28 Sep-2 Oct 1999 *Journal of Shellfish Research* **18**:711.
- Burton, M. (1963). *A Revision of the Classification of the Calcareous Sponges*. British Museum, London. 693p.
- Burton, T. (1982a). Mangrove development north of Adelaide, 1935-1982. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **106**:183-189.
- Burton, T. (1982b). Mangrove changes recorded north of Adelaide. *SAFIC* **6**(1):8-12.
- Burzacott, S. (1997). PCBs - Toxins compromising the health of our Port River ecosystem? In: *Waves and Regional Ripples: the Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network*, February 1997.
- Butler, A. (1982). What barnacles, sea squirts and sponges tell us about parks - studies of marine communities near Troubridge Island. *South Australian Parks and Conservation*. **5**(1):6-9.
- Butler, A. (1993). *Monitoring the Effects of the 'Era' Oil Spill*. First Report to the Minister of Environment and Land Management. Environment Protection Council of South Australia.
- Butler, A. (1995). *Monitoring of the Effects of the 'Era' Oil Spill*. Second Report to the Minister for the Environment and Natural Resources: Environment Protection Council. Marine Environment Protection Committee, South Australia.
- Butler, A., and Jernakoff, P. (1999). *Seagrass in Australia: Strategic Review and Development of a Research and Development Plan*. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne.
- Butler, A., Depers, A., McKillup, S., and Thomas, D. (1975). *The conservation of mangrove-swamps in South Australia*. Nature Conservation Society of South Australia Report. Department of Zoology, University of Adelaide.
- Butler, A., Althaus, F., Furlani, D. and Ridgway, K. (2002). *Assessment of the Conservation Values of the Bonney Upwelling Area*. Report to Environment Australia, for the Commonwealth Marine Conservation Assessment Program 2002-2004. 80p.
- Bye, J. (1976). Physical Oceanography of Gulf St Vincent and Investigator Strait. In: Twidale, C., Tyler, M., and Webb, B. (eds.) *Natural History of the Adelaide Region*. Royal Society of South Australia.
- Bye, J. (1981). Exchange processes for Upper Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **105**:59-66.
- Bye, J. (1983). Physical Oceanography. In: Twidale, C., Tyler, M., and Webb, B. (eds.) *Natural History of the Adelaide Region*. Royal Society of South Australia.
- Bye, J. and Harbison, P. (1991). Transfer of inland salts to the marine environment at the head of Spencer Gulf, South Australia. In: Chivas, A. and De Decker, P. (eds.) *Palaeo-environments of Salt Lakes*. **84**: 357-368.

- Bye, J. and Whitehead Jnr, J. (1975). A theoretical model of the flow in the mouth of Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Estuar. and Coastal Mar. Sci.* **3**:477-481.
- Bye, J. Chittleborough, J. and Jayaswal, Z. (undated). *Oceanography of Franklin Harbour, South Australia*. Research Report, Flinders University, South Australia.
- CALM Marine Conservation Branch (1994). *A Representative Marine Reserve System for Western Australia*. Report of the Marine Parks and Reserves Selection Working Group. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Fremantle, Western Australia.
- CALM Marine Conservation Branch (1998a). *No-Take Areas in Western Australia's Multiple-Use Marine Conservation Reserve System*. Discussion Paper. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Fremantle, Western Australia.
- CALM Marine Conservation Branch (1998b). *A Framework for Prioritising the Establishment of Marine Reserves in Western Australia*. A Position Paper. Prepared for the Marine Parks and Reserves Authority by the Marine Conservation Branch, Department of Conservation and Land Management, Fremantle, Western Australia.
- Cameron, J. (1979). *Yilki, a Place by the Sea*. Central Times, Adelaide, S.A..
- Camhi, M., Fowler, S., Musick, J., Brautigam, A. and Fordham, S. (1998). *Sharks and their Relatives. Ecology and Conservation*. Occasional Paper of the IUCN Species Survival Commission No.20.
- Camhi, M, Musick, J. and Simpfendorfer, C. (in prep.). Dusky shark *Carcharhinus obscurus* (LeSuer, 1818). In: Fowler, S., Camhi, M., Burgess, G., Fordham, S. and Musick, J. (eds.) *Sharks, Rays and Chimaeras: the Status of the Chondrichthyan Fishes*. IUCN/SSC Shark Specialist Group. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.
- Camp Scott Furphy Pty. Ltd. (1992). *Strategies for the Future Operation of the Victor Harbor Wastewater Treatment Plant*. Report to the Department for Engineering and Water Supply, Adelaide.
- Campbell T. (1939). Notes on the Aborigines of the South East of South Australia: Part 1. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **58**:22-32.
- Campbell, T., Cleland, J., and Hossfield, P. (1946). Aborigines of the Lower South East of South Australia. *Records of the South Australian Museum* **8**:445-503.
- Cann, J. and Clarke, J. (1993). The significance of *Marginopora vertebralis* (Foraminifera) in surficial sediments at Esperance, Western Australia, and in last interglacial sediments in northern Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Marine Geology* **111**:171-187
- Cann, J., Harvey, N., Barnett, E., Belperio, A., and Bourman, R. (2002). Foraminiferal biofacies eco-succession and Holocene sea levels, Port Pirie, South Australia. *Marine Micropaleontology* **44**(1-2):31-55.
- Cannon, J. (1990a). Development and dispersal of red tides in the Port River, South Australia. In: Graneli, E., Sundstroem, B., Edler, L., and Anderson, D. (eds.) *Toxic Marine Phytoplankton*. Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Toxic Marine Phytoplankton, June 1989, Lund Sweden. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Cannon J. (1990b). *Excystment of Dinoflagellates from Port River Sediments*. Consultancy report to Department for Premier and Cabinet, South Australia.
- Cannon, J. (1991). *Design rules / parameters for lakes associated with the MFP. Impact of dinoflagellates*. Report prepared for Kinhill Delphin Joint Venture.
- Cannon, J. (1993). Germination of the toxic dinoflagellate, *Alexandrium minutum* from sediments in the Port River, South Australia. In: Smayda, T. and Shimizu Y. (eds.) *Toxic Phytoplankton Blooms in the Sea*, Volume 3. Elsevier, Amsterdam. pp:103-108.
- Capel, D. (1994). *Fifty Favourite S.A. Offshore Spots*. South Australian Fishing Tackle Agencies and Europa Press, Adelaide.
- Cappo, M. (1987). The biology and exploitation of Australian Salmon in South Australia. *SAFISH* **12** (1): 4-14.4
- Cappo, M. (1992). Bronze whaler sharks in South Australia. *SAFISH* **7** (1): 10-13.
- Carpenter, G. (1995). Birds of the lower Murray Region of South Australia. In: Edyvane, K. and Carvalho, P. (1995). *Proceedings of the Murray Mouth Biological Resource Assessment Workshop*. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences.
- Carpenter, G. and de Jong, M. (2001). Recent Records of the Little Bittern *Ixobrychus minutus* north of the River Murray. *South Australian Ornithologist* **33** (8): 173-174.

- Carrick, N. (1996). *Key factors which Affect Prawn Recruitment and Implications to Harvesting Prawn Stocks*. Final Report for FRDC 91/93. SARDI-Aquatic Sciences and the Spencer Gulf and West Coast Prawn Fisherman's Association, Adelaide.
- Carrick, N. (1997). *A Preliminary Assessment of the By-Catch from the Spencer Gulf Prawn Fishery*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 97/02. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Carrick, N. (2003). *Spencer Gulf Prawn (Melicertus latisulcatus) Fishery*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA Fisheries and the Prawn Fishery Management Committee. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Carrick, N. and Williams, H. (2001). *Spencer Gulf and West Coast Prawn*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Prawn Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 01/08. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Castro, J., Woodley, C. and Brudek, R. (1999). *A Preliminary Evaluation of the Status of Shark Species*. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 380. FAO, Rome.
- Cate, C. (1973). Systematic revision of the Recent Cypraeid family *Ovulidae*. *Veliger* **15** (Suppl.): 1-116.
- Cate, C. (1979). A review of the Triviidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *San Diego Society of Natural History Memoir* **10**:1-226.
- Caton, B. (1997). *Southern Fleurieu Coastal Action Plan*, Report prepared for Coastal Working Group, Southern Hills Local Government Component, Mount Lofty Ranges Catchment Program.
- Cavanagh, R. and Lisney, T. (2003). *Squalus mitsukurii* (Australian subpopulation). In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org
- Cavanagh, R., Kyne, P., Fowler, S., Musick, J. and Bennett, M. (2003). *The Conservation Status of Australasian Chondrichthyans: Report of the IUCN Shark Specialist Group Australia and Oceania Regional Red List Workshop, Queensland, Australia, 7-9 March 2003*. University of Queensland, Brisbane, Queensland.
- Cawthorn, R. (2000). Cold water lobster health: A North American perspective. In: Evans, L. and Jones, J. (eds) *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Lobster Health Management*, Adelaide, September, 1999. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **19**(1).
- Cawthorn, R., Lynn, D., Despres, B., Macmillan, R., Maloney, R., Loughlin, M. and Bayer, R. (1996). Description of *Anophryoides haemophila* n. sp. (Scuticociliatida: Orchitophryidae), a pathogen of American lobsters *Homarus americanus*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* **24**:143-148.
- CCSA (2000) *Senate Inquiry into Gulf St Vincent. Submission by the Conservation Council of South Australia Inc.* Report collated by M. Grady and J. Brook, 3rd February, 2000.
- CCSA (2001). *Coorong Ramsar wetlands*. Media Release. Conservation Council of South Australia. Website: <http://www.ccsa.asn.au/>
- CCSA (2001). *S.A.'s wetland icon to get better protection*. Media Release, August. Conservation Council of South Australia. Website: <http://www.ccsa.asn.au/>
- Chang, B. and Thonney, J. (1992). Overview and environmental status of the New Brunswick salmon culture industry. *Proceedings of the 1992 Meeting of the Aquaculture Association of Canada, 1-3 June, 1992*. University of British Columbia, Vancouver. pp.61-63.
- Chang, F. (1990). First record of a *Heterosigma* (Raphidophyceae) bloom with associated mortality of cage-reared salmon in Big Glory Bay, New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **24**:461-469.
- Chappell Engineers Pty Ltd (1991). *Murray Mouth littoral drift study*. Report prepared for the Engineering and Water Supply Department, South Australia.
- Cheshire, A., and Miller, D. (1998). *A Field Study of Benthic Communities at Victor Harbor in relation to the Bridge Terrace Boat Ramp Proposal*. Report to Victor Harbor City Council (SA). Botany Department, University of Adelaide, S.A.
- Cheshire, A., Butler, A., Westphalen, G., Rowland, B., Stevenson, J. and Wilkinson, C. (1995). Preliminary study of the distribution and photophysiology of the temperate phototrophic sponge *Cymbastela* sp. from South Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, **46**(8):1211-1216.

- Cheshire, A., Collings, G., Edyvane, K., and Westphalen, G. (2000). *Overview of the Conservation Status of Australian Marine Macroalgae*. Report for Environment Australia, Canberra. Department of Environmental Biology, The University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Cheshire, A., Hall, S., Havenhand, J. and Miller, D. (1998). *Assessing the Status of Temperate Reefs in Gulf St Vincent. II. Survey Results*. A report to the Environment Protection Authority, South Australia.
- Cheshire, A., Miller, D. and Stewart, R. (1999). *Effect of dispersed sediment plumes from beach sand replenishment dredging on recruitment of phaeophycean algae to rocky reefs in Gulf St. Vincent, South Australia*. A report to the Coast and Marine Section, Environment Protection Authority of South Australia. The University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Cheshire, A., Miller, D., Murray-Jones, S., Scriven, L. and Sandercock, R. (2002). *The Section Bank: Ecological Communities, and Strategies for the Minimisation of Dredging Impacts*. Report to the Office for Coast and Marine, Department for Environment and Heritage South Australia. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia. 60p.
- Cheshire, A., Westphalen, G., Kildea, T., Smart, A., and Clarke, S. (1996a). *Investigating the Environmental Effect of Sea-cage Tuna Farming. I. Methodology for Investigating Sea Floor Souring*. A report to the FRDC and TBOA. Department of Botany, University of Adelaide, and Aquaculture Program, South Australian Research and Development Institute. 44p.
- Cheshire, A., Westphalen, G., Smart, A., and Clarke, S. (1996b). *Investigating the Environmental Effects of Sea-cage Tuna Farming. II: The Effect of Sea Cages*. Department of Botany, University of Adelaide, and Aquaculture Program, South Australian Research and Development Institute.
- Chinnock, R. (1975). *The vegetation and flora of Redcliff Point and the surrounding area, South Australia*. State Herbarium of South Australia, Botanic Garden Department, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Christidis, L. and Boles, W. (1994). *The Taxonomy and Species of Birds of Australia and its Territories*. Monograph 2, Royal Australasian Ornithologists Union, Melbourne, Victoria.
- Christopher, P. (1988). *Divers' Guide to South Australia*. Self-published by P. Christopher, Norwood, South Australia. (ISBN 0958804400).
- Choat, J., Ayling, A. and Schiel, D. (1988). Temporal and spatial variation in an island fish fauna. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **121**:91-111.
- Chua, T. (1993). Environmental management of coastal aquaculture development. In: Pullin, R., Rosenthal, H. and MacLean, J. (eds.). *Environment and Aquaculture in Developing Countries*. International Centre for Living Aquatic Resources Management (ICLARM), Manila. Conference Proceedings No. 31. pp.199-212.
- CITES Secretariat (2003). *Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora – Appendices I, II and III*. <http://www.cites.org/eng/disc/species.shtml>
- City of Charles Sturt (2003). *Caulerpa taxifolia* update. *Switched On News: City of Charles Sturt Community Newsletter* **17**:3.
- City of Onkaparinga (2002). *Stats and Facts Archives*. Issue 6, January 2002. <http://www.onkaparingacity.com/council/departments/statsfacts/demog/erp/adel.asp>
- City of Port Adelaide - Enfield (2003). *Dolphin trail will highlight major tourist attraction*. Media release, Tuesday 18th March 2003.
- City of Salisbury (undated). *Stormwater Pollution Prevention: Stormwater Smart Project*. <http://cweb.salisbury.sa.gov.au/manifest/servlet/page?pg=749&stypen=html>
- Clark, P. (1990). *Shipwreck Sites In The South-East Of South Australia 1838-1915*. The Australian Institute of Maritime Archaeology Inc., Fremantle, Western Australia.
- Clarke, R. (2000). First record of the southern right whale dolphin, *Lissodelphis peronii* (Lacepede, 804) (Odonoceti: Delphinidae), from waters off South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **124**(2):177-178.
- Clarke, S., Cartwright, C., Smith, B., Madigan, S. and Haskard, K. (1999). *Southern bluefin tuna (Thunnus maccoyii) aquaculture environmental monitoring report 1996 to 1998*. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Clarke, S., Madigan, S., Edwards, J., Mathews, C., Preece, P. and Haskard, K. (2000). *Southern bluefin tuna (Thunnus maccoyii) aquaculture environmental monitoring report 1999 to 2000*. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Close, D. (1999). Environmental values of Pelican Point in danger. *South Australian Regional Ripples*, **6**(3):6.

- Close, D., and McCrie, N. (1986). Seasonal fluctuations of waders in Gulf St Vincent, 1976-85. *Emu*, **86**:145-149.
- Coastal Protection Board (1984). *Adelaide Coast Protection Strategy*. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- Coastal Protection Board (1998). *Annual Report 1997-1998*. Coastal Protection Board, South Australia.
- Coastal Protection Board (2002). *Annual Report 2001-2002*. Coastal Protection Board. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- Cockcroft, V., De Kock, A., Lord, D. and Ross, G. (1989). Organochlorines in bottlenose dolphins from the east coast of South Africa. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **8**:207–217.
- Cockrum, K. and Jones, G.K. (1992). The reproductive biology and fecundity of King George whiting in South Australian waters, 1953-1988. Fisheries Research Paper No. 25. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Cohen, I. and Neori, A. (1991). *Ulva lactuca* biofilters for marine fishpond effluents 1. Ammonia uptake kinetics and nitrogen content. *Botanica Marina* **34**(6):483-489.
- Colman, J. (2001). *Krill and Blue Whale Aerial Surveys in the Otway Basin - A Summary Report*. The Otway Basin Whale Research Project. Woodside Energy Ltd.
- Cole, R. and Keuskamp, D. (1998). Indirect effects of protection from exploitation: patterns from populations of *Evechinus chloroticus* (Echinoidea) in north-eastern New Zealand. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **173**:215-226.
- Coleman, N. (1981). *What Shell is That?* Lansdowne Press, NSW, Australia.
- Coleman, P. and Cook, F. (2003). *St Kilda Bay Restoration Options*. Consultancy report by Delta Environmental Consulting, for the St Kilda Progress Association.
- Collie, J., Escanero, G., and Valentine, P. (1997). Effects of bottom fishing on the benthic megafauna of Georges Bank. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, **155**:159-152.
- Collings, G., and Cheshire, A. (1998). Composition of subtidal macroalgal communities of the lower gulf waters of South Australia, with reference to water movement and geographical separation. *Australian Journal of Botany*, **46**:657-669.
- Commonwealth of Australia (undated). *Commonwealth Historic Shipwrecks Act 1976*.
- Commonwealth of Australia (1991). *Ecologically Sustainable Working Groups Final Report - Fisheries*, AGPS, Canberra.
- Commonwealth of Australia (1994). *Freeholding of Shack Sites on Crown Land: Summary Reports*. Shack Site Freeholding Committee, Canberra.
- Commonwealth of Australia (1996). *National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity*. Department of the Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra, Australia.
- Commonwealth of Australia (2002). *IUCN Reserve Management Principles for Commonwealth Marine Protected Areas*. Booklet. Environment Australia and National Heritage Trust, Canberra.
- Commonwealth of Australia (2003). *Coast and Oceans: Coast and Clean Seas*. South Australian Project listings. <http://ea.gov.au/coasts/ccs/cleanseas/commonwealth/sa/index.html> <http://ea.gov.au/coasts/ccs/sa.html#csp10>
- Compagno, L. (1984a). *FAO Species Catalogue Volume 4. Sharks of the World. Part 1: Hexanchiformes to Lamniiformes*. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125 / 4 (1): 1-249.
- Compagno, L. (1984b). *FAO Species Catalogue Volume 4. Sharks of the World. Part 2: Carcharhiniformes*. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125 / 4 (1): 251-655.
- Compagno, L. (1999). Chimaeras. In: Carpenter, K. and Niem, V. (eds.) *FAO Identification Guide for Fishery Purposes. The Living Marine Resources of the Western Central Pacific*. FAO, Rome. pp.1531-1535.
- Compagno, L. and Last, P. (1999). Torpedinidae. Torpedos. In: Carpenter, K. and Niem, V. (eds.) *FAO Identification Guide for Fishery Purposes. The Living Marine Resources of the Western Central Pacific*. FAO, Rome. pp.1449-1451.
- Compagno, L. and Niem, V. (1998). Squalidae. Dogfish sharks. In: Carpenter, K. and Niem, V. (eds.) *FAO Identification Guide for Fishery Purposes. The Living Marine Resources of the Western Central Pacific*. FAO, Rome. pp.1213-1232.

- Compagno, L. and Niem, V. (1998). Triakidae. Houndsharks, Smoothhounds, Topes. In: Carpenter, K. and Niem, V. (eds.) *FAO Identification Guide for Fishery Purposes. The Living Marine Resources of the Western Central Pacific*. FAO, Rome. pp.1297-1304.
- Compagno, L. and Niem, V. (1998). Orectolobidae. Wobbegongs. In: Carpenter, K. and Niem, V. (eds.) *FAO Identification Guide for Fishery Purposes. The Living Marine Resources of the Western Central Pacific*. FAO, Rome. pp.1245-1248.
- Compagno, L. and Niem, V. (1998). Carcharhinidae. Requiem sharks. In: Carpenter, K. and Niem, V. (eds.) *FAO Identification Guide for Fishery Purposes. The Living Marine Resources of the Western Central Pacific*. FAO, Rome. pp.1312-1360.
- Compagno, L., Ebert, D. and Smale, M. (1989). *Guide to the Sharks and Rays of Southern Africa*. New Holland (Publ.) Ltd., London. 158p.
- Connell Wagner Pty Ltd (2003). *Streaky Bay Samphire Wetland Concept Study: Preferred Management Plan*. Consultancy report prepared for the District Council of Streaky Bay, September, 2003.
- CONCOM (1985). Recommendations on the implementation of the CONCOM endorsed principles on the selection and management of marine and estuarine protected areas. *Second Technical Workshop on Selection and Management of Marine and Estuarine Protected Areas*. Jervis Bay, New South Wales. Council of Nature Conservation Ministers, Australia.
- CONCOM (1985). Summary Report of the Second Technical Workshop on Selection and Management of Marine and Estuarine Protected Areas. Jervis Bay, New South Wales. Council of Nature Conservation Ministers, Australia.
- Connolly, R. (1986). *Relation of Near-shore Benthic Flora of the Barker Inlet and Northern Beaches Region to Pollution Sources - with Emphasis on Ulva Distribution*, Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- Connolly, R. (1994a). A comparison of fish assemblages from seagrass and unvegetated areas of a southern Australian estuary. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **45**:1033-1044.
- Connolly, R. (1994b). Removal of seagrass canopy: effects on small fish and their prey. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **184**:99-110.
- Connolly, R. (1999). Saltmarsh as habitat for fish and nektonic crustaceans: challenges in sampling design and methods. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **24**:422-430.
- Connolly, R. and Jones, G.K. (1996). Determining effects of an oil spill on fish communities in a mangrove-seagrass ecosystem in southern Australia. *Australian Journal of Ecotoxicology* **2**:3-15.
- Connolly R., Dalton A. and Bass D. (1997). Fish use of an inundated saltmarsh flat in a temperate Australian estuary. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **22**:222-226.
- Connolly, R., Melville, A., and Preston, K. (2002). Patterns of movement and habitat use by leafy seadragons tracked ultrasonically. *Journal of Fish Biology* **61**:684-695.
- Connolly, R., Melville, A., and Keesing, J. (2002). Abundance, movement and individual identification of leafy seadragons, *Phycodurus eques* (Pisces: Syngnathidae). *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**:777-780.
- Cooper, J. *et al.* (1976): Archaean and proterozoic metamorphic rocks on southern eyre peninsula. *Journal of the Geological Society of Australia* **23**:287-292.
- Cooper, H. and Condon, H. (1947). On some fragments of emu egg-shell from an ancient camp-site on Kangaroo Island. *South Australian Ornithologist* **18**(7):66-68.
- Copley, P. (1995). *The Status of Seabirds in South Australia: A Review*. SOMER Report draft. Department of Environment and Natural Resources, S.A.
- Copley, P. (1996). *The Status of Seabirds in South Australia*. In: Ross, G., Weaver, K., and Greig, J. (eds.) *The Status of Australia's Seabirds: Proceedings of the National Seabird Workshop*, Canberra, 1-2 November 1993. Biodiversity Group, Environment Australia, Canberra.
- Copper Coast District Council (2002). *Our History*. <http://www.coppercoast.sa.gov.au/coppercoast/default.shtm>
- Corbett, D. and Scrymgour, J. (1973). Geology. In: Corbett, D. (ed.). *Yorke Peninsula – A Natural History*. Dept of Adult Education, University of Adelaide, South Australia.

- Coroneos, C. (1997). *Shipwrecks of Encounter Bay and Backstairs Passage*, South Australian Maritime Heritage Series No. 3, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Adelaide, South Australia, Australian Institute for Maritime Archaeology Special Publication No 8.
- Corporation of the City of Whyalla (undated). *Inquiry into Local Government and Cost Shifting*. Report, 19p.
- Cotton, B. (1947). *South Australian Naturalist* **24**:13-16.
- Cotton, B. (1956). Royal Society of South Australia Malacological Sec. **9**:1-4.
- Cotton, B. (1959). *South Australian Mollusca. Archaeogastropoda*. Govt. Printer, Adelaide, South Australia. 449p.
- Cotton, B. (1961). *South Australian Mollusca. Pelecypoda*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia Series. W.L. Hawes, Government Printer, Adelaide, South Australia. 363p.
- Cotton, B. and Godfrey, F. (1931 and 1932). South Australian shells (including descriptions of new genera and species). *South Australian Naturalist* **13**:5-23, 35-86 and 127-176.
- Cotton, B. and Godfrey, F. (1938). *The Molluscs of South Australia, Part 1. Pelecypoda*. Government Printer, Adelaide, South Australia. 314p.
- Cowell Area School (CAS) (2002). *Franklin Harbour*. Information web page. <http://www.cowell.as.sa.edu.au/burton/franklinharbour.htm>
- Cox, J. (1978). Short-tailed shearwater colonies of the South-East. *South Australian Ornithologist* **28**:16-17.
- Cox, J. (1990). *The Birds of the St Kilda Mangrove Trail*. City of Salisbury. Pamphlet.
- Cox, J. (1993). *Greenfields Wetlands*. Report prepared for the City of Salisbury.
- Cox, G. and Francis, M. (1997). *Sharks and Rays of New Zealand*. Canterbury Univ. Press, Univ. of Canterbury. 68p.
- Cox, T. (2001). Observations of birds at Tumbay Bay sewage ponds. *South Australian Ornithologist* **33**(7): 132-134.
- Cresswell, I. and Thomas, G. (1997). *Terrestrial and Marine Protected Areas in Australia*. Environment Australia, Department of the Environment, Canberra. <http://ea.gov.au/parks/nrs/capad/1997/paaust/>
- Crocker, R. (1946). Notes on a recent raised beach at Point Brown, Yorke Peninsula, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **70**(1):108-109.
- Croft, T., Carruthers, S., Possingham, H., and Inns, B. (1999). *Biodiversity Plan for the South East of South Australia*. Department for Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, South Australia.
- Crosby, M. (1994). A proposed approach for studying ecological and socio-economic impacts of alternative access management strategies in marine protected areas. In: Brunkhorst, D. (ed.) (1994). *Marine Protected Areas and Biosphere Reserves: Towards a New Paradigm*, Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Canberra, Australia. pp.45-65.
- Crosby, M., Geenen, K., Laffoley, D., Mondor, C. and O'Sullivan, G. (1997). *Proceedings of the Second International Symposium and Workshop on Marine and Coastal Protected Areas: Integrating Science and Management*, NOAA, Silver Spring, MD. 167p.
- CSIRO (1998). *Concerns For Australian Sea Lion*. CSIRO Media Release, 18 March 1998. Ref 98/57. <http://www.csiro.au/news/mediarel/mr1998/mr9857.html>
- CSIRO (1999). NOAA14 SST 09 February 1999 0657Z. (Sea surface temperature image). CSIRO Division of Marine Research, Hobart, Tasmania.
- CSIRO (2000a). *Telling shark stories with tags*. Information Sheet 41. Website: <http://www.marine.csiro.au/LeafletsFolder/sharks/41shks.html>
- CSIRO (2000b). Sea lion deaths: scientists seek reason why. Media Release - Ref 2000/58 - Feb 28, 2000. <http://www.csiro.au/index.asp>
- CSIRO (2002). Maintaining the Health of Adelaide's Coastal Waters. *CSIRO Land and Water Link*, September 2002. <http://www.clw.csiro.au/publications/clw-link/clwlink-sep02/page08.html>

- Culver, C. and Kuris, A. (1995). Characteristics of cultured abalone infestations by an introduced sabellid polychaete. *Educational Workshop on Current Developments in Abalone Enhancement Projects and the Aquaculture Industry*: Abstracts pp. 10-11.
- Cuomo, V., Merrill, J., Palomba, I. and Perretti, A. (1993), Systematic collection of *Ulva* and mariculture of *Porphyra*. *International Journal of Environmental Studies*, Section A. **43**(2-3):141-149.
- Daily, B., Milnes, A., Twidale, C., and Bourne, J. (1979). Geology and geomorphology. In: Tyler, M., Twidale, C., and Ling, J. (eds.) (1979). *Natural History of Kangaroo Island*. Royal Society of South Australia.
- Daily, B., Twidale, C. and Milnes, A. (1974). The age of the laterised summit surface on Kangaroo Island and adjacent areas of South Australia. *Journal of the Geological Society of Australia*, **21**:387-392.
- Dainis, I. (1994). *Northern Spencer Gulf Resource Processing Strategy Information Paper: the study of regional economic, social and environmental factors, 1993/94*. Mines and Energy, South Australia.
- Dalgetty, A. (1997). Gulf of Plenty? *Southern Fisheries*, Spring / Summer **5**(3).
- Dalgetty, A. (2003). How I got into a "big flap" over a bird known as 030. *Southern Fisheries* **10**(2):20-21.
- Dalgetty, A. and Hone, P. (1993). Flotsam and jetsam: Anxious Bay litter survey 10th-14th October 1993. *Southern Fisheries* **1**(1): 10-13.
- Dance, S. P. (1992) (reprinted 1995). *Shells: The visual guide to over 500 species of seashell from around the world*. Dorling Kindersley Ltd., London. 256p.
- Daniel, R., von der Borch, C. and Abbott, M. (1997). Carbonate sediment distribution patterns of a cool-water embayment; Streaky Bay, South Australia. *School of Earth Sciences 1997 Research Report - Project Abstract*, Flinders University, South Australia.
- Darragh, T. (2002). A revision of the Australian genus *Umbilia* (Gastropoda: Cypraeidae). *Memoirs of Museum Victoria* **59**(2): 355-392.
- Daume, S., Brand, S., and Woelkerling, W. (1997). Effects of post-larval abalone (*Haliotis rubra*) grazing on the epiphytic diatom assemblage of coralline red algae. *Molluscan Research* **18**(2):119-130.
- Davey, K. (2000). *Life on Australian Sea Shores*. Web pages associated with book. http://www.mesa.edu.au/friends/seashores/c_spengleri.html
- Davies, G. (1970). Carbonate bank sedimentation, eastern Shark Bay, Western Australia. *Mem. Amer. Ass. Petrol. Geol.* **13**:85-168.
- Davis, G. (1981). On the role of underwater parks and sanctuaries in the management of coastal resources in the south-eastern united States. *Environmental Conservation* **8**:67-70.
- Davis, G. (1989). Designated harvest refugia: the next stage of marine fishery management in California. *CalCOFI Rep* **30**:53-58.
- Davis, G. and Dodrill, J. (1980). Marine parks and sanctuaries for spiny lobster fisheries management. *Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* **32**:194-207.
- Davis, G., and Dodrill, J. (1989). Recreational fishing and population dynamics of spiny lobsters *Panulirus argus* in Florida Bay, Everglades National Park 1977-1980. *Bulletin of Marine Science* **44**:78-88.
- Davis, R., Thomson, D. and Malme, C. (1998). *Environmental assessment of seismic exploration on the Scotian Shelf*. Canada/Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Board Halifax. Unpublished report. 328p.
- Davey, K. (1998). *A Photographic Guide to Seashore Life of Australia*. New Holland Publishers Pty Ltd, London. 144p.
- Dawson, C. (1985). *Indo-Pacific Pipefishes (Red Sea to the Americas)* The Gulf Coast Research Laboratory Ocean Springs, Mississippi, USA.
- Day, F. (1997). *Birding on the Penrice Saltfields. An account of the birdlife on the saltfields surrounding St Kilda*, South Australia.
- Dayton, P. (1985). Ecology of kelp communities. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* **16**:215-245.
- Dayton, P., Thrush, S., Agardy, M. and Hofman, R. (1995). The environmental effects of marine fishing. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* **5**:205-232.
- Dayton, P., Tegner, M., Edwards, P. and Riser, K. (1998). Sliding baselines, ghosts, and reduced expectations in kelp forest communities. *Ecological Applications* **8**:309-322.

- DCE (1992). *Wetland Minimum Data Set Surveys- 1991-92*. Victorian Department of Conservation and Environment, Portland Region (unpublished report).
- De Casabianca, M-L., Laugier, T. and Collart, D. (1997). Impact of shellfish farming eutrophication on benthic macrophyte communities in the Thau lagoon, France. *Aquaculture International* 5(4):301-314.
- De Casabianca, M-L., Laugier, T., Marinho-Soriano, E. and Collart, D. (1998). Environmental impact of shellfish farming in a Mediterranean lagoon (Thau, south France). *Aquaculture '98*, Las Vegas, NV (USA), 15-19th February, 1998. *Aquaculture '98 Book of Abstracts*. p.99.
- DEFRA (Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs), and JNCC (Joint Nature Conservation Committee) (2001). Species Action Plan: Basking Shark (*Cetorhinus maximus*). U.K. Biodiversity Website, in support of the U.K. Biodiversity Action Plan. <http://www.ukbap.org.uk/asp/UKPlans.asp?UKListID=203>
- De Guia, M. (1982). Investigation of the effects of thermal effluents on mangrove stands at Torrens Island, South Australia. M. Env. St. Thesis, University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- DEH (undated). *Ships Graveyards of South Australia: No. 5 Dumb Hopper Barge - Ardrossan*. Information sheet. 1p.
- DEH (2000a). *Winninowie Conservation Park Management Plan: North Region*. June, 2000. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- DEH (2000b). *Lincoln National Park - Memory Cove Wilderness Area Guide*. (Brochure). Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- DEH (2000c). *Coffin Bay National Park Guide* (Brochure). Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- DEH (2001a). *Lake Newland Conservation Park Management Plan – Draft*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia. Report prepared by A. Prescott, of Ann Prescott and Associates, Pty. Ltd., for Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia. 42p.
- DEH (2001b). *Heritage*. Website: <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/heritage/education.html#shipwrecks>
- DEH (2001c). *Flinders Chase National Park: List of Birds* (July, 2001). Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- DEH (2003a). *Focus: A Regional Perspective of Spencer Gulf*. Report prepared by the Coast and Marine Branch DEH, for the South Australian Marine Planning Program. Department for Environment and Heritage SA, and Primary Industries South Australia.
- DEH (2003b). *Ships Graveyards of South Australia: Site and Vessel Histories*. Web page: http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/heritage/ships_graveyards/histories.html
- DEH (2003c). *Marine Protected Areas: Adelaide Dolphin Sanctuary*. <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/coasts/dolphin.html>
- DEH (2003d). *Frog Census: Southern Bell Frog*. Environment Protection Authority, Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia. <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/epa/frogcensus/ranif.html>
- DEH (2003e). *Coastal or Island Protected Areas Contributing to Marine Species or Habitat Conservation*. <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/coasts/pdfs/contributing.pdf>
- DEH (2003f). *Parks and Wildlife: Heritage*. <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/parks/heritage.html>
- DEH (2003g). ParksWeb: *The Pages Conservation Park*. http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/parks/the_pages/the_pages.html
- DEH (2003h). *Cape Willoughby Lightstation: Shipwrecks*. http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/parks/cape_willoughby/ship.html
- DEH (2003i). *Lake Frome Conservation Park Management Plan. Lower South East*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia. 62p.
- DEH (2003j). *Flinders Chase National Park*. <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/parks/flinderschase/index.html>
- DEH (2004a). *Parks of the Coffin Bay Area* (incorporating Coffin Bay National Park, Kellidie Bay Conservation Parks of the Coffin Bay Area Avoid Bay Islands Conservation Park, Whidbey Isles Conservation Park and Mt Dutton Bay Conservation Park). Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia. 66p.

- DEH (2004b). *Lincoln National Park – Management Plan*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia. 64p.
- DEH (2004c). *Blueprint for the South Australian Representative System of Marine Protected Areas*. South Australian Government, November, 2004
- DEHAA (1998). *The Tattler*. Edition 10. National Parks and Wildlife Service, South Australia.
- DEHAA (1999a and 1999b). Part 1: Parks of the Coffin Bay Area - Draft Management Plan. Part 2: Report to the Minister for Environment and Heritage on areas of southern Eyre Peninsula recommended for protection under the *Wilderness Protection Act 1992*. National Parks and Wildlife Service, Department for Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, South Australia.
- DEHAA (1999). *Coorong, Lake Alexandrina and Lake Albert Ramsar Management Plan*. Draft for public consultation, June 1999. Department for Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, South Australia.
- DEHAA (1999). *Flinders Chase National Park, Kelly Hill Conservation Park, Ravine des Casoars Wilderness Protection Area, and Cape Bouguer Wilderness Protection Area Management Plans*. Department for Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, South Australia. 86p.
- DEHAA and EPA (1998). *State of the Environment Report for South Australia 1998*. Prepared by Department For Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs and Environmental Protection Authority, South Australia.
- DEHAA and FWCP (1998). *Whyalla Conservation Park Management Plan* <http://www.fwcp.org/manage/plan.htm>
- Dekker, H. and Goud, J. (1994). Review of the living Indo-Pacific species of *Divaricella* sensu auct. with descriptions of two new species and a summary of the species from other regions. (Part 1). *Vita Marina* **42**:115-136.
- Dekker, H. and Goud, J. (1995). Review of the living Indo-Pacific species of *Divaricella* sensu auct. with descriptions of two new species and a summary of the species from other regions. (Part 2). *Vita Marina* **43**:1-12.
- De Lieuen, C., Nelson, N., Pecanek, M., Philippou, C., and Richards, N. (1997). *Point Collinson Whaling Station*. Unpublished report, Department of Archaeology, Flinders University, South Australia.
- DELM (1992) *Land Information Division Map*. Department of Environment and Land Management, Adelaide.
- DELM (Department of Environment and Land Management) (1993a). *The State of the Environment Report for South Australia*, Community Education and Policy Development Group, Department of Environment and Land Management, Adelaide.
- DELM (1993b). *Troubridge Island Conservation Park Management Plan-Yorke Peninsula*. Department of Environment and Land Management, South Australia.
- Delroy, L. (1974). The food of waterfowl (Anatidae) in saltwater habitats of South Australia. *South Australian Ornithologist*, **26**:157-163
- Delroy, L., Macrow, P. and Sorrell, J. (1965). *The Food of Waterfowl (Anatidae) in Saltwater Habitats of South Australia*. Fisheries and Fauna Conservation Department of South Australia Report (unpublished).
- Denmead, D. (1973). *Skindivers and Shipwrecks*. Published in Melbourne, Victoria. ISBN 0 9099853 40 1. 96p.
- Dennis, T., and Shaughnessy, P. (1996). Status of the Australian sea-lion, *Neophoca cinerea*, in the Great Australian Bight. *Wildlife Research* **23**(6):741-54.
- DENR (1993). *Canunda National Park Management Plan (Amendment)*. Resource Conservation and Management Division, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, South Australia.
- DENR (1994). *Small Coastal Parks of the South East: Management Plan*. Natural Resources Group, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Adelaide, South Australia.
- DENR (1995). Protected Areas Management Systems (PAMS) Database. Computer database maintained by the Planning and Projects Unit, Department of Environment and Natural Resources. Adelaide.
- DENR (1997). *Protecting Gulf St Vincent: A statement on its health and future*. Department of Environment and Natural Resources. Adelaide.
- DENR Natural Resources Group (1997). *Ewens Ponds Conservation Park Management Plan: Amendment to Plan of Management, South East, South Australia*. (Draft). Department of Environment and Natural Resources. South-East Region, Natural Resources Group

- Department for Water Resources (2000). *Water Allocation Plan – Clare Valley Prescribed Water Resources Area*. December 2000. Government of South Australia.
- Department of Environment and Land Management (DELM) (1993). *Point Labatt Conservation Park Draft Management Plan*. South Australian Department of Environment and Land Management, Adelaide.
- Department of Fisheries (1973). *A Preliminary Report upon the Marine Environment and Fisheries of Upper Spencer Gulf*. Report by S.A. Shepherd, South Australian department of Fisheries, for Petrochemical Consortium of South Australia 25pp.
- Department of Foreign Affairs (1981). *JAMBA Agreement*. An Agreement between the Government of Australia and the Government of Japan for the Protection of Migratory Birds in Danger of Extinction and their Environment (Tokyo, 6 February 1974). Australian Treaty Series 1981 No 6. Entry into force: 30 April 1981. Department of Foreign Affairs, Canberra.
- Department of Foreign Affairs (1988). *CAMBA Agreement*. An Agreement between the Government of Australia and the Government of the People's Republic of China for the Protection of Migratory Birds and their Environment (Canberra, 20 October 1986). Australian Treaty Series 1988 No 22. Entry into force: 1 September 1988. Department of Foreign Affairs, Canberra.
- Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade (2001). *Regional Australia - Exporting to the World: Spencer Gulf and the Eyre Peninsula*. http://www.dfat.gov.au/regionalexporters/spencer_gulf.html.
- Department of Industry and Trade (2002). *Economic Profile of Kangaroo Island*. February, 2002. Environment and Community Development Team, Industry Policy and Planning Division, Department of Industry and Trade, South Australia.
- Department of Mines, South Australia. (1975). *Geological Survey of South Australia*. Atlas Series Sheet SI 53 – 12, Zone 5 (Maitland).
- Department of Mines and Energy, South Australia. (1983). *Geological Survey of South Australia*. Atlas Series Sheet SI 53 –8, Zone 5 (Whyalla).
- Department of Primary Industries (2003). *Giant Crab Fishery Management Plan*. Compiled by the Rock Lobster and Giant Crab Fishery Management Plan Steering Committee. Fisheries Victoria Management Report Series No.2, June 2003. Department of Primary Industries, Victoria.
- DePauw, N. and Joyce, J. (1992). *Aquaculture and the Environment*. Special Publication No. 14, European Aquaculture Society, Nature Conservancy Council, Scotland.
- Depers, A. (1974). Sedimentary facies at Yatala Harbour and a geochemical comparison with Port Pirie sediments, Spencer Gulf. Unpublished B.Sc. (Honours) Thesis, Department of Geology, University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Development Assessment Commission (2002). Minutes of the 234th Meeting of the Development Assessment Commission. Thursday 12th September 2002. (Including agenda Item 10.1: Aquaculture – Oyster Farm Relocation).
- DIASA (Diving Industry Association of South Australia) (undated). *Dive South Australia: the Best Dive Sites in South Australia*. Pamphlet. DIASA, Glenelg, S.A.
- Dillon, P., Barry, K., Herczeg, A., Brereton, S. and le Gal la Salle, C. (1998). *Impact of Groundwater on Soil and Pond salinity at the Barker Inlet Wetlands*. Final Report to Dept. of Administrative Services, Centre for Groundwater Studies Report No. 83.
- Dimmlich, W. and Jones, G.K. (1997). Australian Salmon (*Arripis truttacea*) and Herring (*A. georgiana*). SA Fisheries Assessment series 97/08. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Dimmlich, W., Breed, W., Geddes, M. and Ward, T. (2004). Relative importance of gulf and shelf waters for spawning and recruitment of Australian anchovy, *Engraulis australis*, in South Australia. *Fisheries Oceanography* **13**(5):310-323.
- District Council of Ceduna (2002). *Ceduna – General Information*. Web site: <http://www.ceduna.net/dir34/ws.nsf/Publish/116>
- District Council of Mallala Foreshore Advisory Committee and EcoConnect (2002). *Samphire Coast Community Conservation and Recreation Action Plan*. Draft for comment, July 2002.
- District Council of Streaky Bay (2002). *Strategic Plan 2002*. Report prepared by Collins Anderson Management and staff of the District Council of Streaky Bay.

- District Council of Streaky Bay (2003). *Sceale Bay*.
http://www.streakybay.sa.gov.au/site/page.cfm?area_id=10&nav_id=550
Baird Bay: http://www.streakybay.sa.gov.au/site/page.cfm?area_id=10&nav_id=534
- District Council of Yorke Peninsula (2002). Newspaper Articles: *District Council of Yorke Peninsula Meets at Point Pearce*. <http://www.yorke.sa.gov.au/council/ctarticle5.html>
- District Council of Yorke Peninsula (2002). *History and Heritage: Town by Town*. Web pages:
<http://www.yorke.sa.gov.au/history/townbytown.html>
- District Council of Yorke Peninsula (2003). Boating and Fishing. Camping. Surfing Locations. National Parks. Activities on Yorke Peninsula. Towns. Web pages: <http://www.yorke.sa.gov.au/tourism/fish.html>,
<http://www.yorke.sa.gov.au/tourism/camping.html>, <http://www.yorke.sa.gov.au/tourism/surf.html>,
<http://www.yorke.sa.gov.au/tourism/parks.html>, <http://www.yorke.sa.gov.au/tourism/activities.html>;
<http://www.yorke.sa.gov.au/history/towns.html>
- Dixon, P. (2002). *Evaluation of the Status and Category of Wetlands in the Glenelg Hopkins Region*. Report to the Glenelg-Hopkins Catchment Management Authority. Department of Natural Resources and Environment, East Melbourne, Victoria.
- Dive Oz (2002). Dive Site Directory for South Australia.
http://www.diveoz.com.au/directory_sites/list_sites.asp?state=6
- Dive Oz (2003). *Jetty / Pier Directory for South Australia*. Web pages:
http://www.diveoz.com.au/directory_piers/list_piers.asp?state=6
- Dive South Australia (2004). *Dive Secrets* (South Australian diving information pages).
http://dive.southaustralia.com/best_dive_secrets.html
- Dossis, P., and Warren, L. (1981). Zinc and lead in background and contaminated sediments from Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Environmental Science and Technology* **15**(12):1451-1456.
- DNRE (1995). *Wetland Database*. Parks, Flora and Fauna Division, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, East Melbourne, Victoria.
- DPIWE (2001). *Kelp Facts and Kelp Bibliography*. Web pages in DPIWE Kelp Watch web site, compiled by K. Edyvane. Department of Primary Industries, Water & Environment, Hobart, Tasmania.
<http://www.kelpwatch.tas.gov.au/>
- DPIWE (2002a). *Commercial Scallop Fishing*. <http://www.dpiwe.tas.gov.au/inter.nsf/WebPages/ALIR-4YQ4EY?open>. Sea Fishing and Aquaculture, Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment, Tasmania.
- DPIWE (2002b). *Commercial Giant Crab Fishing*. <http://www.dpiwe.tas.gov.au/inter.nsf/WebPages/ALIR-4YZVRH?open>. Sea Fishing and Aquaculture, Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment, Tasmania.
- DPIWE (2004). *Blue Eye Trevalla*. <http://www.dpiwe.tas.gov.au/inter.nsf/WebPages/RPIO-4Y98V5?open>
- Drabsch, S. (1999). The Impact of Trawling on Macroinfauna in Gulf St Vincent, South Australia. Honours thesis, Department of Environmental Biology, University of Adelaide.
- Drake, P. and Arias, A. (1997). The effect of aquaculture practices on the benthic macroinvertebrate community of a lagoon system in the Bay of Cadiz (south-western Spain). *Estuaries* **20**(4):677-688.
- DTUP (2001, 2002, 2003). *Coastal and Marine Data Sets* (South Australian Coast and Marine Atlas). Environmental and Socio-Economic Databases Series. CD-ROMs. Department for Transport, Urban Planning and the arts DTUP), Government of South Australia.
- Duffy, C. and Paul, L. (2003). *Dasyatis brevicaudata*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.
- EABG (Environment Australia Biodiversity Group) (1999). *Draft Recovery Plan for Albatrosses and Giant Petrels*. Environment Australia Biodiversity Group, Canberra.
- Eardley, C. (1943). An ecological study of the vegetation of Eight Mile Creek Swamp, a natural South Australian coastal fen formation. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **63**:200-233.
- Easton, A.. (1978). A reappraisal of the tides in Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **29**:467-477.

- ECITA Reference Committee (2000). *Australia's Response to Global Warming Inquiry*. Environment, Communications, Information Technology and the Arts Reference Committee. Proof Committee Hansard, Melbourne, Australia, 20 March 2000.
- Eckert, H. (1972). Notes on Eyre Peninsula birds. *South Australian Ornithologist* **26**:42-47.
- Eckert, H. (1973). Further notes on Eyre Peninsula birds. *South Australian Ornithologist* **26**:119-120.
- Eckert, H. (1974). Birds of Streaky Bay. *South Australian Ornithologist* **26**:138-141.
- Edgar, G., Samson, C. and Barrett, N. (2004). Species extinction in the marine environment: Tasmania as a regional example of overlooked losses in biodiversity. *Conservation Biology* (in press).
- Edgar, G. (2000). *Australian Marine Life: The Plants and Animals of Temperate Waters*. Revised Edition. Reed New Holland, Sydney, Australia.
- Edgar, G. and Barrett, N. (1997). Short term monitoring of biotic change in Tasmanian marine reserves. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **213**:261-279.
- Edgar, G. and Barrett, N. (1998). Benefits of marine reserves for the Rock Lobster fishery - a response. *Fishing Today* **11**(4) August/September. pp. 32–33.
- Edgar, G. and Barrett, N. (1999). Effects of the declaration of marine reserves on Tasmanian reef fishes, invertebrates and plants. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **242**:107-144.
- Edgar, G., Hammond, L. and Watson, G. (1993). *Consequences for Commercial Fisheries of the Loss of Seagrass Beds in Southern Australia*. Final report to FIRDC Committee on the Project 88/91. Victorian Institute of Marine Sciences, Victoria, Australia.
- Edwards, G. (1987). *Kangaroo Island Coast Protection District Study Report*. Coastal Protection Board of South Australia, Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide, S.A.
- Edwards, J. , Edyvane, K., Boxall, V., Hamann, M., and Soole, K. (2001). Metals levels in seston and marine fish flesh near industrial and metropolitan centres in South Australia. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **42**(5): 389- 396.
- Edyvane, K. (1989). Taxonomy and reproductive biology of Southern Australian representatives of the Gigartinales (Gigartinales: Rhodophyta). Ph.D. thesis, University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Edyvane, K. (1991). Pollution! The death knell of our mangroves? *SAFISH* **16**(1):4-7.
- Edyvane, K. (1995a). *Marine Biogeography and Conservation Values of the Elliston-Venus Bay-Investigator Group Region, South Australia*. Technical Report for Primary Industries South Australia (Fisheries), of information compiled by K. Edyvane and D. Nias.
- Edyvane, K. (1995b). *Marine Biogeography and Conservation Values of the Spencer Gulf Region, South Australia*. Technical Report for Primary Industries SA (Fisheries), compiled by K. Edyvane and D. Nias.
- Edyvane, K. (1995c). *Where Forests Meet the Sea: Mangroves in South Australia*. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Edyvane K. (1995d). Health report - the status of South Australia's marine environment. *Southern Fisheries* **3**(1):11-13.
- Edyvane, K. (1996a). Issues in the South Australian Marine Environment. In: Zann, L., and Sutton, D. (eds.) *State of the Marine Environment Report for Australia. Technical Annex 3*. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority for DEST, Ocean Rescue 2000 Program, Townsville.
- Edyvane, K. (1996b). *Marine Biogeography and Conservation Values of the Gulf St Vincent, Fleurieu Peninsula Region, South Australia*. Technical Report for the South Australian Coast Protection Board, compiled by K. Edyvane and D. Nias.
- Edyvane, K. (1996c). Marine conservation and marine protected areas in South Australia. In: Zann, L., (ed.) *State of the Marine Environment Report for Australia. Technical Summary*. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, for DEST, Ocean Rescue 2000 Program, Townsville.
- Edyvane, K. (1996d). The unique south: marine biodiversity in the Great Australian Bight. pp. 176-196. In: *Proceedings of the APPEA Workshop on Multiple-Use in Marine Environments*. Australian Academy of Science, Canberra, 18 October 1995. Australian Petroleum Production & Exploration Association, Canberra.
- Edyvane, K. (1996e). The role of marine protected areas in temperate ecosystem management. In: Thackway R. (ed.) (1996) *Developing Australia's Representative System of Marine Protected areas. Criteria and Guidelines for Identification and Selection*. Proceedings of a technical meeting held at the South Australian Aquatic

- Sciences Centre, Adelaide, South Australia April 1996. Ocean Rescue 2000 Workshop Series No. 2. Department of the Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra, Australia.
- Edyvane, K. (1997). *Seagrass Loss in Nepean Bay: The Need for Integrated Catchment Management*. Report prepared for Primary industries Kangaroo Island (PIKI) and the Kangaroo Island Integrated Catchment Management Committee (KIIMCMC) SARDI Aquatic Sciences Report.
- Edyvane, K. (1999a). *Conserving Marine Biodiversity in South Australia – Part 1 – Background, Status and Review of Approach to Marine Biodiversity Conservation in South Australia*, SARDI Report Number 38, PIRSA.
- Edyvane, K. (1999b). *Conserving Marine Biodiversity in South Australia – Part 2 – Identification of Areas of High Conservation Value in South Australia*, SARDI Report Number 39, PIRSA.
- Edyvane, K. (2003). *Conservation, Monitoring and Recovery of Threatened Giant Kelp (Macrocystis pyrifera) beds in Tasmania – Final Report*. Report to Environment Australia (Marine Species Protection Program). Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment, Tasmania.
- Edyvane, K. and Baker, J. (1995). The marine bioregionalisation project of South Australia. In: Muldoon, J. (ed.) *Towards a Marine Regionalisation for Australia*. Proceedings of a workshop held in Sydney, New South Wales, 4-6 March, 1994. Ocean Rescue 2000 Workshop Series, Publication 1, Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Canberra, Australia.
- Edyvane, K. and Baker, J. (1996a). *Marine Benthic Survey of the St Francis Isles and Investigator Isles, South Australia: Progress Report*. Report prepared for the Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra, Australia, SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia. 28p.
- Edyvane, K. and Baker, J. (1996b). *Marine Biogeography of Kangaroo Island*. Progress Report to Environment Australia (formerly The Australian Nature Conservation Agency) Project D801 Report S.A. Benthic Surveys 1994/5. SARDI (Aquatic Sciences) Adelaide, South Australia.
- Edyvane, K. and Baker, J. (1996c). *Marine Biogeography of Spencer Gulf, South Australia*. Final Report to the Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Project D801: South Australian Benthic Surveys. South Australian Research and Development Institute, West Beach, South Australia. 37pp.
- Edyvane, K. and Baker, J. (1998a). *Marine Benthic Survey of the Investigator Strait – Gambier Isles, South Australia: Progress Report*. Report prepared for the Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra, Australia, SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Edyvane, K. and Baker, J. (1998b). *Marine Biogeography of the Eastern Great Australian Bight – Progress Report*. Report for the Australian Heritage Commission, National Estate Grants Program. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Edyvane, K. and Baker, J. (1999a). *Marine Benthic Survey of the South East Coast (Murray Mouth, South Australia to Portland, Victoria)* Report prepared for Environment Australia (Marine Protected Areas Program): Project D801 (Stage 4). SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Edyvane, K. and Baker, J. (1999b). *Marine Heritage Values of the Eastern Great Australian Bight, South Australia*. Final Report to the Australian Heritage Commission NEGP 1995/96 Project: Survey of the Coastal and Marine Habitats of S.A: Eyre Coast. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Edyvane, K. and Baker, J. (1999c). *Marine Heritage Values of the St Francis Isles and Investigator Isles, South Australia*. Final Report to the Australian Heritage Commission NEGP 1995/96 Project: Survey of the Coastal and Marine Habitats of S.A: Biological Communities. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Edyvane, K. and Boxall, V. (1996). *An investigation of heavy metal contamination in edible marine seafood in the Port Pirie - Telowie Beach region*. Technical Report, SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Edyvane, K. and Carvalho, P. (eds.) (1995). *Proceedings of the Murray Mouth Biological Resource Assessment Workshop*. South Australian Aquatic Sciences Centre, 28 April 1995. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, Adelaide.
- Edyvane, K. and Dalgetty, A. (1997). Anxious Bay Ocean Litter Survey – update. *Southern Fisheries* 5.
- Edyvane, K. and Nias, D. (undated). *Coastal Resources and Uses of the Eyre Province*. (Draft report chapter). South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide, South Australia. 61p.
- Edyvane, K., Carvalho, P., Evans, K., Fotheringham, D, Kinloch, M. and McGlennon, D. (1996). *Biological Resource Assessment of the Murray Mouth Estuary*. Final report for Department of Environment and Natural Resources and Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Adelaide, South Australia.

- Edyvane, K., Paxinos, R. and Clarke, S. (1996). *South East, South Australia: Marine Biogeography*. Consultancy report for Primary Industries South Australia (Aquaculture Unit), SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Edyvane, K., Dalgetty, A., Hone, P., Higham, J. and Wace, N. (2003). Long-term marine litter monitoring in the remote Great Australian Bight, South Australia. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **48**:1060-1075
- Eglinton, Y. and Tanner, J. (2003). *Benthic surveys for the proposed upgrade of Puckridge Boatramp and the Thevenard Slipway*. Final report to the District Council of Ceduna. April, 2003. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Environment and Geographic Information (EGI) (2002a). *Seagrass Mapping of Western Cove using Multi-temporal Satellite Imagery; Western Cove, Kangaroo Island, South Australia*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- Environment and Geographic Information (EGI) (2002b). *Nearshore Seagrass Mapping; Cygnet River, Kangaroo Island, South Australia*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- Eichbaum, W., Crosby, M., Agardy, T., and Laskin, S. (1996). The role of marine and coastal protected areas in the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. *Oceanography*, 9:60-70.
- Eisenberg, J. (1981). *A Collector's Guide to Seashells of the World*. McGraw-Hill, New York, U.S.A..
- Ellis, D. (1999a) *Coastal and Marine Management. Issues Discussion Paper. The Great Australian Bight 1000 West Coast Strategy*. July 1999. Coast and Clean Seas Project Report
- Ellis, D. (1999b). *Coastal and Marine Management. Issues Discussion Paper - Consultation Outcomes Report. The Great Australian Bight 1000 West Coast Strategy*. September 1999. Coast and Clean Seas Project Report.
- Ellis, D. (2000a). *Review of the West Coast's Aquaculture Management Plans for The Great Australian Bight 1000 West Coast Strategy*. November 2000. Coast and Clean Seas Project Report.
- Ellis, D. (2000b). *The Great Australian Bight 1000 West Coast Strategy*. Final Report. March 2000. Coast and Clean Seas Project Report.
- Elnor, R. and Vadas, R. (1990). Inference in ecology: the sea urchin phenomenon in the north-western Atlantic. *American Naturalist* **136**:108-125.
- Emig, C. and Roldan, C. (1992). The occurrence in Australia of three species of Phoronida (Lophophorata) and their distribution in the Pacific area. *Records of the South Australian Museum*, **26** (1):1-8.
- Emison, W., Beardsell, C., Norman, F. and Loyn, R. (1987). *Atlas of Victorian Birds*. Department of Conservation, Forests and Lands, and Royal Australasian Ornithologists Union, Melbourne, Victoria.
- Emmerson, L., and Collings, G. (1998). Macroalgal recruitment in artificially disturbed areas: interactive effects of temporal and spatial scale. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, **49** (6): 541-546.
- Emmett, J. (1997). Divers report damage at Wirrina. *Reef Watcher*, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- Emmett, J. (1998). Dredging strategy – clear as mud. *South Australian Regional Ripples*. Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network **5**(1):5.
- Engel, J. and Kvitek, R. (1998). Effects of otter trawling on benthic communities in Monterey National Marine Sanctuary. *Conservation Biology*, **12**:1204-1214.
- Engineering and Water Supply Department (E & WS) (1989a). Finger Point Sewage Treatment Works (South East region) Investigations and Technical Policy Branch report. E and WS, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Engineering and Water Supply Department (E & WS) (1989b). *Preliminary Assessment of Stormwater Quality to the North Arm of the Port Adelaide River*. Engineering and Water Supply Department report 2241/89.
- Environment Australia (1998a). *National Marine Invertebrate and Plant Conservation Issues*. Information Paper compiled by Biodiversity Group, Environment Australia, Canberra.
- Environment Australia (1998b). *Threat Abatement Plan for the Incidental Catch (or By-Catch) of Seabirds During Oceanic Longline Fishing Operations*. Report by Biodiversity Group, Environment Australia, in consultation with the Threat Abatement Team. Environment Australia, 1998
- Environment Australia (1999). *Australia's National Report*. Consultative meeting (tenth and fourth respectively) of the agreement between the Government of Australia and Japan and the Government of Australia and the People's Republic of China for the protection of migratory birds and birds in danger of extinction and their environment. (JAMBA and CAMBA) Environment Australia, Canberra.

- Environment Australia (2000). *Draft Recovery Plan for Grey Nurse Sharks, Carcharias taurus, in Australia*. February 2000. Environment Australia, Canberra, Australia.
- Environment Australia (2001a). National Moorings Program: Approved Projects. Website: <http://www.ea.gov.au/coasts/programs/moorings/projects.html#sa>
- Environment Australia (2001b). *A Directory of Important Wetlands in Australia. Third Edition*. Environment Australia, Canberra.
- Environment Australia (2001c). Eco-Efficiency and Cleaner Production Case Studies. *Cleaner Production - Artificial Reed Beds for Treatment of Industrial Wastewater - OneSteel Whyalla Steelworks*. <http://www.ea.gov.au/industry/corporate/eecp/case-studies/onesteel.html>
- Environment Australia, CSIRO Marine Research and the National Oceans Office (2003). *Australia's South-east Marine Region: A User's Guide to Identifying Candidate Areas for a Regional Representative System of Marine Protected Areas*. Commonwealth of Australia. <http://ea.gov.au/coasts/mpa/commonwealth/identifying/pubs/identifying.pdf>
- Environment Conservation Council (ECC) (2000). *Marine Coastal and Estuarine Investigation: Final Report*. Environment Conservation Council of Victoria, Melbourne, Victoria. <http://www.nre.vic.gov.au/ecc>
- Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act (1999). An Act relating to the protection of the environment and the conservation of biodiversity, and for related purposes. enacted by the Parliament of Australia, Canberra.
- Environment Resources and Development (ERD) Committee (1998 and 1999). *Official Hansard reports on the Pilchard Fishery in South Australia*. Examples: 12th August, 1998; 4th November, 1998; 19th May, 1999. Parliament of South Australia.
- Environment, Resources and Development (ERD) Committee (1998). *Twenty-Ninth Report of the Committee: Aquaculture*. First Session, Forty-Ninth Parliament. Parliament of South Australia. 117p.
- Environment, Resources and Development (ERD) Committee (2000). *Thirty-Eighth Report of the Committee: Tuna Feedlots at Louth Bay*. Third Session, Forty-Ninth Parliament. Parliament of South Australia. 24p.
- Environment, Resources and Development (ERD) Committee (2001). *Wilderness Act*. Official Hansard Report, Parliament House, Adelaide, Wednesday 28th November 2001.
- EPA (1997a). *Ambient Water Quality Monitoring of the Gulf St Vincent Metropolitan bathing waters: Report No. 1*. Environment Protection Authority, Department for Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, South Australia.
- EPA (1997b). *Ambient Water Quality Monitoring of the Port River Estuary: Report No. 1*. Environment Protection Authority, Department for Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, South Australia.
- EPA (1997c). *Sediment Quality Monitoring of the Port River Estuary: Report No. 1*. Environment Protection Authority, Department for Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, South Australia.
- EPA (1998). *Stormwater Pollution Prevention: Code of Practice for Local, State and Federal Government*. Report by Botting, J. and Bellette, K. Environment Protection Authority, South Australia.
- EPA (2000). *Monitoring Report: Special Survey of the Port River. Heavy Metals and PCBs in Dolphins, Sediment and Fish*. Environment Protection Authority, South Australia.
- EPA (2001a). *Environment Protection Authority Annual Report 1999-2000*. Environment Protection Authority, South Australia.
- EPA (2001b). *Environment Protection Authority Annual Report 2000-2001*. Environment Protection Authority, South Australia.
- EPA (2002). *Water Monitoring Report. Ambient Water Quality of the Port River Estuary September 1995–August 2000*. Report by S. Wade, Environment Protection Authority, South Australia. http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/epa/pdfs/wmr_portriver2.pdf
- EPA (2003). *Water Quality of the Port River Estuary - a Community Summary*. Booklet produced by the Environment Protection Authority of South Australia. 6p.
- EPA Media Release (2002). *EPA Conducts Audit of Port Adelaide Industries*. Environment Protection Authority, 21st May 2002.
- EPA Media Release (2003). *EPA Licence Condition to Regulate Onesteel Dust Emissions*. Environment Protection Authority, 9th July, 2003. <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/data/press/media71.pdf>

- EPCSA (Environment Protection Council of South Australia) (1988). *The State of the Environment Report for South Australia*. Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide.
- EPCSA (Environment Protection Council of South Australia) (1992). *The State of the Environment Report for South Australia*, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Adelaide.
- Eryl Morgan Publications Pty Ltd. (2003). *Local Government Focus: Australia's National Local Government Newspaper Online*. Last Updated: May 2003.
- Estes, J. (1996). The influence of large, mobile predators in aquatic food webs: examples from sea otters and kelp forests. In Greenstreet, S. and Tasker, M. (eds.). *Aquatic Predators and their Prey*. Fishing News Books, Oxford. U.K. pp. 65-72.
- Estes, J. and Duggins, D. (1995). Sea otters and kelp forests in Alaska: generality and variation in a community ecological paradigm. *Ecological Monographs* **65**:75-100.
- ETSA (Electricity Trust of South Australia) (1986). *Torrens Island Power Station Section B Units 1 and 2: Proposed Conversion to Coal Firing*. Draft Environmental Impact Statement. The Electricity Trust of South Australia (unpublished report).
- Ervik, A., Hansen, P., Wennevik, V. (1994). *Proceedings of the Canada-Norway Workshop on Environmental Impacts of Aquaculture*. Canada-Norway Workshop on Environmental Impacts of Aquaculture, Bergen (Norway), 8-10th February, 1993. Fisken og Havet, Havforskninginstituttet, Bergen, Norway, No. 13. 145p.
- Evans, L. (compiler). (1999). Health management issues in lobster aquaculture. Panel discussion at the International Symposium on Lobster Health Management. In: Evans, L. and Jones, J. (eds) *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Lobster Health Management*, Adelaide, September, 1999. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **19**(1).
- Evans L. and Brock, J. (1994). Diseases of spiny lobsters. In: Phillips, B., Cobb, J., and Kittaka, J. (eds). *Spiny Lobster Management*. Blackwell Scientific Publications, U.K.. pp. 461-472.
- Evans, L. and Jones, J. (eds) (1999). Proceedings of the International Symposium on Lobster Health Management, Adelaide, September, 1999. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **19**(1).
- Ewendt, N. (2003). Tumby bans net fishing. *Port Lincoln Times*, Tuesday 19th August, 2003.
- Explore International Pty Ltd (1993). *Dream Green: South Australia's Future in Eco-tourism*. Report prepared for Tourism South Australia, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Explore Oz (undated). Travel web site. http://www.exploroz.com.au/TrekNotes/EyreHwy/Coffin_Bay.asp
- Eyre Peninsula Natural Resource Management Group and Natural Heritage Trust (2002). *A Background to Integrated Natural Resource Management for Eyre Peninsula*. http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/nht/regions/epdocs/epnrmg_booklet.pdf
- Eyre Peninsula Tourism Association (EPTA) (1995, 2000). *Eyre Peninsula South Australia. The Official Visitor Guide*. 1995 edition (12th edition), and 2000 edition.
- Eyre Peninsula Tourism Association (EPTA) (2002). *The Towns of Eyre Peninsula*. <http://www.epta.com.au>
- Fairfax Publishing (F2 section) (2000, 2001, 2003). *Walkabout – The Australian Travel Guide*. Walkabout Travel web site: <http://www.walkabout.com.au>
- Fairhead, V.A. (1995). The relationship between the Bolivar Sewage Effluent Outfall and the Decline of the Mangrove, *Avicennia marina* (Forssk.) Vierh. Honours thesis, Department of Botany, University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Fairhead, V.A., Tanner, J. and Miller, D. (2002). *Environmental Assessment of the Biological Assemblages at the Port Giles Jetty Dredging Site*. Report prepared for Egis Consulting SA. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Fairweather, P. and McNeill, S. (1993). Ecological and other scientific imperatives for marine and estuarine conservation. In: Ivanovici A., Tarte, D., and Olsen, M. (eds.) (1993). *Protection of Marine and Estuarine Areas - A Challenge for All Australians*. Proceedings of the Fourth Fenner Conference on the Environment, Canberra. 9-1 October 1991. Occasional Paper No. 4. Australian Committee for the IUCN, Sydney, Australia.
- Falzon, J. (1997). Landfill gas: an Australian perspective. *Proceedings from the Sixth International Landfill Symposium*, 1997, Sardinia, Italy.
- Falzon, J. (1998). Landfill gas developments. *Proceedings from the Fourth National Hazardous and Solid Waste Convention*, April 1998, Brisbane, Queensland.

- Fanning, C. (1975). Petrology, structure and geochronology of some high grade metamorphic rocks at Fishery Bay and Cape Carnot, Southern Eyre Peninsula. B.Sc. (Hons.) Thesis (Unpublished), University Of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Fanning, C., Oliver, R., and Cooper, J. (1979): Cape Carnot. In: McBriar, E. and Toteff, S. (Eds.) *Geological Monuments In South Australia* (Part 11). Geological Society of Australia, South Australia Division, Geological Monuments Sub-Committee. pp. 116-117.
- FAO (2000a). FAO/SIDP Species Identification and Data Programme. Species Identification Sheet: *Furgaleus macki* <http://www.fao.org/fiservlet/org.fao.fi.common.FiRefServlet?ds=species&fid=3667>
- FAO (2000b). FAO/SIDP Species Identification and Data Programme. Species Identification Sheet: *Carcharhinus obscurus* <http://www.fao.org/fiservlet/org.fao.fi.common.FiRefServlet?ds=species&fid=2811>
- FAO (2000c). FAO/SIDP Species Identification and Data Programme. Species Identification Sheet: *Carcharius taurus* <http://www.fao.org/fiservlet/org.fao.fi.common.FiRefServlet?ds=species&fid=2006>
- Fargher Maunsell Pty Ltd., (1985). *Wingfield Area Waste Management Study*. Final report for the Corporation of the City of Adelaide.
- Faris, T. (1988). Environmental effects of finfish cage culture. Proceedings of the Fourth Aquaculture Conference, Alaska, USA. pp. 167-172.
- FAO (1995). *Guidelines for the Promotion of Environmental Management of Coastal Aquaculture Development*. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/t0697e/t0697e00.htm#Contents>
- Fenwick, G. (1976). The effect of wave exposure on the amphipod fauna of the alga *Caulerpa brownii*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 25: 1-18.
- Ferguson, G. (1999). *Yellow-fin whiting (Sillago schomburgkii)* Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Marine Scalefish Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/10. South Australian Research and Development Institute, South Australia.
- Ferguson, G. (2000). *Yellow-fin Whiting (Sillago schomburgkii)* Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the MSF Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 00/10. South Australian Research and Development Institute, South Australia.
- Ferguson, G. and Ward, T. (2003). Mulloway (*Argyrosomus japonicus*) Fishery. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA Fisheries for the Inland Waters and Marine Scalefish Fishery Management Committees. SARDI Aquatic Sciences. Publication No. RD03/0040.
- Ferguson, J., Burne, R. and Chambers, L. (1983). Iron mineralisation of peritidal carbonate sediments by continental groundwaters, Fisherman Bay, South Australia. *Sedimentary Geology* 34:41-57.
- Ferguson, K. (1986). *Port Adelaide – St Kilda Draft Management Plan*. South Australian Department of Lands, Adelaide.
- Ferns, L. and Hough, D. (eds.) (1999). *Environmental Inventory of Victoria's Marine Ecosystems*. Stage 3 (Volume 10. Parks, flora and Fauna Division, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, East Melbourne, Australia.
- Field Geology Club of South Australia Inc. (1997). *A Field Guide to the Geology of Yorke Peninsula*. Second edition. 67p.
- Field Naturalists' Society of South Australia (undated). *Report on Sections 193, 93, Water Reserve No. 2, Sections 53, 54, 55, 56, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69A, 69B, 2143, 2144, 626 and 95 of the Hundred of Clinton, County Daly, South Australia*. 8 p.
- Findlay, R. and Watling, L. (1994). Toward a process level model to predict the effects of salmon net-pen aquaculture on the benthos. In: Hargrove, B. (ed.) *Modelling Benthic Impacts of Organic Enrichment from Marine Aquaculture*, Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Dartmouth (Nova Scotia, Canada), Biological Science Branch, No. 1949, pp. 47-78.
- Fish Eyre Peninsula (2003). Fishing spots on Eyre Peninsula. Extracted from Tourism Eyre Peninsula's 2003 *Eyre Peninsula Secrets* Visitor Guide. http://www.fishep.com/fishep/spots_general.htm
http://www.fishep.com/fishep/ep_jetties.htm
- Fish Information and Services (2001). Port Lincoln takes largest ever baitfish shipment to Australia. News article, 21st December 2001. <http://www.FIS.com/fis/worldnews>

- Fish SA (2000). GPS co-ordinates for selected South Australian fishing locations. <http://www.fishnet.com.au/information/gps/nspen.txt>
- Fish SA (2003). *Boating Ramps: Yorke Peninsula* <http://www.fishsa.com/boatngr2.php>
Hot Spots GPS Locations - Pt. Augusta: <http://www.fishsa.com/gpsptaug.php>
- Fish Victoria (2002). *Glenelg River, Nelson - Western District*. Fishing reports: http://www.fishvictoria.com/pyoursay/reports/glenelg_river_wdist.php
- Fisher, J. (1993). Variegated (Ewen's) Pygmy Perch *Nannoperca variegata*. Flora and Fauna Guarantee of Victoria Action Statement No 42. The State of Victoria (reviewed 18/01/2000).
- Fisheries and Oceans: The Effects of Salmon Farming in British Columbia on the Management of Wild Salmon Stocks (Report of the Auditor General of Canada, 2000) <http://www.oag-bvg.gc.ca/domino/reports.nsf/html/0030ce.html>
- Fisheries Western Australia (1997). *Abalone Aquaculture in Western Australia*. Fisheries Discussion Paper No. 109. Fisheries Western Australia.
- Fisheries Western Australia (1999). *Abalone Aquaculture in Western Australia. Policy Guidelines*. Fisheries Management Paper. Fisheries Western Australia.
- Fishing South Australia (2001). *Fishing South Australia – Latest Tips* <http://www.fishingsa.com/>
- FishInternet Australia (2000). Fishing reports for South Australia. Website: <http://www.fishnet.com.au/reportssa.html>, <http://www.fishnet.com.au/information/gps/yorkp.txt>
- FishInternet Australia Guides and Charters (2001). On-line directory of fishing operators. Website: <http://www.fishnet.com.au/FIAdir/FIAsa/saguides.html#South West>.
- Fishnet (2002). Fishnet GPS Database. <http://www.fishnet.com.au/information/gps.html>
- Fishnet (2002). *Pro Angler Article: Streaky Bay Revisited by Geoff Wilson* http://www.fishnet.com.au/library/article_display.php?entry=df81db74918a57d5cef2335d94a3865a
- Fishnet (2003). Glenelg River, Victoria. (fishing reports). http://www.fishnet.com.au/reports/reports_members.php?water_key=78
- FishSA.com (2002). *Reviews: Kangaroo Island*. <http://www.fishsa.com/kngisInd.php>
- Flanigan, R. (2002). (Commonwealth letter of transmission to Fisheries Victoria, regarding the Giant Crab fishery). <http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/fisheries/assessment/vic/giantcrab/min-letter.html>
- Flaherty, T. (undated). (Analysis of marine mammal records of the South Australian Museum, unpublished).
- Flaherty, T. (1996). Rare fish under threat? Marine and Coastal Community Network article.
- Flaherty, T. (1997a). Kingscote sewage farm upgrade. *Southern Regional Ripples: Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network* 4(3): 5.
- Flaherty, T. (1997b). Tuna proposals for Kangaroo Island. *Southern Regional Ripples: Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network*, 4(2): 5.
- Flaherty, T. (1998). Effluent problems still unresolved at American River. *South Australian Regional Ripples: Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network*, 5(2):2.
- Flinders Ports (2002). *Thevenard*. http://www.flindersports.com.au/about_loc_thev.htm
- Flinders Ports (2003). Port Locations: *Port Adelaide*: http://www.flindersports.com.au/about_loc_ade.htm, *Port Pirie*: http://www.flindersports.com.au/about_loc_pir.htm
- Flinders University Lincoln Science Centre (1998). Website: <http://www.bioflinders.edu.au/marine/lmsc/lmsc.htm>.
- Fordham, S. (2003). *Squalus acanthias* (North-east Atlantic and North-west Atlantic subpopulations). In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org
- Fotheringham, D. (1994a). *A Vegetation Survey of Barker Inlet, Gulf St Vincent, South Australia – Management Issues and Recommendations*. Coastal Management Branch Technical Report 9411. South Australian Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Fotheringham, D. (1994b). The Great Australian Bight and Coastal Management Issues. In: Andrews G. J. (ed.) *Proceedings: Great Australian Bight Marine Park Workshop*, held Ceduna, February 28 – March 1 1994. South Australian Research and Development Institute, West Beach, South Australia.

- Fotheringham, D. (1995) *Possible impact of two sea level rise scenarios on salt marsh communities at Pt Pirie, South Australia*. Coastal Management Branch Tech Rep 95/1 DENR.
- Fotheringham, D. and Buckley, R. (1987). *Terrestrial vegetation of the Eyre coast*. Prepared for the Coast Protection Board. South Australian Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Fotheringham, D., Ellis, D. and Fitzpatrick, P. (1983). *Davenport Creek Preliminary Management Report*. South Australian Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- Fowler, A. (2000a). Preliminary assessment of the application of the Daily Egg Production Method for estimating the Spawning Biomass of King George Whiting (*Sillaginodes punctata*) in South Australian waters. SARDI Research Report Series No. 48. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Fowler, A. (2000b). Snapper (*Pagrus auratus*). Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the MSF Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 00/13 SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Fowler, A. (2002). Snapper (*Pagrus auratus*). Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the MSF Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 01/13 SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Fowler, A. and Eglinton, Y. (2002). Mud Cockles (*Katylsia* sp.) South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 01/12. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Fowler, A. and Jones, G.K. (1997). Mud Cockles (*Katylsia* sp.). South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 97/11. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Fowler, A. and Jennings, P. (2002). Dynamics in 0+ recruitment and early life-history for Snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) in South Australia. Paper presented at the Australian Society for Fish Biology Annual Conference, 2002. http://www.asfb.org.au/pubs/2002/asfb_2002-16.htm#TopOfPage
- Fowler, A. and McGarvey, R. (1997). King George Whiting (*Sillaginodes punctata*). South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 97/6. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Fowler, A. and McGarvey, R. (1999). King George Whiting (*Sillaginodes punctata*). Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the MSF Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/3. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Fowler, A., Ham, J., and Jennings, P. (2003). *Discriminating between cultured and wild Yellowtail Kingfish (Seriola lalandi) in South Australia*. Report to PIRSA Aquaculture. SARDI Aquatic Sciences Publication No. RD03/0159.
- Fowler, A., Jones, G. K. and McGarvey, R. (2003). Characteristics and consequences of movement patterns of King George Whiting (Perciformes: *Sillaginodes punctata*) in South Australia. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **53**(7):1055 – 1069.
- Fowler, A., McGarvey, R., Feenstra, J., Jackson, W., and Jennings, P. (2003). Snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) Fishery. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the MSF Fishery Management Committee. SARDI Aquatic Sciences Publication RD03/0068. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Fowler, A., McLeay, L., and Short, D. (2000). Spatial variation in size and age structures and reproductive characteristics of the King George Whiting (Percoidei: Sillaginidae) in South Australian waters. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **1**:11-22.
- Fox, A. (1991). *Centenary Field Guide of Major Parks and Reserves of South Australia*. National Parks and Wildlife Service, Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- Fox, R. (1992). Submission to SA Department of Fisheries (unpublished).
- Franzen, H. (2001). *Salty lagoon in danger of dilution*. South Australian media release, reported in *Wetstuff*, electronic news service of the Marine and Coastal Community Network, South Australia.
- Fraser, D. (1972). Geomorphology of the Lower Glenelg. Honours thesis, Department Geography, University of Melbourne.
- Fricke, R. (1994). Tripterygiid fishes of Australia, New Zealand and the south-west Pacific Ocean (Teleostei). *Theses Zool.* **24**:1-585.
- Frid, C. and Mercer, T. (1989). Environmental monitoring of caged fish farming in macrotidal environments. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **20**:379-383.
- Froese, R. and Pauly, D. (eds.) (2001, 2002, 2003). *FishBase*. World Wide Web electronic publication. www.fishbase.org

- Frog and Toad (2003). On-line Australian Tourism Guides: *Port Lincoln, Coffin Bay, Elliston, Streaky Bay, Wudinna*. <http://www.frogandtoad.com.au/sa/ep/lincoln/>; *Ardrossan, Pine Port, Port Julia, Port Vincent, Stansbury, Edithburgh, Yorketown, Warooka, Marion Bay, Minlaton* <http://www.frogandtoad.com.au/sa/yp/yorketown/>
- FRDC (undated, a). Research Results: 97/133. Fisheries biology and habitat ecology of southern Australian sea Garfish (*Hyporhamphus melanochir*) in southern Australian waters. Fisheries Research and Development Corporation Project Report Summary <http://www.frdc.com.au/pub/reports/files/97-133.htm>
- FRDC (undated, b). Research Results: 98/305. Rock Lobster Enhancement and Aquaculture Subprogram Project 5: Determination of the optimum environmental and system requirements for juvenile and adult rock lobster holding and grow-out. Fisheries Research and Development Corporation Project Report Summary <http://www.frdc.com.au/pub/reports/files/98-305.htm>
- FRR (Flinders Ranges Research) (1996-2003). Web pages on South Australian history, compiled by N. Klaassen: *Ardrossan*: <http://www.southaustralianhistory.com.au/ardrossan.htm>; *Salt Mining in South Australia*: <http://www.southaustralianhistory.com.au/salt.htm>; *Port Adelaide*: <http://www.southaustralianhistory.com.au/portadelaide.htm>; *Robe*: <http://www.southaustralianhistory.com.au/robe.htm>; *Port MacDonnell*: <http://www.southaustralianhistory.com.au/portmacdonnell.htm>
- Frusher, S., Prescott, J., Hobday, D. and Gardner, C. (2000). Workshop on Post Settlement Processes Affecting the Southern Rock Lobster, *Jasus edwardsii* In Southern Australia. Final report to Fisheries Research and Development Corporation, April 2000, FRDC Project No. 98/362.
- Fuller, M., Bone, Y., Gostin, V. and von der Borch, C. (1994). The Holocene cool-water carbonate and terrigenous sediments from southern Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences* **41**:353-363.
- Furlani, D. (1996). *A Guide to the Introduced Marine Species in Australian Waters*. CRIMP Technical Report No. 5. Centre for Research on Introduced Marine Pests, Hobart, Tasmania.
- GA (Geoscience Australia) (2002). Otway Basin, South Australia, Victoria and Tasmania. Fact Sheet – Geoscience Australia web site <http://www.ga.gov.au/oceans/projects/Otway-Fact.htm>
- GAB 1000 West Coast Strategy (1999). *Draft for Public Comment*. Coast and Clean Seas and Natural Heritage Trust. 76p.
- Gales, R. (1998). Albatross populations: status and threats. In: Robertson, G. and Gales, R. (eds). *The Albatross: Biology and Conservation*. Surrey Beatty and Sons, Chipping Norton. pp. 20-45.
- Gales, N. (1990). Abundance of Australian sea lions *Neophoca cinerea* along the southern Australian coast, and related research. Report to the Western Australian Department of Conservation and Land Management. South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service and South Australian Wildlife Conservation Fund.
- Gales, N., Shaughnessy, P. and Dennis, T. (1994). Distribution, abundance and breeding cycle of the Australian sea-lion *Neophoca cinerea* (Mammalia: Pinnipedia) *Journal of Zoology, London*. **234**:353-70.
- Gales, R., Pemberton, D., Lu, C. and Clarke, M. (1993). Cephalopod diet of the Australian fur-seal: variation due to location, season and sample type. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, **44**:657-71.
- Gärdenfors, U., Rodríguez, J., IUCN, C., Hyslop, C., Mace, G., Molur, S. and Poss, S. (1999). *Draft Guidelines for the Application of IUCN Red List Criteria at National and Regional Levels*. *Species* **31-32**:58-70.
- Gardner, C., Bermudes, M and Mackinnon, C (2002). *Tasmanian Giant Crab Fishery 2001/2002*. Fishery Assessment Report (draft). Tasmanian Aquaculture and Fisheries Institute, University of Tasmania, Hobart.
- Garnett, S. (1992a). *The Action Plan for Australian Birds*. Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program, Project No 121.
- Garnett, S. (1992b). *Threatened and Extinct Birds of Australia*. Royal Australian Ornithologists Union Report No 82.
- Garnett, S. and Crowley, G. (2000). *The Action Plan for Australian Birds 2000*. Report for Environment Australia, Canberra. <http://www.deh.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/action/birds2000/>
- Gavagnin, M., Marin, A., Castelluccio, F., Villani, G. and Cimino, G. (1994). Defensive relationships between *Caulerpa prolifera* and its shelled sacoglossan predators. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **175**(2):197-210.

- Geddes, M. (1987). Changes in salinity and in the distribution of macrophytes, macrobenthos and fish in the Coorong lagoons, South Australia, following a period of river Murray flow. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **111**(4):173-181.
- Geddes, M. and Butler, A. (1984). Physicochemical and biological studies on the Coorong lagoons, South Australia, and the effect of salinity on the distribution of the macrobenthos. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **108**(4):51-62.
- Geddes, M. and Hall, D. (1990) The Murray Mouth and Coorong. In: MacKay, N and Eastman, D (eds.), *The Murray*. Murray-Darling Basin Commission, Canberra. pp. 201-213.
- Geiger, D. and Poppe, G. (2000). *A Conchological Iconography. The Family Haliotidae*. ConchBooks, Germany. 135p.
- GeoScience Australia (GA) (2001). *Australian Estuaries Database*. Compilation of estuaries assessment information from the National Land and Water Resources Audit 2000-2001. Australian Government. <http://www.ozestuaries.org/oracle/ozestuaries/frame1.html>
- Gerner, D. (2001). Representative Marine Protected Area Selection: Setting Priorities Using Spatial Information Technology. Dissertation. Geographical Information Systems Cooperative of Adelaide (GISCA). Adelaide University, South Australia.
- Gershwin, L. and Zeidler, W. (2003). Encounter 2002 expedition to the Isles of St Francis, South Australia: medusae, siphonophores and ctenophores. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **127**(2):205-241.
- GESAMP (2001). *Planning and Management for Sustainable Coastal Aquaculture Development*. IMO/FAO/UNESCO-IOC/WMO/WHO/IAEA/UN/UNEP Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Environmental Protection (GESAMP). Reports and studies No. 68. Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations (FAO). Rome, Italy. 107p.
- Gilbert, F., Souchy, P., Bianchi, M., Bonin, P. (1997). Influence of shellfish farming activities on nitrification, nitrate reduction to ammonium and denitrification at the water-sediment interface of the Thau Lagoon, France. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **151**:143-153.
- Gilfillin, I. (2000). Communication with the Legislative Council , Tuesday 11th April, 2000.
- Gill, P. (2001). The blue whale feeding area off western Victoria and south-east South Australia. *Victorian Regional Ripples: Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network* **8**(3).
- Gill, P. (2002). A blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) feeding ground in a southern Australian coastal upwelling zone. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management*, **4**(2): 179-184.
- Gillanders, B. (1999). Blue Groper. In: Andrew, N. (ed.) (1999). *Under Southern Seas. The Ecology of Australia's Rocky Reefs*. UNSW Press Ltd, Sydney. pp. 188-193.
- Gilliland, J. (1996a). *Kangaroo Island Aquaculture Management Plan*. Primary Industries South Australia (Aquaculture), Adelaide.
- Gilliland, J. (1996b). *South East Aquaculture Management Plan*. Primary Industries South Australia (Aquaculture), Adelaide.
- Gilpin, M. and Case, T. (1976). Multiple domains of attraction in model competition communities. *Nature* (London) **261**:40-42.
- Gisiner, R. (1998). *Workshop on the Effects of Anthropogenic Noise in the Marine Environment*. Marine Mammal Science Program, Office of Naval Research Proceedings of a workshop. 141p.
- Glover, B. (1976). The Little Bittern in South Australia. *South Australian Ornithologist* **27**(3):100-101.
- Glover, C. (1979). Fishes. In: Tyler, M., Twidale, C., and Ling, J. (eds.) (1979). *Natural History of Kangaroo Island*. Royal Society of South Australia.
- Glover, C. (1983). Freshwater and marine fishes. In: Twidale, C, Tyler, M., and Webb, B. (eds.) *Natural History of the Adelaide Region*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide.
- Glover, C. and Ling, J. (1976). Marine Fishes and Mammals. In: Twidale, C, Tyler, M., and Webb, B. (eds.) *Natural History of the Adelaide Region*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide.
- Glover, C. and Olsen, A.M. (1985). Fish and Major Fisheries. In: Twidale, C., Tyler, M., and Davies, M. (eds.) *Natural History of Eyre Peninsula*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide. pp. 169-181.

- Glowka, A. (2001). "Anatomy of a biological murder": The killing of western Long Island Sound and millions of lobsters. In: Tlustý, M., Bengtson, D., Halvorson, H., Oktay, S., Pearce, J., and Rheault, R. Jr (eds). *Marine Aquaculture and the Environment: A Meeting for Stakeholders in the North-east*. Cape Cod Press, Falmouth, MA, U.S.A.. pp. 290-297.
- Goggin, C. and Lester, R. (1995). *Perkinsus*, a protistan parasite of abalone in Victoria: A review. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **46**:639-646.
- Goldman, K. and members of the Shark Specialist Group (2001). *Alopias vulpinus*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*.
- Goldstein, J. (1998). North American lobster culture (*Homarus americanus*), hatchery methods, and techniques: A tool for marine stock enhancement? Presented at the U.S.-Japan Aquaculture Symposium, Durham, New Hampshire (U.S.A.), 16-18th September, 1997. In: Howell, W., Keller, B., Park, P., McVey, J., Takayanagi, K. and Uekita, Y. (eds). *Nutrition and Technical Development of Aquaculture*. pp. 263-268.
- Goldsworthy, S., Bulman, C., He, X., Larcombe, J. and Littnan, C. (2003). Trophic interactions between marine mammals and Australian fisheries: an ecosystem approach. In: Gales, N., Hindell, M. and Kirkwood, R. (eds) *Marine Mammals and Humans: Towards a Sustainable Balance*, CSIRO Publishing, Australia.
- Gomon, M. (2004) Two new species of roughy (Trachichthyidae: *Optivus*) from coastal waters of southern Australia. *Records of the Australian Museum* **56**(2): 173-178.
- Gomon, M. and Kuitert, R. (1987). New Australian fishes. Part 8. A new species of *Aulotrachichthys* (Trachichthyidae). *Memoirs of the Museum of Victoria* **48**(1):27-29.
- Gomon, M., Glover, J. and Kuitert, R. (1994). *The Fishes of Australia's South Coast*. The Flora and Fauna of South Australia Handbooks Committee, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Goni, R. (1998). Ecosystem effects of marine fisheries: an overview. *Ocean and Coastal Management* **40**:37-64.
- Goonan, P. (1993). *A Review of the Vertebrate Fauna from the Barker Inlet to Buckland Park Lake, South Australia*. A draft report prepared for the South Australian Department of Environment and Land Management, Adelaide.
- Gordon-Mills, E. (1991). *Seaweed Problem in the Port MacDonnell Boat Haven*. Report for the Department of Marine and Harbours, South Australia.
- Goreta Aboriginal Corporation and District Council of Yorke Peninsula (2002). *The Narungga*. <http://www.yorke.sa.gov.au/history/indigenous.html>
- Gostin, V., Belperio, A. and Cann, J. (1988). The Holocene non-tropical coastal and shelf carbonate province of southern Australia. *Sedimentary Geology* **60**:15-70.
- Gostin, V., Hails, J. and Belperio, A. (1984). The sedimentary framework of northern Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Marine Geology* **61**:111-138.
- GotOne Australian Fishing Reports (2001). Fishing reports for South Australia. http://www.gotone.com.au/fishing_reports/retrieve/index3.asp?State=SA
- Goudey, C., Loverich, G., Kite-Powell, H. and Costa-Pierce, B. (2001). Mitigating the environmental effects of mariculture through single-point moorings (SPMs) and drifting cages *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **58**:497-503.
- Govan, I. and Leader-Elliott, L. (1995). *Fleurieu Regional Tourism Strategy*. Report prepared for the Fleurieu Regional Development Corporation, South Australia.
- Government of South Australia (1982). Fisheries Act (1982): *An Act to provide for the conservation, enhancement and management of fisheries; the regulation of fishing and the protection of certain fish; to provide for the protection of marine mammals and the aquatic habitat; to provide for the control of exotic fish and disease in fish, and the regulation of fish farming and fish processing; and for other purposes*.
- Government of South Australia (2002). *Adelaide Dolphin Sanctuary: A Strategy to Protect Bottlenose Dolphins and their Habitat in the Barker Inlet / Port River Estuary and Associated Waters*. Booklet. 10p.
- Government of South Australia (2003). *Government Achievements - One Year: Communities*. http://www.astleys.com.au/achievements_1yr/images/communities.pdf
- Gowen, R. and Rosenthal, H. (1993). The environmental consequences of intensive coastal aquaculture in developed countries: What lessons can be learned?. In: Pullin, R.S., Rosenthal, H. and MacLean, J. (eds.) *Environment and Aquaculture in Developing Countries*. International Centre for Living Aquatic Resources Management (ICLARM), Conference Proceedings, No. 31, Manila, pp.102-115.

- Gowen, R., Rosenthal, H.; Maekinen, T. and Ezzi, I. (1990). Environmental impact of aquaculture activities. In: DePauw, N. and Billard, R. (eds.) *Business Joins Science*. Special Publication, European Aquaculture Society, Bordeaux (France), 2-4 Oct. 1989, No. 12, pp. 257-283.
- Gowlett-Holmes, K. and Holmes, N. (1989). Rediscovery of *Primovula* (P.) *heleneae* Cate and description of a new species of *Crenavolva* from South Australia (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Ovulidae). *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **113**: 205-214.
- Gowlett-Holmes, K. and Zeidler, W. (1993). Mollusc type specimens in the South Australia Museum. 5. Gastropoda; Cypraeoidea. *Records of the South Australian Museum* **26**(2):87-103.
- Grassoff, M. (1982). Gorgonians or seafans (Order: Gorganacea) In: Shepherd, S. and Thomas, I. (eds.) (1982). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Gray, L. (2000). Island community rallies for seagrass survival. *Southern Fisheries* **7**(1): 27.
- Greater Granite Island Development Syndicate (1988). *Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the "Old Port Victor"*. Greater Granite Island Development, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Green, H. (1984). Fluid transport processes in upper Spencer Gulf. *Marine Geology* **6**:181-195.
- Griffin, T., and McCaskill, M. (1986). *Atlas of South Australia*. South Australian Government Printing Division.
- Griffin, D., Thompson, P., Bax, N., Bradford, R. and Hallegraeff, G. (1997). Outbreak and spread of the 1995 Australian Pilchard Mass Mortality - no link found with phytoplankton nor ocean conditions. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **48**:27-42.
- Grosser, S. (2003). Fishers call for moratorium on kingfish farming. ABC Radio SA Country Hour media report, February 11th, 2003.
- Grove-Jones, R. (1986). *Experimental Cultivation of Native (Ostrea angasi) and Pacific (Crassostrea gigas) Oysters in South Australia*. Internal Report. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Grove-Jones, R. (1987). Catch and effort in the south Australian blue crab (*Portunus pelagicus*) fishery. Discussion paper. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide.
- Grove-Jones, R., and Burnell, A. (1991). Fisheries Biology of the Ocean Jacket (Monacanthidae: *Nelusetta ayraudi*) in the eastern waters of the Great Australian Bight. Final Report to the Fishing Industry Research and Development Council. Grant Number DFS01Z. South Australian Department of Fisheries Report, Adelaide.
- Gullan, P., Cheal, D., and Walsh, N. (1990). *Rare or Threatened Plants in Victoria*. Department of Conservation and Environment, Victoria.
- Haakanson, L. and Wallin, M. (1991). Use of economic analysis to establish load diagrams for nutrients in coastal areas. In: Maekinen, T. (ed.) *Marine Aquaculture and Environment*. Finnish Game Fisheries Research Institute, Helsinki, Finland. pp.9-23.
- Haddon, F. (1992). *Australian Seashores: Environmental Field Guide to Flora and Fauna*. Simon and Schuster, New South Wales, Australia.
- Haddon, M. and Buxton, C. (2002). The effect of introducing MPAs on a commercial fishery - a Rock Lobster example. Paper presented to the World Congress on Aquatic Protected Areas 2002, Cairns, Qld.
- Haddon, M. and Semmens, J. (2002). *Bass Strait Central Zone Scallop Survey June 2001*. AFMA Research Fund Project No. 2001 / 0693.
- Haines, E. (1979). Interactions between Georgia salt marshes and coastal waters: a changing paradigm. In: Livingston, R. (ed.) *Ecological Processes in Coastal and Marine Systems*, *Marine Science* **10**:35-46.
- Hails, J., Belperio, A., Gostin, V., and Sargent, G. (1984). The submarine Quaternary stratigraphy of Northern Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Marine Geology* **61**:345-372.
- Hails, J., Gostin, J., and Sargent, G. (1980). The significance of the submarine geology of upper Spencer Gulf, South Australia, to environmental decision-making. *Search* **11**:115-116.
- Hale, A. (1997). Kingscote sewage treatment effluent pond update. *South Australian Regional Ripples: Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network* **4**(4):8.
- Hall, D. (1984) The Coorong: Biology of the major fish species and fluctuations in catch rates 1976-1983. *SAFIC* **8**(1):3-17.

- Hall, D. (1986). An assessment of the Mulloway (*Argyrosomus hololepidotus*) fishery in South Australia with particular reference to the Coorong Lagoon. Discussion Paper 41. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Hall, K. (1999). Cuttlefish (*Sepia apama*) Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Marine Scalefish Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/09. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Hall, K. (2000). Cuttlefish (*Sepia apama*) Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Marine Scalefish Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 00/09. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Hall, K., and McGlennon, D. (1998). Cuttlefish (*Sepia apama*) Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Marine Scalefish Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 98/09. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Hall, K., and Hanlon, R. (2002). Principal features of the mating system of a large spawning aggregation of the giant Australian cuttlefish *Sepia apama* (Mollusca: Cephalopoda). *Marine Biology* **140**(3):533-545.
- Hall, S. (1999a). *The Effects of Fishing on Marine Ecosystems and Communities*. Blackwell Science, Oxford, United Kingdom.
- Hall, S. (1999b). Ecosystem protection and lobster fishing: reconciling radical and reactionary perspectives. Presented at the *3rd International Lobster Congress*, September 1999.
- Hall, S. (2000). Article on Clean Seas project for Port Lincoln. In: *Flinders University – News, Events and Notices*. <http://www.flinders.edu.au/news/articles/?oc13v08s01>
- Hallam, N., and Thurgate, M. (1992). *The Biology of Piccaninnie and Ewens Ponds and Woolwash, Blacks and Gouldens Holes, South Australia*. World Wide Fund For Nature Project 104. Department of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Monash University, Victoria.
- Hallegraef, G. (1995a). Algal blooms in Australian coastal waters. *Water* **22**(3):20-23.
- Hallegraef, G. (1995b). Marine phytoplankton communities in the Australian region: current status and future threats. In: Zann, L. and Kailola, P. (1995). *State of the Marine Environment Report: Technical Annex 1: The Marine Environment*. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, for the Ocean Rescue 2000 program, Department of Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra. http://www.environment.gov.au/marine/publications/somer/somer_annex1/som_ann8.html
- Hallegraef, G., Munday, B., Baden, D., Whitney, P. (1998). *Chattonella marina* raphidophyte bloom associated with mortality of cultured bluefin tuna (*Thunnus maccoyii*) in South Australia. International Conference on *Harmful Microalgae*, Vigo, Spain, 1-5: <http://ioc.unesco.org/hab/pub.htm>
- Hallegraef, G., Steffensen, D. and Wetherbee, R. (1988). Three estuarine Australian dinoflagellates that can produce paralytic shellfish toxins. *Journal of Plankton Research* **10**:533-541.
- Hallerman, E. and Kapuscinski, A. (1992). Ecological implications of using transgenic fishes in aquaculture. *Introductions and Transfers of Aquatic Species: ICES Marine Science Symposium, Halifax (Canada), 12-13 June, 1990*. pp. 56-66.
- Halstead, C. (1987). *Feasibility Study for the Establishment of an Aquatic Reserve at Encounter Bay, South Australia*. Degree Student Report from the Wildlife and Park Management Unit, S.A.C.A.E., Salisbury, South Australia.
- Halstead Management Services (2001a). *Port MacDonnell Vision 2003*. Report to the District Council of Grant. Halstead Management Services Pty Ltd., Victoria.
- Halstead Management Services (2001b). *Township Plan: Carpenter Rocks – Pelican Point – Blackfellows Caves*. Prepared for the District Council of Grant by Halstead Management Services Pty Ltd., Victoria.
- Hamann, M. (1994). Investigation of cytogenic effects of environmental pollutants on fish in South Australian coastal waters. Honours thesis, Flinders University, South Australia.
- Hames-Sharley Australia (1989). *District Council of Murat Bay Coastal and Marine Study*. Report to the District Council of Murat Bay, South Australian Department of Lands, and South Australian Department of Environment and Planning. Hames-Sharley Australia, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Hamill and Associates (2002). *Port Rickaby Economic Development Plan - Draft*. Report prepared for the Port Rickaby Progress Association. 40p.

- Hammer, M., Doube, J. and Roberts, M. (2000). *Conservation of the Variegated Pygmy Perch: Freshwater Fish Survey of Lower South Eastern South Australia*. Report to National Parks and Wildlife SA and the South Eastern Water Conservation and Drainage Board.
- Hammer, M. (2002) *The South East Fish Inventory: Distribution and Conservation of Freshwater Fishes of South East South Australia*. Native Fish Australia (SA) Inc, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Handley, M. (2003). WWF Australia Shorebird Conservation Project. In: Environment Australia (2003). *Wetlands Australia — National Wetlands Update 2003*. Issue No. 11. Environment Australia, for the Australian Wetlands Information Network (AWIN).
- Hanfman, D., Coleman, D. and Tibbitt, S. (1991). Interactions of aquaculture, marine coastal ecosystems, and near-shore waters: A bibliography. USDA Bibliographical Lit. Agric., Report No. 105. 77p.
- Hansen, P., Pittman, K. and Ervik, A. (1990). Effects of organic waste from marine fish farms on the sea-bottom beneath cages. *ICES 1990 Council Meeting – Collected Papers*.
- Harbison, P. (1981). The case for the protection of mangrove swamps: geochemical considerations. *Search* **12**(8):273-276.
- Harbison, P. (1984). Regional variation in the distribution of trace metals in modern intertidal sediments of northern Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Marine Geology* **61**: 221-247.
- Harbison, P. (1986a). Diurnal variations in the chemical environment of a shallow tidal inlet, Gulf St Vincent, South Australia: Implications for water quality and trace metal migration. *Marine Environmental Research* **20**:161–195.
- Harbison, P. (1986b). Mangrove muds - a sink and a source for trace metals. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **17**(6):246–250.
- Harbison, P. (1993). *Northern Spencer Gulf Resource Processing Strategy, Working Paper No. 3, Ecological Assessment of the Gulf Waters*. Report for South Australian government.
- Harbison, P. (1997). Protecting Gulf St Vincent: a Statement on its Health and Future. Report prepared for the South Australian Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Environment and Natural Resources, South Australia.
- Harbison, P. (1999). *An investigation of the marine surface and interstitial waters around Garden Island to determine the impact of landfill activities on water quality. Results of analysis and outcomes of investigation*. pH Environment for Rodenbury Davey and Associates Pty Ltd, September 1999.
- Harbison, P. and Wiltshire, D. (1993). *Northern Spencer Gulf Resource Processing Strategy, Working Paper No. 2, Marine Environment Protection*, September 1993. Report for South Australian government.
- Harbours and Navigation Act (1993). An Act to provide for the administration, development and management of harbors; to provide for safe navigation in South Australian waters. South Australian Government.
- Hargrove, B. (1994). A benthic enrichment index. In: Hargrove, B. (ed.) *Modelling Benthic Impacts of Organic Enrichment from Marine Aquaculture*. Biological Science Branch Report No. 1949. Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Dartmouth (Nova Scotia, Canada). pp.79-91.
- Hargrove B. (ed.) (1994), *Modelling Benthic Impacts of Organic Enrichment from Marine Aquaculture*. Biological Science Branch Report No. 1949. Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Dartmouth (Nova Scotia, Canada). 136p.
- Harris, B. (2002 and 2003). Fishing Hot Spots (Yorke Peninsula). *Yorke Peninsula Country Times*. <http://www.ypct.com.au/ypct/fishing.html>
- Harris, B. and O'Brien, B. (1998). *Australia's Ports Environmental Data and Risk Analysis. Phase 1: Literature Review*. Report prepared for Australian Quarantine Inspection Service (AQIS). Petroleum and Marine Division, Australian Geological Survey Organisation, Canberra.
- Harris, J. (ed.) (1987). *Proceedings of the Conference on Australian Threatened Fishes - Conducted by the Australian Society of Fish Biology, Melbourne, Victoria 15-16 August 1985*. Dept. of Agriculture, Sydney. 70p.
- Harris, P. (1988). Large scale bedforms as indicators of mutually evasive sand transport and the sequential infilling of wide-mouthed estuaries. *Sedimentary Geology* **57**:273-298.
- Hart, M and Limpus, A. (1998). A new species of *Austroharpa* from Southern Australia. *La Conchiglia* **30**(289):53-55.

- Hartmann-Schroeder, G. and Parker, S. (1990a). First Australian records of the family Pisionidae (Polychaeta), with the description of a new species. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **114**:195-201.
- Hartmann-Schroeder, G. and Parker, S. (1990b). First Australian records of *Hesionura* (Polychaeta: Phyllodocidae), with the description of a new species. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*. **114**:203-205.
- Harvey, N. (1993). Sensitivity of South Australian Environments to Marina Construction. In: Allison, R., and Thomas, D. (eds.) *Landscape Sensitivity*. John Wiley and Sons Ltd.
- Harvey, N. (1995). Geomorphological significance of the Murray Mouth region. In: Edyvane, K., and Carvalho, P. (1995). *Proceedings of the Murray Mouth Biological Resource Assessment Workshop*. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Harvey, N., Carvalho, P. and Clouston, B. (1995). *Coastal Vulnerability of the Northern Spencer Gulf*. Report for the Commonwealth Department of Environment, Sport and Territories. Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, Adelaide University, South Australia. 136p.
- Harwood, J. (1990). Selling the Polis: the challenge of the century. *The Adelaide Review*. Adelaide. South Australia.
- Harwood, J. (1991). The incredible disappearing Multifunction Polis. *The Adelaide Review* Adelaide, South Australia.
- Hatziyanni, E., Tsapakis, E., Plaiti, W., and Karakassis, I. (2000). Impact of the organic enrichment on the vertical distribution and the size of macrofauna in a coastal fish farming site. *Proceedings of the 6th Hellenic Symposium on Oceanography and Fisheries. Chios, Greece, May 23-26, 2000*. Volume 2. Fisheries, Inland Waters, Aquaculture.
- Haylock, L. (1996). Landfill gas: from liability to asset. *Environment SA* **5**(3):9.
- Hassell, Missing Link Tourism Consultants, Dwyer, L. and Truscott Research (2002). *Eyre Peninsula Tourism Development Strategy*. Prepared for Eyre Regional Development Board and Tourism Eyre Peninsula, April 2002. 90p.
- Hedley, C. (1922). A revision of the Australian Turridae. *Records of the Australian Museum* **13**(6):213-259.
- Henning, T. and Hemmen, J. (1993). *Ranellidae and Personidae of the World*. V.C. Hemmen, Wiesbaden, Germany. 263p.
- Henriksson, S. (1991). Effects of fish farming on natural Baltic fish communities. In: Maekinen, T. (ed.). *Marine Aquaculture and Environment*. Finnish Game Fisheries Research Institute, Helsinki, Finland. pp.85-104.
- Henry, G. and Lyle, J. (eds.) (2003). *The National Recreational and Indigenous Fishing Survey*. Final Report. Fisheries Research and Development Corporation Project 99/158. New South Wales Fisheries, Cronulla, N.S.W.
- Heritage Investigations and Historical Consultants (HIHC) Pty Ltd. (1985). *Heritage Survey of the Fleurieu Peninsula*. Report for Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Heritage South Australia (2000a). *The Zanoni*. Pamphlet: South Australian Shipwrecks series. Government of South Australia.
- Heritage South Australia (2000b). *Port Elliot Maritime Heritage Trail*. Pamphlet: South Australian Shipwrecks series. Government of South Australia.
- Herzfeld, M. (1996). *Sea surface temperatures and circulation in the Great Australian Bight*. Ph.D. Thesis, School of Earth Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering, Flinders University of South Australia.
- Herzfeld, M. (1997). The annual cycle of sea surface temperature in the Great Australian Bight. *Progress In Oceanography* **39**(1):1-27.
- Herzfeld, M. (2000). Water mass formation, circulation and productivity in the Great Australian Bight. Seminar at CSIRO Auditorium, Friday, 22 June, 2000, 11.15 am. CSIRO Marine Research, Hobart.
<http://www.marine.csiro.au/seminars/sem-abs00/herzfeld.html>
- Herzfeld, M. and Tomczac, M. (1997). Bottom-driven upwelling generated by eastern intensification in closed and semi-enclosed basins with a sloping bottom. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **50**:613-627.
- Hewish, D. and Gowlett-Holmes, K. (1991). *Rec. South Aust. Museum* **25**:57-70.
- Heupel, M. (2003). *Parascyllium ferrugineum* and *Parascyllium variolatum*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.

- Heyligers, P. (1981). *The Coastal Landscapes of Encounter Bay and Discovery Bay*. CSIRO Technical Memorandum 81/15. CSIRO Institute of Earth Resources, Division of Land Use Research, Canberra.
- Heyward, A., Revill, A. and Sherwood, C. (2000). *Review of research and data relevant to marine environmental management of Australia's North West Shelf*. Report to the Western Australian Department of Environmental Protection.
- Hicks, D. and Sheldon, F. (1999). *Biotic Survey of the Gawler River*. Report to the South Australian Department for Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs. Department of Zoology, University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Higgins, P. and Davies, S. (eds.) (1996). *Handbook of Australia, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds (HANZAB) Volume 3: Snipe to Pigeons*. Oxford University Press, Melbourne.
- Higham, J. (1999). Resisting the tide of ocean based litter. *Southern Fisheries* 6(5): 24-25.
- Higham, J., Hammer, M. and Geddes, M. (2002). Fish and Invertebrates. In: Murray Darling Basin Commission and Department of Water, Land and Biodiversity SA (2002). *The Murray Mouth: Exploring the Implications of Closure or Restricted Flow*. Murray Darling Basin Commission and Department of Water, Land and Biodiversity, South Australia. pp. 59-63.
- Hill, D. and Hill, S. (1975). *Notes on the Narangga Tribe of Yorke Peninsula*. Self-published by D. and S. Hill, Port Lincoln, South Australia.
- Hilton-Taylor, C. (compiler) (2000). *2000 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.
- Hine, P., Steffensen, D., Fisher, A. and Harvey, M. (1989). *Preliminary Assessment of Stormwater Quality to the North Arm of the Port Adelaide River*. Report 2241/89, Engineering and Water Supply, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Historic Shipwrecks Act (1981). *An Act relating to the protection of certain shipwrecks and relics of historic significance*. South Australian Government, Adelaide.
- Hjellestad, O. (2001). Australia: Rock Lobster catches down 20 per cent. *Asia Pulse* media report, Friday, March 30, 2001.
- Hodder, M., McLaren, N. and Tutte, A. (1980). *South East Coast Conservation Study Report*. Prepared by Environmental Research and Planning Group, for the Coast Protection Board, South Australia.
- Hodge, C. (1932). Encounter Bay: *The Miniature Naples of Australia*. Advertiser Publications, South Australia.
- Hodge, A. (2001). Water, water everywhere, but wetlands are dying of thirst. *The Australian*, 24th February 2001. http://www.theaustralian.news.com.au/common/story_page/0,5744,1956386%255E12810,00.html
- Hodgson, H. (1959). *Treatment and disposal of the sewage of the Adelaide and Salisbury-Elizabeth-Gawler drainage areas*. Engineering and Water Supply Department, Adelaide.
- Hog Bay Monitoring Project (unpublished). Community and Government Hog Bay Monitoring Project, coordinated by AMCS-KI, 1999 and 2000
- Holmer, M. (1992). Impacts of aquaculture on surrounding sediments: Generation of organic-rich sediments. In: DePauw, N. and Joyce, J. (comps.) *Aquaculture and the Environment*. Special Publication No. 16. European Aquaculture Society, Nature Conservancy Council, Scotland. pp.155-175.
- Hone, P. (1996). *Summary of existing data collected for the Shellfish Environmental Monitoring Program (SEMP) 1992-1994*. South Australian Research and Development Institute Report. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Hone, P. and Clarke, S. (1997). *Oyster Environmental Monitoring Program (OEMP)*. South Australian Research and Development Institute report, SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Hone P., Madigan, S. and Fleming, A. (1997). *Abalone Hatchery Manual for Australia*. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, S.A. 33p.
- Hone, P., Vanderpeer, M., Clarke, S. and Nichols, J. (1997). *Environmental Site Assessment for Proposed Tuna Aquaculture Zones - Rabbit Island, Boston Island and Taylor Island*. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Hooper, J. (1999). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Porifera*. (see Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage, 2003d).
- Hooper, J. (2000). 'Sponguide': *Guide to Sponge Collection and Identification* (Version August 2000). Queensland Museum, South Brisbane, Qld. <http://www.qmuseum.qld.gov.au/organisation/sections/SessileMarineInvertebrates/index.asp>

- HORSERA (1992). *Inquiry into the Role of Protected Areas in the Maintenance of Biodiversity*. Inquiry Information Paper No. 1. House of Representatives Standing Committee on Environment, Recreation and the Arts. Canberra, Australia.
- HORSERA (1993). *Biodiversity: The Role of Protected Areas*. House of Representatives Standing Committee on Environment, Recreation and the Arts. Canberra, Australia.
- Hosking, W. (1973). *Whaling in South Australia 1837 - 1872*. B.A. Honours thesis. Department of History. Flinders University, South Australia.
- Houbrick, R. (1993). Phylogenetic relationships and genetic review of the Bittiinae (Prosobrancia: Cerithoidea). *Malacologia* **35**:261-313.
- Howarth, R., Anderson, D., Cloern, J., Elfring, C., Hopkinson, C., Lapointr, B., Malone, T., Marcus, N., McGlathery, K., Sharpley, A. and Walker, D. (2000) *Nutrient Pollution of Coastal Rivers, Bays and Seas*. Issues in Ecology, No 7, Ecological Society of America.
- Hummock Hill Communications (1999, 2001, 2002). *Cuttlefish Capital of the World. Whyalla, South Australia*. Web pages. <http://www.cuttlefishcapital.com.au/default2.htm>
- Hutchings, P., Ward, T., Waterhouse, J., and Walker, L. (1993). Infauna of marine sediments and seagrass beds of upper Spencer Gulf near Port Pirie, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **117**(1):1-25.
- Hutchins, B., and Swainston, R. (1986 and 2001). *Sea Fishes of Southern Australia*. Swainston Publishing, Perth, Western Australia. (First and second editions).
- Huvneers, C. (2003). Wobbegongs: would be gone? *Scuba Diver Australasia* **5**:61-66.
- ICES (1992). Effects of Harmful Algal Blooms on Mariculture and Marine Fisheries. Coop. Research Report - ICES, No. 181. 40p.
- Inglis, T. (2002). Murray Mouth in historical perspective. *Southern Fisheries* **9**(4):29.
- IMCRA Technical Group (1998). *Interim Marine and Coastal Regionalisation for Australia: an ecosystem-based classification for marine and coastal environments*, Version 3.3.
- IMO/FAO/UNESCO/WMO/WHO/IAEA/UN/UNEP Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Pollution (GESAMP). (1991). *Reducing Environmental Impacts of Coastal Aquaculture*. GESAMP Study Report No. 47. 35pp. <http://gesamp.imo.org/no47/index.htm>
- IMO/FAO/UNESCO/WMO/WHO/IAEA/UN/UNEP Joint Group of Experts on the Scientific Aspects of Marine Pollution (GESAMP). (1996). *Monitoring the Ecological Effects of Coastal Aquaculture Wastes*. GESAMP Study Report No. 57. <http://gesamp.imo.org/no57/index.htm>
- Indigenous Land Corporation (ILC) (2002). *Narungga people to benefit from ILC acquisition*. Media Release, 4th April 2002 <http://www.ilc.gov.au/MediaReIs/PR-Tiparra.asp>
- Indigenous Land Corporation (ILC) (2002). *Yorke Peninsula Land Hand Back First for ILC*. Media Release, 7th June 2002.
- Inland Fisheries Service of Tasmania (2000). Freshwater Fish Fact Sheets:
http://www.ifc.tas.gov.au/fact_sheets/index.html
http://www.ifs.tas.gov.au/fact_sheets/grayling.html
http://www.ifc.tas.gov.au/fact_sheets/short_finned%20eel.html
http://www.ifs.tas.gov.au/fact_sheets/galaxias_truttaceus.html
http://www.ifs.tas.gov.au/fact_sheets/freshwater_flathead.html
http://www.ifc.tas.gov.au/fact_sheets/climbing_galaxias.html
- International Freediving and Spearfishing News (undated). Species. (Web page from on-Line publication, produced by Mountain Ocean & Travel Publications, Pty Ltd.)
<http://www.diving-action.com/species.htm>
- Iredale, T. and McMichael, D. (1962). A reference list of the marine Mollusca of New South Wales. *Australian Museum Memoir* **11**:1-109.
- Irwin, R. (1997). *Environmental Contaminants Encyclopaedia* - Entry on Petroleum in General. US National Parks Service, Fort Collins, Colorado, USA.
- IUCN (1988). *The General Assembly of IUCN: 17th Session*. San Jose, Costa Rica.

- IUCN (1991). Conservation of the Marine Environment. Workshop 4. Proceedings of the 18th Session of the General Assembly. IUCN, Morges, Switzerland.
- IUCN (1994). *Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories*. Commission on National Parks and Protected Areas, with the assistance of the World Conservation Monitoring Centre, Gland, Switzerland.
- IUCN (1994). *The IUCN Categories and Criteria of Threatened Status*. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.
- IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org
- IUCN Shark Specialist Group (1993). *The Status of the Chondrichthyan Resources in the South West Pacific*. Report of the South West Pacific Subgroup of the IUCN Shark Specialist Group. Compiled by J. Stevens (Unpublished report.) 50p.
- IUCN Shark Specialist Group. (1996). The implications of biology for the conservation and management of sharks. Draft Report to the CITES Animals Committee, Pruhonice, Czech Republic, Sept. 23-27. 37 p. (Doc. AC.13.6.2).
- Ivanovici, A. (1993). Planning for a national, representative system of Marine and Estuarine Protected Areas: identification of priority areas. In: Ivanovici, A., Tarte, D., and Olson, M. (ed.) (1993). *Protection of Marine and Estuarine Areas - A Challenge for Australians*, Proceedings of the Fourth Fenner Environment Conference, Canberra, 9 - 11 October 1991, Occasional Paper No. 4. Australian Committee for International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Canberra.
- Ivanovici, A. (1984). *Inventory of Declared Marine and Estuarine Protected Areas in Australian Waters*. Vols. 1 and 2. Special Publication of the Australian National Parks and Wildlife Services, 1984, No.12.
- Jackson, G., and Jones, G.K. (1999). Spatial and temporal variation in nearshore fish and macro-invertebrate assemblages from a temperate Australian estuary over a decade. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*. **182**:253-268.
- Jaensch, R., and Auricht, C. (1989). *Waterbirds in the South East of South Australia, 1981*. South Australian Ornithological Association, Adelaide.
- Jansen, P. (1995). A review of the genus *Clanculus* Montfort, 1810 (Gastropoda: Trochidae) in Australia, with description of a new subspecies and the introduction of a nomen novum. *Vita Marina* **43**:39-62.
- Jansen, P. (1999). A revision: Australian Scissurellidae. *La Conchiglia* **31**:47-55.
- James, N., Boreen, T. Bone, Y. and Feary, D. (1994). Holocene carbonate sedimentation on the west Eucla Shelf, Great Australian Bight: a shaved shelf. *Sedimentary Geology* **90**:161-177.
- Jeffs, A. (2000). Can compromised condition explain early mortalities in spiny lobster culture? In: Evans, L. and Jones, J. (eds). International Symposium on Lobster Health Management, Adelaide (Australia), September 19-22, 1999. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **19**(1).
- Joerstad, K. and Farestveit, E. (1999). Population genetic structure of lobster (*Homarus gammarus*) in Norway, and implications for enhancement and sea-ranching operation. *Aquaculture* **173**(1-4):445-455.
- Joerstad, K., Bergh, O., and Andersen, K. (2000). Health aspects in Norwegian lobster stock enhancement: principles and practice. In: Evans, L. and Jones, J. (eds). International Symposium on Lobster Health Management, Adelaide (Australia), September 19-22, 1999. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **19**(1):674.
- Jenkin, A. (2003). *Extra fly-ash a problem*. Central GTS / BKN news, Tuesday 9th September 2003.
- Jenkins, G. (1979). *Conquest of the Ngarrindjeri*. Rigby, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Jenkins G., Watson, G., Hammond, L., Black, K., Wheatley, M. and Shaw, C (1996). *Importance of shallow water, reef-algal habitats as nursery areas for commercial fish from south-eastern Australia*. Report on the FIRDC Project 92/44. Department of Zoology, University of Melbourne, and the Victorian Institute of Marine Sciences, Queenscliff, Victoria.
- Jenkins G., Edgar, G., May, H. and Shaw, C. (1992). Ecological basis for parallel declines in seagrass habitat and catches of commercial fish in Westernport Bay, Victoria. In: *Proceedings of the 1992 Australian Society for Fish Biology Workshop, Victor Harbor, South Australia*. Bureau of Rural Resources, Canberra. pp. 124-136
- Jennings, S. and Kaiser, M. (1998). The effects of fishing on marine ecosystems. *Advances in Marine Biology* **34**:201-352.

- Jensen, A. (1993). *Assigning values to wetlands and natural resources in the south east of South Australia*. A background paper prepared for the Upper South East Dryland Salinity and Flood Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement, Department of Environment and Land Management, South Australia.
- Jensen, K. (1979). Feeding biology of some Florida sacoglossans. *Florida Science* **42**(1) (supplement): 23.
- Jensen, K. (1980). A review of sacoglossan diets, with comparative notes on radular and buccal anatomy. *Malacological Review* **13**:55-77.
- Jensen, K. (1994). Behavioural adaptations and diet specificity of sacoglossan opisthobranchs. *Ethology, Ecology and Evolution* **6**: 87-101.
- Johannes, R. and Young, J. (1999). *An appraisal of the commercial fishery potential of krill *Nyctiphanes australis* Sars, in Tasmanian waters*. CSIRO Marine Laboratories Report 233, CSIRO Hobart, Tasmania.
- Johnsen, R., Grahl-Nielsen, O. and Lunestad, B. (1993). Environmental distribution of organic waste from a marine fish farm. *Aquaculture* **118**:229-244.
- Johnson, J. (1976). *Observations on Subtidal Communities near Thomas Playford Power Station, Northern Spencer Gulf*. Report of the Aquatic Ecology Group, Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, South Australia. Internal Report No. 82.
- Johnson, J. (1979). *Description of the marine ecology near Redcliff Point, Upper Spencer Gulf*. Report of the Aquatic Ecology Group, Department of Fisheries, South Australia. Internal Report No. 21.
- Johnson, J. (1981a). *Hydrological data for upper Spencer Gulf 1975-1978*. Fisheries Research Paper No. 3, South Australian Department of Fisheries. 30p.
- Johnson, J. (1981b). General seagrass distribution and faunal studies. In: Steffensen, D. (ed.). *Port Adelaide Sewage Treatment Works Sludge Outfall. Effects of Discharge on the Adjacent Marine Environment. Phase 1. Baseline Study*, Report 81/8, Engineering and Water Supply, Adelaide.
- Johnson, J. (1981c). The seasonality of the algal epiphytes of *Posidonia sinuosa* in upper Spencer Gulf. Thesis, Botany Department, University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Johnson, J. (1985a). *Spearfishing Competitions in South Australia (1983/84) 1. Shore and Boat Events*. Fisheries Research Paper No. 12. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide, S.A. 17p.
- Johnson, J. (1985b). *Spearfishing Competitions in South Australia (1983/84) 2. Australian Skindiving Convention*. Fisheries Research Paper No. 14. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide, S.A. 15p.
- Johnson, J. (1988a). A brief history of South Australia's aquatic reserves. *SAFISH*, **13**:4-7.
- Johnson, J. (1988b). Marine reserves: recent research and a future approach. *SAFISH*, **13**:8-10.
- Johnson, M. and Hempstead, A. (2001). *Moon Handbook – Australia*. Avalon Travel Publishing, Emeryville, Canada.
- Joint SCC/SCFA National Taskforce on the Prevention and Management of Marine Pest Incursions (1999). *Final Report of the Taskforce*. 23 December 1999. Report (plus 8 Appendices), Australian Government, Canberra.
- Jones, B. (2000). Cellular response to injury in spiny lobsters. In: Evans, L. and Jones, J. (eds). International Symposium on Lobster Health Management, Adelaide (Australia), September 19-22, 1999. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **19**(1).
- Jones, D. and Morgan, G. (2002). *A Field Guide to Crustaceans of Australian Waters*. Reed New Holland Publishers, Sydney, Australia. 224p.
- Jones, G.K. (1979). *Biological Investigations on the Marine Scalefish Fishery in South Australia*. S.A. Department of Agriculture and Fisheries Report. Unpublished. 72 p.
- Jones, G.K. (1980). Research on the biology of spotted (King George) whiting in South Australian waters. *SAFIC Magazine* **3**:3-7.
- Jones, G.K. (1981). Biological research on Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*) and an analysis of the fishery in northern Spencer Gulf. *SAFIC Magazine* **5**(6):5-8.
- Jones, G.K. (1984). The importance of Barker Inlet as an aquatic reserve, with special reference to fish species. *SAFIC Magazine* **8**(6):8-13.
- Jones, G.K. (1986). A review of the recreational and commercial marine scalefish resource in Port Lincoln waters. *SAFISH* **12**(2):4-16.
- Jones, G.K. (1987). Resource sharing in the Coffin Bay King George fishery. *SAFISH* **12**(2):4-16.

- Jones, G.K. (1989). Growth and size related movements of Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*) in South Australian waters. Draft MS for *Aust. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.*
- Jones, G.K. (1999). Australian Salmon (*Arripis truttacea*). Fisheries Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Marine Scalefish Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/06. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Jones, G.K. (2000). Australian Salmon (*Arripis truttacea*) – SARDI Fisheries Assessment Series 2000/15 Fact Sheet. *Southern Fisheries*, **7**(3): 21-24.
- Jones, G.K. and Edyvane, K. (1996). *Wirrina Cove Marina Development: Results of a Preliminary Assessment*. Unpublished SARDI Report. Prepared for the Scalefish Management Committee, November 1996.
- Jones, G.K. and Retallick, M. (1990a). King George Whiting fishing survey: Results of the 1988-89 resource sharing survey in Franklin Harbour. *SAFISH* **15**(2): 5-7.
- Jones, G.K. and Retallick, M. (1990b). The recreational and commercial fishery for King George Whiting (*Sillaginodes punctata*) in Franklin Harbour, South Australia: catches, catch rates and relative fishing power. *Fisheries Research Papers, Department of Fisheries. South Australia* **20**:21.
- Jones, G.K., Baker, J., Edyvane, K., and Wright, G. (1996). Nearshore fish community of the Port River - Barker Inlet Estuary, South Australia: 1. The effect of the thermal effluent on the fish community structure, and distribution and growth of economically important fish species. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, **47**:785-99.
- Jones, G.K., Dimmlich, W. and Hoedt, F. (undated). Baseline information on the fisheries biology of pilchards (*Sardinops sagax neopilchardus*) in South Australian waters. Project No. T94/126. Final report to the Fishing Industry Research and Development Corporation. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Jones, G.K., Hall, D., Hill, K., and Staniford, A. (1990). *The South Australian Marine Scalefish Fishery: Stock Assessment, Economics, Management*. South Australian Department of Fisheries Green Paper, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Jones, G.K., Ye, Q., Ayvazian, S. and Coutin, P. (2002). Fisheries biology and habitat ecology of southern sea Garfish (*Hyporhamphus melanochir*) in Southern Australian waters. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Jones, G.P. and Kaly, U. (1994). *Conservation of Rare, Threatened and Endemic Species in Australia*. The State of Marine Environment Report Technical Annex 3.
<http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/publications/somer/annex1/marine-species.html>
- Jones, G.P. and Andrew, N. (1990). Herbivory and patch dynamics on rocky reefs in temperate Australasia: The roles of fish and sea urchins. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **15**:505-520.
- Jones, K. (undated). (*Untitled*) - a draft natural resources inventory of Grant D.C. coastline, prepared by K. Jones, Port MacDonnell Coastcare Group, Port MacDonnell, South Australia.
- Jones, K. (2000a). *District Council of Grant Coastal Management Plan - 2000 Onwards*. Unpublished Report.
- Jones, K. (2000b). Vegetation, Flora and Fauna Survey of the Lower South East. In: Master Plan SA Pty Ltd. *Lower South East Coastal Works Management Plan*. Master Plan SA Pty Ltd, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Jones, M. and Staniforth, M. (1996). *Fowlers Bay Whaling Site Archaeological Program*. Unpublished report, SA Museum and ANZSES, Adelaide, South Australia. 46p.
- Jordon, D. (1995). Red-Tailed Tropicbirds and other birds of South Neptune Islands, *South Australian Ornithologist* **32**(2):41.
- Kailola, P., Williams, M., Stewart, P., Reichelt, R., McNee, A. and Grieve, C. (1993). *Australian Fisheries Resources*. Bureau of Resource Sciences and Fisheries Research and Development Corporation.
- Kangaroo Island Visitor Guide (2001 and 2003). <http://www.tourkangarooisland.com.au/ki-tourism.htm>,
<http://www.tourkangarooisland.com.au/>
- Kangas, M. and Geddes, M. (1984). The effects of salinity on the distribution of amphipods in the Coorong, South Australia, in relation to their salinity tolerance. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **108**(3):139-145.
- Kangas, M. and Jackson, B. (1997). *Gulf St Vincent Prawn Fishery*. SARDI South Australian Fishery Assessment Series 99/05. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Kangas, M. and Shepherd, S. (1984). Distribution and feeding of chitons in a boulder habitat at West Island, South Australia. *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, **6**(3):101-111.

- Karakassis, I. and Hatziyanni, E. (2000). Benthic disturbance due to fish farming analyzed under different levels of taxonomic resolution. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **203**:247-253.
- Karakassis, I., Hatziyanni, E., Tsapakis, M. and Plaiti, W. (1999). Benthic recovery following cessation of fish farming: A series of successes and catastrophes. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **184**:205-218.
- Karakassis, I., Tsapakis, M. and Hatziyanni, E. (1998). Seasonal variability in sediment profiles beneath fish farm cages in the Mediterranean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **162**:243-252.
- Karakassis, I., Tsapakis, M., Hatziyanni, E., Papadopoulou, K. and Plaiti, W. (2000). Impact of cage farming of fish on the seabed in three Mediterranean coastal areas. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**:1462-1471.
- Kautsky, N. and Folke, C. (1990). Environmental and ecological limitations for aquaculture. *Proceedings of the Second Asian Fisheries Forum, Tokyo (Japan), 17-22 April 1989*. pp. 245-248.
- Keable, S., Poore, G. and Wilson, G. (2002 onwards). *Australian Isopoda: Families*. Version: 2nd October, 2002. <http://crustacea.net>.
- Keats, M. (2003). Visit to Kangaroo Island, February 2003. *Sydney Sheller*. Newsletter of the Shell Club of Sydney. N.S.W. Branch, The Malacological Society of Australasia Limited. May, 2003
<http://www.sydneyshellclub.net/shellers/0503/0503.htm>
- Keesing, J. and Baker, J. (1998). The benefits of fine spatial scale catch and effort data in the South Australian abalone fishery. In: Jamieson, G. and Campbell, A. (eds.) (1998). *Proceedings of the North American Symposium on Invertebrate Stock Assessment and Management*. Canadian Special Publications in Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences.
- Keesing, J., Hall, K., Doonan, A., Shepherd, S. and Johnson, J. (2003). *A data management and reporting system and historical analysis of catch records in the South Australian abalone fishery*. Final Report to the Fisheries Research and Development Corporation (94/167). SARDI – Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Kelleher, G., and Kenchington, R. (1992). *Guidelines for Establishing Marine Protected Areas*. A Marine Conservation and Development Report, IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.
- Kelleher, G. (1999). *Guidelines for Marine Protected Areas*. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.
- Kelleher, G., Bleakley C. and Wells S. (1995). *A Global Representative System of Marine Protected Areas*. Volume 4. The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority (GBRMPA), The World Bank, and The World Conservation Union (IUCN), Washington, U.S.A. 212p.
- Kelly, S., Babcock, R. and MacDiarmid, A. (2000a). Impact of marine reserves on spiny lobsters (*Jasus edwardsii*) and the lobster fishery. Report to Department of Conservation, New Zealand by Auckland Uniservices Limited. February 2000. 50p.
- Kelly, S., Scott, D., MacDiarmid, A. and Babcock, R. (2000b). Spiny lobster, *Jasus edwardsii*, recovery in New Zealand marine reserves. *Biological Conservation* **92**:359–369.
- Kemper, C. and Gibbs, S. (1997). *A study of life history parameters of dolphins and seals entangled in tuna farms near Port Lincoln, and comparisons with information from other South Australian dolphin carcasses*. Unpublished report to Environment Australia. 47p.
- Kemper, C. and Gibbs, S. (2000). Dolphin mortalities in tuna feedlots near Port Lincoln, South Australia: an update. *Waves - the Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network*. Vol. 7, No. 3, Spring, 2000.
- Kemper, C. and Gibbs, S. (2001). Dolphin interactions with tuna feedlots at Port Lincoln, South Australia and recommendations for minimising entanglements. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management* **3**(3):283-292.
- Kemper, C. and Ling, J. (1991). Whale strandings in South Australia (1881-1989) *Transactions Royal Society of South Australia*, **115**(1):37-52.
- Kemper, C., Gibbs, P., Obendorf, D., Marvanek, S., and Lenghaus, C., (1994). A review of heavy metal and organochlorine levels in marine mammals in Australia. *Sci. Total Environ.* **154**:129-139.
- Kemper, C., Foster, B., Dutton, J., and McGuire, R. (1997). Sightings and strandings of the pygmy right whale *Caperea marginata* near Port Lincoln, South Australia and a review of other Australasian sightings. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **121**:79-82.
- Kenchington, R. (1993). Maritime conservation and the role of marine and estuarine protected areas. In: Ivanovici A., Tarte, D. and Olsen, M. (eds.) (1993). *Protection of Marine and Estuarine Areas - A Challenge for*

- All Australians*. Proceedings of the Fourth Fenner Conference on the Environment, Canberra. 9-1 October 1991. Occasional Paper No. 4. Australian Committee for the IUCN, Sydney, Australia.
- Kennington, R., Ward, T. and Hegerl, E. (2003). *The Benefits of Marine Protected Areas*. Discussion paper presented the 5th IUCN World Parks Congress - Durban, South Africa, July, 2003. <http://www.deh.gov.au/coasts/mpa/wpc/benefits-technical.html>
- Kentish, P. (1995). *Stabilisation of Santiago*. Report by Gartrell School of Mining, Metallurgy and Applied Geology, University of South Australia.
- Keough, M. and Dartnall, A. (1978). A new species of viviparous asterinid Asteroid from Eyre Peninsula, South Australia. *Records of the South Australian Museum*, **17**(26):381-385.
- Ketten, D. (1998). *Marine Mammal Auditory Systems: A summary of audiometric and anatomical data and its implications for underwater acoustic impacts*. NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service La Jolla, California NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS 40JBNF600312. 74p.
- Keuskamp, D. and Svane, I. (2000). Role of epiphyte-grazers. Project outline. *Flinders University Research Report 2000 - Biological Sciences* <http://www.flinders.edu.au/research/Reports/2000/SEBiSc00.htm>
- Kerr, C. (2000). Smoky Bay Caravan Park - South Australia. Review in: *On The Road* magazine, May 2000 issue.
- KI-AMCS (2000). (Untitled draft). Submission to government, proposing a marine park for north-eastern Kangaroo Island. Draft prepared by Australian Marine Conservation Society, Kangaroo Island Branch, and Marine and Coastal Community Network, South Australia.
- KI-AMCS (2001). A marine park for Kangaroo Island? *South Australian Regional Ripples*. Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network, **7**(4):5.
- Kildea, T. (1991). Examination of the morphology of *Cystophora moniliformis* with respect to wave exposure, geographic location and season. Honours Thesis. The University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- King, M. (1976). *The life history of the Goolwa Cockle Donax (Plebidonax) deltoides (Bivalvia: Donacidae), on an ocean beach, South Australia*. Fisheries Branch, South Australian Department of Agriculture and Fisheries Internal Report 85. 16p.
- King, M. (1977). The biology of the western king prawn *Penaeus latisulcatus* Kishinouye and aspects of the fishery in South Australia. Masters Thesis, University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Kinhill (1998). *Marine Environmental Impacts of the Bolivar WWTP Discharge*. Reassessment. Draft Report. Prepared for S.A. Water Corporation Limited.
- Kinhill Delfin (1991). *Design concept development and core site assessment*. Volume 1. Report for the Gillman / Dry Creek Urban Development Proposal. MFP-Adelaide, South Australia.
- Kinhill Engineers Pty Ltd. (1987). *Upper Spencer Gulf Intertidal Survey. Final Report*. May 1987.
- Kinhill Stearns (1985a). *Upper Spencer Gulf Intertidal Survey. Preliminary Report*. June 1985.
- Kinhill Stearns (1985b). *Wasleys to Adelaide pipeline looping project. Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Southern Section*. Pipelines Authority of South Australia, Adelaide.
- Kinhill Stearns (1986). *Whyalla Boat Harbour Development. Draft Environmental Impact Statement*. Report for the Corporation of the City of Whyalla, South Australia.
- Kinhill Stearns (1987). *Whyalla Boat Harbour Development. Supplement to the Draft Environmental Impact Statement*. Report for the Corporation of the City of Whyalla, South Australia.
- Kinloch, M. (1998). *Draft Management Plan for Harvesting Beach-Cast Seagrass and Marine Algae*. South Australian Fisheries Management Series. Report for Marine Habitat Program, Primary Industries and Resources (PIRSA), South Australia.
- Kirner, D. (2000). Action saves Port Adelaide River. *The Guardian* May 3rd edition.
- Kissil, G. and Lupatsch, I. (1992). New approaches to fish feed in Israeli mariculture as a result of environmental constraints. *Israeli Journal of Aquaculture* **44**(4):125.
- Kittaka, J., and MacDiarmid, A. (1994). Breeding. In: Phillips B., Cobb J., and Kittaka, J. (eds). *Spiny Lobster Management*. Blackwell Scientific Publications, United Kingdom. pp.384-401.

- Klemas, V., Dobson, J., Ferguson, R. and Haddad, K. (1993). A coastal land cover classification system for the NOAA Coastwatch change analysis project. *Journal of Coastal Research* **9**:862-872.
- Kohler, C. (1992). Environmental risk management of introduced aquatic organisms in aquaculture. *ICES Marine Science Symposium*, Halifax (Canada), 12-13 June 1990, **194**:15-20.
- Klaer, N., Cowling, A. and Polacheck, T. (2002). *Commercial Aerial Spotting for Southern Bluefin Tuna in the Great Australia Bight by Fishing Season, 1982 – 2000*. CSIRO Marine Research, Hobart. Report R99/1498.
- Klumpp, D., Howard, R. and Pollard, D. (1989). Tropho-dynamics and nutritional ecology of seagrass communities. Chapter 13 in: Larkum A., McComb, A., and Shepherd, S. (1989). *Biology of Seagrasses: A Treatise on the Biology of Seagrasses with Special Reference to the Australian Region*. Elsevier Publications, Amsterdam.
- Knight, M. and Johnson, J. (1999). Parrotfish: "wrasseling" with their sexuality. *Southern Fisheries* **6**(3): 36-37.
- Knight, M. and Tsolos, A. (1999). *South Australian Fisheries and Aquaculture Information and Statistics Report 1999* SARDI Research Report Series No 35. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Knight, M., Tsolos, A. and Doonan, A. (2002). *South Australian Fisheries and Aquaculture Information and Statistics Report 2002* SARDI Research Report Series No 52. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Knight, M., Tsolos, A. and Doonan, A. (2003). *South Australian Fisheries and Aquaculture Information and Statistics Report 2002* SARDI Research Report Series No 58. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Kobelt, W. (1897). *Columbella*. In: Martini and Chemnitz (eds.). *Neues Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet: (1) Gattung Columbella*. Volume 3. von Bauer and Raspe, Nurnberg. pp. 1–384.
- Kott, P. (1962). The ascidians of Australia III. Aplousobranchiata Lahille: Didemnidae Giard. *Aust. J. Mar. Freshwat. Res.* **13**(3): 265-334.
- Kott, P. (1972a). The ascidians of South Australia I. Spencer Gulf, St Vincent Gulf and Encounter Bay. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **96**(1):1-52.
- Kott, P. (1972b). The ascidians of South Australia II. Eastern Sector of the Great Australian Bight and Investigator Strait. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **96**(4):165-196.
- Kott, P. (1975). The ascidians of South Australia III. Northern sector of the Great Australian Bight and additional records. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **99**(1): 1-20.
- Kott, P. (1990). The Australian Ascidiacea Pt 2: Aplousobranchia (1). *Mem. Qld. Mus.* **29**(1): 1-266.
- Kott, P. (1992). The Australian Ascidiacea Pt 3: Aplousobranchia (2). *Mem. Qld. Mus.* **32**(2): 377-620.
- Kott, P. (1997). Tunicates (Sub-Phylum Tunicata) In: Shepherd, S. and Davies, M. *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia Part III*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna. Government Printer, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Kott, P. (1998). Tunicata. pp. 51-259 in Wells, A. and Houston, W.W. (eds). *Zoological Catalogue of Australia*. Hemichordata, Tunicata, Cephalochordata. Melbourne: CSIRO Publishing, Australia Vol. 34. 298p.
- Kott, P. (2001). The Australian Ascidiacea, part 4: Aplousobranchia (3), Didemnidae. *Mem. Qld. Mus.* **47**(1):1-407.
- Kott, P. (2003). New species and new syntheses. *Journal of Natural History* **37**(13):1629.
- Kostoglou, P. and McCarthy, J. (1991). Whaling and sealing sites in South Australia. *Australian Institute for Maritime Archaeology Special Publication*.
- Kotwicki, V. and Clark, R. (1990). *Coorong salinity processes and options to reduce Coorong salinity*. Report prepared for Engineering and Water Supply, South Australia.
- Krawczyk, R. (1996). Snapper - saltwater glamour fish. *Southern Fisheries*, **4**(2):24.
- Kreipl, K. and Alf, A. (1999). *Recent Xenophoridae*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim. 148p.
- Kruer, C. (1994). *Mapping assessment of vessel damage to shallow seagrasses in the Florida Keys*. Final Report to the Florida M.R.I. and Florida Institute of Oceanography.

- Kripke, A. and Fujita, R. (1999). *The Fisheries Enhancement Potential of Marine Reserves*. Environmental Defense Fund Report. Oakland, California, USA. 21p.
- Kuiter, R. (1983a). *An Annotated List of Fishes of the Investigator Group, South Australia*. Fisheries Research Paper No. 7. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide.
- Kuiter, R. (1983b). Fish in focus: Mount Gambier fishes. *The Scuba Diver* 1983: 37-41.
- Kuiter, R. (1996a). *Guide to Sea Fishes of Australia*. New Holland Publishers Australia Pty Ltd. 430p.
- Kuiter, R. (1996b). *The Complete Divers' Guide to Coastal Fishes of South-Eastern Australia*. Natural Learning Titles, CD ROM.
- Kuiter, R. (2000). *Seahorses, Pipefishes and their Relatives*. A Comprehensive Guide to Syngnathiformes. TMC Publishing, Chorleywood, UK. 240p.
- Kuiter R. (2001). Revision of the Australian seahorses of the genus *Hippocampus* (Syngnathiformes: Syngnathidae) with descriptions of nine new species. *Records of the Australian Museum* **53**:293-340.
- Kumar, M., Hill, R. and Partington, D. (1995). The impact of commercial hauling nets and recreational line fishing on the survival of undersize King George whiting. SARDI Research Report Series No. 6. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Kumar, M., Xiao, Y., Williams, H., Ferguson, G., and Venema, S. (1999). *Blue Crab fishery Stock Assessment* South Australian Fishery Assessment Series 99/02-2. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Kuo, J. (2004). What is *Heterozostera tasmanica* (Martens ex Aschers.) Hartog (Zosteraceae)? Presented at *Seagrass 2004* conference, Queensland, Australia.
- Kyne, P. and Bennett, M. (2003a). *Galeus boardmani*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.
- Kyne, P. and Bennett, M. (2003b). *Squatina tergocellata*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org
- Lamprell, K. and Whitehead, T. (1992). *Bivalves of Australia. Volume 1*. Crawford House Press, Bathurst, New South Wales.
- Lamprell, K. and Healy, J. (1998). *Bivalves of Australia. Volume 2*. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, The Netherlands.
- Lamprey, S. and Mitchell, L. (1979). *Biogeographical and Landform Survey of Fleurieu Peninsula, South Australia*. A report undertaken for the Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra.
- Lang, P. and Kraehenbuehl, D. (1987). *Plants of Particular Conservation Significance in South Australia's Agricultural Regions: Interim Report*. Native Vegetation Management Branch, Conservation Programs Division, South Australian Department of Environment and Planning.
- Lange, Dames & Campbell Australia Pty. Ltd. (1990). *Tumby Bay Marina: Draft Environmental Impact Statement*. Report for the District Council of Tumby Bay.
- Langhorne, D. (1982). A study of the dynamics of a marine sand-wave. *Sedimentology* **29**:571-594.
- Larcombe, J., Brooks, K., Charlabou, C., Fenton, M., Fisher, M. and Summerson, R. (2002). *Marine Matters – Atlas of Marine Activities and Coastal Communities in South Australia's South-East Marine Region*. Bureau of Rural Science, Canberra.
- Laseron, C. (1956). The family Cerithiopsidae (Mollusca) from the Solanderian and Damperian zoogeological provinces. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **7**:151-182.
- Last, P. and Gomon, M. (1987). New Australian fishes. Part 15. New species of *Trygonoptera* and *Urolophus* (Urolophidae). *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria* **48**:63-72.
- Last, P. and Stevens, J. (1994). *Sharks and Rays of Australia*. CSIRO Publishing, Australia. 513p.
- Last, P. and Yearsley, G. (2002). Zoogeography and relationships of Australasian skates (Chondrichthyes: Rajidae). *Journal of Biogeography* **29**:1627–1641.
- Last, P., Gomon, M. and Gledhill, D. (1999). Australian spotted catsharks of the genus *Asymbolus* (Carcharhiniformes: Scyliorhinidae). Part 2: Descriptions of three new, dark-spotted species. In: Last, P. (ed.). *Australian catsharks of the genus Asymbolus* (Carcharhiniformes: Scyliorhinidae). CSIRO Marine Laboratories Report No. 239. pp.19-35.

- Lauren Maeaettae, C., Granlid, M., Henriksson, S. and Koivisto, V. (1991). Effects of fish farming on the macrobenthos of different bottom types. In: Maekinen, T. (ed.), *Marine Aquaculture and Environment*. Finnish Game Fisheries Research Institute, Helsinki, Finland. pp. 57-83.
- Laut, P., Heyligers, P.C., Keig, G., Loffler, E., Margules, C., Scott, R. and Sullivan, M. (1977). *Environments of South Australia: Province 1 - South East*. CSIRO Division of Land Use Research, Canberra.
- Laut, P., Heyligers, P., Keig, G., Loffler, E., Margules, C., Scott, R. and Sullivan, M. (1977). *Environments of South Australia: Province 4 - Eyre and Yorke Peninsulas*. CSIRO Division of Land Use Research, Canberra.
- Lawrence, J. (1975). On the relationship between marine plants and sea urchins. *Oceanography and Marine Biology. An Annual Review* **13**: 213-286.
- Leadbitter, D., Ward, T. and Ridge, K. (1999). *Maintaining Biodiversity in Sustainable Marine Fisheries – A Review and Scoping of Future Directions*. Environment Australia Report Series 15. Environment and Access Committee of the Australian Seafood Industry Council.
- LEEP-Land Tourism Association (2003). Tourism web pages on Lower Eyre Peninsula
<http://www.tumbybay.aust.com/leepland.htm>
- Lehane, L. (2000). *Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning – a review*. National Office of Animal and Plant Health. Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry, Australia (AFFA), Canberra.
- Leighton, D. (1998). Control of sabellid infestations in green and pink abalones, *Haliotis fulgens* and *H. corrugata*, by exposure to elevated water temperatures. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **17**:701-705.
- Lenanton, R., Joll, L., Penn, J., and Jones, G.K. (1991). The influence of the Leeuwin Current on coastal fisheries of Western Australia. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia* **74**:101-114.
- Lennon, G., Bowers, D., Nunes, R., Scott, B., Ali, M., Bye J., Wenju, C., Herzfeld, M., Johansson, G., Nield, S., Petrushevics, P., Stephenson, P., Suskin, A. and Wijffels, S (1987). Gravity currents and the release of salt from an inverse estuary. *Nature* **327**:695-697.
- Lent, R., Herczeg, A., Welch, S., and Lyons, W. (1992). The history of metal pollution near a lead smelter in Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Toxicological and Environmental Chemistry* **36**(3-4):139-153.
- Lessie, R. (1981). *Wilderness: an inventory methodology and preliminary survey of South Australia*. Masters, Environmental Studies, Thesis, University of Adelaide.
- Levings, A., Mitchell B., Heeren, T., Austin, C., and Matheson, J. (1999). Size distribution, reproductive stage, movement and depth; a preliminary model of the fisheries biology of the Giant Crab. Preliminary report to the Fisheries Research and Development Corporation (FRDC) (Projects 93/220 and 97/132).
- Lewis, M. (1996). *Conservation Issues of Temperate Shorelines in the Encounter Bay Region, South Australia*. M. Env. St thesis, University of Adelaide.
- Lewis, R. (1981). Seasonal upwelling along the south-eastern coastline of South Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **32**:843-854.
- Lewis, R. (1983). The Southern Rock Lobster. In: Tyler, M., Twidale, C. and Ling, J. (eds.) (1983). *Natural History of the South East*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide.
- Lewis, R., Edyvane, K. and Newland, N. (eds.) (1998). *The State of Our Coasts and Seas: Technical Reference Document for South Australia's Marine and Estuarine Environment*. Government of South Australia.
- Liao, I. and Nai-Hsien, N. (1996). Biotechnology in Aquaculture in Taiwan. *Proceedings of the Czech-Taiwan(ROC) Symposium on Biotechnology*, Inst. Biol. Chem, Academia Sinica and TFRI, Taipei (TAIWAN, ROC) pp. 45-53.
- Lighthouses of Australia Inc. (2002). Web Pages:
<http://www.lighthouse.net.au/lights/SA/Cape%20Northumberland/Cape%20Northumberland.htm>
<http://www.lighthouse.net.au/lights/SA/Corny%20Point/Corny%20Point.htm>
- Lighthouse Computer Training & Development (1998) and Lighthouses of Australia Inc. (2002). *The Cape Jaffa Lighthouse Museum*. <http://www.lighthouse.net.au/lights/Museum/Cape%20Jaffa%20Museum.htm>
The Point Lowly Lighthouse near Whyalla: <http://www.lighthouse.net.au/lights/SA/Pt%20Lowly/Pt%20Lowly.htm>
- Lighthouse Centenary Book Committee (1982): *A Remarkable Point - Corny Point Lighthouse and Hundred of Carribe*. District Council of Warooka, South Australia.
- Lilly, S. (2001). *Southern Squid Fishery: Data Summary 2000-2001*. AFMA Report. Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra. 23p.

- Limestone Coast Tourism (brochure and web site) (2002). *Limestone Coast Secrets*. 85p.
<http://www.thelimestonecoast.com/>
- Lincoln Marine Science Centre (1998). *Scenic Tour: Sleaford; Lincoln National Park*.
<http://www.scieng.flinders.edu.au/biology/lmsc/lmsctr1.htm>
<http://www.scieng.flinders.edu.au/biology/lmsc/lmsctr2.htm>
- Ling, J. (1991). Recent sightings of killer whales *Orcinus orca* (Cetacea: Delphinidae) in South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **115**(2):95-98.
- Lisney, T. (2003). *Hypnos monopterygius*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*.
www.redlist.org.
- Lisney, T. and Cavanagh, R. (2003). *Squalus megalops* and *Squalus mitsukurii*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org
- Lister, R. (1998). Marine Reserves – but at what cost to Tasmania? *Fishing Today* **11**:24–25.
- Llewelyn-Davies Kinhill (1977). *Fleurieu Coast Protection District: Study Report*. Coast Protection Division, South Australian Department of the Environment, Adelaide.
- Lloyd, L. and Balla, S. (1986). *Wetlands and Water Resources of South Australia*, Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide.
- Loney, J. (1993). *Shipwrecks on the South Australian Coast*. Lonestone Press, Oceans Enterprises, Victoria.
- Lorenz, F. (2001). *Monograph of the Living Zoila*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim, Germany. 187p.
- Lorenz, F. and Hubert, A. (2000). *A Guide to Worldwide Cowries*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim, Germany. 584p.
- Lowry, J. and Springthorpe, R. (2001 onwards). *Amphipoda: Families and Subfamilies*. Version 1: 1, September 2001. <http://crustacea.net/>.
- Lozano-Alvarez, E. (1996). On- growing of juvenile spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus* (Latreille, 1804) (Decapoda, Palinuridae), in portable sea enclosures. *Crustaceana* **69**: 958-973.
- Ludbrook, N. (1963). Correlation of the Tertiary rocks of South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **87**:5-15.
- Ludbrook, N. (1978). Quaternary molluscs of the western part of the Eucla Basin. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Western Australia* **125**.
- Ludbrook, N. (1980). *A Guide to the Geology and Mineral Resources of South Australia*. Department of Mines and Energy, South Australia. Government Printer, South Australia.
- Ludbrook, N. and Gowlett-Holmes, K. (1989). Chitons, Gastropods and Bivalves. In: Shepherd, S. and (the late) Thomas, I. (eds.) (1989). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part II*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia, Government Printer, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Luebbers, R. (1978). *Meals and menus: A study of change in prehistoric coastal settlements in South Australia*. Australian National University, Canberra.
- Luebbers, R. (1981). *The Coorong Report: An Archaeological Survey of the Southern Younghusband Peninsula*. Report prepared for the Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- Lynch, A. (2001). *Welcome to the Port River Dolphins' Web Quest*. Web-based information source for teachers and students. <http://www.nhavenr7.sa.edu.au/home/webquest/>
- MacDiarmid, A. and Breen, P. (1993). Spiny lobster population changes in a marine reserve. In: Battershill, C., Schiel, D., Jones, G.P., Creese, R. and MacDiarmid, A. (Eds). *Proceedings of the 2nd International Temperate Reef Symposium*. NIWA Marine, Wellington, New Zealand. Pp 47-56.
- MacDonald, C. (1982). *A Systematic Approach to the Establishment of Marine and Estuarine Protected Areas in Victorian Coastal Waters*. Fisheries and Wildlife Paper Victoria 30, Ministry for Conservation, Victoria, Australia.
- MacDonald, N. (1996). *A Draft Management Plan for the Specimen Shell Fishery in South Australia*. South Australian Fisheries Management Series No. 15. Primary Industries, South Australia.

- MacDonald, N. (1998). *Management Plan for the Spencer Gulf and West Coast Prawn Fisheries*. South Australian Fisheries Management Series No. 34. Spencer Gulf and West Coast Prawn Fishery Management Committee and Primary Industries, South Australia.
- MacGarvin, M. (2000). *Scotland's Secret: Aquaculture, Nutrient Pollution, Eutrophication and Toxic Blooms*. Consultancy report for World Wildlife Fund.
- Mackie, D. (1995). *A Management Plan for the Experimental Pilchard Fishery*. South Australian Fisheries Management Series No. 13. Primary Industries South Australia.
- Mackinnon, C. (1997). Preliminary evaluation of impacts of *Carcinus maenas* on bivalve populations in Tasmania. In: Thresher, R. (ed.) (1997). *Proceedings the First International Workshop on the Demography, Impacts and Management of Introduced Populations of the European crab, Carcinus Maenas*, 20 - 21 March 1997, CSIRO Marine Laboratories, Hobart, CRIMP Technical Report No. 11. Centre for Research on Introduced Marine Pests, CSIRO, Hobart.
- Macpherson, J. and Gabriel, C. (1962). *Marine Mollusca of Victoria*. Melbourne University Press, Melbourne, Victoria. 475p.
- Madigan, M. (1995). *The environmental, economic and social impacts of whale watching in the Encounter Bay region*. Masters of Environmental Studies Thesis, Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, University of Adelaide.
- Madigan, S. and Clarke, S. (1998). *Oyster Environmental Monitoring Program (OEMP): Water quality and feral oyster field trips, June to August 1998*. South Australian Research and Development Institute report, SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Madigan, S. and Clarke, S. (1999). *Oyster Environmental Monitoring Program (OEMP): Competing filter feeders and localised, small-scale seagrass pilot study*. South Australian Research and Development Institute report, SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Madigan, S. and Clarke, S. (2000). *Oyster Environmental Monitoring Program (OEMP): Annual oyster production data by region for South Australia, from 1995 to 2000*. South Australian Research and Development Institute report, SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Madigan, S., Clarke, S. and Haskard, K. (2001). Southern bluefin tuna (*Thunnus maccoyii*) environmental monitoring report : Licence-based monitoring review and recommendations. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Madigan, S., Higham, J. and Clarke, S. (1999). *Oyster Environmental Monitoring Program (OEMP): Broad-scale seagrass changes associated with intertidal oyster farming*. South Australian Research and Development Institute report, SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Madigan, S., Venema, S., Haskard, K. and Clarke, S. (2000). *Oyster Environmental Monitoring Program (OEMP): Small-scale seagrass health study*. SARDI Aquatic Sciences and Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia.
- Maekinen, T. (1991). Nutrient load from marine aquaculture. In: Maekinen, T. (ed.) *Marine Aquaculture and Environment*. Finnish Game Fisheries Research Institute, Helsinki, Finland. pp.1-8.
- Maekinen, T. (ed.) (1991). *Marine Aquaculture and Environment*. Copenhagen Denmark Nordic Council of Ministers. Finnish Game Fisheries Research Institute, Helsinki, Finland. 126p.
- Maguire, G. (1998). Nitrogen budgets for land-based abalone farms – a discussion document. *Proceedings of the 5th Annual Abalone Aquaculture Workshop, July 1998*, Hobart, Australia.
- Maher, W. and Clarke, S. (1978). The occurrence of arsenic in selected marine macroalgae from two coastal areas. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, **15**:111-112.
- Major, J. (1998). Do marine “no-take” zones work? *Australasian Science (Search)* p.20-22.
- Major Developments Panel, South Australia (2000). *Issues Paper: SAMAG Magnesium Proposal for a magnesium smelter and power station at a location near Port Pirie*. South Australian Government publication.
- Malcolm, H., Bruce, B. and Stevens, J. (2001). A review of the biology and status of white sharks in Australian waters. CSIRO Marine Research report, Hobart, Tasmania. 113p.
- Mann, K. and Breen, P. (1972). The relation between lobster abundance, sea urchins, and kelp beds. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* **29**: 603-605.

- Marchant, P. (1995). The shark debate: a view from Peter Marchant, South Neptune Island. *Southern Fisheries*, **3**(2).
- Marchant, S. and Higgins, P.J. (eds.) (1990). *The Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds. Volume 1. Ratites-Ducks*. Oxford University Press.
- Marchant, S. and Higgins, P.J. (eds.) (1993). *The Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds. Volume 2. Raptors -Lapwings*. Oxford University Press.
- Marine and Coastal Community Network of S.A. (MCCN) (undated). (Analysis of marine mammal records of the South Australian Museum). Unpublished report compiled by T. Flaherty, Marine and Coastal Community Network Co-ordinator, South Australia.
- Marine and Coastal Community Network of S.A. (MCCN) (2003). New Bluff resident discovered. *SA Regional Ripples E-Bulletin*. Marine and Coastal Community Network, South Australia. November, 2003.
- Marine and Coastal Community Network of N.S.W. (2003). New South Wales Regional Ripples E-Bulletin No. 1, October, 2003. <http://www.mccn.org.au/N.S.W./default.asp?page=newsitem&newsid=6>
- Marine and Marine Industries Council (MMIC) (2000). *Tasmanian Marine Protected Areas Strategy*. Crown in Right of the State of Tasmania, Hobart. [http://www.dpiwe.tas.gov.au/inter.nsf/Attachments/BHAN-5498CT/\\$FILE/mpa_strategy.pdf](http://www.dpiwe.tas.gov.au/inter.nsf/Attachments/BHAN-5498CT/$FILE/mpa_strategy.pdf)
- Marsh, R. (2003). *Marine debris monitoring in South Australia: A report on the 2002 annual Robe litter survey*. Final report prepared for CoastCare and participants. SARDI Aquatic Sciences report, South Australian Research and Development Institute, South Australia. 19p.
- Marsh, R., Seddon, S. and Tanner, J. (2003). A review of the effects of finfish and shellfish aquaculture on seagrass meadows. Report by SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Marshall, B. (1983). A revision of the Recent Triphoridae (Gastropoda) of southern Australia. *Records of the Australian Museum, Supplement 2*:1–119.
- Martin, S. (1980). *A Preliminary Study of the Clinton Conservation Park*. South Australian Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide.
- Martin, S. (1988). *Eyre Peninsula and West Coast Aboriginal Fish Trap Survey*. South Australian Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide.
- Martin, J.L., Sornin, J., Marchand, M., DePauw, N. and Joyce, J. (1991). The significance of oyster biodeposition in concentrating organic matter and contaminants in the sediment. Proceeding of the Aquaculture Europe '91 conference, Dublin (Eire), 10-12 Jun 1991. *Aquaculture and the Environment*. Special Publication, European Aquaculture Society No.14. p.207.
- Master Plan, Sinclair Knight Merz, B.C. Tonkin and Associates, Hodgson, G., Optimum, and Matheson, W. (1999). *Coastal Management Strategy: South East South Australia. Stage 2 Report: Issues and Information*. Coasts and Clean Seas Project Report.
- Master Plan, Sinclair Knight Merz, B.C. Tonkin and Associates, Hodgson, G., Optimum, and Matheson, W. (2000). *Coastal Management Strategy: South East South Australia. Stage 3 Report: Natural Resources Assessment*. Coasts and Clean Seas Project Report.
- Mate, J. (1983). The Grecian project. In: Jeffery, W. and Amess, J. (eds.) *Proceedings of the Second Southern Hemisphere Conference on Maritime Archaeology, Adelaide*. Department of Environment and Planning.
- Matheson, W. (1976). The Birds of the Redcliff Point Development Area. *South Australian Ornithologist*, **27**:125-130.
- Matthew, J. (1994). The status, distribution and habitat of the Slender-billed Thornbill *Acanthiza iredalei* in South Australia. *South Australian Ornithologist*, **32**:1-19.
- Matthews, E. and Queal, L. (1997). Littoral insects (Phylum Arthropoda: Class Insecta). Chapter 22 in: Shepherd, S. and Davies, M. (eds.).. *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia Part III*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Mawson, D. (1953). The Willunga Basin: introductory and historical notes. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **76**:108-113.
- Maxwell, J., and Cresswell, G. (1981). Dispersal of tropical marine fauna to the Great Australian Bight by the Leeuwin Current. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, **32**(4):493-500.

- Mayfield, S. and Ward, T. (2002). *Abalone – Central Zone*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA Fisheries Policy Group. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 02/02b. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Mayfield S., Atkinson, L., Branch, G. and Cockcroft, A. (2002). Rock lobsters, reserves and redundancy. Paper presented to the World Congress on Aquatic Protected Areas 2002, Cairns, Qld.
- Mayfield, S., Rodda, K., Preece, P., Foureur, B. and Ward, T. (2001). *Abalone*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA Fisheries Policy Group. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 01/02. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Mayfield, S., Saunders, T., Jones, A. and Ward, T. (2002). *Abalone – Southern Zone*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA Fisheries Policy Group. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 02/02a. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Mayfield, S., Rodda, K., and Ward, T. (2002). *Abalone – Western Zone*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA Fisheries Policy Group. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 02/02c. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- McAuley, R. (2002). Interim Status Report for the Southern and West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Fisheries and Northern Shark Fisheries. May 2002. Dept of Fisheries document for public release.
- McAuley, R. and Simpfendorfer, C. (draft). *Catch composition of Western Australia's demersal gillnet and demersal longline fisheries, 1994 to 1999*. Draft Report. Dept of Fisheries Research Report.
- McAuley, R. and Simpfendorfer, C. (2003). *Catch composition of the Western Australian temperate demersal gillnet and demersal longline fisheries, 1994 to 1999*. Dept of Fisheries Research Report No. 146. Fisheries Research Division, W.A. Marine Research Laboratories, North Beach, W.A.
- McAuley, R., Newbound, D. and Ashworth, R. (2002). *Field Identification Guide to Western Australian Sharks and Shark-Like Rays*. Western Australian Department of Fisheries. Perth, W.A.. 36p.
- McBriar, E.M. (1977). *Geological Monuments in South Australia - Part 1*. Geological Society of Australia Inc.
- McBriar, E.M. (1986). *Geological Monuments in South Australia - Part 6*. Geological Society of Australia Inc.
- McBriar, E.M. and Giles, C. (1984). *Geological Monuments in South Australia - Part 5*. Geological Society of Australia Inc.
- McBriar, E.M. and Mooney, P. (1988). *Geological Monuments in South Australia - Part 7*. Geological Society of Australia Inc.
- McBriar, E.M. and Hasenhor, P. (1994). *Geological Monuments in South Australia - Part 8*. Geological Society of Australia Inc.
- McBride, S. (1998). Current status of abalone aquaculture in the Californias. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:593-600.
- McCauley, R. (1994). Environmental implications of offshore oil and gas development in Australia - Seismic surveys. Part 2 in Swan, J., Neff, J. and Young, P. (Eds.): *Environmental Implications of Offshore Oil and Gas Development in Australia – the findings of an independent scientific review*. Australian Petroleum Association, Sydney. pp. 23-125.
- McCauley, R. (1994). *Environmental implications of offshore oil and gas development in Australia - seismic surveys*. Independent Scientific Review report, Australian Institute of Marine Science Townsville, Queensland 121p.
- McCauley, R. (1998). Radiated underwater noise measured from the drilling rig Ocean General, rig tenders Pacific Ariki and Pacific Frontier, fishing vessel Reef Venture and natural sources in the Timor Sea, Northern Australia. Report for Shell Australia.
- McCauley, R. and Duncan, A. (2001). Marine acoustic effects study, blue whale, feeding aggregations, Otway Basin, Bass Strait Victoria. Project CMST319, Report R2001-7 for Ecos Consulting. Curtin University of Technology Perth, Western Australia.
- McCauley, R., Cato, D. and Jeffery, A. (1996). *A study of the impacts of vessel noise on humpback whales in Hervey Bay*. Queensland Department of Environment and Heritage, Maryborough branch, Queensland. 1-137.
- McCauley, R., Fewtrell, J., Duncan, A., Jenner, C., Jenner, M.-N., Penrose, J., Prince, R. Adhitya, A., Murdoch, J. and McCabe, K. (2000). Marine seismic surveys: analysis and propagation of air-gun signals; and effects of exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid. Centre for Marine Science and Technology Perth, WA CMST R99-15.

- McCauley, R., Jenner, C., Bannister, J., Burton, C., Cato, D. and Duncan, A. (2001). Blue whale calling in the Rottneest Trench - 2000, Western Australia. Curtin University Perth Project cmst 241 R2001-6. 55p.
- McCauley, R., Jenner, C., Jenner, M.-N., McCabe, K. and Murdoch, J. (1998). The response of Humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) to offshore seismic survey noise: Preliminary results of observations about a working seismic vessel and experimental exposures. *APPEA Journal*: 692-706.
- McDonald M., Hildebrand, J. and Webb, S. (1995). Blue and fin whales observed on a seafloor array in the North-east Pacific. *Journal of the Acoustic Society of America*. **98**(2):712-721.
- McDonald, B. (2000). Exploring underwater forests. *Southern Fisheries* **7**(1): 25-26.
- McGlashan, A. (2004). Southern Exposure. *Bluewater Boats and Sportfishing Magazine*. August/September 2004.
- McKoy, J., Seebohm, K. and Breen, P. (2002). *Review and Update of the Strategic Research and Monitoring Plan for the South Australian Northern Zone Rock Lobster Fishery*. Report prepared for Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia. NIWA Project: NAURLR02015. NIWA Client Report: AUS2002-002, August, 2002. NIWA Australia Pty Ltd, Bowen Hills, W.A.
- McNeill, S. (1991). The design of marine parks, with an emphasis on seagrass communities. Masters thesis, Graduate School of the Environment, Macquarie University, NSW.
- McNeill, S., Worthington, D., Ferrell, D. and Bell, J. (1992). Consistently outstanding recruitment of five species of fish to a seagrass bed in Botany Bay, NSW. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **17**: 359-365.
- McGarvey, R., and Jones, G.K. (2000). *Biological Requirements and Yield-and Egg-per-Recruit Estimates for Management of the South Australian Snapper (Pagrus auratus) Fishery*. Report to the Marine Scalefish Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 2000/13A. SARDI-Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- McGarvey, R., Feenstra, J. and Fowler, A. (2000). *King George Whiting (Sillaginodes punctata) Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the MSF Fishery Management Committee*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 00/03. South Australian Research and Development Institute – Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- McGarvey, R., Fowler, A., Feenstra, J., Fleer, D. and Jones, G.K. (2003). *King George Whiting (Sillaginodes punctata) Fishery*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the MSF Fishery Management Committee. SARDI Aquatic Sciences Publication RD03/0152. SARDI - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- McGarvey, R., Ayliffe, C., McDonald, J., Matthews, J., Ferguson, G. and McShane, P. (1997). *Northern Zone Rock Lobster*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 97/4. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia. 24 p.
- McGarvey, R., Prescott, J., Casement, D., Matthews, J., Xiao, Y., Ferguson, D., Jones, A., Peso, A., and McShane, P., (1998). *Northern Zone Rock Lobster*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 98/4 20p. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- McGarvey, R., Matthews, J. and Levings, A. (1999) Yield-, Value- and Yield-Per-Recruit of giant crab, *Psuedocarcinus gigas*. Final Report to Fisheries Research and Development Corporation. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia. 73p.
- McGlennon, D. (1992). Recreational boat fishing: the 1990-91 metropolitan survey. *Safish magazine* **16**(3):4-10.
- McGlennon, D. (1996). Commercial / Recreational Fisheries. In: Edyvane, K., Carvalho, P., Evans, K., Fotheringham, D, Kinloch, M., and McGlennon, D. *Biological Resource Assessment of the Murray Mouth Estuary*. Final report for Department of Environment and Natural Resources and Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Adelaide, South Australia.
- McGlennon, D. (1999). *Survey of the Licensed Recreational Rock Lobster Fishery in South Australia 1998/99*. SARDI report. 20p.
- McGlennon, D. and Jones, G.K. (1997). *Snapper (Pagrus auratus)*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series No. 97/07. SARDI-Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- McGlennon, D. and Jones, G.K. (1999). *Snapper (Pagrus auratus)*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Report 99/13. SARDI-Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- McGlennon, D. and Kinloch, M. (1997a). *Resource Allocation in the South Australian Marine Scalefish Fishery*. Final Report to the Fisheries Research and Development Corporation. FRDC Project 93/249.
- McGlennon, D. and Kinloch, M. (1997b). Evaluation of the bus-route creel survey method in a large Australian marine recreational fishery: II Pilot surveys and optimal sampling allocation. *Fisheries Research* **33**:889-100.

- McGlennon, D. and Kinloch, M. (1997c). *Recreational Boat Fishing in South Australia: Who's Catching What, When and Where?* Supplement to *Southern Fisheries*, Winter 1997 Issue. 16p.
- McGlennon, D., Jones, G.K., Baker, J., Jackson, W. and Kinloch, M. (2000). Ageing, catch-at-age and relative year class strength for Snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) in northern Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **51**:669-77.
- McGrady-Steed, J., Harris, P. and Morin, P. (1997). Biodiversity regulates ecosystem predictability. *Nature* **390**(6656):162-165.
- McGregor Marketing Pty Ltd. (1994). *Murraylands Tourism Market Study*. Report prepared for the South Australian Tourism Commission, Adelaide, South Australia.
- McKelvey, M. (1997). Dudley Peninsula Coastcare projects. *South Australian Regional Ripples*. Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network. **4**(2):4.
- McKinnon, L., Parry, G., Loporati, S., Heislors, S., Werner, G., Gason, A., Fabris, G. and O'Mahony, N. (2003). The Environmental Effects of Blue Mussel (*Mytilus edulis*) Aquaculture in Port Phillip Bay. Fisheries Victoria, Research Report Series No.1. 45p.
- McKinnon, R. (1993). *Shipwreck Sites of Kangaroo Island*. State Heritage Branch, Department of Environment and Land Management, South Australia.
- McLaren, N. and Wiltshire, D. (1984). *Northern Spencer Gulf Marine Biology Study*. Iron Triangle Study Group Report prepared by Social and Ecological Assessment Pty. Ltd. for the South Australian Department of Environment and Planning. 106p.
- McLachlan, A. and Hesp, P. (1984). Surf zone diatom accumulations on the Australian coast. *Search* **15** (7-8): 230-231.
- McMinn, A., Hallegraef, G., Smith, J., Lovell, A., Jenkinson, A. and Heijnis, H. (2000). Recent appearance of *Gymnodinium catenatum* at Port Lincoln, South Australia. Abstract presented at the 9th International Conference on Harmful Algal Blooms, 7th-11th February, Hobart, Tasmania.
http://www.utas.edu.au/docs/plant_science/HAB2000/abstracts/docs/McMinn1_A.html
- McWaters, B. (2003). Developing concerns. *West Coast Sentinel*, Thursday, May 29th Issue.
- Media Release (1999). *Over \$1 million of catchment works announced*. The Northern Adelaide and Barossa Catchment Water Management Board media release, 6th October 1999.
- Media Release (2000). *Adelaide native title application need not alarm*. 26th October 2000 media release, cited by NNTT (2002). http://www.nntt.gov.au/media/1019783934_6024.html
- Media Release (2001). *South Australians notified of two native title claims*. 5th September 2001 media release, cited by NNTT (2002).
- Media Release (2001). *New SA Sea Lion Colony needs proper Marine Park protection*. Friends of Scaale Bay Media Release, 16th January 2002.
- Media Release (2002). *Marine Plan to look at Whyalla's cuttlefish*. News Release, Office of Hon. John Hill MP, July 1st, 2002.
- Media Release (2002). *EPA audit for Upper Spencer Gulf*. News Release, Office of Hon. John Hill MP, 13th September 2002. <http://www.ministers.sa.gov.au/Minister/Media.asp?article=373&MinisterID=10>
- Media Release (2002). *Protecting an environmental jewel*. News Release, Office of Hon. John Hill MP, 28th September 2002. <http://www.ministers.sa.gov.au/Minister/MediaFrame.asp?article=435&MinisterID=10>
- Media Release (2002). *Cleaner Gulf waters to flow from \$7.75m Pirie upgrade*. Office of Hon. Patrick Conlon MP, 3rd December 2002. <http://www.ministers.sa.gov.au/Minister/Media.asp?article=714&MinisterID=5>
- Media Release (2003). *SA gets first mainland wilderness area*. News Release, Office of Hon. John Hill MP, 20th February 2003.
- Media Release (2003). *Launch of the 2003 whale watching season*. News release, Office of Hon. Jane Lomax-Smith MP, 6th June 2003.
- Media Report (2001). *\$5m for Pirie's Effluent System*. New report by G. Jezuchowski. Central GTS/BKN, 24th July, 2001.
- Media Report (2003). *Upgrade to SA wastewater plant*. Media report, 4th April, 2003.

- Media Report (2003). New focus puts gulf city back as tourist draw card. *The Advertiser* – Statewide section. 3rd September, 2003.
- Media Report (2003). *Oyster growth in spotlight*. Media report, written by S.Gorton, 4th March, 2003.
- Merrett, S. (2000). Stephen's SCUBA Diving Page. Website: <http://www.chariot.net.au/~sjm/scuba.html>
- Meyer, H. (1879). Aborigines of Encounter Bay. In: Woods, J. *The Native Tribes of South Australia*. Wigg and Sons, Adelaide, S.A.
- Middelfart, P. (2000). A biotic database for Indo-Pacific marine Mollusca. In Ponder, W. (Ed). *Molluscs 2000*. The Malacological Society of Australasia, Sydney, N.S.W.
- Middelfart, P. (2002). A revision of the Australian Condyllocardiinae (Bivalvia: Carditoidea: Condyllocardiidae). *Molluscan Research* **22**: 23-85.
- Middleton, J. and Cirano, M. (2001). A northern boundary current along Australia's southern shelves: the Flinders Current. *Journal of Geophysical Research* **107**(9):3129.
- Midlen, A. (1996). *Pollution Control for Aquaculture*. Chapman and Hall, London 256p.
- Midlen, A. and Redding, T. (1998). *Environmental Management for Aquaculture*. Aquaculture Series 2. Chapman and Hall. 240p.
- Miller, P., Biassoni, N., Samuels, A. and Tylak, P. (2000). Whale songs lengthen in response to sonar. *Nature* **405**:903.
- Miller, S. (1982). *South Australian Land-Based Marine Pollution*, Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide.
- Mining Australia (2003). *Tawana begins intensive Flinders Island drilling*. News Release, 21st May 2003.
- Ministry for Conservation (1980). *Atlas of Biological and Recreational Resources of the Victorian Coast*. Government Printer, Melbourne, Victoria.
- Minister for Transport and Urban Planning (1998). *Amendment to the Assessment Report for the Environmental Impact Statement (as Amended) for the Proposed Tumby Bay Marina, South Australia*. Government of South Australia. 20p.
- Mojica, R. Jr., and Nelson, W. (1993). Environmental effects of a hard clam (*Mercenaria mercenaria*) aquaculture site in the Indian River Lagoon, Florida. *Aquaculture* **113**(4): 313-329.
- Molsher, R., Geddes, M. and Paton, D. (1994). Population and reproductive ecology of the small mouthed hardyhead *Atherinosoma microstoma* (Gunther) (Pisces: Atherinidae) along a salinity gradient in the Coorong, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **118**(4):207- 216.
- Monniot, F. and Monniot, C. (1996). New collections of ascidians from the western Pacific and South-eastern Asia. *Micronesica* **29**(2):133-279.
- Morado, J. (1996). Histophagous ciliate diseases of Crustacea. Annual Meeting of the National Shellfisheries Association, Baltimore, MD (USA), 14-18 Apr 1996. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **15**:489.
- Morelli, J. and Drewien, G. (1993). *South Australian Directory of Important Wetlands*. Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service and South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service.
- Morelli, J. and de Jong, M. (1995). South Australia. In: Australian Nature Conservation Agency (1996) *A Directory of Important Wetlands in Australia*. Second Edition. ANCA, Canberra.
- Morgan, G. (1986). A survey of macrobenthos in the waters of Corner Inlet and the Nooramunga, southern Victoria, with an assessment of the extent of *Posidonia* seagrass. Department of Crustacea, Museum of Victoria, Melbourne, Victoria.
- Morgan, G. (1995). *Assessment, Management and Research Support for the Gulf St Vincent Prawn Fishery*. Consultancy Report to Primary Industries South Australia (Fisheries) South Australian Fisheries Management Series. Paper No. 12. Primary Industries South Australia.
- Morrisey, D. (1995). Saltmarshes. In: Underwood, A. and Chapman, M. (eds.) *Coastal Marine Ecology of Temperate Australia*. University of New South Wales Press, Sydney.
- Mortensen S., Torkildsen, L., Hernar, I., Harkestad, L., Fosshagen, A. and Bergh, O. (1999). One million scallop, *Pecten maximus*, spat lost due to a bristle worm *Polydora* sp. infestation. Book of Abstracts. *12th International Pectinid Workshop, 1999*. (available from Oivind.strand@imr.no)

- Morton, A. and Symonds, H. (2002). Displacement of *Orcinus orca* (L.) by high amplitude sound in British Columbia, Canada. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **59**(1): 71-80.
- Morton, R., Pollock, B. and Beumer, J. (1987). The occurrence and diet of fishes in a tidal inlet to a saltmarsh in southern Moreton Bay, Queensland. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **12**: 217-237.
- Muirhead, D. (1999a). Snorkel at Gleeson's. *Marine Life Society of South Australia Newsletter*, No. 261, November, 1999.
- Muirhead, D. (1999b). Western Foxfish K.I. *Marine Life Society of South Australia Newsletter*, No. 255, May, 1999.
- Muirhead, D. (2002). Tumby Bay Jetty Dive. *Marine Life Society of South Australia Newsletter*, No. 291, August, 2002.
- Muldoon, J. (1995). Towards a Marine Regionalisation for Australia. Ocean Rescue Workshop Series No 1. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority and the Department of the Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra.
- Muldoon, J. and Gilles, J. (1995). ANZECC's Marine biogeographic regionalisation workshop. In: Muldoon, J. (1995). *Towards a Marine Regionalisation for Australia*. Ocean Rescue Workshop Series No 1. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority and the Department of the Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra.
- Munday, B., Eletheriou, A., Kentouri, M. and Divanach, P. (1992). *The Interactions of Aquaculture and the Environment. A Bibliographical Review*. A report prepared for the Commission of European Communities, Directorate General for Fisheries. Brussels Belgium CEC, Institute of Marine Biology, Crete (Greece), 325p.
- Munford, J.G. and Baxter, J.M. (1991). Conservation and aquaculture. In: DePauw, N. and Joyce, J. (comps.), *Aquaculture and the Environment*, Special Publication No. 14, European Aquaculture Society, Nature Conservancy Council, Scotland.
- Murai, T. and Yoshimura, T. (2000). Biological barriers to aquaculture of rock lobster. *Proceedings of the 1999 Fisheries Research and Development Corporation Rock Lobster Propagation Workshop*. Hobart, Tasmania, Australia, 29-31 January, 1999.
- Murray Darling Basin Commission and Department of Water, Land and Biodiversity SA (2002). *The Murray Mouth: Exploring the Implications of Closure or Restricted Flow*. Murray Darling Basin Commission and Department of Water, Land and Biodiversity, South Australia.
- Murray Mouth Advisory Committee (MMAC) (1983). Progress Report No. 1, Engineering and Water Supply Department, Government of South Australia.
- Murray Mouth Advisory Committee (MMAC) (1987). Progress Report No. 2, Engineering and Water Supply Department, Government of South Australia.
- Murray, S., Ambrose, R., Bohnsack, J., Botsford, L., Carr, M., Davis, G., Dayton, P., Gotshall, D., Gunderson, D., Hixon, M., Lubchenco, J., Mangel, M., MacCall, A., McArdle, D., Ogden, J., Roughgarden, J., Starr, R., Tegner, M. and Yalkovich, M. (1999). No-take reserve networks: sustaining fishery populations and marine ecosystems. *Fisheries: Bulletin of the American Fisheries Society*. **24**: 11-25.
- Murray-Jones, S. and Johnson, J. (2003). *Goolwa Cockle (Donax deltoides)*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Inland Waters Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 2002/21. SARDI Aquatic Sciences.
- Museum of Victoria (2003). *Marine Crustaceans of Southern Australia* (Internet guide to some of the species). <http://www.mov.vic.gov.au/crust/list.html>
- NAB (Northern Adelaide and Barossa Catchment Water Management Board (1999). *Over \$1 Million of Catchment Works Announced*. Media release, 6th October, 1999.
- Nakajima, K. (1997). Viral diseases in marine aquaculture in Japan. In: Keller, B. *et al.* (1997). *Interactions between Cultured Species and Naturally Occurring Species in the Environment*. UNJR Tech. Rep. 24. pp.139-144.
- Natanson, L. and Kohler, N. (1996). A preliminary estimate of age and growth of the dusky shark *Carcharhinus obscurus* from the South-West Indian Ocean, with comparisons to the Western North Atlantic population. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **17**: 217-224.
- National Academy of Science (2002). *Spills of Emulsified Fuels: Risks and Responses*. Chapter 3: Ecological effects: Summary and evaluation of available information. www.nap.edu/openbook/030908301X/html/44.html

National Native Title Tribunal (2001). *South Australians notified of two native title claims*. Media Release, 5th September 2001. http://www.nntt.gov.au/media/1019188042_12311.html

National Oceans Office (2002). Map: Distribution of Threatened Species [in the Australian South-East Marine Region] http://aqua.hba.marine.csiro.au:7373/nddq/owa/ndd_search.Browse_Citation?txtSession=95

National Parks and Wildlife Act (1972). "An Act to provide for the establishment and management of reserves for public benefit and enjoyment; to provide for the conservation of wildlife in a natural environment; and for other purposes". Government of South Australia, Adelaide.

National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003). *2003 Review Of The Status Of Threatened Species In South Australia*. Proposed Schedules under the South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972. Discussion Paper. September, 2003.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (1983). *Island Conservation Parks of Backstairs Passage and Encounter Bay: Management Plans: The Pages, West Island, Seal Island and Pullen Island*. Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide, South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (1984). *Coorong*. In: Ivanovici, A. (ed.). *Inventory of Declared Marine and Estuarine Protected Areas in Australian Waters*, vol. 2, pp. 382-383. Department of Environment and Planning, Government of South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (1986). Draft Management Plan: Canunda National Park. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (NPWS) (1987). DEP dockets No 4275/81: Details of penguin counts. Department of Environment and Planning, Government of South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (1987). *Conservation Parks of Kangaroo Island*. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (1990). *Coorong National Park: Management Plan*. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (1990). *Canunda National Park Management Plan*. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (1992). *Coorong Park Notes*. Department of Environment and Planning, Government of South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (undated). *Newland Head Conservation Park*. Department of Environment and Planning, Government of South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (undated). *Deep Creek Conservation Park*. Department of Environment and Planning, Government of South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife Service (undated). *Kangaroo Island Parks*. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.

National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated a). *Piccaninnie Ponds Conservation Park*. Visitor Information brochure. 2p.

National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated b). *Trekking Information Sheet: Flinders Chase Coastal Trek*. 2p.

National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated c). *Visitor Information: Venus Bay Conservation Park*. Information Brochure. 2p.

National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated d). *Visitor Information: Beachport Conservation Park*. Information Brochure. 3p.

National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated e). *Visitor Information: Canunda National Park*. Information Brochure. 5p.

National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated f). *Visitor Information: Little Dip Conservation Park*. Information Brochure. 3p.

National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated g). *Visitor Information: Butcher Gap Conservation Park*. Information Brochure. 2p.

National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated h). *Visitor Information: Douglas Point Conservation Park*. Information Brochure. 2p.

- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated i). *Visitor Information: Hallet Cove Conservation Park*. Information Brochure. 1p.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated j). *Visitor Information: Acraman Creek Conservation Park*. Information Brochure. 2p.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated k). *Visitor Information: Laura Bay Conservation Park*. Information Brochure. 2p.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (undated l). *Visitor Information: Wahgunyah Conservation Park*. Information Brochure. 2p.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (1999). *Parks and Wildlife: the Journal of National Parks and Wildlife, South Australia*. Winter 1999 edition. NPWSA. p.10.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2000a). *Coorong National Park Tourism and Recreation Plan*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2000b). *Douglas Point Conservation Park Management Plan (Draft)*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2001a). *Innes National Park Management Plan (Draft)*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2001b). *Cape Borda Lightstation*. <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/cgi-bin/parks.pl?CapeBordaLS>
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2001c). *Lower Glenelg River Conservation Park Management Plan, South East South Australia*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2002a). *Property Details for Parks and Reserves*. National Parks and Wildlife South Australia, DEH. 54p.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2002b). *Regional Rundown*. National Parks and Wildlife S.A. Newsletter, Kangaroo Island Region, August, 2002.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2002c). *Bushwalking in Kangaroo Island Parks*. National Parks and Wildlife S.A. Brochure. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia. 7p.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2002d). *Parks Web: Innes – Natural Attractions*. <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/parks/innes/natural.html>
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2002e). *Park Guide: Lincoln National Park*. Brochure
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2002). *Wilderness Act 1992: Annual Report 2001-2002*. National Parks and Wildlife South Australia, Department for Environment and Heritage. 21p.
- National Parks and Wildlife South Australia (2002 and 2003). *Parks Web: Seal Bay - Australian Sea Lion *Neophoca cinerea**. <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/parks/sealbay/sealion.html>
- National Research Council (2000). *Marine Protected Areas: Tools for Sustaining Oceans Ecosystems*. US National Research Council. National Academy Press, Washington D.C., U.S.A.
- Native Fish Australia (2001a). *Tamar Goby*. http://www.nativefish.asn.au/tamar_goby.html
- Native Fish Australia (2001b). *A Taxonomic Summary of Australian Freshwater Fish*. <http://www.nativefish.asn.au/taxonomy.html>
- Native Fish Australia (2002). *Short-finned Eel*. <http://www.nativefish.asn.au/sfeel.html>
- Nature Conservation Council of New South Wales (1999). *Fishways - The Answer to Weirs?* <http://www.nccnsw.org.au/member/wetlands/projects/campaigns/fishways1.html>
- The Natural History Museum of London (2003). *The Echinoid Directory*. Index to Taxa. <http://www.nhm.ac.uk/palaeontology/echinoids/>
- Natural Resources Group (1994). *Small Coastal Parks of the South East*. Management Plan, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Adelaide.
- Nielsen, J., Cohen, D., Markle, D. and Robins, C. (1999). *Ophidiiform fishes of the world (Order Ophidiiformes)*. An annotated and illustrated catalogue of pearlfishes, cusk-eels, brotulas and other ophidiiform fishes known to date. FAO Fisheries Synopsis No. 125, Vol. 18. FAO, Rome. 178p.
- Net Yorke Peninsula (2000). *Yorke Peninsula*. Website: <http://www.yorke.net.au>.

- Netting Review Committee (1994). *A review of net fishing in South Australia*. Report to the Minister for Primary Industries by the Netting Review Committee, November 1994. Primary Industries South Australia. Unpublished report.
- Neverauskas, V. (1985a). *Port Adelaide sewage treatment works sludge outfall. Effect of discharge on the adjacent marine environment*. Progress Report July 1982 - May 1984, Engineering and Water Supply Report 85/6, Adelaide.
- Neverauskas, V. (1985b). Port Adelaide sewage treatment works sludge outfall. Effect of discharge on the adjacent marine environment. *Proceedings of the 1985 Australasian Conference on Coastal and Ocean Engineering*, 1:193-202.
- Neverauskas, V. (1987a). Monitoring seagrass beds around a sewage sludge outfall in South Australia. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 18:158-64.
- Neverauskas, V. (1987b). Accumulation of periphyton biomass on artificial substrates deployed near a sewage sludge outfall in South Australia. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 25:509-517.
- Neverauskas, V. (1987c). *Port Adelaide sewage treatment works sludge outfall. Effect of discharge on the adjacent marine environment*. Final report (87/28), Engineering and Water Supply Report 87/28, Adelaide.
- Neverauskas, V. and Edyvane, K. (1993). Aquatic reserves of South Australia. In: Ivanovici, A., Tarte, D. and Olsen, M. (eds.) (1993). *Protection of Marine and Estuarine Areas - A Challenge for All Australians. Proceedings of the Fourth Fenner Conference on the Environment*, Canberra. 9-1 October 1991. Occasional Paper No. 4. Australian Committee for the IUCN, Sydney, Australia.
- News Release (2000). *Concerns over impact of magnesium plant on fishing industry*. 12.30pm news, 5CK, Port Pirie, South Australia. Interviewee(s): Tony Ballestrin, Upper Spencer Gulf Recreational Fishing Committee.
- New South Wales Fisheries (2003a). Project Title: Population demography and reproduction in wobbegongs. http://www.fisheries.N.S.W..gov.au/sci/projects/ooc/population_wobbegongs.htm
- New South Wales Fisheries (2003b). Banded Wobbegong shark *Orectolobus ornatus*. <http://www.fisheries.N.S.W..gov.au/rec/fish/wobbegong.htm>
- Nias, D., McKillop, S. and Edyvane, K. (1993). Imposex in *Lepsiella vinosa* from Southern Australia. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 26:380-384.
- Nicholson, A.. (1991). *Archaeology on the Anxious Coast: Archaeological Investigations on the West Coast of the Eyre Peninsula, South Australia*. A Report to the Heritage Branch, Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia, National Heritage Studies Pty Ltd., Canberra.
- Nicosia, F., and Lavalli, K. (1999). Homarid lobster hatcheries: their history and role in research, management, and aquaculture. *Marine Fisheries Review* 61:1-57.
- Nilsson, P. (1997). *Criteria for the Selection of Marine Protected Areas*, Swedish Environmental Protection Agency, Stockholm, Sweden.
- NIMPIS (2002). *Styela plicata* species summary. National Introduced Marine Pest Information System (Eds: Hewitt C.L., Martin R.B., Sliwa C., McEnnulty, F.R., Murphy, N.E., Jones T. and Cooper, S.). Web publication <<http://crimp.marine.csiro.au/nimpis>.
- NNTT (2000). *The Nukunu Native Title Determination Application: Reasons for Decision* (Registration Test, edited for public disclosure). 17th January, 2000. *Registration Test Minute and Delegation Decision Summary, 5th February 2000*: (i) Nauo-Barngarla Native Title Claim. (ii) Wirangu No. 2 Native Title Claim. National Native Title Tribunal, Canberra.
- NNTT (2001). *Registration Test – Reasons for Decision, 29th October 2001*: Wirangu No. 1 Native Title Claim. National Native Title Tribunal, Canberra.
- NNTT (2002). National Native Title Tribunal web site. <http://www.nntt.gov.au/>
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) (1992). *An Introduction to Coastal Habitats and Biological Resources for Oil Spill Response*. Report no. HMRAD 92-4.
- NOIE (2002). *Fact Sheet: South East South Australia: the impact of e-commerce on output, industries and employment*. The National Office for the Information Economy. http://www.noie.gov.au/projects/framework/Progress/eCommAust/factsheets/sa_South-east.htm
- Norman, M. and Reid, A. (2000). *A Guide to Squid, Cuttlefish and Octopuses of Australasia*. CSIRO Publishing and Gould League of Australia. 96p.

- Norrish, K., Rosser, H., and Warren, L. (1986). A geochemical study of the forms of metals present in sediments from Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Applied Geochemistry* **1**:117-130.
- Northern Adelaide and Barossa Catchment Water Management Board (2001). *Catchment Water Management Plan – Northern Adelaide and Barossa Catchment Area*. Consultancy report for the NAB Catchment Water Management Board, by Sinclair Knight Merz and Hassell.
- Northern and Yorke Agricultural District INRM Committee Inc. (2002). *Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan. Supplementary Information*. Draft for Consultation November 2002. Northern and Yorke Agricultural District Integrated Natural Resource Management Committee Inc.
- Noye, J. (1973). *The Coorong-Past, Present, Future*. Department of Adult Education, The University of Adelaide, South Australia.
- Noye, J. (1984). Physical processes and pollution in the waters of Spencer Gulf. *Marine Geology* **61**:197-220.
- NPWSA (1999). *Venus Bay Conservation Park Management Plan*. National Parks and Wildlife, Department for Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, South Australia.
- NSW EPA (2000). *Status of Fisheries Resources 1998/99*. New South Wales Fisheries Research Institute, Sydney.
- NSW Fisheries (1999). *Policy and Guidelines: Aquatic Habitat Management and Fish Conservation*. New South Wales Fisheries, Port Stephens, NSW. Available on-line at Website: http://www.fisheries.nsw.gov.au/conservation/policies/policy_guide_content.htm.
- Nullarbor Net Travel Guide (undated). *Westall Way*. <http://www.nullarbornet.com.au/themes/westallWay.html>
- Nunes, R. and Lennon, G. (1985). Episodic stratification and gravity currents in a marine environment of modulated turbulence *J. Geophys. Res. C. Oceans* **92**: 5465-5480.
- Nunes, R. and Lennon, G. (1986). Physical property distributions and seasonal trends in Spencer Gulf, South Australia: an inverse estuary. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, **37**:39-53.
- Nunes-Vas R., Lennon, G. and Bowers, D. (1990). Physical behaviour of a large, negative or inverse estuary. *Cont. Shelf. Res.* **10**:277-304.
- Oakes, F. and Fields, R. (1996). Infestation of *Haliotis rufescens* by a sabellid polychaete. *Aquaculture* **140**:139-143.
- Office of the Environment Protection Authority South Australia (1993). *Guidelines for Licensing Discharges into the Marine Environment*. Department of Environment and Natural Resources, South Australia.
- Office of the Minister for Fisheries (2003). *Immediate Investigation into kingfish escape*. News Release from the Hon. Paul Holloway, Minister for Agriculture, Food and Fisheries, 8th April 2003.
- Office of the Minister for the Environment and Heritage (2001). *A Cleaner future for the dolphins of Barker Inlet*. Media Release from the Hon. Robert Hill, Minister for the Environment and Heritage, 21st September 2001.
- Office of the Minister for the Environment and Heritage (2003). *Over \$2.9m for Adelaide's Port Waterways*. Media Release, Office of the Minister for the Environment and Heritage 10th August, 2003.
- O'Brien, P.. (2002) *Impacts of Marine Acoustic Technology on the Antarctic Environment*. SCAR Ad Hoc Group on Marine Acoustic Technology. Unpublished report. 32p.
- Oceanique Perspectives (1995). *Review of the Physical Oceanography of the Port Adelaide River and Barker Inlet Region, South Australia*. Consultancy report for DA Lord and Associates, April 1995.
- O'Connor, B., Hartnett, M. and Costellow, J. (1992). Site selection and environmental monitoring in the mariculture industry. In: DePauw, N. and Joyce, J. (comps.). *Aquaculture and the Environment*. Special Publication No. 14, European Aquaculture Society, Nature Conservancy Council, Scotland. pp. 191-202.
- O'Connor, P. (1992). *The Aboriginal People of the South East: from the Past to the Present*. SEBP, Naracoorte, South Australia.
- O'Hara, T. (2000). Habitats as surrogates for fauna and floral assemblages associated with rocky reefs along the Victorian coast. In: Ferns, L. and Hough, D. (eds.) (2000). *Environmental Inventory of Victoria's Marine Ecosystems – Stage 3 (2nd Edition): Understanding biodiversity representativeness of Victoria's rocky reefs*. Parks, Flora and Fauna Division, Department of Natural Resources and Environment, East Melbourne, Australia.
- O'Hara, T. (2001b). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Asteroidea*. (2001 Update). Australian Biological Resources Study, Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra.

- O'Hara, T. (2001b). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Crinoidea*. (2001 Update). Australian Biological Resources Study, Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra.
- O'Hara, T. (2001c). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Echinoidea*. (2001 Update). Australian Biological Resources Study, Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra.
- O'Hara, T. (2001d). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Holothroidea*. (2001 Update). Australian Biological Resources Study, Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra.
- O'Hara, T. (2001e). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Ophiuroidea*. (2001 Update). Australian Biological Resources Study, Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra.
- O'Hara, T. and Barmby, V. (2000). *Victorian marine species of conservation concern: molluscs, echinoderms and decapods*. Final Draft. Museum of Victoria.
- O'Leary, M. (1992). Unpublished lists of macroalgae, collected from Wedge Island and Waldegrave Island. Lodged with S.A. Herbarium, Adelaide, S.A.
- O'Leary, P. (1999). Blackstripe mussels awakes north to marine pest threat. *Australian Marine Conservation Society Bulletin* Volume 20, No.3 Autumn 1999.
- O'Loughlin, P. and O'Hara, T. (1992). New cucumariid holothurians (Echinodermata) from southern Australia, including two brooding and one fissiparous species. *Mem. Mus. Vic.* **53**(2):227-266.
- OneSteel Media Release (2001). *OneSteel Announces \$4 Million Expenditure For Whyalla Steelworks Pellet Plant*.
http://www.onesteel.com/images/db_images/communications/28%20Pellet%20Plant%20Capital%20Expenditure%2016th%20March.pdf
- Olin, P. (1997). Abalone aquaculture struggles for foothold in Tomales Bay. *California Aquaculture* **51**:7-10.
- Oliver, P. (1982). *Handlists of the Molluscan Collections in the Department of Zoology, National Museum of Wales*. The Melvill-Tomlin Collection. Parts 8 and 9. National Museum of Wales.
- Olliver, J., Barnes, L. and Dubowski, E. (1988). Reappraisal of gypsum reserves near Streaky Bay, Eyre Peninsula. *Mineral Resources Review, South Australia* **156**:69-74.
- Olsen, A.M. (1959). The status of the School Shark fishery in south-eastern Australia waters. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **10**:150–176.
- Olsen, A.M. (1983). *Heavy Metal Concentrations of Fish, Other Aquatic Biota, River Murray, and South Australian Aquatic Environments*. Fisheries Research Paper 10. Department of Fisheries, South Australia.
- Olsen, A.M. (1988). *Pesticide Levels in some Marine and Freshwater Fish of South Australia*, Fisheries Research Paper 19. Department of Fisheries, South Australia.
- Onkaparinga Catchment Water Management Board (2002). Minutes of Meeting 12 December 2002. Discussion of Adelaide Coastal Waters Study, by D. Ellis (CSIRO) and J. Cugley (EPA).
- Opresko, D. and Bayer, F. (1991). Rediscovery of the enigmatic coelenterate *Dendrobrachia* (Octocorallia: Gorgonacea) with descriptions of two new species. *Trans. Royal Soc. S. Aust.* **115**:1-19.
- Ortiz, E. (1992). The development of a representative system of marine and estuarine protected areas for New South Wales. Unpublished report by the New South Wales Fisheries for the Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service. 37p.
- Ortiz, E. and Pollard, D. (1995). The development of a representative system of marine protected areas for New South Wales. In: Muldoon J. (1995). *Towards a Marine Regionalisation for Australia*. Ocean Rescue Workshop Series No 1. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority and the Department of the Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra.
- Oshima, Y., Hirota, M., Yasumoto, T., Hallegraeff, G., Blackburn, S., and Steffensen, D. (1989). Production of paralytic shellfish toxins by the dinoflagellate *Alexandrium minutum* Halim from Australia. *Bulletin of the Japanese Society of Scientific Fisheries* **55**(5):925.
- O'Sullivan, D. (1998). *Potential Impacts of Marine Farming of Atlantic Salmon in South Australia – Escaped Stock and Other Interactions*. Report prepared for Primary Industries and Resources South Australia Aquaculture Group. 29p.
- O'Sullivan, J. (1991). Aquaculture and user conflicts. In: DePauw, N. and Joyce, J. (comps.). *Aquaculture and the Environment*. Special Publication No. 14, European Aquaculture Society.

- O'Toole, K. (2002). Yellow-tailed kingfish influx in the gulf. ABC Radio SA Country Hour Summary report. 26th July, 2002.
- Ottaway, J., Oak, I., Bossley, M. and Gardine, R. (1980). *Marine reserves in South Australia: proposals for some future directions*. 2nd edition. Unpublished report, as submission to government.
- Overton, E., Sharp, W. and Roberts, P. (1994). Toxicity of petroleum. In: Cockerham, L. and Shane, B. (eds.). *Basic Environmental Toxicology*. CRC Press. pp. 133-156.
- Owen, R. (1999). Coorong and lower lakes Ramsar Wetlands: the development of a draft management plan. *Waves: Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network* 6 (3): 6-7.
- Page, B., McKenzie, J., McIntosh, R., Baylis, A., Morrissey, A., Calvert, N., Haase, T., Berris, M., Dowie, D., Shaughnessy, P. and Goldsworthy, S. (2004). Entanglement of Australian sea lions and New Zealand fur seals in lost fishing gear and other marine debris, before and after government and industry attempts to reduce the problem. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 49: 33-42.
- Parker, N. and Blackburn, S. (2000). The sexual life cycle and mating system of the toxic dinoflagellate *Alexandrium minutum* dinophyceae from the Port River estuary, South Australia. Ninth Harmful Algal Blooms Conference, Tasmania, 2000.
- Parker, S., Eckert, H., Ragless, G., Cox, J. and Reid, N.C. (1979). *An Annotated Checklist of the Birds of South Australia, Part One: Emus to Spoonbills*. South Australian Ornithological Association, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Parker, S., Eckert, H. and Ragless, G. (1985). *An Annotated Checklist of the Birds of South Australia, Part 2A: Waterfowl*. South Australian Ornithological Association, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Parker, S., Eckert, H., Ragless, G., Cox, J. and Reid, N. (1979). *An Annotated Checklist of the Birds of South Australia, Part 1: Emus to Spoonbills*. South Australian Ornithological Association, Adelaide.
- Parkin, L., (ed.) (1969). *Handbook of South Australian Geology*. Geological Survey of South Australia. Government Printer. Adelaide.
- Parks and Wildlife (2003). *Australian Fur Seal*. Department of Primary Industries, Water and Environment, Tasmania. <http://www.dpiwe.tas.gov.au/inter.nsf/WebPages/BHAN-53K77E?open>
- Parks, Flora and Fauna Division, DNRE (1995). *A Directory of Important Wetlands in Australia: Glenelg Estuary - VIC028*. Department of Natural Resources and Environment, Melbourne, Victoria.
- Parks Victoria (2000). Bay and River Notes: *Glenelg River Guide – Lower Glenelg National Park*.
- Parks Victoria (2001). Park Notes: *Lower Glenelg National Park, and Discovery Bay Coastal Park Visitor Guide*. Brochure, 4p.
- Parks Victoria (2002). Park Web information pages:
Lower Glenelg National Park: http://www.parkweb.vic.gov.au/1park_display.cfm?park=135;
Discovery Bay Coastal Park: http://www.parkweb.vic.gov.au/1park_display.cfm?park=102
Discovery Bay Marine National Park: http://www.parkweb.vic.gov.au/1park_display.cfm?park=257
- Parks Victoria (2003). *Victoria's System of Marine National Parks and Marine Sanctuaries: Management Strategy 2003 – 2010*. Victorian Government, Melbourne, Australia.
http://www.parkweb.vic.gov.au/resources/07_1013.pdf
- Parliament of Australia (2002). Additions to Appendices 1 and 2 of the *Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals* adopted by the 7th Conference of Parties (Bonn, 24th September 2002).
http://www.aph.gov.au/house/committee/jsct/nov_dec2002/treaties/bonntext.pdf
- Parliament of South Australia (1996). *Environmental, Resources, Planning, Land Use, Transportation and Development Aspects of the MFP Development Corporation for 1995-96*. Environment, Resources and Development Committee report. 22nd report of the Committee.
- Parliament of South Australia (1999). *Bolivar Wastewater Treatment Plant: Proposed Activated Sludge Plant and Ancillary Works*. Final Report. The 89th Report of the Public Works Committee, February 1999 Second Session, Forty-Ninth Parliament.
- Parliament of South Australia (2000). *Senate Inquiry into Gulf St Vincent*. Evidence provided to inquiry by P. Harbison. Website: <http://search.aph.gov.au/search/ParlInfo.ASP?action=view&item=1&resultsID=26HBvx>

Parliament of South Australia (2000). *Senate Inquiry into Gulf St Vincent*. Chapter 3: Threats to the Environment of Gulf St Vincent. 45p.

Parliament of Victoria (2002). Inquiry into Fisheries Management
http://www.parliament.vic.gov.au/enrc/fisheries/2nd_Report/Chapter_7.htm#P489_76690

Parsons Brinckerhoff and SARDI (South Australian Research and Development Institute) (2003). *Technical Review for Aquaculture Phase 2. Volume A – Upper Spencer Gulf*. Report prepared for PIRSA Aquaculture, Adelaide, South Australia.

Pasminco (2000). *Environment Report 2000*. Pasminco Limited. 50p.

Pasminco (2002). *Pasminco Sustainable Development Report 2002*. Pasminco Limited. 20p.

Paton, D. (2002). Migratory waders. In: Murray Darling Basin Commission and Department of Water, Land and Biodiversity SA (2002). *The Murray Mouth: Exploring the Implications of Closure or Restricted Flow*. Murray Darling Basin Commission and Department of Water, Land and Biodiversity, South Australia. pp. 65-72.

Paton, D., Pedler, L. and Williams, W. (1991). *The Ecology and Management of Buckland Park Lake*. Report for WWF (World Wide Fund For Nature).

Paton, D., Pedler, L. and Pedler, J. (1989). *An Assessment of the Avifauna of Hindmarsh Island*. Unpublished Report to the Department for Environment and Planning, South Australia.

Paton, J. (undated). *Birds likely to be seen in the Robe area*. Unpublished leaflet printed by the District Council of Robe, South Australia.

Paton, J. and Paton, D. (1977). Seabird Islands No. 51: West Island, South Australia. *Corella* 1(3):65-67.

Paton, P. (1982). *Biota of the Coorong*. A study for the Cardwell Buckingham Committee, South Australian Department of Environment and Planning.

Patriquin, D. (1972). The origin of nitrogen and phosphorus for growth of the marine angiosperm *Thalassia testudinum*. *Marine Biology*, 15:35-46.

Paul, L. (2003). *Echinorhinus cookei*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*.
www.redlist.org.

Paul, L. and Fowler, S. (2003). *Heptranchias perlo*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*.
www.redlist.org.

Paxinos, R. and Clarke, S. (1996). *Gulf St Vincent, South Australia: Marine Biogeography*. Technical Report for Primary Industries South Australia (Aquaculture Unit).

Pemberton, D. (1996). *A report on Pt. Lincoln Tuna Farms, Dolphins, Seals, Sharks and Seabirds, Oct. 1996*. Tasmanian National Parks Service .

Pemberton, D. and Shaughnessy, P. (1993) Interaction between seals and marine fish-farms in Tasmania, and management of the problem. *Aquatic Conservation Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 3:149-158.

Pen, L., Potter, I. and Power, G. (1991). *Fish and Lamprey Monitoring in the Lefroy / Big Brook System in South-Western Western Australia*. A report to the Western Australian Water Authority. School of Biological and Environmental Sciences, Murdoch University, Western Australia.

Penrice (2000). *Penrice Soda Products: Introduction*. <http://www.penrice.com.au/about.htm>

Persson, J. and Wallin, M. (1994). Predictive empirical models for environmental impact assessments in coastal waters of the Baltic Sea. In: Wells, P. and Ricketts, P. (eds.). *Coastal Zone Canada '94, Cooperation in the Coastal Zone - Conference Proceedings, Vol.5, Halifax (Canada), 20-23 September, 1994*. pp.2158-2172.

Pescatore, C. and Ellis, A. (1998). *Country GPS marks in South Australia*. Booklet.

Peterson C., Irlandi E., and Black, R. (1994). The crash in suspension-feeding bivalve populations (*Katelysia* spp.) in Princess Royal Harbour - an unexpected consequence of eutrophication. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 176(1):39-52.

Petrusevics, P. (1986). *Tidal lags survey, Port River-Barker Inlet*. November 1985. Unpublished Report.

Petrusevics, P. (1991). Drift card program in South Australian Department of Fisheries. *SAFISH* 16 (2): 6-8.

Petrusevics, P. (1993). SST fronts in inverse estuaries, South Australia - indicators of reduced gulf-shelf exchange. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 44:305-323.

- Petrusevics, P., Noye, J., Harbison, P. and Petrusevics, A. (1998). *Key Sites for Off-Shore Aquaculture Development in South Australia*. Prepared for Primary Industries South Australia, Technical Appendices.
- Phillips, B. and Lawrence, I. (1996). *Advice on Dry Creek and Little Para catchment management strategy*. Reports for Tea Tree Gully City Council and MFP Corporation.
- Phillips, D., Handreck, C., Bock, P., Burn, R., Smith, B., and Staples, D. (1984). *Coastal Invertebrates of Victoria. An Atlas of Selected Species*. Marine Research Group of Victoria in association with the Museum of Victoria, Melbourne, Victoria.
- Phillips, M. (1990). Environmental aspects of seaweed culture. *Regional Workshop on the Culture and Utilization of Seaweeds*. Vol. 2, Technical Resource Papers, Cebu City (Philippines), pp. 51-62.
- Philippou, C. (2001). Fleurieu Peninsula fieldwork - Tunkalilla beach. *Soundings: Newsletter of the Society for Underwater Historical Research Inc.*, Adelaide.
- Pidcock, S., Burton, C. and Lunney, M. (2003). *The Potential Sensitivity of Marine Mammals to Mining and Exploration in the Great Australian Bight Marine Park Marine Mammal Protection Zone*. An independent review and risk assessment report to Environment Australia
- Pierce, B. (1995). Coorong and Murray Mouth fish and fisheries. In: Edyvane K. and Carvalho P. (eds.) *Proceedings of the Murray Mouth Biological Resource Assessment Workshop*. SARDI Aquatic Sciences Unpublished Report, South Australia. pp. 43-49.
- Pillay T.V. (1992 and 2003). *Aquaculture and the Environment*. Halsted Press (1st Edition). Fishing News Books (2nd Edition).
- PIRSA (1999a, 2000a, 2001a, 2002d). *General Fishing Information: Aquatic Reserves / Closed Areas / Closed Seasons*. Website: http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/fisheries/rec_fishing/gfi_05.htm
- PIRSA (1999b). Mulloway *Argyrosomus hololepidotus*. Information page. http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/fisheries/rec_fishing/mf_Mulloway.htm
- PIRSA (1999c). *Limestone. Mineral Resources Group Fact Sheet*. <http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/minerals/resources/commodity/limestone.htm>
- PIRSA (1999d). *Other Fisheries – Voluntary Code of Conduct*. http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/fisheries/comm_fishing/comm750.htm:sectID=509
- PIRSA (1999e). *Introduced Marine Pests*. http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/sus_res/mar_hab/pests.htm%3AsectID=311&tempID=13
- PIRSA (1999f). *Gypsum. Mineral Resources Group Fact Sheet*. <http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/minerals/resources/commodity/gypsum.htm%3AsectID=245&tempID=7>
- PIRSA (1999g). *PIRSA – Selected Mines and Minerals Deposits – August 1999*. Table produced by Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia. 8p.
- PIRSA (2000b, 2001b, 2002b). *General Fishing Information: Artificial Reefs*. Web Site: http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/fisheries/rec_fishing/gfi_13.htm:sectID=1133&tempID=65.
- PIRSA (2000c). *Geology of Kangaroo Island*. (Brochure and fold-out map).
- PIRSA (2000d). *Minerals and Energy Resources – Petroleum Group*. Petroleum Tenement Web Site: <http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/minerals/tenement/download.htm:sectID=630&tempID=8>
- PIRSA (2002a). *Snapper Aquaculture Overview*. Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia. <http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/aquaculture/finfish/Snapper.htm>
- PIRSA (2002b). *Yellow-tail Kingfish Aquaculture in South Australia – Fact Sheet*. Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia.
- PIRSA (2002c). *Snapper Aquaculture in South Australia – Fact Sheet*. Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia.
- PIRSA (2002d). *Aquaculture Management Plan Amendment Report. Lower Eyre Peninsula Aquaculture Management Plan - Lincoln Policy Area. Spencer Gulf Aquaculture Management Plan – Sir Joseph Banks Policy Area*. Draft for Consultation, 1st July, 2002. Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia. 33p.
- PIRSA (2002e). *Draft Aquaculture Policy Report. Lower Eyre Aquaculture Resource Management Policy - Lincoln Policy Area*. Draft for Consultation, 1st October 2002. Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia. 18p.

- PIRSA (2002f). *Draft Aquaculture Policy. Lower Eyre Aquaculture Resource Management Policy - Lincoln Policy Area*. Draft for Consultation, 1st October 2002. Primary Industries and Resources, South Australia. 12p.
- PIRSA (2003a). *PIRSA Aquaculture Public Register August, 2003: Marine Finfish Farming Licences and Leases*. http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/aquaculture/public_reg/list_finfish.pdf
- PIRSA (2003b). *Ecological Assessment of the South Australian Beach-cast Seagrass and Marine Algae Fishery*. Assessment Report Prepared for Environment Australia, against the Guidelines for the Ecologically Sustainable Management of Fisheries, for the purposes of Part 13(A) of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. South Australian Fisheries Management Series, November, 2003.
- PIRSA (2003c). *Marine Fishing: Size, Bag and Boat Limits*. http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/fisheries/rec_fishing/mf_bbl.htm:sectID=1134&templD=65
- PIRSA (2003d). *Ecological Assessment of the South Australian Spencer Gulf Prawn Fishery, Gulf St Vincent Prawn Fishery and West Coast Prawn Fishery*. Assessment report prepared for Environment Australia, against the Guidelines for the Ecologically Sustainable Management of Fisheries for the purposes of Part 13 and 13(A) of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. Prepared by Primary Industries and Resources South Australia (PIRSA) – Fisheries, in association with the Prawn Fishery Management Committee and the South Australian Research and Development Institute (SARDI) Aquatic Sciences, September, 2003.
- PIRSA Aquaculture (2003). *Lower Eyre Peninsula Aquaculture Policy: Eyre Region – Lincoln Sub Region, Louth Zone Policies, Offshore Lincoln Zone Policies, Boston Bay Zone Policies, Lincoln Exclusion Zone Policies*. Prepared by PIRSA Aquaculture, Adelaide, South Australia
- PIRSA Aquaculture (2004a). *Lacepede Bay Aquaculture Management Policy: Inner Kingston Zone Policy; Intermediate Kingston Zone Policy; Outer Kingston Zone Policy; Historical Cape Jaffa Zone Policy, and Kingston Exclusion Zone Policy*. Prepared by PIRSA Aquaculture, Adelaide, South Australia.
- PIRSA Aquaculture (2004b). *Fitzgerald Bay Aquaculture Management Policy: Western Fitzgerald Zone, Eastern Fitzgerald Zone; Fitzgerald Shellfish Zone, and Fitzgerald Exclusion Zone*. Prepared by PIRSA Aquaculture, Adelaide, South Australia.
- PISA (undated). *Tuna Farming in South Australia*. Fact sheet. Primary Industries, South Australia (PISA), Adelaide, South Australia.
- PISA (1994). *A Review of Net Fishing in South Australia*. Report to the Minister for Primary Industries by the Netting Review Committee, November 1994. Primary Industries South Australia.
- PISA (1996). *Fish for the Future: Intertidal Reefs South Australia*. Pamphlet. Fisheries Education and Training Unit, Primary Industries, South Australia.
- PISA Fisheries - Aquaculture Group (1997). *Lower Eyre Peninsula Aquaculture Management Plan*. Primary Industries South Australia.
- PISA Fisheries - Aquaculture Group (1996). *Spencer Gulf Aquaculture Management Plan*. Primary Industries South Australia.
- Pitcher, T. (ed.). (1997). *The Design and Monitoring of Marine Reserves*. Fisheries Center, University of British Columbia, Canada. Fisheries Center Research Report.
- Pizzey, G. (1988). *A Field Guide to the Birds of Australia*. Collins, Sydney, Australia.
- Planning Advisory Services (PAS) (1997). *Thevenard Port Master Plan*. October 1997. Consultancy Report.
- Planning S.A. (1997). *Yorketown Development Plan*. Department for Transport, Urban Planning and the Arts, South Australia. <http://www.planning.sa.gov.au/edp/start/start.htm>
- Planning S.A. (1997, 1998, 1999). *Warooka Development Plan*. Department for Transport, Urban Planning and the Arts, South Australia. <http://www.planning.sa.gov.au/edp/start/start.htm>
- Planning S.A. (2000). *Tumby Bay Development Plan*. Department for Transport, Urban Planning and the Arts, South Australia.
- Planning S.A. (2001a). *Public access to Cape Elizabeth assured*. Media release by John Meier MP, 03 July 2001. http://www.planning.sa.gov.au/news/press_release/july0301.htm
- Planning S.A. (2001b). *Streaky Bay Development Plan*. Department for Transport, Urban Planning and the Arts, South Australia. <http://www.planning.sa.gov.au/edp/pdf/STB.PDF>
- Planning S.A. (2001c). *Ceduna Development Plan*. Consolidated September 13th, 2001. Department for Transport, Urban Planning and the Arts, South Australia.

- Planning S.A. (2002a). *Land Not Within a Council Area (Coastal Waters): Lower Eyre Peninsula Aquaculture Plan Amendment Report by the Minister, Explanatory Statement, and Statement of Investigations*. Draft for Public Consultation. 27p.
- Planning S.A. (2002b). *Land Not Within a Council Area (Coastal Waters): Development Plan*. Consolidated 12th September 2002. 19p.
- Planning S.A. (2003a). *Cape Jaffa marina proposal declared a Major Development*. Planning South Australia Fact Sheet March 2003. <http://www.planning.sa.gov.au/pub-pdf/868p.pdf>
- Planning S.A. (2003b). *Issues Paper: Cape Jaffa Anchorage Marina Proposal*. Report by Major Developments Panel. South Australia. Planning S.A., Department of Transport and Urban Planning, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Planning S.A. (2003c). *Kingston (DC) Development Plan*. Consolidated 24th July, 2003. Planning S.A., Department of Transport and Urban Planning, Adelaide, South Australia. 148p.
- Planning S.A. (undated). South Australian Development Act 1993. (Draft) Development Plan Amendment: *Residential and Country Living - Hindmarsh Island (West) – Explanatory Statement*. Planning S.A., Department of Transport and Urban Planning, Adelaide, South Australia. 43p.
- Planning S.A. and EPA (1999). *Integrated Waste Strategy for Metropolitan Adelaide. Progress on Implementation*. Report prepared by Planning S.A. and the Environmental Protection Authority of South Australia. 26p.
- Plummer, A., Morris, L., Blake, S. and Ball, D. (2003). *Marine Natural Values Study: Victorian Marine National Parks and Sanctuaries*. Parks Victoria Technical Series No. 1, September 2003. Parks Victoria, Melbourne, Victoria.
- Pogonoski, J. (2000). Black Rockcod - *Epinephelus daemeli*. Australian Society for Fish Biology Threatened Fish Profile. http://www.asfb.org.au/research/tsp/tp_brockcod.htm
- Pogonoski, J. and Pollard, D. (2003a). *Centrophorus moluccensis* and *Centrophorus moluccensis* (Australian subpopulation); *Centrophorus uyato* and *Centrophorus uyato* (Australian sub-population). In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.
- Pogonoski, J. and Pollard, D. (2003b). *Squatina australis*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.
- Pogonoski, J., Pollard, D. and Paxton, J. (2002). *Conservation Overview and Action Plan for Australian Threatened and Potentially Threatened Marine and Estuarine Fishes*. Environment Australia, Canberra. Website: www.ea.gov.au/coasts/species/marine-fish/pubs/marine-fish.pdf.
- Poiner, I. and Peterken, C. (1995). Seagrasses. In: Zann, L. and Kailola, P. (eds.). *State of the Marine Environment Report for Australia: Technical Annex 1*. Department of the Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra. pp. 107-108.
- Pollard, D. (1993). Maximising the potential for both sustainable fisheries and alternative uses of fish habitat through marine harvest refugia. In: Hancock, D. (ed.) *Sustainable Fisheries through Sustaining Fish Habitat: Workshop*, Victor Harbor, Australia, 12-13 Aug 1992. Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra.
- Pollard, D. and Morris, S. (2002). The conservation status of freshwater fishes in the coastal streams of New South Wales and the Murray-Darling Basin. (Abstract presented at the 2002 Australian Society for Fish Biology conference).
- Pollard, D., Gordon, I., Flaherty, A. and Pogonoski, J. (2003). *Orectolobus ornatus*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.
- Ponder, W. (1974). Review of the Australian species assigned to *Rissopsis* Garrett with a description of a new species of *Rissopsetia* (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia* 3(1): 25-35.
- Ponder, W. (1983). A review of the genera of the Barleidae. *Records of the Australian Museum* 35: 231-281.
- Ponder, W. (1985a). A review of the genera of the Rissoidae. *Records of the Australian Museum Supplement* 4:1-221.
- Ponder, W. (1985b). A review of the genera of the Iravadiidae (Gastropoda: Rissoacea) with an assessment of the relationships of the family. *Malacologia* 25(1):21-71.
- Ponder, W. (1985c). Revision of *Botelloides* (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Trochacea). South Australian Mines Department Special Publication 5:301-327.

- Ponder, W. and Grayson, J. (1998). *The Australian Marine Molluscs Considered to be Potentially Vulnerable to the Shell Trade*. Australian Museum Report, for Environment Australia, Canberra.
- Ponder, W. and de Keyser, R. (1992). A revision of the genus *Diala* (Gastropoda; Cerithioidea; Dialidae). *Invertebrate Taxonomy* **6**:1019-1075.
- Ponder, W. and Yoo, E. (1976). A revision of the Australian and tropical Indo-Pacific Tertiary and Recent species of *Pisinna* (= *Estea*) (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Rissoidae). *Records of the Australian Museum* **30**(10):150–247.
- Ponder, W. and Yoo, E. (1977a). Revision of Australian species of Rissoellidae (Mollusca). *Records of the Australian Museum* **31**(4):133–85. Figures 1–14.
- Ponder, W. and Yoo, E. (1977b). A revision of the Eatoniellidae of Australia (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Littorinacea). *Records of the Australian Museum* **31**(15):606–58.
- Ponder, W. and Yoo, E. (1980). A review of the genera of the Cingulopsidae, with a revision of the Australian and tropical Indo-Pacific species. *Records of the Australian Museum* **33**(1):1-88.
- Ponder, W., Hutchings, P. and Chapman, R. (2002). *Overview of the Conservation of Australian Marine Invertebrates*. Prepared by Australian Museum for Environment Australia, Canberra.
http://www.amonline.net.au/invertebrates/marine_overview/index.html
- Poore, G. (1995). Biogeography and diversity of Australia's marine biota. In: Zann, L. and Kailola, P. (eds.) *State of the Marine Environment Report for Australia: Technical Annex 1*. pp. 75-84. Department of the Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra.
- Poppe, G. and Brulet, T. (1999). *A Conchological Iconography: The Family Harpidae*. ConchBooks, Germany. 69p.
- Poppe, G. and Goto, Y. (1992). *Volutes*. L'Informatore Piceno, Ancona, Italy. 348p.
- Port Augusta City Council (undated). <http://www.portaugusta.sa.gov.au>
- Port Pirie Regional Development Board (2001). *Regional Overview*. <http://www.pprdb.com.au/region/index.asp>
- Port Rickaby Progress Association (undated). *Places of Interest*.
<http://www.portrickaby.org.au/places%20of%20interest.html>
- Porter, C. (1999). *Evaluation of the effectiveness of marine protected areas in temperate waters of Australasia*. Ph.D. thesis. Deakin University, Geelong, Victoria.
- Postcards Online (undated a). *American River, Kangaroo Island*. Web Site:
http://www.postcards.sa.com.au/features/american_river.html.
- Postcards Online (undated b). *Baird Bay, West Coast*. Web Site:
http://www.postcards.sa.com.au/features/baird_bay_2.html
- Postcards Online (undated c). *Western Eyre Fishing Tours - Fishing At Olive Island*. Web Site:
http://www.postcards.sa.com.au/features/olive_island.html
- Postcards Online (undated d). *Mike Bossley's Dolphin Tours: In the Port River Estuary area of Adelaide Coast region of South Australia*. http://www.postcards.sa.com.au/features/dolphin_tours.html
- Postcards Online (undated e). *Aquaculture Trail: In the Eyre Peninsula region of South Australia*
<http://www.postcards.sa.com.au/>
- Postcards Online (undated f). *Coffin Bay Whiting Fishing Charters: In the Eyre Peninsula Region of South Australia*. http://esvc001353.wic010u.server-web.com/features/coffin_bay_whiting.html
- Potter, I. (1996) Family Mordaciidae: Shortheaded lampreys. In: McDowall, R. (ed.). *Freshwater Fishes of South-Robinson Eastern Australia*. Reed Books, Sydney.
- Potter I., Hilliard, R. and Neira, F. (1986). The biology of Australian Lamprey. In: DeDecker, P. and Williams, W. (eds.), *Limnology in Australia*. CSIRO/Dr W. Junk Publishers, Dordrecht, Netherlands.
- Powell, A.W. (1966). The molluscan families Speightiidae and Turridae. *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum* **5**:1-184.

- PPK Consultants Pty Ltd., Marine Farm Management, Social & Ecological Assessment Pty Ltd. (1992). *Aquaculture Management Plan, District Council of Streaky Bay*, Lands SA, Department of Fisheries, Department of Environment & Planning of the Government of South Australia, Adelaide.
- PPK Consultants Pty. Ltd., Hassell and CSIRO (1992a). Gillman / Dry Creek Urban Development Proposal. Draft Environmental Statement. prepared for the Premier of South Australia, Adelaide.
- PPK Consultants Pty. Ltd., Hassell and CSIRO (1992b). Gillman / Dry Creek Urban Development Proposal. Supplement to the Draft Environmental Statement. prepared for the Premier of South Australia, Adelaide.
- PPK (2000). *Executive Summary. Review of Dredging Options for the Port Adelaide River*. Report to SA Ports Corporation, September 2000. PPK Environment and Infrastructure Pty Ltd. 10p.
- Preece, K. (1985). The biology of Coffin Bay National Park, Kellidie Bay Conservation Park and associated islands. South Australian Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Preece, P., Shepherd, S., Clarke, S. and Keesing, J. (1997). Abalone stock enhancement by larval seeding: effect of larval density on settlement and survival. *Molluscan Research* 18: 265-274.
- Prena, J., Schwinghamer, P., Rowell, T., Gordon Jr., D., Gilkinson, K., Vass, W. and McKeown, D. (1999). Experimental otter trawling on a sandy bottom ecosystem of the Grand Banks of Newfoundland: analysis of trawl bycatch and effects on epifauna. *Marine Biology Progress Series* 181:107-124.
- Prescott, J. (1995). Fifty years before the Heysen trail. *Trailwalker Magazine*, October 1995.
- Prescott, J. (2001a). *Northern Zone Rock Lobster Status Report Season 2000 Update*. Report to PIRSA Fisheries. South Australian Research and Development Institute - Aquatic Sciences; Adelaide, S.A..
- Prescott, J. and Xiao, Y. (2001b). *Rock Lobster*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Northern Zone and Southern Zone Rock Lobster Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 01/04. South Australian Research and Development Institute - Aquatic Sciences; Adelaide, S.A..
- Prescott, J., McGarvey R., Jones A., Peso A., Ferguson G., Casement D., Xiao Y. and McShane P. (1998a). *Southern Zone Rock Lobster*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 97/14. South Australian Research and Development Institute - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Prescott, J., McGarvey, R., Jones A., Peso, A., Ferguson, G., Casement, D., Xiao, Y. and McShane, P. (1998b). *Southern Zone Rock Lobster*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 98/3. South Australian Research and Development Institute - Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Prescott, J., McGarvey, R., Xiao, Y., and Casement, D. (1998c). Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Northern Zone and Southern Zone Rock Lobster Fishery Management Committees. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/04. South Australian Research and Development Institute- Aquatic Sciences; Adelaide.
- Prescott, J., Ferguson, G., Maynard, D., Slegers, S., Lorkin, M. and McGarvey, R. (1997a). *South Australian Southern and Northern Zone Rock Lobster*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 97/01, SARDI Aquatic Sciences, SA.
- Prescott, J., McGarvey, R., Ferguson, G. and Lorkin, M. (1997b). *Population dynamics of the Southern Rock lobster in South Australian waters*. Final Report to FRDC 93/087. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, Adelaide, S.A.
- Prescott, J., McGarvey, R., Xiao, Y. and Casement, D. (1999). Rock Lobster. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/04. South Australian Research and Development Institute: Adelaide.
- Presser, J. (1995). *Management of the White Shark in South Australia*. Discussion Paper. South Australian Fisheries Management Series. Paper No. 6. Primary Industries South Australia.
- Presser, J. and Allen, R. (1996). *Management of the White Shark in South Australia*. A Supplementary Report. Primary Industries South Australia and Department for Environment and Natural Resources, South Australia.
- Prideaux, M. and Bossley, M. (2000). Lethal waters: the assault on our marine mammals. *Habitat* magazine supplement, April 2000. Australian Conservation Foundation.
- Pritchard, D. (1967). What is an estuary? Physical viewpoint. In: Lauff, G. (ed.) *Estuaries*. AAAS, Washington DC, USA.
- Prokop, F. (2000). *Australian Fishing Guide*. Australian Fishing Network, Victoria, Australia. 224p.
- Provis, D. (1987). *A computer model for predicting tidal flows throughout Barker Inlet and the Port River Estuary*. Ocean Data Bureau, S.A. Department of Fisheries, South Australia.

- Prudhoe, S. (1982). Polyclad Flatworms (Phylum Platyhelminthes) In: Shepherd S. and (the late) Thomas I. (eds.) (1982). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Pulleine R. (1921). Old native camps at Commodore Point, Encounter Bay. *Trans. Royal Soc. S. Aust.* **45**:278-280.
- Putman, B. (1990). The diet and feeding selectivity of the chiton *Stenoplax heathiana* Berry, 1946 (Mollusca: Polyplacophora). *Veliger* **33**: 372-37.
- Qasim, S. (1990). Impact of environmental pollution on marine animals. In: Manna, G. and Jana, B. (eds.), *Impacts of Environment on Animals and Aquaculture*, Jamia Millia Islamia, New Delhi, pp.1-4.
- Quammen, M. (1982). Influence of subtle substrate differences on feeding by shorebirds on intertidal mudflats. *Marine Biology* **71**:339-343.
- Queensland Department of Primary Industries (1995). *Information to Establish a Marine Prawn or Fish Farm*. Queensland Department of Primary Industries, 14p.
- Queensland Parks and Wildlife Service (2000). *Marine Parks in Queensland – A Draft Planning Framework*. 12p.
- Radok, R. (1974). *Water and Salt Balance of the Coorong*. Report prepared for the South Australian Department of Environment and Conservation.
- Rafic, M. (1999). Draft recovery plan for Blue Whales (*Balaenoptera musculus*) in Australian waters – Phase 1, 2000-2004. Environment Australia, Canberra.
- Raines, J. (1994). *Nomination of Wetlands of Outstanding Ornithological Importance for the Register of the National Estate*. Royal Australasian Ornithologists Union Database, Western Australia.
- Rankin, L., Flint, R. and Belperio, A. (1991). *Precambrian Geology of the Islands of the Investigator Strait Area, South Australia*. Department of Mines and Energy Report DME 425/89.
- Ray, G.C. (1976). *Critical Marine Habitats: Definition, Description, Criteria and Guidelines for Identification and Management*. IUCN, Morges, Switzerland
- Ray, G.C. (1978). Critical marine habitats. *Oceans* (January). pp. 2-3.
- Ray, G.C. and McCormick-Ray, M. (1992). *Marine and Estuarine Protected Areas: A Strategy for a National Representative System within Australian Coastal and Marine Environments*. Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service, Canberra, Australia.
- Reardon, M. (2003). *Trygonorrhina fasciata*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org
- Reark Research Pty Ltd (1993). *Fleurieu Peninsula Visitor Survey Volumes 1 and 2*. Report prepared for Tourism South Australia, August, 1993.
- Redoubt Shoal Unit Development Project (2002). Environmental Assessment documents provided to the US EPA (see Pidcock *et al.*, 2003, *op cit.*).
- Reefwatch Community Environmental Monitoring Program (2002). *Reefwatch: Feral or in Peril*. Information Booklet.
- Reefwatch Community Environmental Monitoring Program (2003). *Feral or In Peril*. Database web pages: <http://www.reefwatch.asn.au/cgi-bin/database/fpreport.pl?report=1>
- Reeve, L. (ed.) (1843). *Conchologia Iconica*. L. Reeve and Co., London.
- Reeves, R., Smith, B., Crespo, E. and di Sciara, G. (compilers) (2003). *Dolphins, Whales and Porpoises: 2002-2010 Conservation Action Plan for the World's Cetaceans*. IUCN/SSC Cetacean Specialist Group. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.
- Regan, H., Colyvan, M. and Burgman, M. (2000). A proposal for fuzzy International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) categories and criteria. *Biological Conservation* **92**:101-108.
- Reid, N and Vincent, D. (1979). *Report on an Ornithological Survey Of South Australian National, Conservation and Recreation Parks, and Game Reserves* (South Australian Ornithological Association, Unpublished).
- Reilly, D. (undated). *Winninowie Conservation Park*. Internal report for the South Australian Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

- Reilly, D. (1991). *Environmental Description - Winninowie Conservation Park*. Unpublished notes compiled from various authors and sources.
- Ren, Y. and Zeng, X. (1998). Biological monitoring of organic pollution induced by marine abalone cage culture. *Journal of Ocean (University of Qingdao)* **28**:410-414.
- Renfrew, C. and Barn, P. (1991). *Archaeology. Theories, Methods and Practice*. Thames and Hudson, London, U.K.
- Renfrey, A., Rea, N. and Ganf, G. (1989). *The Aquatic Flora of Hindmarsh Island, South Australia*. Report prepared for the Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- Resource Information Group (RIG) (1999). *Nearshore Seagrass Change between 1989 and 1997; Mapped Using Landsat TM Satellite Imagery, Spencer Gulf, South Australia*. Department for Environment Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Reuter, R., Geddes, M., Evans, L. and Bryars, S. (1999). Tail disease in southern rock lobsters (*Jasus edwardsii*). In: Evans, L. and Jones, J. (eds) *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Lobster Health Management*, Adelaide, September, 1999. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **19**(1).
- Reynolds, M. (1953). The Cainozoic succession of Maslin and Aldinga Bays, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **76**:114-140.
- Reynolds, S. (1998). The occurrence of oil and chemical spills in S.A.'s marine waters. *Marine Life Society of South Australia Journal* 1998.
- Reynolds, S. (1999a). Stromatolites. *Marine Life Society of South Australia Journal* 1999.
- Reynolds, S. (1999b). The Flora and Fauna Of Ewens Ponds. *Marine Life Society of South Australia Newsletter* No. 259.
- RHBS Multimedia Productions (2003a). *The School of Fish: Port River Clean Project*. <http://www.theschooloffish.com/prcpabout.html>
- RHBS Multimedia Productions (2003b). *The School of Fish: Fishing Charters*. <http://www.theschooloffish.com/fishchart.html#pa>
- Rehder, H. (1980). The Marine Molluscs of Easter Island (Isla de Pascua) and Sala y Gómez. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology* **289**. 167p.
- Richards, H. (2001). Funding disappointment for local seagrass committee. *South Australian Regional Ripples: Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network*, **8**(3):6.
- Richards, N. (1999). Garden Island Ships' Graveyard Maritime Heritage Trail. *South Australian Regional Ripples: Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network*, **6**(3):6.
- Richardson, J. and Watson, J. (1975). Locomotory adaptations of a free-lying brachiopod. *Science* **189**:382.
- Richardson, W. , Greene, C., Malme, C. and Thomson, D. (1995). *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press, San Diego, USA.
- Richardson, W. (ed.) (1999). *Marine mammal and acoustical monitoring of Western Geophysical's open-water seismic program in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea, 1998*. LGL Rep. TA2230-3. Rep. From LGL Ltd., King City, Ont., and Greeneridge Sciences Inc., Santa Barbara, CA, for Western Geophysical, Houston, TX, and NMFS., Anchorage, AK, and Silver Spring, MD. 390p.
- Richardson, J. (1997). Brachiopods (Phylum Brachiopoda) In: Shepherd, S. and Davies, M. (eds.). (1997). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia Part III*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia. Government Printer, Adelaide.
- RISMAL (2000). *Birds, Amphibians, Reptiles and Mammals of Kangaroo Island*. Checklist. 9th edition. Pelican Lagoon Research Centre, Kangaroo Island, South Australia.
- Robe Council (2003). *Robe Visitor Information*. <http://www.robe.sa.gov.au/>
- Roberts, C. (1997a). Ecological advice for the global fisheries crisis. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* **12**:35-38.
- Roberts, C. (1997b). Connectivity and management of Caribbean coral reefs. *Science* **278**:1454-1457.
- Roberts, C. and Hawkins, J. (2000). *Fully Protected Marine Reserves: a Guide*. Reprint for World Wide Fund for Nature, Washington DC.

- Robinson, A. and Armstrong, D. (1992). *A Biological Survey of Kangaroo Island, South Australia*. Unpublished report, prepared by National Parks and Wildlife Service, Department of Environment and Planning, South Australian and South Australian Museum.
- Robinson, A. and Dennis, T. (1988). The status and management of seal populations in South Australia. In: Augee, M. (ed.) *Marine Mammals of Australasia. Field Biology and Captive Management*. Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales.
- Robinson, A. and Heard, L. (1985). National Parks. In: Twidale, C., Tyler, M. and Davies, M. (eds.) *Natural History of Eyre Peninsula*. Royal Society of South Australia. Graphic Services, Adelaide.
- Robinson, A. and Rowberry, G. (1983). National Parks. In: Tyler, M., Twidale, C., Ling, J., and Holmes, J. (eds.) (1983). *Natural History of the South East*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide.
- Robinson, A., Delroy, L., and Jenkins, R. (1982). *The Conservation and Management of the Cape Barren Goose*. National Parks and Wildlife Service Special Publication Number 1, Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- Robinson, A., Canty, P., Mooney, P. and Ruddock, P. (1996). *South Australia's Offshore Islands*. South Australian Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Robinson, A., Casperson, K., and Hutchinson, M. (2000). *A List of the Vertebrates of South Australia*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia.
- Rochford, D. (1977). Review of a possible upwelling situation off Port Macdonnell S.A. Report. Division of Fisheries and Oceanography. CSIRO Australia, no. 81.
- Rochford, D. (1986). Seasonal changes in the distribution of Leeuwin Current waters off southern Australia. *Australian Journal for Marine and Freshwater Research*. **37**:1-10.
- Rodenberg, R. (1997). Waste management - 21st Century Solutions. *Environment SA*, 6(1):7.
- Rodda, K., Styan, C., Shepherd, S. and McShane, P. (1998). *Abalone*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 98/2. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Rodda, K., Casement, D. and Williams, H. (2000). *Abalone*. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 00/02. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Rodway, L. (2001). Research shows catches of lobster down. S.A. Country Hour media report. Monday 2nd April, 2001.
- Rogers, C. (2002). *Bird Report for 2001*. Prepared for Birds South Australia (S.A. Ornithological Association). 17p.
- Rohan, G., Jones, G., McGlennon, D., Baker, J., Bruce, B., Carrick, N. and Wier, H. (1991). *The South Australian Marine Scalefish Fishery: Supplementary Green Paper*. South Australian Department of Fisheries Report, South Australia.
- Rombouts, A. (1991). *Guidebook to Pecten Shells: Recent Pectinidae and Propeamussiidae of the World*. Crawford House Press, Bathurst, N.S.W.
- Rooney, W., Talbot, F. and Clark, S. (1978). *Marine Reserves: The Development of Policy for Marine Reserves in Australia*. Prepared for the Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service. Macquarie University Centre for Environmental Studies. Environmental and Urban Studies Report No. 32.
- Rosenthal, H. and Hilge, V. (2000). Aquaculture production and environmental regulations in Germany. *Journal of Applied Ichthyology* **16**(4-5):163-166.
- Rosenthal, H., Hilge, V. and Kamstra, A. (eds.) (1993). *Workshop on Fish Farm Effluents and their Control in EC Countries*. Report, Kiel FRG Abt. Fischereibiol., Inst. Meereskd., 205p.
- Ross, B. (Ed.) (1984). *Aboriginal and Historic Places*. Anthropological Society of South Australia.
- Ross, B. and Jeffery, W. (1975). *Archaeological Survey Redcliff Development*. Report prepared for the Redcliff Petrochemical Company by the Aboriginal and Historic Relics Administration.
- Ross, K., Cooper, N., Bidwell, J., and Elder, J. (2002). Genetic diversity and metal tolerance of two marine species: comparison between populations from contaminated and reference sites. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **44**:671-679.
- Ross, L., Mendoza, Q., and Beveridge, M. (1993). The application of geographical information systems to site selection for coastal aquaculture: an example based upon salmonid cage culture. *Aquaculture* **112**:165-178.

- Roth, M., Richards, R. and Sommerville, C. (1993). Current practices in the chemotherapeutic control of sea lice infestations in aquaculture: A review. *Journal of Fish Diseases* **16**:1-26.
- Rowe, F. (1982). Sea-Cucumbers (Class *Holothuroidea*), In: Shepherd, S. and Thomas, I. (eds.) *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Rowe, F. and Gates, J. (1995a). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Asteroidea*. Australian Biological Resources Study, Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra.
- Rowe, F. and Gates, J. (1995b). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Crinoidea*. Australian Biological Resources Study, Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra.
- Rowe, F. and Gates, J. (1995c). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Echinoidea*. Australian Biological Resources Study, Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra.
- Rowe, F. and Gates, J. (1995d). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Holothuroidea*. Australian Biological Resources Study, Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra.
- Rowe, F. and Gates, J. (1995e). *Australian Faunal Directory: Checklist for Ophiuroidea*. Australian Biological Resources Study, Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra.
- Rowley, D. (2001). *Report for Wildlife Conservation Fund on Australian Sea Lion Neophoca cinerea Survey: The Pages Islands Conservation Park, 1998 and 1999/2000 Breeding Seasons*. Project 31/03. National Parks and wildlife S.A., Department for Environment and Heritage. 10p.
- Rowlings, K. (1994). Den ecology and behavioural interactions of the Australian Giant Cuttlefish *Sepia apama*. Honours Thesis. Flinders University of South Australia.
- Rowley, R. (1994). Marine reserves in fisheries management. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 4: 233-254.
- Rozenbils, G. (1991). *A Review of Marine Pollution in South Australia: The Case for Monitoring*. Masters thesis, Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, University of Adelaide.
- Ruckelshaus, M. (1997). Evaluating the success of marine reserves. Presentation given at the 11th Annual Meeting Society for Conservation Biology, June 6-9, 1997. UVIC, Victoria, BC.
- Ruckelshaus, M. and Hays, C. (1998). Conservation and management of species in the sea. Chapter 6 in: Fiedler, P. and Kareiva, P. (eds). *Conservation Biology for the Coming Decade*. Second Edition. Chapman and Hall, New York, USA. pp. 110-154.
- Rudman, W., (2000a). Comment on *Aegires villosus* from South Australia by Stuart Hutchison. [Message in] Sea Slug Forum. <http://www.seaslugforum.net/find.cfm?id=1754>.
- Rudman, W. (2000b). *Aphelodoris lawsae* (Burn, 1966). In: *Sea Slug Forum*. <http://www.seaslugforum.net/aphelaws.htm>
- Rudman, W. (2000c). Comment on *Trapania benni* from South Australia by Stuart Hutchison. In: *Sea Slug Forum*. <http://www.seaslugforum.net/find.cfm?id=1760>
- Rudman, W. (2001). *Philineopsis troubridgensis* (Verco, 1909). In: *Sea Slug Forum* <http://www.seaslugforum.net/philtrou.htm>
- Rudman, W. (2002a). Comment on photo of *Halgerda graphica* by Nigel Holmes. In: *Sea Slug Forum*. <http://www.seaslugforum.net/find.cfm?id=8139>
- Rudman, W. (2002b). *Hypselodoris saintvincentius* (Burn, 1962). In: *Sea Slug Forum*: <http://www.seaslugforum.net/hypssain.htm#m5686>
- Rudman, W. (2003). *Crosslandia viridis* Eliot, 1903. In: *Sea Slug Forum*: <http://www.seaslugforum.net/crosviri.htm#m2876>
- Ruohonen, K. and Maekinen, T. (1991). Potential ways to diminish the environmental impact of mariculture on the Baltic Sea. *Finnish Fisheries Research* **12**:91-100.
- South Australian Country Hour radio media release (2001). SARDI King George Whiting Stock Assessment Report.

South Australian Department for Environment and Heritage (1999). *Coorong, Lake Alexandrina and Lake Albert Ramsar management plan: draft for public consultation*. SA Department for Environment and Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, Government of South Australia.

South Australian Department for Environment and Heritage (2000). *Coorong, Lake Alexandrina and Lake Albert Ramsar Management Plan*. SA Department for Environment and Heritage Natural Heritage Trust, South Australia.

SADF (South Australian Department of Fisheries) (1986). *Management of the Marine Scalefish Fishery*. Unpublished report. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide.

SADF (South Australian Department of Fisheries) (1993). *South Australian Marine and Estuarine Protected Areas Inventory*. SADF, Adelaide.

Saenger, P. (1995). The status of Australian estuaries and enclosed marine waters. In Zann, L. and Kailola, P. (eds). *State of the Marine Environment Report for Australia. Technical Annex 1: The Marine Environment*. pp.53-60.

Sainsbury, K., Campbell, R. Lindholm, R. and Whitelaw, A. (1997). Experimental management of an Australian multi-species fishery: Examining the possibility of trawl induced habitat modification. In: Pikitch, E. K., Hupperts, D. D. and Sissenwine, M. P. (eds.). *Global Trends: Fisheries Management*. American Fisheries Management, Washington.

Sainsbury, K., Campbell, R. and Whitelaw, A. (1993). Effects of trawling on the marine habitat on the north west shelf of Australia and implications for sustainable fisheries management. In: Hancock, D. (ed.) (1994). *Australian Society for Fish Biology Workshop. Sustainable Fisheries through Sustaining Fish Habitat. Proceedings, August 12-13, 1992*. Department of Primary Industries and Energy, Bureau of Resource Sciences, Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra.

Saintilan, N. and Williams, R. (2000). Short note. The decline of saltmarsh in south-east Australia: results of recent surveys. *Wetlands (Australia)* **18**(2):49-54.

Salm, R. and Clark, J. (1984). *Marine and Coastal Protected Areas: A Guide for Planners and Managers*. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.

Samaan, A., Bekheet, I., Abdalla, R. and Mikhail, S. (1988). Epiphytes growing on some marine algae in the Eastern Harbour of Alexandria, Egypt. *Bulletin of the National Institute of Oceanography and Fisheries (Egypt)* **14**: 181-190.

SAOA (1976). *Bird Species List: Compilations for Upper Gulf St Vincent*. South Australian Ornithological Association, Adelaide.

S.A. Regional (undated). *Yorke Peninsula: Fishing and Diving*.
<http://www.sa.regional.net.au/information/discover/yorke.asp?Code=YP102>

S.A. Regional (undated). *Location Details: Ardrossan*.
<http://www.sa.regional.net.au/information/maps/ypresult.asp?Name=Ardrossan>

S.A. Regional (2003). *Ceduna*: <http://www.sa.regional.net.au/information/maps/epresult.asp?Name=Ceduna>
Port MacDonnell: <http://www.sa.regional.net.au/information/maps/seresult.asp?Name=Port%20MacDonnell>

SA Regional News (2000). *Call for Kingfish Boat Limit*. GTS TV (Port Pirie) news report transcript, 15/11/2000 - 06:30 PM.

Sargent, F., Leary, T., Crewz, D. and Kruer, C. (1995). Scarring of Florida's seagrasses: assessment and management options. *Florida Dept. Env. Prot. MRI. Tech. Rep. TR-1*, 37p. plus appendices and GIS maps.

SARDI (2001a). *Ocean Litter Surveys: Environmental Assessment, Mitigation and Rehabilitation Sub-Program*.
http://www.sardi.sa.gov.au/pages/aquatics/enviro_eco/ocean_litter_surveys.htm

SARDI (2001b). *Aquatic Sciences: Major Achievements and Highlights*. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia. Brochure. 6p.

SARDI (2001c). *Adelaide Coastal Waters Study: Project Objectives*. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
http://www.sardi.sa.gov.au/pages/aquatics/enviro_eco/adelaide_coastal_waters_study.htm

SARDI (2001d). *Environment and Ecology Projects: Habitat Modification in Gulf St Vincent*.
http://www.sardi.sa.gov.au/pages/aquatics/enviro_eco/habitat_modification.htm

SARDI (2003). *Research Focus on Expanding Kingfish Industry*. Media release, 5th February 2003.
http://www.sardi.sa.gov.au/pages/showcase/media_releases/2003/feb_kingfish.htm%3AsectID=885&tempID=27

- SARFAC (2003). *EPBC Cape Jaffa Gannets*. Web site article submitted by South Australian Recreational Fishing Advisory Council. <http://www.fishsa.com/SARFAC-EPBC-Cape-Jaffa-Gannets.php>.
- SARLAC (South Australian Rock Lobster Advisory Council) (1998, 1999, 2000, 2001). Website: <http://www.rocklobster.org.au>
- Savarton, F., Flaherty, A., Robinson, M. and Saeger, P. (1987). *Innes National Park, South Australia Marine Survey 1984 -1987*. Field Survey by the Nature Conservation Society of South Australia.
- SA Water (undated). *Relocation of the Port Adelaide Wastewater Treatment Plant*. Brochure 2p.
- SA Water (2001). *Annual Report 2001*. South Australian Water Corporation. 97p.
- SA Water (2002). *Environment Report 2002*. South Australian Water Corporation. 48p.
- SA Water (2003). *Bolivar Wastewater Treatment Plant*. http://www.sawater.sa.gov.au/our_water_system/index.html
- SCA (Seal Conservation Society) (2001). Australian Sea Lion *Neophoca cinerea*. <http://www.pinnipeds.org/species/auslion.htm>
- Schahinger, R. (1987). Structure of coastal upwelling events observed off the south-east coast of South Australia during February 1983-April 1984. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, **38**:439-459.
- Schluter, C., Bye, J., and Harbison, P. (1995). The most vigorous South Australian tide. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **19**:123-132.
- Scholin, C., Hallegraeff, G., and Anderson, D. (1995). Molecular evolution and global dispersal of toxic dinoflagellates of the *Alexandrium tamarens* (Dinophyceae) 'species complex'. *Phycologia* **34**:472–85.
- Schulz, M. (1989). Hooded Plover *Charadrius rubricollis* Gmelin 1789. In: Browner, J. and Garnett, S. (eds.). *Threatened Birds of Australia. An Annotated List*. Report No 68, Royal Australasian Ornithologists Union.
- Schulz, M. and Bamford, M. (1987). *The Hooded Plover - an RAOU Conservation Statement*. RAOU Report No 35.
- Schulz, M. (1992). Hooded Plover *Charadrius rubricollis*. Flora and Fauna Guarantee, Action Statement No.9. Flora and Fauna Division, Department of Conservation and Environment, Victoria.
- Scoffin, T. (1970). The trapping and binding of subtidal carbonate sediments by marine vegetation in Bimini Lagoon, Bahamas. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology* **40**:249-273.
- Scott, T., Glover, C. J. and Southcott, R. (1974). *The Marine and Freshwater Fishes of South Australia*. A.B. James, Government Printer, South Australia. 2nd ed. 392p.
- Scott, L., Boland, J., Edyvane, K. and Jones, G.K. (2000). Development of a seagrass - fish habitat model: a seagrass residency index for economically important species. *Environmetrics* **11**: 541-552.
- Scottish Executive Central Research Unit (SECRU) (2002). *Review and Synthesis of the Environmental Impacts of Aquaculture*. The Scottish Association for Marine Science and Napier University, Scotland. <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/cru/kd01/green/reia.pdf>
- Scrymgour, J. and Risely, B. (1991). *Important Geological Sites in South Australia with Maps*. South Australian Museum and the Geological Society of Australia (South Australian Division).
- SEA (Social and Ecological Assessment Pty. Ltd.), in association with Harbison, I. P. (1989). *Proposed Gillman Residential and Recreational Development – Geotechnical and Hydrological Studies*. The Gillman Development Committee of the Department of the Premier and Cabinet, South Australia.
- SEACAM (1998). *Composite Guidelines for the Environmental Assessment of Coastal Aquaculture Development* Volumes 1 and 2: <http://www.nautilus-consultants.co.uk/pdfs/seacam1.pdf> <http://www.nautilus-consultants.co.uk/pdfs/seacam2.pdf>
- Seager, P. (undated). *A Survey of the Wills Creek Mangrove System, Yorke Peninsula*. National Parks and Wildlife Service Division, South Australian Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide.
- Seaman, R. (2002). *Wetland Inventory for Eyre Peninsula, South Australia*. Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia. 73p.
- Seed, W. (1973). Pearson Island expedition 1969. 11. Crustacea: Isopoda. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **97**(3):207-212.

- Semmens, J., Haddon, M. and Lyle, J. (2001). *Bass Strait Central Zone Scallop Survey June 2000*. AFMA Research Fund Project No. 2000 / 0409.
- Senate Environment, Communications, Information Technology and the Arts Committee / Senate Environment, Recreation, Communications and the Arts References Committee (1997). *Inquiry into Marine and Coastal Pollution (October 1997)*. Commonwealth Government, Canberra.
- Shark Specialist Group (2000). *IUCN Shark Specialist Group Red List Assessments, 2000*. Unpublished report to IUCN, Switzerland.
- Shaughnessy, P. (1990). Distribution and abundance of New Zealand fur seals *Arctocephalus forsteri* in South Australia. Report to the South Australian Wildlife Conservation Fund. CSIRO, Canberra.
- Shaughnessy, P. (1997). Abundance of New Zealand fur seals *Arctocephalus forsteri* at some colonies in South Australia, 1995/96. Report to South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, July 1997. 41p.
- Shaughnessy, P. (1999). *The Action Plan for Australian Seals*. Report for Environment Australia. CSIRO Wildlife and Ecology, Canberra.
- Shaughnessy, P. (2001a). Increasing populations of Fur Seals in South Australia. *South Australian Regional Ripples*. Newsletter of the Marine and Coastal Community Network. **7**(4):4.
- Shaughnessy, P. (2001b). Changes in abundance of Fur Seals and Sea Lions in Australia. CSIRO Wildlife and Ecology, Canberra. Conference poster
- Shaughnessy, P. (2002). *Ranking of South Australian Seal Colonies*. Report to Department for Environment and Heritage, South Australia. October 2002.
- Shaughnessy, P., and Dennis, T. (2002). *Population Assessment of some Colonies of New Zealand Fur Seals and Australian Sea Lions in South Australia, 2001-2002*. Report to National Parks and Wildlife South Australia, Department for Environment and Heritage. 28p.
- Shaughnessy, P. and McKeown, A. (2002). Trends in abundance of New Zealand fur seals, *Arctocephalus forsteri*, at the Neptune Islands, South Australia. *Wildlife Research* **29**(4):363-370.
- Shaughnessy, P., Dennis, T. and Saeger, P. (1997). Abundance, seasonality of breeding and rate of entanglement of Australian sea lions (*Neophoca cinerea*) at colonies on the west coast of South Australia. Report to Biodiversity Group, Environment Australia, Canberra. 18p.
- Shaughnessy, P., Gales, N., Dennis, T. and Goldsworthy, S. (1994). Distribution and abundance of New Zealand fur-seals, *Arctocephalus forsteri*, in South Australia and Western Australia. *Wildlife Research*. **21**:667-95.
- Shaughnessy, P., Stirling, I. and Dennis, T. (1996). Changes in the abundance of New Zealand fur-seals, *Arctocephalus forsteri*, on the Neptune Islands, South Australia. *Wildlife Research*. **23**:697-709.
- Shaughnessy, P., Dennis, T., and Berris, M. (in prep.). Trends in abundance of Australian sea lions *Neophoca cinerea* at three major colonies in South Australia.
- Shepherd, R. (1985). Hydrology. In: Twidale, C., Tyler, M. and Davies, M. (eds.) *Natural History of Eyre Peninsula*. Royal Society of South Australia.
- Shepherd S. (1970). *Preliminary report upon degradation of seagrass beds at North Glenelg*. Unpublished report. South Australian Department of Fisheries. 29p.
- Shepherd, S. (1973). Studies on southern Australian abalone (genus *Haliotis*). I: Ecology of five sympatric species. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **24**: 217-257.
- Shepherd, S. (1974). *An Underwater Survey Near Crag Point in Upper Spencer Gulf*. Unpublished report, SA Department of Fisheries, Technical Report No. 1.
- Shepherd, S. (1979). *The Ecology of a Deep Water Red Algal Community off Cape Northumberland, South Australia*. MSc thesis, Deakin University. Fisheries Internal Report No.4, South Australia.
- Shepherd, S. (1981). Ecological strategies in a deep water red algal community. *Botanica Marina* **24**:457-463.
- Shepherd, S. (1983a). Benthic communities of upper Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **107**:69-85.
- Shepherd, S. (1983b). The epifauna of megaripples: species adaptations and population responses to disturbance. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **8**:3-8.
- Shepherd, S. (1986a). Studies on southern Australian abalone (genus *Haliotis*). VII: Aggregative behaviour of *H. laevigata* in relation to spawning. *Marine Biology* **90**:231-236.

- Shepherd, S. (1986b). Movement of the southern Australian abalone *Haliotis laevigata* in relation to crevice abundance. *Australian Journal of Ecology* **11**:295-302.
- Shepherd, S. (1989). Death by misadventure: why sewage must not be put into the sea. *Safish* magazine, July - September Issue, pp. 8-11.
- Shepherd, S. (1990). Studies on South Australian abalone (genus *Haliotis*) XII. Long term recruitment and mortality dynamics of an unfished population. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **41**:475-492.
- Shepherd, S. (1991). Marine reserves can be used to conserve abalone stocks. *SAFISH* **15**: 7-9.
- Shepherd, S. (1995). Survival of the slowest. *Southern Fisheries* **3**:6.
- Shepherd, S. (1997a). Phoronids (Phylum Phoronida) In: Shepherd, S. A. and Davies, M. (eds.) *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia Part III*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia. Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Shepherd, S. (1997b). Acorn Worms and a Pterobranch (Phylum Hemichordata) In: Shepherd, S. A., and Davies, M. (eds.) *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part III*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Shepherd, S. (1998). Studies on southern Australian abalone (genus *Haliotis*) XIX: Long-term juvenile mortality dynamics. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **17**(3): 813-825.
- Shepherd, S. and Baker, J. (1998). Biological reference points in an abalone fishery. In: Jamieson, G. and Campbell, A. (eds.) *Proceedings of the North Pacific Symposium on Invertebrate Stock Assessment and Management*. *Canadian Special Publication in Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **125**:235-245.
- Shepherd, S. and Branden, K. (1974). Spencer Gulf environmental survey by underwater sled. *Australian Fisheries*, **33**(2):1-4, Reprint.
- Shepherd, S. and Branden, K. (1991). Surveys of stunted abalone stocks continue in the South-east. *SAFISH*, **20**:20.
- Shepherd, S. and Brook, J. (2002). *A Survey of the Western Blue Groper on Yorke Peninsula*. Reefwatch Report, South Australia.
- Shepherd, S. and Brook, J. (2003). Reef fishes of the St Francis Isles, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **127**(2):269-279.
- Shepherd, S. and Brook, J. (2004). *A Survey of the Western Blue Groper in Western South Australia*. Reefwatch Report, South Australia.
- Shepherd, S. and Brown, L. (1993). What is an abalone stock: implications for the role of refugia in conservation. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science*. **50**:2001-2009.
- Shepherd, S. and Cannon, J. (1988). Studies on southern Australian abalone (genus *Haliotis*). X. Food and feeding of juveniles. *J. Malacological Society* **9**:21-26.
- Shepherd, S. and Cannon, J. (1989). Death by misadventure: Why sewage must not be put into the sea. *SAFISH*, July - September Issue: 8-11.
- Shepherd S. and Clarkson, P. (2001). Diet, feeding behaviour, activity and predation of the temperate Blue-throated Wrasse, *Notolabrus tetricus*. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **52**(3):311-322.
- Shepherd, S. and Daume, S. (1996). Ecology and survival of juvenile abalone in a crustose coralline habitat in South Australia. In: Watanabe, Y., Yamashita, Y., and Oozeki, Y. (eds.) *Survival Strategies in Early Life Stages of Marine Resources*. A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam and Brookfield. pp. 297-313.
- Shepherd, S. and Davies, M. (1997c). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia Part III*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Shepherd, S. and Hails, J. (1984). The dynamics of a megaripple field in northern Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Marine Geology*, **61**:249-263.
- Shepherd, S. and Hearn, W. (1983). Studies on southern Australian abalone genus *Haliotis*. IV. Growth of *H. laevigata*. and *H. ruber*. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, **34**:461-75.
- Shepherd, S. and Robertson, E. (1989). Regional studies - seagrasses of South Australia, western Victoria and Bass Strait. In: Larkum, A., McComb, A. and Shepherd, S. *Biology of Seagrasses: A Treatise on the Biology of Seagrasses with Special Reference to the Australian Region*. Elsevier Publications, Amsterdam.

- Shepherd, S. and Rodda, K. (2001). Sustainability demands vigilance: evidence for serial decline of the Greenlip Abalone fishery and a review of management. *Journal of Shellfish Research*, **20**(2): 829-841.
- Shepherd, S. and Sprigg, R. (1976). Substrate, sediments and subtidal ecology of Gulf St Vincent and Investigator Strait. In: Twidale, C., Tyler, M., and Webb, B. (eds.) (1976). *Natural History of the Adelaide Region*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Shepherd, S. and (the late) Thomas, I. (eds.) (1982). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part 1*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Shepherd, S. and Triantafillos, L. (1997). Studies on southern Australian abalone (genus *Haliotis*) XVII. A chronology of *H. laevigata*. *Molluscan Research* **18**:233-245.
- Shepherd, S. and Veron, J. (1982). Stony Corals (Order Scleractinia or Madreporaria) In: Shepherd S. and (the late) Thomas, I. (eds.) (1982). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Shepherd, S. and Watson, J. (1970). The sublittoral ecology of West Island, South Australia. 2. The association between hydroids and algal substrate. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **94**:140-146.
- Shepherd, S. and Womersley, H.B.S. (1970). The sublittoral ecology of West Island, South Australia. I. Environmental features and algal ecology. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **94**: 105-138.
- Shepherd, S., and Womersley, H.B.S. (1971). Pearson Island expedition 1969. I. The subtidal ecology of benthic algae. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **95**:155-167.
- Shepherd S. and Womersley H.B.S. (1976). The subtidal algal and seagrass ecology of St. Francis Island, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **100**:177-191.
- Shepherd S., Clarke, S. and Dalgetty, A. (1992). Studies on southern Australian abalone (genus *Haliotis*). XIV. Growth of *H. laevigata* on Eyre Peninsula. *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia* **13**: 99-113.
- Shepherd, S., Lowe, D. and Partington, D. (1992). Studies on southern Australian abalone (genus *Haliotis*). XIII. Larval dispersal and recruitment. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **164**:247-260.
- Shepherd, S., Marshall, J. and Rowe, F. (1982). Feather Stars (Class Crinoidea) In: Shepherd S. and (the late) Thomas, I. (eds.) (1982). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Shepherd, S., McComb, A., Bulthuis, D., Neverauskas, V., Steffensen, D. and West, R. (1989). Decline of seagrasses. In: Larkum, A., McComb, A., and Shepherd, S. (eds.). (1989). *Biology of Seagrasses*, Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Shepherd, S., Rodda, K. and Vargas, K. (2001). A chronicle of collapse in two abalone stocks with proposals for precautionary management. *Journal of Shellfish Research*, **20**(2): 843-856.
- Shepherd, S., Rodda, K., Karlov, T., Preece, P. and Williams, H. (1999). *Abalone*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA, for the Abalone Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/02. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, and Primary Industries South Australia, 37p.
- Shepherd, S., Brook, J. and Brown, A. (2002). *A Preliminary Survey of the Western Blue Groper on Kangaroo Island*. Reefwatch report, South Australia.
- Shields J., Buchal, M. and Friedman, C. (1998). Microencapsulation as a potential control technique against sabellid worms in abalone culture. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **17**:79-83.
- Short, A. and Hesp, D. (1980). *Coastal Engineering and Morphodynamic Assessment of the Coast within the South-East Coast Protection District, South Australia*. Report.
- Short, A. and Hesp, P. (1984). *Beach and Dune Morphodynamics of the South East Coast of South Australia*, Coastal Studies Unit Technical Report No. 84/1, University of Sydney.
- Short, A., Fotheringham, D. and Buckley, R. (1986). *Coastal Morphodynamics and Holocene Evolution of the Eyre Peninsula Coast, South Australia*, Coastal Studies Unit Technical Report No. 86/2, University of Sydney.
- Shpigel M., Neori, A. and Ben-Ezra, D. (1998). *Ulva lactuca* as food source for abalone in land-based integrated system. *Journal of Shellfish Research* **17**:362-363.
- Sightseeing South Australia (2003). Web site. <http://www.sightseeing.com.au/article.php3?ID=5187>
- Silvert, W. (1992). Assessing environmental impacts of finfish aquaculture in marine waters. *Aquaculture* **107**:67-79.

- Silvert, W. (1994) Modelling benthic deposition and impacts of organic matter loading. In: Hargrove, B. (ed.) *Modelling Benthic Impacts of Organic Enrichment from Marine Aquaculture*. Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Dartmouth (Nova Scotia, Canada), Biological Science Branch, No. 1949, pp. 1-18.
- Sindermann, C. (1992). Disease risks associated with importation of non-indigenous marine animals. *Marine Fisheries Review* **54**:1-10.
- Simpfendorfer, C. (1999). Management of Shark Fisheries in Western Australia. in: Shotton R. (ed.). *Case Studies of the Management of Elasmobranch Fisheries*. FAO Fish Tech. Paper 378 FAO, Rome.
- Simpfendorfer, C. (1999b). Demographic analysis of the dusky shark fishery in south-western Australia. In: Musick, J.A. (ed.) *Life in the Slow Lane: Ecology and Conservation of Long-lived Marine Animals*. American Fisheries Society Symposium No. 23. Bethesda, Maryland. pp. 149-160.
- Simpfendorfer, C. (2000a). Shark Specialist Group Species Assessment: Whiskery shark *Furgaleus macki* (Whitley, 1943). <http://www.flmnh.ufl.edu/fish/Organizations/SSG/redlist.html>
- Simpfendorfer, C. (2000b). *Heterodontus portusjacksoni*. In: IUCN (2002). *2002 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*.
- Simpfendorfer, C. (2003). *Sutorectus tentaculatus*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org
- Simpfendorfer, C. (in prep. a). Whiskery shark *Furgaleus macki*. In: Fowler, S., Camhi, M., Burgess, G., Fordham, S. and Musick, J. (eds). *Sharks, Rays and Chimaeras: the Status of the Chondrichthyan Fishes*. IUCN/SSC Shark Specialist Group. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.
- Simpfendorfer, C. (in prep. b). Common sawshark *Pristiophorus cirratus* (Latham, 1794). In: Fowler, S., Camhi, M., Burgess, G., Fordham, S. and Musick, J. (eds) *Sharks, Rays and Chimaeras: the Status of the Chondrichthyan Fishes*. IUCN/SSC Shark Specialist Group. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.
- Simpfendorfer, C. and Compagno, L.J. (2000). *Hypogaleus hyugaensis*. In: IUCN (2002). *2002 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*.
- Simpfendorfer, C. and Donohue, K. (1998). Keeping the fish in 'fish and chips': research and management of the Western Australian shark fishery. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **49**:593-600.
- Simpfendorfer, C. and Heupel, M. (2003). *Asymbolus occiduus*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.
- Simpfendorfer, C. and McAuley, R. (2003). *Furgaleus macki*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.
- Simpfendorfer, C., Lenanton R., and Hall, N. (1998). *Fisheries Status and Stock Assessment for the Southern and West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline Fisheries*. Western Australian Marine Research Laboratories, North Beach, WA.
- Simpfendorfer, C., Donohue K. and Hall, N. (2000). Stock assessment and risk analysis for the whiskery shark (*Furgaleus macki* (Whitley)) in south-western Australia. *Fisheries Research* **47**:1-17.
- Simpfendorfer, C., McAuley, R., Chidlow, J., Lenanton, R., Hall, N. and Bastow, T. (1999). *Biology and Stock Assessment of Western Australia's Commercially Important Shark Species*. Final Report to the Fisheries Research and Development Corporation.
- Sindermann, C. (1992). Disease risks associated with importation of non-indigenous marine animals. *Marine Fisheries Review* **54**:1-10.
- de Silva Samarasinghe, J. and Lennon, G. (1978). Hypersalinity, flushing and transient salt-wedges in a tidal gulf - an inverse estuary. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **24**(4): 483-498.
- Sinclair Knight Merz (2000). *Technical Investigations Report - Kingston and Cape Jaffa Region*. Consultancy report for government by SKM, South Australia.
- Sinclair Knight Merz (2001). *Technical Investigations Report for the Plan Amendment Report relating to Marine Aquaculture in Lower Eyre Peninsula*. Consultancy report for government by SKM, South Australia.
- Slater, P., Slater, P. and Slater, R. (1986). *The Slater Field Guide to Australian Birds*. Revised Edition. Weldon Publishing, Willoughby, New South Wales.
- Sleurs, W. (1992). Een systematische en zo'n-geografische studie van de Rissoininae (Stimpson, 1865) (Gastropoda, Rissoidae), met inbegrip van een revisie van de recente soorten. Thesis. Katholieke Universiteit Leuven. 503p.

- Sloan, S. (2003a). Ecological Assessment of the South Australian Rock Lobster (*Jasus edwardsii*) Fishery. Assessment Report Prepared for Environment Australia. South Australian Fisheries Management Series. 68p.
- Sloan, S. (2003b). Ecological Assessment of the South Australian Giant Crab (*Pseudocarcinus gigas*) Fishery. Assessment Report Prepared for Environment Australia. South Australian Fisheries Management Series. 45p.
- SLSA (State Library of South Australia) (2002). *Encounter 1802 – 2002. Flinders Voyage – Difficulties and Disasters*. <http://www.slsa.sa.gov.au/encounter/flinders/disasters.htm>
- Sluczanowski, P. (1984). A management oriented model of an abalone fishery whose substocks are subject to pulse fishing. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* **41**:1008-1014.
- Sluczanowski, P. (1986). A disaggregate model for sedentary stocks: the case for South Australian abalone. *Can. Spec. Publ. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* **92**:393-401.
- Smaal, A. and Lucas, L. (2000). Regulation and monitoring of marine aquaculture in The Netherlands. *Journal of Applied Ichthyology* **16**(4- 5):187-191.
- Smallridge, M. (1995). *Franklin Harbour Aquaculture Management Plan*. Aquaculture Unit, Primary Industries (Fisheries), Adelaide, South Australia.
- Smith, A. (2000). *Underwater Fishing in Australia and New Zealand*. Mountain Ocean and Travel Publications, Australia.
- Smith, E. (1884). *Report on the zoological collections made in the Indo-Pacific Ocean during the voyage of H.M.S. 'Alert' 1881-82*. British Museum, London.
- Smith, G. (2002). An ornithological survey of the coastal region from Middle Beach to Port Parham and adjacent samphire and scrub. Appendix 1 in : District Council of Mallala Foreshore Advisory Committee (2001). *Samphire Coast Community Conservation and Recreation Action Plan*. Draft for comment, July 2002.
- Smith, S., Au, D. and Show, C. (1998). Intrinsic rebound potentials of 26 species of Pacific sharks. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, **49**(7):663-678.
- Smithsonian National Museum of Natural History (2003). *World List of Marine, Freshwater and Terrestrial Isopod Crustaceans*. Department of Systematic Biology – Invertebrate Zoology. http://rathbun.si.edu/iz/isopod/isolist/isolist_Search.cfm
- Smyth, D. (1994). *Understanding Country. The Importance of Land and Sea in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Societies*. Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation: Key Issue Paper No. 1, Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra.
- Sneath, G. (2003). Shadow to fall on maritime history. Media report. Wed, 5th February, 2003 http://www.theadvertiser.news.com.au/common/story_page/0,5936,5936596%255E2682,00.html
- Snoeijs, P., and van der Ster, H. (1981). An integrated hydrobiological-geobotanical study of the Lepilaenorrupion in South Australia. No.134 Katholieke Universiteit, Toernooiveld Nijmegen.
- Sobel, J. and Dahlgren, C. (2004). *Marine Reserves: Guide to Science, Design and Use*. Island Press, Washington D.C.
- Soros-Pottruff, C. and Posluszny, U. (1995). Developmental morphology of reproductive structures of *Zostera* and a reconsideration of *Heterozostera* (Zosteraceae). *International Journal of Plant Science* **156**:143-158.
- Sotheran, I., Foster-Smith, R. and Davies, J. (1997). Mapping of marine benthic habitats using image processing techniques within a raster-based geographic information system. *Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science* **44** (Supplement A): 25-31.
- South Australian Department of Environment and Planning (SADEP). (1990). *Assessment report for the proposed Hindmarsh Island Bridge Marina Extensions and Water Front Development*. Report prepared by the Major Projects and Assessments Branch, Department of Environment and Planning, Government of South Australia.
- South Australian Department of Fisheries (1989). *Physical Oceanography of the Port River-Barker-Inlet estuary*. Internal Report. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide, South Australia.
- South Australian Department of Fisheries (SADF) (1993). *South Australian Marine and Estuarine Protected Areas Inventory*. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide, South Australia.
- South Australian Government (1998). *Our Seas and Coasts: A Marine and Estuarine Strategy for South Australia*. Government of South Australia. 32p. <http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/coasts/pdfs/strategy.pdf>

- South Australian Government (2002). *Marine Protected Areas: A Shared Vision*. Government of South Australia. http://www.environment.sa.gov.au/coasts/pdfs/policy_vision.pdf
- South Australian Health Commission (1990). *A Practical Guide on the Assessment and Management of Contaminated Land in SA*. Public and Environmental Health Division, South Australian Health Commission, Adelaide, South Australia.
- South Australian Museum (2001). *Science News: Hunt for the Magpie Fiddler*. <http://www.samuseum.sa.gov.au/sciencenews.htm>
- South Australian Museum (2002). Fishes of South Australia. Project web page: http://www.samuseum.sa.gov.au/fish_project/fishsa.htm
- South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service (SANPWS) (1983a). *Island Conservation Parks of Backstairs Passage and Encounter Bay: Management Plans: The Pages, West Island, Seal Island and Pullen Island*. Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide, South Australia.
- South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service (SANPWS) (1983b). *Port Gawler Conservation Park, Gulf St Vincent: Draft Management Plan*. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service (SANPWS) (1988). *Coorong National Park and Coorong Game Reserve Management Plan*. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service (SANPWS) (1990). *Sir Joseph Banks Group Conservation Park Management Plan*. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service (SANPWS) (1991). *Coorong Park notes*. Mallee Region, National Parks and Wildlife Service, Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide.
- South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service (SANPWS) (1992). *Piccaninnie Ponds Conservation Park Management Plan*. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia.
- South Australian Native Fish Association (SANFA) (2000). Pouched lamprey (*Geotria australis*). Information Sheet.
- South Australian Ornithological Association (1981). *South Eastern wetland avifauna*. A submission to the South Eastern Wetlands Committee, Adelaide.
- South Australian Prawn Industry Association (2000). Web site: <http://www.fishindustry.sa.com.au/prawn/pisa/index.htm>.
- South Australian Tourism Commission (2000). *Welcome to the Yorke Peninsula Region*: http://www.southaustralia.com/entity.asp?entity_id=3955. *Welcome to the Flinders Ranges and Outback Region – Port Germein*: http://www.southaustralia.com/entity.asp?entity_id=4482. *Welcome to the Flinders Ranges and Outback Region – Port Augusta*: http://www.southaustralia.com/entity.asp?entity_id=2751
- South Australian Waste Management Commission (1993). *1992/93 Annual Report*. Government Printing Office, Adelaide, South Australia.
- South Coast Marine (undated). *Fishing Report*: <http://www.southcoastmarine.com.au/fishing.htm>
- South East S.A. regional tourism materials (2000). Web Sites: <http://www.limestonecoasttourism.com/map.asp> and http://www.touristnews.standard.net.au/south-east_sa.html
- South East Catchment Water Management Board (2001). *Caring for the Natural Environment*. Issue Paper 4. May 2001.
- South East Catchment Water Management Board (2002a). Executive Summary in: *South East Catchment Water Management Plan*. http://www.secatchment.com.au/catchment_plan_dir.html
- South East Catchment Water Management Board (SECWMB) (2002b). Values, threats and opportunities. Chapter 3 in: *South East Catchment Water Management Plan*. http://www.secatchment.com.au/catchment_plan_dir.html
- South East Catchment Water Management Board (SECWMB) (2002c). Monitoring, evaluation and reporting. Chapter 6 in: *South East Catchment Water Management Plan*. http://www.secatchment.com.au/catchment_plan_dir.html
- South East On Line (SEOL) (2003). *Far South-Western Victoria*. Information pages. <http://www.seol.net.au/hossack/Nelson.htm>

- South Eastern Wetlands Committee (1984). *Wetland resources of the South East of South Australia – investigations of wetland areas in the South East of South Australia for conservation and recreation uses*. South Eastern Wetlands Committee, Adelaide.
- Southcott, R. and Thomas, I. (1982). In: Shepherd, S. and Thomas, I. (eds.) (1982). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Sowles, J., Churchill, L. and Silvert, W. (1994). The effect of benthic carbon loading on the degradation of bottom conditions under farm sites. In: Hargrove, B. (ed.) *Modelling Benthic Impacts of Organic Enrichment from Marine Aquaculture*, Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Dartmouth (Nova Scotia, Canada), Biological Science Branch, No. 1949, pp. 31-46.
- Spencer, H., Willan, R., Marshall, B., and Murray, T. (2002). *Checklist of the Recent Mollusca described from the New Zealand Exclusive Economic Zone*. <http://toroa.otago.ac.nz/pubs/spencer/Molluscs/intro.html>
- Sprigg, R. (1979). Stranded and submerged sea-beach systems of the South-East, South Australia, and the aeolian desert cycles. *Sedimentary Geology* **22**: 53-96.
- Stachowicz, J., Whitlatch, R. and Osman, R. (1999). Species diversity and invasion resistance in a marine ecosystem. *Science (Washington)* **286**(5444):1577-1579.
- Staniford, A. and Siggins, S. (1992). *Recreational fishing in Coffin Bay: interactions with the commercial fishery*. Fisheries Research Paper No. 23. South Australian Department of Fisheries, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Staniforth, M. (1998). Three whaling station sites on the west coast of South Australia - Fowlers Bay, Sleaford Bay and Streaky Bay. In: Lawrence, S and Staniforth, M. (eds). (1998). *The Archaeology of Whaling in Southern Australia and New Zealand*. Brolga Press, NSW. pp.57-63,
- Staniforth, M. (1999). *Three whaling station sites on the west coast of South Australia - Fowlers Bay, Sleaford Bay and Streaky Bay*. Web site: <http://www.ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/AWSANZ/c97stan1.html>.
- Staniforth, M. and Richards, N. (2000). The Archaeology of Whaling in Southern Australia and New Zealand. *South Australian Projects*. Web pages: <http://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/awsanz/ssleaf.html>, <http://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/awsanz/sflinders.html>, <http://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/awsanz/scollin.html>, <http://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/awsanz/strial.html>, <http://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/awsanz/sthistle.html> <http://ehlt.flinders.edu.au/archaeology/awsanz/scapejervis.html>
- Staples, D. (1997). Sea Spiders or Pycnogonids (Phylum Arthropoda) In: Shepherd, S. and Davies, M. (eds.) (1997). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part III*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Starling, S. (1986). *Gregory's Fishing Guide*. 11th Edition. Gregory's Publishing Company, Macquarie Park, NSW.
- Starr, R. and Johnson, K. (1997). Goal oriented marine reserves: a zoogeographic approach. In: Magoon, O., Converse, H., Baird, B. and Miller-Henson, M. (eds.) (1998) *Taking a Look at California's Ocean Resources: An Agenda for the Future*. American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, Virginia, USA. Volume 1: 262-272.
- State Heritage Branch (undated). *Reeves Point Historic Site*. Brochure. Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide, South Australia.
- State Heritage Branch (1987). *Adelaide's Underwater Heritage Trail*. (Brochure) Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide, South Australia.
- State Heritage Branch (1993). *Thistle Island Whaling Station Excavation Report*, Austral Archaeology.
- State Heritage Branch (DEH) (1996). *Kangaroo Island Maritime Heritage Trail*. (Brochure). State Heritage Branch of the Department of Environment, Heritage and Aboriginal Affairs, Adelaide.
- State Heritage Authority (1999). *Fourth Annual Report of the State Heritage Authority for the Year ended June 30th 1999*. Government of South Australia.
- Steedman, R. (1975). Transport phenomenon of the lower boundary of a shallow sea. Research Report 19. Flinders Institute for Marine and Atmospheric Sciences, Flinders University of South Australia.
- Steedman Limited (1984). *Working paper on the physical oceanography of the Port Adelaide River and Barker Inlet*. Wasleys to Adelaide Pipeline Looping Project Draft EIS. Kinhill Stearns, 1985.

- Steedman, R. K. and Associates (1983). *Review of Northern Spencer Gulf Water Circulation and Dispersion*. Department of Environment and Planning, South Australia, October 1983.
- Steffensen, D. (1988). *West Lakes Water Quality 1974-1987*, Report 88/5, Engineering and Water Supply, Adelaide.
- Steffensen, D. (1995). Water quality in Lake Alexandrina and its Impact on the Murray Mouth Estuary, in Edyvane, K. and Carvalho, P. *Proceedings of the Murray Mouth Biological Resource Assessment Workshop*. South Australian Research and Development Institute (Aquatic Sciences), Adelaide.
- Steffensen, D., Kirkegaard, I., and Johnson, J. (1989). *Position and Background Papers on Man-made Changes to Gulf St. Vincent*, Government of South Australia, Adelaide.
- Stephenson, L. (1991). *The Orange-Bellied Parrot Recovery Plan: Management Phase*. Department of Parks, Wildlife and Heritage, Tasmania. Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program Project No. 153.
- Stevens, J. (2000a). *Galeorhinus galeus* (Australasian subpopulation). In: IUCN (2002). *2002 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*.
- Stevens, J. (2000b). *Isurus oxyrinchus*. In: IUCN (2002). *2002 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.
- Stevens, J., Hausfeld, H. and Davenport, S. (1984). Observations on the biology, distribution and abundance of *Trachurus declivis*, *Sardinops neopilchardus* and *Scomber australasicus* in the Great Australian Bight. CSIRO Marine Laboratories Report No. 164.
- Stevens, T. (1995). Queensland marine habitats – a biophysical classification at the meso-scale for conservation planning. In: Muldoon, J. (ed.) *Towards a Marine Regionalisation for Australia*. Ocean Rescue 2000 Workshop Series, Publication number 1. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority.
- Stoian, L. and Cooper, S. (2003). Palynological evidence for Late Eocene and Late Miocene – Early Pliocene sediments on Flinders Island – implications for diamond exploration. *MESA Journal* 28, January 2003. http://www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/minerals/publications/mesa_journal/mj28_pdf/mj28_flinders_island.pdf
- Stone, D. and Bawden, S. (1975). *Australian Sea Shells*. Golden Press, NSW.
- Stone, P. (undated). *Encyclopaedia of Australian Shipwrecks*. Web version of book (2003 in prep.) <http://www.netSPACE.net.au/~oceans1/easw.html>
- Stranks, T. (1990). Three new species of *Octopus* (Mollusca: Cephalopoda) from south-eastern Australia. *Memoirs of the Museum of Victoria* 50(2): 457-465.
- Strain, P., Wildish, D. and Yeats, P. (1995). The application of simple models of nutrient loading and oxygen demand to the management of a marine tidal inlet. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 30(4):253-261.
- Stuart, N. (2001). Tuna farmers face fresh challenges. ABC Landline report, 15th September 2001. Australian Broadcasting Commission.
- Stuart, K. and Marsh, R. (2003). Marine debris monitoring in South Australia: A report on the 2001 and 2002 annual anxious bay litter surveys. SARDI Aquatic Sciences report. South Australian Research and Development Institute, South Australia. 21p.
- Sturt, C. (1847). *An account of the sea coast and interior of South Australia with observations on various subjects connected with its interests*. Chapters from a narrative by Captain Charles Sturt, originally published in: Sturt, C. (1847). *Narrative of an Expedition into Central Australia*. <http://etext.library.adelaide.edu.au/s/s93a/index.html>
- Sunderland Marine Mutual Insurance (2000). Aquaculture Risk Management Ltd Newsletter, September, 2000 <http://www.smmi.co.uk/aquanews2000.htm>
- Suter, P., Goonan, P., Beer, J. and Thompson, T. (1993). *A biological and physio-chemical monitoring study of wetlands from the River Murray floodplain in South Australia*. Report No. 7/93. Australian Centre for Water Quality Research, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Svane, I. (2003). Gulf St Vincent prawn fishery (*Melicertus latisulcatus*). Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Prawn Fishery Management Committee. Publication no. RD03/0063-2. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia. 55p.
- Svane, I. and Barnett, J. (2004). West Coast prawn fishery (*Melicertus latisulcatus*). Status Report to PIRSA for the Prawn Fishery Management Committee. Publication no. RD03/0076-2. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia. 23p.

- Svane, I. and Hall, S. (2000). Stable isotope analysis to determine trophic relationships in the Spencer Gulf, South Australia. In: Hylleberg, J. (2000). 10th International Congress and Workshop of the Tropical Marine Mollusc Program (TMMP), Hanoi/Haiphong (Vietnam), 20-30 Oct 1999. *Phuket Marine Biological Center Special Publication* **21**(1):25-29.
- Svane, I. and Hooper, G. (2004). Blue Swimmer Crab (*Portunus pelagicus*) Fishery. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Blue Crab Fishery Management Committee. Publication no. RD03/0274. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia. 55p.
- Svane, I. and Johnson, J. (2003). Gulf St Vincent Prawn (*Melicertus latisulcatus*) Fishery. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Prawn Fishery Management Committee. Publication no. RD03/0063. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia. 41p.
- Svane, I., Hammett, Z., Fitzpatrick, M. and Saunders, T. (2000). Prawn fishery by-catch and discards: fates and consequences for a marine ecosystem. Project outline. *Flinders University Research Report 2000 - Biological Sciences* <http://www.flinders.edu.au/research/Reports/2000/SEBiSc00.htm>
- Sweeney, K. (1996a). On the Line: Fishing Kangaroo Island. *Southern Fisheries*, **4**(3):18-20.
- Sweeney, K. (1996b). On the Line: Fishing the South East. *Southern Fisheries*, **4**(4):18-20.
- Sweeney, K. (1997). On the Line: Fishing Yorke Peninsula East Coast. *Southern Fisheries*, **5**(3):18-20.
- SYP Tourism and Promotions Committee (2002). *Explore Southern Yorke Peninsula*. Tourism brochure and map.
- Taburton, M. (1999). Does the Red-Tailed Tropicbird nest on the Neptune Islands? *South Australian Ornithologist* **33**:57.
- TAFI (2001). Commonwealth scallop fishery to remain closed. Tasmanian Aquaculture and Fisheries Institute Media Release. 3rd October 2001. [http://www.utas.edu.au/docs/tafi/TAFI_News.htm#TAFI in the News](http://www.utas.edu.au/docs/tafi/TAFI_News.htm#TAFI%20in%20the%20News)
- Takahashi, Y., Itami, T. and Kondo, M. (1995). Immuno-defense system of Crustacea. *Fish Pathology* **30**:141-150.
- Tanner, J. (2003). The influence of prawn trawling on sessile benthic assemblages in Gulf St. Vincent, South Australia. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **60**(5): 517-526.
- Tanner, J. (2003). Habitat Modification and its Influence on Prawn and Crab Fisheries. FRDC final report (1998/208). SARDI – Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Tanner, J. (2005). Effect of prawn trawling on the benthos of Gulf St Vincent and Investigator Strait. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* (in press).
- Tarbath, D. (1997). Resource assessment of *H. scalaris* in Northern Tasmania – Interim Report. Internal Report No. 36, Department of Primary Industries and Fisheries, Tasmania.
- Tarr, R.J., Williams, P. and Mackenzie, A. (1996). Abalone, sea urchins and rock lobster: a possible ecological shift that may affect traditional fisheries. *South African Journal of Marine Science* **17**:319-323.
- Tarte, D. (1999). Progress on Marine Protected Areas. *Australian Marine Conservation Society Bulletin* **20** (3).
- Tasker, M. and Weir, C. (eds.) (1998) *Proceedings of the Seismic and Marine Mammals Workshop*, London 23-25 June 1998. Sea Mammal Research Unit, University of St. Andrews, Scotland. <http://smub.st-and.ac.uk/seismic/pdfs/>
- Tasmanian Threats Action Team (TAT) (2000). *Trial Workshop on Prioritisation of Threatening Processes in the Tasmanian IMCRA Bioregions*. Draft Version 2. (Workshop associated with Tasmania's participation in the Commonwealth's Strategic Plan Of Action for the National Representative System Of Marine Protected Areas).
- Tate, R. and Dennart, J. (1896). Correlations of the marine Tertiaries of Australia, Part Iii. South Australia And Tasmania. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **20**:118-148.
- Tawana Resources (2002). *Flinders Island Diamond Projects* http://www.tawana.com.au/operations_fli.shtml
- Taylor, R. and Taylor, P. (1977). *Ornithological Survey Forum for Clinton Conservation Park*. National Estate Vertebrate Database. Nature Conservation Society of South Australia, Adelaide. Unpublished report.
- Tegner, M. (1993). Southern Californian abalone: can stocks be rebuilt using harvest refugia? *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **50**:2010-2018.

- Tegner, M. and Dayton, P. (1987). El Nino effects on southern California kelp forest communities. *Advances in Ecological Research* **17**:243-279.
- Tegner, M. and Dayton, P. (2000). Ecosystem effects of fishing in kelp forest communities. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **57**:579-589.
- Tegner, M. and Levin, L. (1983). Spiny lobsters and sea urchins: analysis of a predator-prey interaction. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **73**:125-150.
- Tegner, M., Basch, L. and Dayton, P. (1996). Near extinction of an exploited marine invertebrate. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* **11**:278-280.
- Tenore, K., Corral, J., Gonzalez, N. and Lopez Jamar, E. (1985). Effects of intense mussel culture on food chain patterns and production in coastal Galicia, NW Spain. In: Labish Chao, N. and Kirby Smith, W. (eds.), *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Utilization of Coastal Ecosystems: Planning, Pollution and Productivity, Rio Grande (Brasil), 21 Nov., 1984*. Vol. 1. pp.321-328.
- Thackway, R. (1995). Uses and misuses of regionalisations: experiences gained from terrestrial environments. In: Muldoon, J. (ed.) (1995). *Towards a Marine Regionalisation for Australia*. Proceedings of a workshop held in Sydney, New South Wales, 4-6 March, 1994. Ocean Rescue 2000 Workshop Series, Publication 1, Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Canberra, Australia.
- Thackway, R. (1996a). Outcomes and main issues raised. In: Thackway R. (ed.) (1996) *Developing Australia's Representative System of Marine Protected areas. Criteria and Guidelines for Identification and Selection*. Proceedings of a technical meeting held at the South Australian Aquatic Sciences Centre, Adelaide, South Australia April 1996. Ocean Rescue 2000 Workshop Series No. 2. Department of the Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra, Australia 148p.
- Thackway, R. (1996b). Developing consistent national criteria for the identification and selection of a National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas. In: Thackway R. (ed.) (1996) *Developing Australia's Representative System of Marine Protected areas. Criteria and Guidelines for Identification and Selection*. Proceedings of a technical meeting held at the South Australian Aquatic Sciences Centre, Adelaide, South Australia April 1996. Ocean Rescue 2000 Workshop Series No. 2. Department of the Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra, Australia 148p.
- Thackway, R. (ed.) (1996c). *Developing Australia's Representative System of Marine Protected Areas. Criteria and Guidelines for Identification and Selection*. Proceedings of a technical meeting held at the South Australian Aquatic Sciences Centre, Adelaide, South Australia April 1996. Ocean Rescue 2000 Workshop Series No. 2. Department of the Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra, Australia.
- Thackway, R. and Cresswell, I. (1996). *Interim Marine and Coastal Regionalisation for Australia: An Ecosystem-based Hierarchical Classification of Coastal and Marine Environments*. Version 2. Australian Nature Conservation Agency, Canberra, Australia. 100p.
- The Natural History Museum (1994-2002). *The Echinoid Directory*. The Natural History Museum, London, UK. Website: <http://www.nhm.ac.uk/palaeontology/echinoids/GENERA/CLYPEAST/CLYPINA/AMMOTRO.HTM>
- Thomas, C (2000). The effect of temperature on survival, growth, feeding and metabolic activity of the southern rock lobster, *Jasus edwardsii*. *Aquaculture* **185**:73-84.
- Thomas, I. and Shepherd, S. (1982). Class Anthozoa. In: Shepherd S. and (the late) Thomas, I. (eds.) (1982). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Thomas, I., Ainslie, R., Johnston, D., Offler, E. and Zed, P. (1986). The effects of cooling water discharge on the intertidal fauna in the Port River estuary, South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **110**:159-172.
- Thomas, R. (1981). *Upper Spencer Gulf Coastal and Marine Environment. An Overview and Proposal for a Management Plan*. Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide.
- Thomas, R., Blackburn, D. and Milligan, C. (1991). Assessment of the Port Adelaide estuary and implications for the MFP lakes. pp. 75-95 in *Proceedings of the 1991 AWWA (Australian Waste Water Association) Seminar*, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Thompson, M. (1986). *River Murray Wetlands, their characteristics, significance and management*. Report on a study of wetlands along the South Australian section of the River Murray (including Lower Lakes and Coorong) 1983-86. Prepared for the South Australian Department of Environment and Planning, and Nature Conservation Society of South Australia.

- Thompson, R. (1981). Oceanography of the British Columbia coast. *Canadian Special Publications in Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* **56**:187–200.
- Thomson, C. (1993). *The Impact of River Regulation on the Natural Flows of the Murray-Darling Basin*. MDBC Technical Report 92/5.3. Murray-Darling Basin Commission.
- Threatened Species Strategy Steering Committee (1993). *Draft Threatened Species Strategy for South Australia*. Community Education and Policy Development Group, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, South Australia.
- Thresher, R. (ed.) (1997). *Proceedings the First International Workshop on the Demography, Impacts and Management of Introduced Populations of the European crab, Carcinus Maenas*, 20 - 21 March 1997, CSIRO Marine Laboratories, Hobart, CRIMP Technical Report No. 11. Centre for Research on Introduced Marine Pests, CSIRO, Hobart.
- Tiller, K., Merry, R., Zarcinas, B., and Ward, T. (1989). Regional geochemistry of metal-contaminated surficial sediments and seagrasses in Upper Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **28**(5):473-493.
- Tilzey, R. (ed.) (1999). *The South East Fishery 1998: Fishery Assessment Report*. Compiled by the South East Fishery Assessment Group. Australian Fisheries Management Authority, Canberra.
- Tindale, N. (1974). *Aboriginal Tribes of Australia – their Terrain, Environment Controls, Distribution Limits and Proper Names*. ANU Press, Canberra.
- Tjarnlund, G., Ericson, E., Lindesjoo, I., Petterson, L. and Balk (1993). *Investigation of the Biological Effects of 2-Cycle Outboard Engines' Exhaust on Fish*. Institute of Applied Research, University of Stockholm.
- Torrens Catchment Water Management Board (2001). *Torrens CWMB Stormwater Pollution Prevention Projects*. <http://www.cwmb.sa.gov.au/torrens/projects/stormwater-projects.htm>
- TotalTravel.com (2003). *Port Germein*. <http://www.totaltravel.com/travel/sa/flindersrange/portpirie/guide/port-germein>
- Tourism Kangaroo Island (1999). Website: <http://www.tourkangarooisland.com.au/ki-tourism.html>
- Tourism Kangaroo Island (2001). (i) *Dudley Peninsula and American River*. (ii) *The North Coast*. Web Sites: http://www.tourkangarooisland.com.au/touring_at_your_own_leshr-2.htm, http://www.tourkangarooisland.com.au/touring_at_your_own_leshr-5.htm
- Tourism SA (2002). *The Word Around*. (Promotional materials on the Limestone Coast). http://www.tourism.sa.gov.au/twa/Archives/Jan2002/indulge_yourself.htm
- Tourism Eyre Peninsula (2003). *Eyre Peninsula Secrets: 2003 Visitor Guide* (magazine) and web pages: http://www.tep.com.au/region_fishing.htm#Tumby%20Bay%20to%20Sheringa
- Tourism Victor Harbor (2001). *Stay and Play: Victor Harbor*. Visitors' Guide. Website: http://www.tourismvictorharbor.com.au/about_vh/current_story.html.
- Travel Down Under (2003). *Kangaroo Island: Cape Borda Lightstation*. http://www.traveldownunder.com.au/south_australia/Kangaroo_Island/Cape_Borda_Lightstation.asp
- Treloar, J. (1998). Recovery and Use of Landfill Gas in Adelaide, South Australia. *GEOView Journal*. School of Geography, Population and Environmental Management, Flinders University, South Australia.
- Trew, A. (1984). *The Melvill-Tomlin Collection. Part 30. Trochacea*. Handlists of the Molluscan Collections in the Department of Zoology, National Museum of Wales. National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, Wales.
- Trew, A. (1987). *The Melvill-Tomlin Collection. Parts 50, 51, 52, 53, 54. Buccinacea (Pyrenidae, Buccinidae, Galeodidae, Nassariidae and Fascioliariidae)*. Handlists of the Molluscan Collections in the Department of Zoology, National Museum of Wales. National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, Wales.
- Triantafillos, L. (1997). *Southern Calamary*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA, for the Marine Scalefish Fisheries Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 97/09. South Australian Research and Development Institute-Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Triantafillos, L. (1998). *Southern Calamary*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA, for the Marine Scalefish Fisheries Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 98/08. South Australian Research and Development Institute-Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.

- Triantafillos, L. and Fowler, A. (2000). *Southern Calamary*. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA, for the Marine Scalefish Fisheries Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 00/14. South Australian Research and Development Institute-Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Tronson, K. (1974). The hydraulics of the South Australian gulf system I. Circulation. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **25**:413-426.
- Tsutsumi, H., Kikuchi, T., Tanaka, M., Higashi, T., Imasaka, K. and Miyazaki, M. (1991). Benthic faunal succession in a cove organically polluted by fish farming. International Conference on the Environmental Management of Enclosed Seas '90. EMECS, Kobe, Japan 3-6 August. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **23**:233-238.
- Tuck, G. and Possingham, H. (1994). Optimal harvesting strategies for a meta-population. *Bulletin of Mathematical Biology* **56**(1):107-127.
- Tumby Bay Telecentre (2000). *Tumby Bay*. Web pages. <http://www.tumbybay.aust.com/>
- Turner, D. (2000). *Conservation Status of Endangered Marine Algae (COSEMA) - Online Database of Rare and Endangered Australian Macroalgae*. <http://squid.rockin.net/databases/cosema/>
- Turner, M and Carter, D. (1989). *Down the Drain: the Story of Events and Personalities Associated with 125 Years of Drainage in the South-East of South Australia*. South-Eastern Drainage Board, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Tursch, B. and Greifeneder, D. (2001). *Oliva Shells*. L Informatore Piceno, Italy 570p.
- Twidale, C. (1971). Pearson Island Expedition 1969. 2. Geomorphology. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **95**:123-130.
- Twidale C., Bourne, J. and Twidale, N. (1977). Shore platforms and sea level changes in the gulfs region of South Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **101**:63-74.
- Twyford, K. (2000). Wildlife and Regional Development: A case study from Kangaroo Island, South Australia. Paper presented at the *Conference for Sustainable Economic Growth for Regional Australia (SEGRA) 2000* - 20-22 November, 2000, Ballarat Victoria. Website: <http://www.abc.net.au/rural/segra2000/concurrent1.1.htm>
- Tyler, M., Twidale, C., Ling, J., and Holmes, J. (1983). *Natural History of the South East*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Tyrer, B. (1994). *A Discussion Paper on the Management Options for the South Australian Recreational Rock Lobster Fishery*. South Australian Fisheries Management Series Paper No. 2. Primary Industries - Fisheries, South Australia.
- UEPG (1982). *South East Coast Protection District - Study Report*. Urban and Environmental Planning Group. Report prepared for the Coastal Protection Board, Department of Environmental Planning, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Uglem, I., Knutsen, H. and Hansen, S. (1998). Culture of juvenile lobsters (*Homarus gammarus*) in Norway. In: Gendron, L. (ed). *Proceedings of a Workshop on Lobster Stock Enhancement held in the Magdalen Islands (Quebec), October 29 - 31, 1997*. Canadian Industry Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences Report No. 244. pp. 59-62.
- United Nations DESA (2002). Johannesburg Summit 2002: World Summit on Sustainable Development, Johannesburg, South Africa, 26th August – 4th September, 2002. *Key Outcomes*. http://www.johannesburgsummit.org/html/documents/summit_docs/2009_keyoutcomes_commitments.pdf
- University of Adelaide (2003). *Environmental Biology*. Web pages: http://www.adelaide.edu.au/sciences/env_biol/study/honours/proj/
- UNEP/ CMS Secretariat (2003). *Convention on Migratory Species – Appendices I and II*. <http://www.wcmc.org.uk/cms/>
- URS Australia (2000). *Groundwater Dependent Ecosystems: Executive Summary*. Report prepared for South East Catchment Water Management Board, 2000. URS Australia Pty Ltd, Hackney, South Australia.
- Upper South East Dryland Salinity and Flood Management Plan Steering Committee (USEDSEFM) (1993). *Upper South East Dryland Salinity and Flood Management Plan: Draft Environmental Impact Statement - for Public Comment*. Natural Resources Council of South Australia, Adelaide, South Australia.
- United States National Research Council (USNRC) (2000). *Safeguarding America's Seas. Establishing a National System of Marine Protected Areas - A Call for Presidential Action*. United States National Research Council. Report and proceedings of a workshop held in Washington, DC February 2000, and recommendations to the Clinton Administration. US National Research Council, the Marine Conservation Biology Institute and The Cousteau Society.

- Utinomi, H. and Shepherd, S. (1982). Seapens (Order: Pennatulacea). In: Shepherd S. and (the late) Thomas, I. (eds.) (1982). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Vandepeer, M. (1995). Eco-physiological and genetic differentiation between feral and cultured Pacific Oysters. B.Sc. Honours thesis, Flinders University, South Australia. 92p.
- Vadas, R. and Elner, R. (1992). Plant-animal interactions in the north-west Atlantic. In: John, D., Hawkins, S. and Price, J. (eds.) *Plant-Animal Interactions in the Marine Benthos*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, U.K. pp. 33-60.
- Vadas, R. and Steneck, R. (1995). Overfishing and inferences in kelp-sea urchin interactions. In: Skjoldal, H., Hopkins, C., Erickstad, K. and Leinaas, H. (eds.) *Ecology of Fjords and Coastal Waters*. Elsevier Science, Amsterdam. pp. 509-524.
- Venus Bay SA (2002). *Venus Bay, South Australia*. Tourism web site. <http://www.venusbaysa.com/index.html>
- Verco, J. C. (1906 and 1908). Notes on South Australian marine Mollusca with descriptions of new species. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia* **30**:205-224, and **32**:338-361.
- Verseveldt, J. (1982). Soft Corals or Alcyonarians (Orders Stolonifera, Telestacea and Alcyonacea). In: Shepherd, S. and Thomas, I. (eds.) *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of South Australian Flora and Fauna, Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Victorian Archaeological Survey (VAS) (1992). *Site Register*. Victorian Archaeological Survey, Government of Victoria.
- Vokes, E. (1993). *J. Malac. Soc. Aust.* **14**:77-81 and **14**:83-105.
- Vokes, E. (1995). Two additional species of *Dermomurex* (Gastropoda: Muricidae) from southern Australia. *Molluscan Research* **16**:31.
- Von der Borch, C.C. (1976). Stratigraphy and formation of Holocene dolomitic carbonate deposits of the Coorong area, South Australia. *Journal of Sedimentary Petrology* **46**:952-66.
- von der Borch, C. (1979). Giant submarine canyons. In: Tyler M., Twidale C., and Ling J. (eds.). *Natural History of Kangaroo Island*. Royal Society of South Australia. pp. 47-51.
- von der Borch, C. and Hughes-Clarke, J. (1993). Slope morphology adjacent to the cool-water carbonate shelf of South Australia: GLORIA and Seabeam imaging. *Australian Journal of Earth Sciences*, **40**: 57-64.
- von der Borch, C., Barnett, E., Dutkiewicz, A., Gloster, A., Matthais C., and Morris. M. (1993). Palaeoclimate and palaeolimnological observations from lake sediments. *Flinders Institute for Atmospheric and Marine Sciences Biennial Report 1992-1993*. Research project abstract. Flinders University, South Australia. <http://www.es.flinders.edu.au/FIAMS/reports/92-93/3.html>
- von der Borch, C., Fullerton, B., Bye, J. and Strauss, D. (1993). Shoreline erosion at The Pines, Yorke Peninsula. *Flinders Institute for Atmospheric and Marine Sciences Biennial Report 1992-1993*. Research project abstract. Flinders University, South Australia. <http://www.es.flinders.edu.au/FIAMS/reports/92-93/3.html>
- Vongpanich, V. (2000). Family Mactridae (Mollusca: Bivalvia) in Thai waters. *Spec. Publ. Phuket Mar. Bio. Cent.* **21**(2):483-498..
- Waanders, P., Cox, J., Clark, C. and Rogers, C. (2002). *Pelagic Trip Report 22nd September 2002, Robe, South Australia*. Bird species list. <http://menura.cse.unsw.edu.au:64800/2002/10/msg00594.html>
- Wade, S. (2002). *Coffin Bay Main Page: History*. (web pages). http://www.see-eyre.com/see-eyre/centres/coffin_bay/cb_main.htm
- Walker, T. (1998). Can shark resources be harvested sustainably? A question revisited with a review of shark fisheries. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, **49**:553-572.
- Walker, T. (1999). *Galeorhinus galeus* fisheries of the world. In: Shotton R. (ed.) Case Studies of the Management of Elasmobranch Fisheries. *FAO Fisheries Technical Paper*, 378/2.
- Walker, T. (ed.) (1997b). *School Shark 1996, Stock Assessment Report, Southern Shark Fishery Assessment Group*. Australian Government Printing Service, Canberra.
- Walker, T. (2003a). *Mustelus antarcticus*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.

- Walker, T. (2003b). *Pristiophorus nudipinnis*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org
- Walker, T. and Simpfendorfer, C. (2003). *Pristiophorus cirratus*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.
- Walker, T., Hudson, R. and Gason, A. (In press). Catch evaluation of target, byproduct, and bycatch species taken by gillnets and longlines in the shark fishery of south-eastern Australia. In: *Proceedings of North Atlantic Fisheries Organisation Symposium. Elasmobranch Fisheries: Managing for Sustainable Use and Biodiversity Conservation*. 11–13 September 2002. Santiago de Compostela, Spain. *Journal of North-west Atlantic Fishery Science*.
- Wallace, S. (1997). The role of marine reserves in the management of non-migratory species in coastal British Columbia. In: Pitcher, T. (ed.). *The Design and Monitoring of Marine Reserves*. UBC Fisheries Center Workshop, 18th – 20th February, 1997. Fisheries Center Research Report 5, University of British Columbia.
- Wallace, S. (1999). Evaluating the effects of three forms of marine reserve on northern abalone populations in British Columbia, Canada. *Conservation Biology* **13**: 882–887.
- Wallin, M. and Haakanson, L. (1991). Nutrient loading models for estimating the environmental effects of marine fish farms. In: Maekinen, T. (ed.). *Marine Aquaculture and Environment*. Finnish Game Fisheries Research Institute, Helsinki, Finland. pp. 39-55.
- Wallner, B. (1985). An assessment of the South Australian West Coast king prawn (*Penaeus latisulcatus*) fishery. South Australian Department of Fisheries report, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Walton, W. (1997). Preliminary evaluation of the impact of *Carcinus maenas* upon the native Tasmanian clam (*Katelysia scalarina*) fishery. In: Thresher, R. (ed.) (1997). *Proceedings the First International Workshop on the Demography, Impacts and Management of Introduced Populations of the European crab, Carcinus maenas*, 20 - 21 March 1997, CSIRO Marine Laboratories, Hobart, CRIMP Technical Report No. 11. Centre for Research on Introduced Marine Pests, CSIRO, Hobart.
- Wanink, J. and Zwarts, L. (1993) Environmental effects on the growth rate of intertidal invertebrates and some implications for foraging waders. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research* **31**:401-418.
- Wanke, D. (1971). *The National Parks Commission inspection report for Clinton Conservation Park - bird list*. National Estate Vertebrate Database. Nature Conservation Society of South Australia, Adelaide. Unpublished.
- Ward, T. J. and Hegerl, E. (2003). *Marine Protected Areas in Ecosystem-based Management of Fisheries*. A report for the Department of the Environment and Heritage, August 2003.
- Ward, T.J. and Hutchings, P. (1996). Effects of trace metals on infaunal species composition in polluted intertidal and subtidal marine sediments near a lead smelter, Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **135**:123-135.
- Ward, T.J. and Young, P. (1981). Trace metal contamination of shallow marine sediments near a lead smelter, Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **32**(1): 45-56.
- Ward, T.J. and Young, P. (1982). Effects of sediment trace metals and particle size on the community structure of epibenthic seagrass fauna near a lead smelter, South Australia. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **9**(2): 137-146.
- Ward, T.J. and Young, P. (1984). Effects of metals and sediment particle size on the species composition of the epifauna of *Pinna bicolor* near a lead smelter, Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **18**:79-95.
- Ward, T.J., Correll, R. and Anderson, R. (1986). Distribution of cadmium, lead and zinc amongst the marine sediments, seagrasses and fauna, and the selection of sentinel accumulators, near a lead smelter in South Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **37**:567-585.
- Ward T.J., Heinemann, D. and Evans, N. (2001). *The Role of Marine Reserves as Fisheries Management Tools: A Review of Concepts, Evidence and International Experience*. Bureau of Rural Sciences; Canberra, Australia.
- Ward, T.J., Warren, L. and Swaine, D. (1982). *Effects of Heavy Metals on Aquatic Life*. Final Report. ILZRO Project Ch-6/Zh-212. Presented to the International Lead – Zinc Research Organisation, by the CSIRO Heavy Metals Task Force, December 1982.
- Ward, T.J., Warren, L. and Tiller, K. (1983). The distribution and effects of metals in the marine environment near a lead-zinc smelter, South Australia. In: Nriagu, J. (ed.). *Contamination of Ecosystems around Smelters*. *Advances in Environmental Science and Technology*, Wiley and Sons, New York.

- Ward, T. and McLeay, L. (1998). *Use of the Daily Egg Production Method to Estimate the Spawning Biomass of Pilchards in shelf waters of Central and Western South Australia*. Internal Report to the South Australian Pilchard Working Group, SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Ward, T., Kinloch, M., Jones, G.K. and Neira, F. (eds.) (1998). A collaborative investigation of the usage of stock assessment of baitfish in southern and eastern Australian waters, with special reference to pilchards (*Sardinops sagax*). Final report to FRDC. 324p.
- Ward, T. and McLeay, L. (1999a). Pilchards (*Sardinops sagax*). South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/1. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Ward, T. and McLeay, L. (1999b). Spawning biomass of pilchards (*Sardinops sagax*) in shelf waters of central and western South Australia in 1999. Internal Report to the South Australian Pilchard Working Group, SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Ward, T., McLeay, L., Rogers, P. and Dimmlich, W. (2001). Spawning Biomass of Pilchard *Sardinops sagax* in South Australia in 2001. Report to PIRSA Fisheries. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Ward, T., Dimmlich, W., McLeay, L. and Rogers, P. (2000). Pilchard (*Sardinops sagax*). Fisheries Assessment Series 2000/06. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Ward, T., Hoedt, F., Mcleay, L., Dimmlich, W., Kinloch, M., Jackson, G., MCGarvey, R., Rogers, P. and Jones, G.K. (2001). Effects of the 1995 and 1998 mass mortality events on the spawning biomass of sardine, *Sardinops sagax*, in South Australian waters. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* **58**:865-875.
- Woodward, I. (1989). *Finfish Farming and the Environment - A Review*. Tasmanian Department of Sea Fisheries Technical Report No 35. 43p.
- Ward, T., McGarvey, R. and Brock, D. (2002). Southern Zone Rock Lobster (*Jasus edwardsii*) Fishery. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 2002/04a. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Ward, T., McGarvey, R., Xiao, Y., and Brock, D. (2002). Northern Zone Rock Lobster (*Jasus edwardsii*) Fishery. Fisheries Assessment Series 2002/04b. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Ward, T., McGarvey, R., Ferguson, G. and Linnane, A. (2003a). Preliminary Stock Assessment to PIRSA Fisheries: Southern Zone Rock Lobster (*Jasus edwardsii*) Fishery 2002/03. SARDI Aquatic Sciences Publication No. RD03/0153. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Ward, T., McGarvey, R., Ferguson, G. and Linnane, A. (2003b). Preliminary Stock Assessment to PIRSA Fisheries: Northern Zone Rock Lobster (*Jasus edwardsii*) Fishery 2002/03. SARDI Aquatic Sciences Publication No. RD03/0142. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Wardrop, J., Wagstaff, B., Connolly, R. and Leeder, J. (1993). *The Distribution and Persistence of Petroleum Hydrocarbons in Mangrove Swamps Impacted by the 'Era' Oil Spill (September 1992)*, Environmental Protection Council of South Australia.
- Warén, A. (1981). Revision of the genera *Apicalia* A. Adams and *Stilapex* Iredale and description of two new genera (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia). *Zoologica Scripta* **10**:133-154.
- Warén, A. and Crossland, M. (1991). Revision of *Hypermastus* Pilsbry, 1899 and *Turveria* Berry, 1956 (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Eulimidae), two genera parasitic on sand dollars. *Records of the Australian Museum* **43** (1):85-112.
- Warren, L. (1981). Effects of lead on aquatic life. In: *ILZRO Symposium on Lead Research: Proceedings of the 2nd Symposium on Environmental Lead*. Academic Press, New York. pp.309-332.
- Warren, J. (1983). A review of gypsum reserves at Lake MacDonnell. *Mineral Resources Review South Australia* **152**:12-18.
- Water and Rivers Commission of Western Australia (WRC of W.A.) (2000a). *Prehistoric Monsters in Little River*. Media release on pouched lamprey sightings. March 31st, 2000.
- Water and Rivers Commission of Western Australia (WRC of W.A.) (2000b). *Lamprey Guides*. Water Notes Information Brochure. Waterways Western Australia Program. 2p.
- Watkins, D. (1993). *A National Plan for Shorebird Conservation in Australia*. Australasian Wader Studies Group, Royal Australasian Ornithologists Union and World Wide Fund For Nature. RAOU Report No. 90.
- Watson, J. (1973). Pearson Island Expedition 1969-9: Hydroids. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **97**(3):153-200.

- Watts, C. and Ling, J. (1985). Marine and terrestrial mammals. In: Twidale, C., Tyler, M. and Davies, M. (eds.) *Natural History of Eyre Peninsula*. Royal Society of South Australia.
- Watts, C. (ed.) (1990). *A List of the Vertebrates of South Australia*. Biological Survey Coordinating Committee and the South Australian Department of Environment and Planning, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Watters, G. (2004). Digital Murex: *Viator*. Division of Molluscs, Museum of Biological Diversity, Department of Evolution, Ecology, and Organismal Biology, Ohio State University, Ohio.
<http://www.biosci.ohio-state.edu/~molluscs/murex28/%28viator%29.htm>
- Weil, A., Brown, L and Neville, B. (1999). *The Wentletrap*. B. Evolver, Rome. 244p.
- Wells, F. (1994). A revision of the Recent Australian species of the turrid genera *Inquisitor* and *Ptychobela*. *J. Malac. Soc. Aust.* **15**: 71-102.
- Wells, F. and Bryce, C. (1986). *Seashells of Western Australia*. Western Australia Museum, Western Australia. 207p.
- Wenju, C., Schahinger, R. and Lennon, G. (1990). Layered models of coastal upwelling: a case study of the South Australian region. In: Davies, A. (ed.) *Modelling Marine Systems Volume 1*. CRC Press Inc., Boca Raton, Florida, USA..
- West, R. and Larkum, A. (1979). Leaf productivity of the seagrass, *Posidonia australis*, in eastern Australian waters. *Aquatic Botany*, **7**:57-65.
- Western Australian Department of Mineral and Petroleum Resources (undated). *Guidelines on minimising acoustic disturbance to marine fauna*. Petroleum Information Series – Guidelines Sheet 1. 6p.
- Western Australian Museum (2003). Fishes: Checklist for Western Australia. Last modified: 19 November, 2003.
<http://www.museum.wa.gov.au/faunabase/prod/index.htm>
- Westlake M., and Jones, G.K. (1999). Sand Crabs (*Ovalipes australiensis*). Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Marine Scalefish Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/15. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- Westlake M., Jones, G.K. and Doonan, A. (2002). Marine Scalefish and Miscellaneous Fisheries: Australian Salmon and Herring (*Arripis truttacea* and *A. georgiana*), Sand Crabs (*Ovalipes australiensis*), Southern Calamary (*Sepioteuthis australis*), Tube Worms (*Diopatra caciculata*), Blood Worms (*Glycera* sp.) and Minor Species. Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Marine Scalefish Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 01/18. SARDI Aquatic Sciences, South Australia.
- White, W. (2003). *Cephaloscyllium laticeps*. In: IUCN (2003). *2003 IUCN Red List of Threatened Species*. www.redlist.org.
- White Rose Oilfield Comprehensive Study Report (2001). Report submitted to the USEPA by Husky Oil Operations Ltd. St. John's, NF, USA. (see Pidcock *et al.*, 2003, *op cit.*)
- Whyalla Sports Divers Club (2000). *Proposal for the Protection of Whyalla's Australian Giant Cuttlefish Sepia apama Spawning Grounds from 2001 Onwards*. Report to government.
<http://www.cuttlefishcapital.com.au/proposalone.htm>
- Wiggins, S., Oleson, E. and Hildebrand, J. (2001). Blue Whale call intensity varies with ambient noise level. *Journal of the Acoustic Society of America* **110**(5):2771.
- Wilderness Protection Act (1992) *An Act to provide for the protection of wilderness and the restoration of land to its condition before European colonisation; to make consequential amendments to the National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972 and for other purposes*. South Australian Government, Adelaide.
- The Wilderness Society (2002). *Lower Eyre Peninsula Wilderness: Campaign Outline*.
http://www.wilderness.org.au/member/tws/projects/Outback_Australia/eyre.html
- Wilkins, P. (1999). Wilkin's Tourist Maps. Website: <http://www.wilmap.com.au/>
- Willan, R. (1993). Taxonomic revision of the family Psammobiidae (Bivalvia: Tellinoidea) in the Australian and New Zealand region. *Records of the Australian Museum Supplement* **18**:1–132.
- Williams, A. and Bax, N. (2001). Delineating fish-habitat associations for spatially based management: an example from the south-eastern Australian continental shelf. *Marine and Freshwater Research* **52**: 513-536.

- Williams, G. and Cairns, S. (undated). *Systematic List Of Valid Octocoral Genera*. Compiled by G.C. Williams (California Academy of Sciences) and S.D. Cairns (Smithsonian Institution).
<http://www.calacademy.org/research/izg/OCTOCLASS.htm>
- Williams, W. (1984). Chemical and biological features of salt lakes on the Eyre Peninsula, South Australia, and an explanation of regional differences in the fauna of Australian salt lakes. *Verh. Internat. Verein. Limnol.* **22**:1208-1215.
- Williams, W. (1985). Salt lakes. In: Twidale, C., Tyler, M. and Davies, M. (eds.) *Natural History of Eyre Peninsula*. Royal Society of South Australia Inc., Adelaide, South Australia.
- Williams, H. (1994) Blue eye trevalla. In: Tilzey, R. (ed.). *The South East Fishery: a scientific review with particular reference to quota management*. *Bureau of Resource Sciences Bulletin*.
- Wimap Pty Ltd. (2002). *Nelson, Victoria: Discovery Bay Coastal Park*.
http://www.wimap.com.au/parks/sa_parklist.html
- Wilson, B. (2002). *A Handbook to Australian Seashells on Seashores East to West and North to South*. Reed New Holland, New South Wales, Australia.
- Wilson, B., Wilson, C. and Baker, P. (1993). *Australian Marine Shells: Prosobranch Gastropods Part 1*. Odyssey Press, Western Australia.
- Wilson, B., Wilson, C. and Baker, P. (1994). *Australian Marine Shells: Prosobranch Gastropods Part 2*. Odyssey Press, Western Australia
- Wilson, B. and Allen, G. (1987). Major components and distribution of marine fauna. In: Dyne G. (ed.) *Fauna of Australia Volume 1A. General Articles*. Australian Government Publishing service, Canberra.
- Wilson, B. and Clarkson, P. (2004). *Australia's Spectacular Cowries: A Review and Field Study of Two Endemic Genera: Zoila And Umbilia*. Odyssey Publishing. 396p + 378 colour plates and 22 colour maps.
- Wilson G. (2002). *Streaky Bay revisited by Geoff Wilson*. Pro Angler article in FishNet:
http://www.fishnet.com.au/library/article_display.php?entry=df81db74918a57d5cef2335d94a3865a
- Wilson, J. (2000). *South Australian Waders Survey: January and February 2000*. Ornithologist's report.
- Wiltshire, D., and Harbison, P. (1996). *False Bay Marine Environmental Studies 1995/96*. Report for BHP Long Products Division, Whyalla, South Australia.
- Wiltshire, D., and Harbison, P. (1997). *False Bay Marine Environmental Studies 1997*. Report for BHP Long Products Division, Whyalla, South Australia.
- Winwood, J. (1994). Sharks are fish too. *Southern Fisheries* **2**(1): 6.
- Womersley, H.B.S. (1956). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. IV. The algal ecology of American River inlet. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **7**:64-87.
- Womersley, H.B.S. (1975). Plant life in the Coorong Lagoons. In: Noye, J. (ed.) *The Coorong*. Department of Adult Education. Publication No.39, University of Adelaide.
- Womersley, H.B.S. (1984). *The Marine Benthic Flora of Southern Australia. Part I*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia. Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Womersley, H.B.S. (1987). *The Marine Benthic Flora of Southern Australia, Part II*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia. Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Womersley, H.B.S. (1990). Biogeography of Australasian marine macroalgae. In: Clayton, M. and King, R. (eds.) *Biology of Marine Plants*. Longman Cheshire, Melbourne.
- Womersley, H.B.S. (1994). *The Marine Benthic Flora of Southern Australia, Part IIIA*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia. Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Womersley, H.B.S. (1996). *The Marine Benthic Flora of Southern Australia, Part IIIB*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia. Government Printer, Adelaide.
- Womersley, H.B.S. (1998). *The Marine Benthic Flora of Southern Australia, Part IIIC*. Government Printer, Adelaide.

- Womersley, H.B.S. and Baldock, R. (2003). Encounter 2002 expedition to the Isles of St Francis, S.A.: marine algae. *Royal Society of South Australia (in press)*.
- Womersley, H.B.S. and Edmonds, S. (1958). A general account of the intertidal ecology of South Australian coasts. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **9**: 217-260.
- Womersley, H.B.S. and Thomas, I. (1976). Intertidal Ecology. In: Twidale, C., Tyler, M., and Webb, B. (eds.) *Natural History of the Adelaide Region*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide.
- Womersley, H.B.S. and Edmonds, S. (1979). Intertidal ecology of marine organisms. In: Tyler, M., Twidale, C. and Ling, J. (eds.) *Natural History of Kangaroo Island*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide.
- Wood, J. (1937). *The Vegetation of South Australia*. Government Printer, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Woodward, I. (1989). *Finfish Farming and the Environment – a Review*. Tasmanian Department of Sea Fisheries Technical Report No. 35. 43p.
- Wu, R. (1995). The environmental impact of marine fish culture: towards a sustainable future. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* **31**:159-166.
- Wynne, A. (1980). *Yorke Coast Protection District Study Report*, Prepared for Coast Protection Board, Adelaide, South Australia.
- Wyschnja, A. (2000). Walk on the Wiles side. *Kendell Connection*, Autumn 2000 edition.
- Yankalilla Tourism (2001). *Yankalilla Bay and Beyond*. South Australia's Fleurieu Peninsula Visitor Guide.
- Ye, L. X., Ritz, D., Fenton, G. and Lewis, M. (1991). Tracing the influence on sediments of organics waste from a fish farm using stable isotope analysis. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **145**:161-174.
- Ye, Q. (1999). Southern Sea Garfish (*Hyporhamphus melanochir*). Fishery Assessment Report to PIRSA for the Marine Scalefish Fishery Management Committee. South Australian Fisheries Assessment Series 99/07. SARDI Aquatic Science, South Australia.
- Yearsley, G., Last, P. and Ward, R. (eds.) (1999). *Australian Seafood Handbook: an Identification Guide to Domestic Species*. CSIRO Marine Research, Hobart. 461pp.
- Yorke Regional Development Board (2001). *Annual Report 2000 / 2001*. Yorke Regional Development Board, Kadina S.A.
- Yorke Peninsula Country Times (2002). *Tour the Yorke Peninsula*. <http://www.ypct.com.au/tour/tour1.html>
- Yorke Peninsula Country Times (2003). *Plenty of community spirit at Tiddy Widdy*. Your Yorke Peninsula News - Tuesday, June 3, 2003. <http://kadina.yp-connect.net/~ypct/news/03/06/03/8.html>
- Yorke Peninsula Tourism Association (1989). *Yorke Peninsula Visitor Guide*. Booklet.
- Yorke Peninsula Tourism Association (2000 and 2001). *Yorke Peninsula Visitor Guide*. Web site: <http://www.yorkeregion.on.net/ypta/map.htm>
- Yorke Peninsula Tourism Association (undated). *Walking the Peninsula*. Website: <http://www.flinders.com.au/yorke.htm>. (and various YPTA brochures, web pages and an undated edition of the visitor guide published by YPTA).
- Zacharin, W. (1997). *Management Plan for the South Australian Gulf St Vincent Prawn Fishery*. South Australian Fisheries Management series No. 30. Gulf St Vincent Prawn Fishery Management Committee and Primary Industries, South Australia. 23p.
- Zann, L. (1995a). *Our Sea, Our Future: Major Findings of the State of the Marine Environment Report for Australia*. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, for the Department of Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra.
- Zann, L. (ed.) (1995b). *State of the Marine Environment Report: Technical Annex 1: The Marine Environment*. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, for the Department of Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra.
- Zann, L. (ed.) (1996). *State of the Marine Environment Report: Technical Summary*. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority and Department of Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra.
- Zann, L. and Kailola, P. (ed.) (1995). *State of the Marine Environment Report: Technical Annex 1: The Marine Environment*. Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, for the Ocean Rescue 2000 program, Department of Environment, Sports and Territories, Canberra.
- Zed, P. (1972). *The effect of warm water from the Torrens Island power station on marine fauna of Angas Inlet*. B.Sc. Honours Thesis, University of Adelaide.

Zeidler, W. and Gowlett, K. (1985). Uncited reference from South Australian Museum, in Edyvane, K. (1999b). *op. cit.*

Zeidler, W. (1988). The European Shore Crab, *Carcinus maenas* in the Coorong-a potential threat to local fisheries. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, **112**(4):181-182.

Zeidler, W. and Norris, H. (1989). Squids, Cuttlefish and Octopuses (Class Cephalopoda) In: Shepherd, S. and (the late) Thomas I. (eds.) (1982). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part II*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia, Government Printer, Adelaide.

Zeidler, W. and Shepherd, S. (1982). Sea-Stars (Class Asteroidea) In: Shepherd, S. and (the late) Thomas, I. (eds.) (1982). *Marine Invertebrates of Southern Australia, Part I*. Handbook of the Flora and Fauna of South Australia, Government Printer, Adelaide.

Environmental and Geographic Index

A

abalone, 38, 69, 89, 92, 96, 114, 118, 124, 125, 127, 197, 211, 225, 227, 239, 257, 259, 272, 274, 341, 360, 378, 382, 386, 410, 419, 428, 434, 441, 454, 456, 460, 469, 491, 511, 524, 534, 549, 578, 592, 603, 619, 631, 649, 662, 686, 695, 698, 700, 702, 706, 742, 753, 797, 798, 804, 817, 826, 847, 858, 884, 888, 892, 901, 916, 926, 932, 934, 952, 957, 958, 959, 961, 965, 970, 1002, 1116

acorn worm, 269, 322

Adequacy, ii, 32, 33, 38

aeolian, 107, 169, 303, 368, 963

aeolianite, 216, 232, 266, 268, 303, 341

aeolianite reef, 216, 266, 268, 303

albatross, 354, 373, 892

algal mats, 96, 107, 169, 173, 266, 362

alluvial clay, 197

alluvial plain, 173

Amphibolis, 205, 269, 322

amphibolite, 130, 216, 232, 341

amphipod, 19, 89, 96, 169, 188, 278, 331, 378, 651, 911, 925

anaerobic mud, 303, 759

anchovy, 243, 702, 706, 904

anemone, 23, 24, 122, 182, 211, 216, 227, 240, 288, 303, 318, 340, 358, 603, 680, 681, 702, 772, 790, 797, 798, 1095, 1164

annelid worm, 322

Anxious Bay, 964

aplite, 197

aquatic macrophyte, 303, 826

aragonite, 265, 278

Ardrossan, 914

articulated bryozoan, 318

articulated coralline, 53, 107, 119, 130, 140, 155, 216, 244, 253, 268, 303, 349, 1000

artificial reefs, 157, 188, 192, 210, 240, 340, 469, 650, 725

ascidian, 17, 24, 25, 38, 53, 65, 77, 107, 110, 111, 114, 119, 121, 122, 130, 138, 140, 147, 153, 155, 156, 161, 164, 169, 173, 186, 192, 196, 197, 204, 211, 216, 225, 227, 232, 235, 240, 244, 253, 261, 266, 268, 269, 274, 281, 291, 296, 303, 318, 322, 331, 340, 354, 358, 373, 646, 647, 678, 682, 725, 772, 852, 928, 937, 1000, 1021, 1066, 1084, 1097, 1134, 1153, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1189, 1190, 1191,

1192, 1194, 1195, 1196, 1197, 1198, 1199, 1200, 1201, 1202, 1204, 1205, 1206, 1207, 1208, 1209, 1210

authigenic minerals, 173

B

baitfish, 36, 125, 147, 243, 259, 469, 706, 911, 971

baitworms, 69, 73, 93, 101, 102, 104, 124, 142, 186, 188, 207, 208, 225, 272, 273, 331, 336, 360, 381

Banded Plover / Banded Lapwing, 292, 336, 358

Banded Stilt, 69, 292

bare sand, 18, 53, 83, 96, 130, 197, 216, 232, 244, 266, 281, 292, 303, 349, 441

barnacle, 53, 83, 107, 169, 278, 288, 303, 318, 889, 894

Barracouta, 410

barren / barrens, 16, 669

Bar-tailed Godwit, 69, 292, 848

basement, 216, 603

basement rock / basement reef / basement rock reef, 53, 83, 119, 130, 197, 212, 216, 232, 244, 303

basket bryozoan, 303

basket star / basket stars, 51, 116, 227, 240, 300, 302, 303, 318, 340, 676, 1000, 1179

beach ridge plain, 301, 349, 619, 993, 997

beach ridges, 53, 83, 172, 173, 265, 280, 281, 301, 303, 560, 855, 871, 996, 999

beach soaks / beach springs, 368, 826, 997

beach worm, 291, 331, 772

beach wrack, 348, 619, 817, 826

beaches, 53, 69, 73, 83, 89, 91, 96, 99, 119, 130, 160, 161, 173, 197, 215, 216, 232, 238, 239, 244, 254, 257, 259, 280, 281, 292, 301, 303, 322, 331, 336, 349, 358, 360, 366, 367, 368, 378, 381, 386, 401, 410, 419, 434, 441, 460, 469, 491, 506, 511, 524, 534, 549, 560, 592, 603, 619, 631, 686, 698, 753, 772, 798, 804, 808, 817, 826, 848, 852, 878, 993, 994, 995, 997, 998, 999, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1016

beaked whales, 322

Bearded Cod, 603

benthic fish, 138, 211, 296, 656, 888, 1014

benthic sand, 53, 96, 107, 119, 130, 153, 173, 197, 216, 232, 266, 281, 303, 349, 368

bioclastic, 53, 129, 169, 469
 biogeographic region / biogeographical region,
 10, 11, 12, 16, 29, 30, 103, 106, 348, 938
 Bioregions, ii, xii, 10, 11, 12, 13, 27, 28, 33, 34,
 35, 37, 39, 41, 130, 192, 301, 349, 893
 biscuit star / biscuit stars, 227, 240, 1185
 bivalve / bivalve molluscs, 17, 19, 24, 69, 121,
 130, 138, 169, 173, 188, 243, 303, 354, 469,
 560, 578, 651, 668, 674, 681, 759, 772, 932,
 945, 1071, 1075, 1079, 1082, 1084, 1087,
 1089, 1093, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099,
 1100, 1103, 1106, 1108, 1109, 1111, 1112,
 1113, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1122, 1123,
 1124, 1125, 1127, 1128, 1129, 1131, 1133,
 1134, 1135, 1136, 1142, 1143, 1145, 1146,
 1148, 1150, 1153, 1154, 1157, 1158, 1160,
 1163, 1164, 1165, 1166, 1167, 1168, 1173,
 1174
 Black Bream, 524, 560, 808
 Black Cormorant / Great Cormorant, 292, 706,
 817
 black mussels, 303, 318
 Black Swan, 292, 808
 Black-faced Cormorant, 142, 208, 292, 353,
 358, 360
 Black-fronted Dotterel / Black-fronted Plover,
 358
 Black-tailed Godwit, 292
 Black-winged Stilt, 292, 358
 blenny / blennies, 111, 138, 205, 274, 288, 322,
 790, 1039
 blood worm / blood worms, 196, 560, 772
 Blue Mackerel, 560, 592
 Blue Swimming Crab / Blue Swimmer Crab,
 386, 469, 560, 678, 772, 839, 845
 Blue Whale, 366, 619, 631, 685, 817, 826, 852,
 870, 915, 934
 Blue-billed Duck, 292
 Bluefin Tuna / Southern Bluefin Tuna, 897,
 918, 932
 blue-green alga / blue-green algae / blue-green
 algal mats, 160, 164, 169, 173, 266, 281,
 303, 1183
 Boarfish, 213
 bob-tailed squid, 138
 bommies, 107, 130, 227, 274, 362, 511, 619
 Bottlenose Dolphin / Bottle-nose Dolphin, 401,
 410, 560, 706, 759, 790, 817, 898
 bottle-tail squid, 269
 bottom currents, 169, 215
 boulder reef, 53, 83, 107, 116, 119, 130, 147,
 173, 216, 232, 244, 303, 331, 603, 996, 1010
 boulder till, 197
 boulders, 17, 38, 53, 83, 107, 116, 119, 130,
 147, 153, 169, 173, 197, 212, 216, 222, 232,
 244, 281, 303, 318, 378, 686, 1008, 1009,
 1011, 1012, 1013, 1015, 1139
 brachiopod, 24, 25, 53, 300, 302, 303, 318, 322,
 341, 952, 1000, 1021, 1210
 brackish, 83, 303, 603, 759, 808, 1112, 1174
 bream, 578, 603, 631
 breeding / spawning area, 29, 46, 65, 69, 73, 77,
 91, 102, 115, 122, 125, 138, 140, 142, 157,
 188, 207, 208, 225, 226, 231, 239, 254, 259,
 269, 273, 274, 287, 292, 322, 331, 336, 341,
 360, 378, 469, 665, 677, 725, 753, 790, 798,
 834, 843, 856, 860, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010,
 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1016
 Bridled Leatherjacket, 742
 Bridled Tern, 354
 brittle star, 24, 121, 182, 186, 272, 300, 302,
 303, 318, 340, 676, 1000, 1064, 1178, 1179,
 1180, 1182, 1183
 Bronze Whaler, 491, 549, 560, 578, 592
 brown macroalgae, 17, 53, 65, 83, 89, 96, 107,
 119, 121, 130, 153, 155, 160, 161, 173, 197,
 216, 222, 232, 244, 253, 265, 281, 301, 303,
 318, 349, 367, 619, 1087, 1090, 1153, 1154,
 1155, 1170, 1207
 bryozoan / bryozoa, 17, 24, 51, 53, 119, 129,
 130, 153, 155, 156, 169, 173, 186, 192, 196,
 197, 207, 211, 222, 225, 265, 268, 274, 278,
 281, 291, 300, 302, 303, 318, 331, 340, 349,
 353, 358, 366, 368, 372, 676, 725, 797, 852,
 1000, 1145, 1183
 bryozoan sand, 129, 349, 368, 1211
 Buffers / Buffer Zones, 39, 44, 48, 706, 772,
 837, 838, 843, 846, 847, 848, 850, 851, 859,
 1002
 Bull Kelp, 997
 Bullseye / Bullseyes, 742
 bulrush, 303
 button bryozoan, 216, 225, 232

C

calamari, 211, 386, 434, 441, 460, 491, 511,
 549, 560, 578, 721, 798
 calcarenite, 53, 83, 96, 107, 119, 130, 153, 197,
 215, 216, 232, 244, 266, 303, 368, 401, 852,
 1007, 1008, 1011, 1013
 calcarenite dune ridge, 303
 calcareous algae, 216, 331, 676
 calcareous patch reef, 53, 83, 96, 119, 130, 161,
 216, 266, 281, 303, 349, 368

calcareous platform reef / calcareous platforms, 119, 216, 232, 303, 349, 353, 362, 368, 1000
 calcareous reef, 53, 83, 96, 130, 197, 216, 222, 223, 225, 226, 232, 244, 266, 303, 349, 358, 360, 368, 381, 651, 864, 1001, 1013, 1187
 calcareous sand, 216, 244, 303, 349
 calcium carbonate, 173, 281, 1069
 calcrete, 16, 83, 96, 130, 153, 197, 212, 232, 244, 268, 303, 341, 349
 calcreted shell beds / calcreted shell and sand beds, 216, 266, 273, 469, 1001
 calc-silicate rocks, 197
 cale, 110, 353
 carbonate / carbonates, 51, 53, 96, 129, 169, 173, 192, 265, 278, 303, 362, 401, 469, 560, 889, 891, 894, 911, 914, 916, 923, 956, 969, 993, 994, 997, 1211
 Cardita shells, 1172
 Carp, 603, 808
 Carrier Shell, 1174
 catfish, 318
 cave, 38, 53, 107, 111, 116, 119, 126, 147, 153, 157, 197, 216, 227, 232, 244, 253, 254, 261, 262, 303, 318, 340, 362, 419, 428, 486, 511, 524, 592, 631, 652, 654, 655, 852, 873, 1009, 1012, 1176, 1177, 1191, 1195, 1196, 1198, 1203, 1208, 1209, 1211
 caverns, 107, 116, 216, 227, 266, 303, 631, 1207
 Ceduna, 904
 cetacean, 38, 118, 231, 235, 239, 243, 254, 578, 686, 702, 706, 718, 720, 746, 749, 753, 757, 798, 803, 817, 886, 1053
 channel, 53, 83, 96, 99, 130, 161, 172, 173, 186, 188, 244, 266, 281, 302, 303, 336, 348, 373, 386, 401, 460, 469, 534, 578, 603, 619, 725, 739, 759, 772, 783, 808, 817, 826, 851, 864, 869, 878
 Chara, 65
 charophyte, 303, 331
 chenier, 281
 chenopod shrubland, 281
 Chestnut Teal, 292
 chiton, 303, 318, 925
 clay pan, 173, 491
 cleaner fish, 331
 cliff, 16, 53, 65, 83, 86, 92, 96, 107, 111, 119, 130, 153, 157, 160, 161, 173, 197, 207, 215, 216, 223, 228, 232, 244, 261, 265, 275, 281, 301, 303, 322, 340, 341, 349, 362, 367, 368, 401, 410, 419, 434, 456, 460, 506, 511, 524, 534, 549, 578, 592, 603, 631, 686, 725, 848, 852, 860, 878, 880, 993, 994, 995, 997, 998, 999, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1016, 1017
 cnidarians, 378
 coastal bay / coastal embayment, 349, 367, 368, 997
 coastal dune barrier, 300, 302, 303
 coastal dunes, 197, 303, 368, 511, 725, 759, 878
 coastal lagoon, 261, 266, 303, 341, 469, 1014, 1112
 coastal peat fen, 368, 373, 383
 coastal plain, 173, 197, 281
 coastal swamp, 65, 244, 261, 753
 coastal upwelling, 106, 119, 244, 686, 915, 956, 972, 994, 997
 cockle beds, 303, 1013
 cold temperate, 16, 24, 301, 349, 358, 367, 373, 993, 994, 997, 999
 colonial ascidian, 53, 99, 161, 173, 197, 205, 207, 268, 274, 322, 354, 682, 686, 700, 1186, 1187, 1188, 1189, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1193, 1194, 1195, 1196, 1197, 1199, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1206, 1207, 1208, 1209, 1210
 comb jellies, 211
 Common Dolphin, 706
 Common Greenshank, 336
 common minnow, 381
 Common Sandpiper, 69
 compound ascidian, 186, 192, 1169
 Comprehensiveness, ii, 29, 30, 32, 991
 conglomerate, 197, 303, 419
 coniwinkle, 318
 consolidated sand dune, 212, 303, 349, 592
 consolidated sand reef, 266, 1001
 cool temperate, 16, 301, 348, 358, 367, 373, 657, 994, 995, 996, 998, 999
 Coorong Northern Lagoon, 808
 copepod, 18, 19
 corkweed, 130, 197, 441
 cormorant, 65, 73, 77, 130, 331, 336, 341, 378, 706, 817, 834, 837
 cowfish, 157
 cowrie, 65, 99, 182, 223, 269, 273, 274, 322, 354, 373, 378, 680, 702, 757, 790, 797, 798, 1063, 1065, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1079, 1139, 1140, 1141, 1169, 1171, 1176, 1177
 crab, 73, 83, 124, 140, 142, 169, 182, 188, 192, 259, 268, 272, 273, 274, 278, 281, 291, 303, 318, 331, 336, 378, 386, 410, 460, 469, 491, 511, 549, 560, 631, 645, 648, 663, 672, 674,

676, 677, 681, 721, 725, 742, 759, 772, 790,
808, 845, 885, 917, 932, 967, 970
crayweed, 358
creek, 69, 73, 130, 142, 161, 164, 173, 186,
188, 244, 278, 280, 281, 301, 303, 366, 368,
373, 378, 386, 460, 469, 534, 549, 578, 592,
619, 686, 725, 739, 757, 759, 826, 869, 873,
878, 998, 1016
Crested Tern, 292, 353, 358, 360, 362, 441
crevices, 53, 107, 119, 147, 153, 197, 216, 232,
244, 261, 269, 274, 303, 340, 349, 358, 362,
368, 1104, 1118, 1127, 1134, 1170, 1174,
1191, 1204, 1208
crinoids, 216, 222, 225, 232, 253, 261, 266,
268, 303, 318, 340, 341, 1000, 1099
crustaceans, 18, 53, 73, 102, 137, 140, 156,
169, 173, 181, 188, 196, 240, 273, 274, 278,
281, 291, 303, 318, 331, 349, 358, 360, 368,
373, 378, 381, 386, 469, 491, 511, 524, 549,
603, 631, 649, 653, 668, 678, 681, 686, 706,
725, 759, 772, 790, 804, 817, 855, 899, 1015
crustose corallines, 197
Cultural values, 486, 880, 992
cumaceans, 19
Curlew Sandpiper, 69, 292, 336
currents, 14, 16, 18, 31, 40, 51, 53, 65, 106,
118, 129, 169, 172, 173, 196, 197, 204, 215,
303, 373, 401, 560, 664, 725, 864, 930, 942,
1206
cuttlefish, 188, 211, 274, 318, 469, 491, 560,
592, 619, 665, 725, 841, 860, 918, 936
cyanobacteria, 278, 686
cyanobacterial mats, 173, 281

D

decapod crustacean, 181, 182, 188, 192, 368,
651
decomposition, 36, 169, 278, 645
delta, 53, 83, 96, 160, 161, 173, 244, 280, 281,
303, 808, 865, 891, 1098
delta deposits, 160, 161
density-driven currents, 169
depth gradients, 16, 36, 95, 106, 119, 215, 300
detritus, 53, 169, 216, 244, 278, 348, 354, 358,
366, 378, 647, 683, 725, 759, 878, 1169
diatoms, 89, 169, 278, 281, 291, 645, 647, 772
dinoflagellates, 89, 682, 686, 772, 790, 895,
918, 956
disjunct population, 182
dissected reef, 197, 207, 491, 549
diving / dive sites, 77, 103, 126, 166, 192, 210,
227, 261, 274, 340, 382, 385, 386, 428, 434,

456, 460, 491, 511, 524, 549, 560, 592, 619,
631
dodge tide, 169, 196, 578, 592, 759, 996, 998,
999
dolomite, 173, 560
Dolphins, 65, 126, 243, 253, 288, 340, 401,
410, 419, 434, 441, 511, 524, 534, 560, 578,
619, 646, 665, 686, 695, 702, 706, 718, 720,
721, 725, 746, 749, 753, 757, 759, 772, 783,
790, 803, 817, 846, 872, 878, 898, 926, 942
dotterel, 358
Dove shells, 1074
Dumpling Squid, 211
dune barrier, 53, 83, 95, 96, 119, 244, 301, 349,
419, 993, 994
dune calcarenite ridges, 366, 368
dune ridge, 197, 349, 362, 368, 871, 882, 1016
dune rock, 53, 232, 239, 349, 368
dunes / dune fields, 244, 368, 753, 873

E

Eagle Ray, 742
Eastern Curlew, 354, 362
echinoderm, 24, 25, 38, 53, 137, 140, 164, 169,
173, 188, 216, 222, 227, 240, 268, 302, 303,
318, 340, 360, 651, 653, 678, 943, 994, 996,
1000, 1021, 1075, 1098, 1099, 1109, 1110,
1117, 1119, 1129, 1204
Ecological Criteria, 28, 30, 34, 36, 39, 47
ecological functions, 18, 29, 34, 89, 856
Economic values, xii, 26, 39, 40, 631, 992
egg cases, 205, 322, 331
Elliston, 1198
emergent macrophyte, 303
endemic taxa, 19, 82, 169, 173, 182, 269, 354,
428, 659
endemism, 15, 25, 619, 631, 990
ephemeral lakes, 244, 303
epibiota, 101, 169, 186, 646
epiflora, 169, 278
epiphytic, 18, 53, 107, 169, 265, 278, 303, 331,
759, 901
erect sponges, 302, 303, 318, 1063
erosion, 15, 18, 19, 51, 53, 83, 107, 169, 173,
197, 216, 244, 265, 266, 278, 341, 349, 419,
506, 560, 684, 686, 695, 700, 706, 725, 742,
753, 759, 772, 783, 790, 798, 804, 808, 817,
826, 876, 878, 969
erosion escarpments, 266
erratics, 197, 212, 303, 880
estuaries, x, 14, 16, 17, 51, 53, 77, 169, 173,
182, 205, 216, 238, 278, 281, 292, 303, 322,

336, 349, 354, 373, 419, 441, 534, 656, 657, 660, 681, 682, 684, 686, 695, 698, 721, 725, 749, 753, 772, 790, 798, 804, 808, 857, 871, 873, 878, 889, 893, 915, 919, 945, 955, 994, 1009, 1079, 1094, 1121, 1138

estuarine area, 8, 17, 51, 73, 99, 182, 322, 366, 373, 401, 578, 684, 686, 695, 725, 790, 798, 808, 817, 826, 856, 871, 1076

estuarine fish, 169, 278, 331, 336, 354, 373, 381, 631, 808, 1014, 1016

euphausiid, 358, 378

evaporation, 169, 173, 281, 303, 469, 560, 725, 759, 772

exhumed limestone, 349, 368

extreme high tides, 173, 278

F

Fairy Tern, 362, 808

fan bryozoan, 216, 232

Far West Coast, 16, 386, 401, 534, 686, 850

feather star, 24, 227, 240, 300, 302, 303, 318, 378

feeding area, 18, 19, 73, 77, 142, 169, 223, 225, 226, 231, 239, 257, 259, 272, 273, 278, 287, 292, 336, 341, 354, 358, 360, 373, 378, 381, 683, 759, 790, 808, 845, 915, 1007, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1016

fiddler crabs, 278

filamentous macroalgae, 303

filamentous red algae, 130, 303

File shells, 1124

fissures, 216, 303

Flat Rocks, 358

flatworm, 211, 274, 378

fore-dune, 53, 77, 95, 116, 303, 322, 349, 360, 368, 826, 851, 855, 871

fossiliferous, 197, 212, 275, 303, 592

fossiliferous limestone, 212

Freckled Duck, 292

freshwater, 17, 37, 51, 91, 95, 96, 99, 101, 102, 103, 169, 172, 280, 281, 287, 288, 291, 292, 296, 300, 303, 318, 322, 331, 336, 341, 348, 349, 354, 366, 368, 373, 378, 381, 382, 383, 401, 419, 491, 560, 578, 603, 631, 656, 657, 686, 698, 759, 790, 798, 808, 817, 826, 851, 852, 869, 922, 948, 996, 997, 998, 1010, 1014, 1015, 1016, 1066, 1068

freshwater crayfish, 378

freshwater discharges, 366

freshwater drainage, 281, 368, 759, 1014

freshwater soak, 91, 95, 99, 102, 103, 303, 366, 368, 790, 869

freshwater sponges, 378, 1066

freshwater springs, 96, 368, 419, 698, 851, 1010, 1016

freshwater swamp, 383, 1016

G

Galaxias, 922

geological monument, 77, 212, 275, 362, 578, 876, 878, 882

geology, 16, 28, 36, 40, 53, 83, 96, 106, 169, 172, 216, 232, 303, 349, 506, 592, 725, 917, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000

geomorphology, 26, 169, 192, 366, 368, 383, 631, 873, 889

Giant Crab, 935

Giant Kelp, 349, 826

glacial, 173, 197, 212, 275, 303, 341, 578, 880

glacial erratics, 303

glacial till, 212, 303

glauconite, 281

Glossy Ibis, 292

gneiss, 126, 153, 197, 244, 261

gorgonian coral, 17, 107, 114, 121, 153, 157, 173, 186, 192, 197, 222, 225, 227, 253, 261, 266, 269, 300, 303, 318, 322, 340, 725, 852

granite, 16, 17, 53, 65, 77, 83, 92, 106, 107, 116, 119, 130, 147, 153, 215, 216, 222, 232, 244, 254, 301, 303, 318, 341, 386, 401, 410, 428, 434, 578, 603, 686, 835, 880, 1001, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1015

granite (boulder) erratics, 303

granite blocks, 53, 83, 216

granite boulder, 17, 53, 83, 119, 130, 303, 410, 578, 1015

granite headland, 53, 215, 244, 1008, 1010

Granite Island, 53, 83, 106, 107, 130, 147, 153, 244, 303, 318, 1008, 1011

granite islands, 53, 83, 106, 107, 147, 153, 244, 303, 318

gravel, 18, 53, 107, 129, 130, 173, 197, 212, 278, 281, 486, 491, 511, 695, 1064, 1065

Great Egret, 292

Great Knot, 69, 292

Greater Sand Plover, 69

green macroalgae, 17, 24, 83, 89, 107, 110, 114, 119, 121, 130, 173, 197, 216, 227, 235, 240, 244, 281, 303, 349, 372, 1075, 1106, 1172

Greenback Flounder, 603

Greenlip Abalone, 410

greenshank, 69

Grey Plover, 69

Grey Teal, 292
Grey-tailed Tattler, 69
groundwater, 17, 51, 96, 169, 278, 303, 366,
368, 686, 698, 725, 742, 759, 772, 783, 790,
817, 826, 872, 882, 998
groundwater seepage, 169, 826
guano, 130, 244, 428, 441, 534, 753
gurnard, 213, 229, 491, 578, 592, 603, 631,
721, 742
gurnard perch, 213, 229, 491, 578, 592, 603
gypsum, 173
gyre, 196, 215

H

Habitat Diversity, 216, 278, 300, 759, 864
Habitat Rarity, 96
habitat types, 1, 12, 14, 17, 18, 27, 28, 29, 30,
31, 33, 34, 35, 37, 45, 46, 47, 65, 106, 121,
130, 173, 197, 204, 300, 303, 341, 401, 603,
864
Hardhead, 292
Hardyhead, 808, 937
Harlequin Fish, 511
Hat Urchin, 1184
Heart Urchin, 1182
heath, 96, 212, 244, 281, 368, 534, 826
Helmet shell, 138, 1088, 1160
Hemichordata, 322
hermit crabs, 211, 318
high current flow, 300, 303
high tidal flow, 216, 232, 300
high wave exposure, 95, 196, 197
hind-dune, 349
Historic Shipwrecks, 2, 410, 434, 491, 511,
549, 603, 631, 851, 876
Hoary-headed Grebe, 808
holothurian, 107, 943
Hooded Plover, 698, 817, 873
Horseshoe Leatherjacket, 798
Humpback Whale, 934
hydrogen sulphide, 169, 645, 706, 759, 817,
890
hydroid, 24, 53, 107, 114, 137, 140, 147, 155,
156, 169, 227, 240, 244, 253, 266, 268, 303,
318, 322, 331, 340, 378, 852, 959, 994, 996,
1098, 1104
hypersaline, 278, 303, 808

I

Ilmenite, 281
Impacts and Threats, 30, 34, 39, 686, 725, 808,
875

Infauna, 169, 181, 278, 677, 725, 759
infilling, 349, 919
insects, 18, 169, 278, 366, 772, 933
inselberg, 106, 107, 147, 244, 1010
intermittent streams, 53, 280, 995, 996, 997,
999
intertidal, 1, 16, 17, 53, 73, 77, 83, 96, 102,
119, 126, 130, 140, 153, 160, 161, 165, 169,
172, 173, 181, 182, 192, 197, 204, 216, 225,
244, 266, 278, 280, 281, 288, 292, 300, 301,
303, 322, 341, 349, 354, 368, 386, 401, 410,
419, 460, 469, 486, 491, 506, 511, 524, 534,
549, 560, 578, 592, 603, 644, 647, 685, 686,
721, 725, 739, 742, 759, 772, 798, 804, 808,
817, 834, 839, 845, 846, 850, 855, 856, 864,
865, 872, 874, 878, 889, 893, 919, 932, 951,
966, 970, 974, 994, 995, 996, 998, 999, 1001,
1002, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012,
1013, 1015, 1016, 1063, 1064, 1071, 1073,
1074, 1075, 1076, 1078, 1079, 1081, 1082,
1083, 1084, 1087, 1088, 1090, 1091, 1092,
1093, 1094, 1095, 1097, 1100, 1102, 1104,
1105, 1106, 1107, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115,
1116, 1117, 1118, 1120, 1121, 1123, 1125,
1126, 1127, 1129, 1130, 1131, 1132, 1133,
1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1138, 1139, 1140,
1141, 1142, 1143, 1144, 1145, 1146, 1147,
1148, 1149, 1150, 1151, 1152, 1154, 1156,
1157, 1160, 1163, 1164, 1165, 1166, 1168,
1170, 1172, 1173, 1174, 1175, 1180, 1182,
1183, 1184, 1185, 1192, 1204, 1205, 1208,
1211
intertidal barnacle, 182, 288, 889
intertidal mudflat, 169, 173, 278, 725, 845, 951
intertidal platform / reef, 197, 216, 266, 301,
303, 549, 592, 798, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1011,
1013, 1016
intertidal sandflat, 173, 281, 1013
intertidal wetland, 130
inverse estuary / system !!!, 169, 173, 192, 278,
280, 930, 942, 960, 996, 998, 999
Irreplaceability, 47
Island A, 51, 53, 65, 73, 89, 119, 122, 129, 130,
150, 204, 207, 216, 231, 244, 261, 441, 511,
524, 534, 549, 578, 592, 686, 695, 702, 706,
797, 871, 873, 874, 877
Island B, 96, 107, 119, 130, 322, 434, 524, 700,
790, 834, 841
Island Beach, 119, 130, 434, 700
Island C, 53, 106, 130, 153, 197, 491, 549,
1002, 1003, 1009

islet, 53, 130, 197, 216, 225, 235, 244, 303,
837, 843, 1013
isopod, 169, 173, 278, 303
isostatic uplift, 169

J

jellyfish, 24, 65, 211, 296, 682, 772
jetty pylons, 144, 681, 772, 1199, 1205, 1209
juvenile fish, 18, 19, 142, 169, 188, 196, 208,
273, 278, 460, 469, 560, 647, 677, 759, 772,
783, 808, 839, 846, 860, 864

K

kaolin / clay, 130, 169, 173, 182, 197, 212, 281,
303, 349, 401, 410, 434, 491, 725, 739, 1082
kaolinised granite, 130
karst, 303, 631, 826, 1007
kelp, 19, 126, 197, 303, 348, 349, 354, 362,
366, 368, 378, 382, 619, 631, 668, 749, 817,
826, 884, 901, 910, 932, 966, 969, 1065,
1067, 1084, 1146
Killer Whale, 931
knolls / basement, 216
krill, 231, 348, 354, 358, 360, 366, 378, 381,
817, 826, 924
krill / coastal krill !!!, 231, 348, 354, 358, 360,
366, 378, 381, 817, 826, 924
kunkarised shells, 197, 212

L

Lace Coral, 24
lacustrine, 368
lagoon, 244, 303, 341, 349, 362, 578, 603, 783,
808, 848, 915, 1002, 1014, 1016
lamp shells, 24
land-locked, 53, 82, 354
Leafy Seadragon, 163, 322, 524, 578, 592, 899
leatherjacket, 144, 155, 192, 240, 362, 386,
410, 419, 428, 434, 441, 454, 469, 491, 511,
592, 678, 721, 742
ledge, 17, 38, 107, 111, 119, 130, 153, 197,
216, 222, 227, 232, 244, 254, 268, 300, 349,
362, 368, 469, 491, 511, 524, 549, 592, 619,
631, 655, 1009, 1116, 1154, 1177, 1203
ledge reef, 119, 130
lichen, 303
lignum, 281, 288, 292
Limestone, 16, 17, 53, 83, 92, 96, 107, 119,
126, 130, 197, 211, 212, 244, 254, 275, 281,
301, 303, 349, 366, 368, 372, 401, 410, 419,
434, 486, 506, 511, 524, 549, 560, 578, 619,

631, 798, 843, 852, 880, 946, 993, 994, 995,
996, 1001, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012,
1016, 1064, 1089, 1093, 1169, 1211
limestone reef, 96, 119, 197, 211, 303, 349,
368, 549, 619, 843, 994, 1001, 1169
limpet, 303, 318, 631, 1125
ling, 631, 668
Little Egret, 292
Little Penguin, 353, 358, 360, 362
Little Pied Cormorant, 292, 353
Long Beach, 578
low current flow, 118
low profile platform reef, 197
low wave energy, 51, 53, 129, 160, 169, 172,
173, 197, 278, 280, 995, 996, 998
Lower Lakes, 944
Lower South-East, 16, 244, 373, 631, 657, 826,
1070

M

mackerel, 386, 549, 603, 706
macroalgae, 14, 16, 18, 19, 24, 51, 53, 65, 69,
83, 86, 89, 96, 99, 106, 107, 110, 111, 119,
121, 124, 130, 138, 140, 142, 153, 155, 163,
164, 173, 197, 205, 208, 216, 222, 223, 232,
235, 240, 244, 253, 254, 257, 266, 269, 281,
301, 303, 318, 322, 331, 340, 348, 349, 353,
354, 362, 366, 368, 372, 373, 386, 401, 524,
534, 619, 645, 655, 668, 676, 706, 746, 759,
772, 783, 790, 798, 808, 817, 826, 932, 943,
973, 1000, 1064, 1072, 1081, 1085, 1087,
1092, 1112, 1142, 1147, 1149, 1170, 1189,
1198, 1201
macroalgal species diversity, 110, 215, 232
macro-crustaceans, 192, 291, 378
macro-invertebrates, 257, 303, 349, 368, 378,
382, 817
macrotidal, 169, 913
Major Breeding Areas, 226
Major Physical Influences, 300, 348, 366
mangrove, 13, 14, 16, 51, 53, 69, 73, 77, 96,
130, 142, 160, 161, 165, 166, 169, 172, 173,
181, 182, 188, 192, 196, 197, 208, 212, 244,
278, 280, 281, 288, 291, 292, 296, 386, 401,
441, 460, 469, 560, 684, 686, 706, 721, 725,
739, 742, 759, 772, 783, 808, 834, 835, 839,
840, 841, 844, 845, 855, 856, 857, 864, 865,
871, 873, 876, 878, 879, 889, 890, 894, 899,
902, 906, 919, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1002,
1007, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1018, 1079,
1083, 1167, 1172
mangrove creeks, 53, 142, 292, 996, 997, 999

- mangrove forest / woodland, 53, 77, 169, 173, 281, 772
- Marine Biodiversity, 3, 12, 14, 15, 46, 906, 1003
- marine flatworm, 65, 211
- marine mammals, 24, 25, 37, 38, 243, 560, 667, 683, 684, 685, 695, 698, 702, 706, 721, 749, 759, 790, 803, 804, 817, 871, 876, 878, 891, 916, 926, 950
- marine snails, 65, 69, 169, 278
- marine transgression, 169
- marl, 303
- marsh, 173, 212, 244, 281, 303, 378, 631, 681, 772, 917
- Marsh Saltbush, 142
- mean sea level oscillations, 169
- mega-ripple, 169, 173, 186
- metamorphic (basement) rock, 197
- metamorphic cliff / reef, 303, 1000
- metamorphic silt-stones, 244
- meta-sandstones, 303
- meta-sediments, 96, 119, 232, 244, 301, 303, 341
- microbiota, 169, 278
- micro-habitat, 18, 19, 24, 38, 69, 107, 137, 140, 153, 157, 169, 197, 216, 227, 274, 281, 303, 318, 340, 349, 358, 368
- micro-organisms, 14, 169, 362, 646, 759, 817
- microtidal, 53, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999
- midges, 278
- migrant birds, 383
- migratory albatross, 235
- migratory shorebird, 77, 86, 91, 103, 142, 292, 331, 360
- migratory wading bird !!!, 69, 73, 77, 166, 238, 241, 291, 336, 341, 378, 772, 808, 844, 993
- mites, 23
- mobile sea pen, 182
- moderate wave energy, 129, 130, 160, 196, 215, 232, 265, 301, 349, 368, 998, 999
- molluscs, 17, 18, 19, 24, 25, 53, 65, 69, 73, 89, 129, 140, 156, 169, 173, 181, 186, 188, 192, 197, 211, 216, 222, 225, 227, 240, 253, 265, 268, 272, 274, 278, 281, 291, 303, 318, 331, 340, 349, 353, 358, 360, 362, 366, 368, 372, 373, 378, 381, 382, 386, 469, 491, 511, 549, 560, 578, 592, 603, 619, 649, 651, 653, 678, 680, 681, 682, 686, 700, 702, 706, 720, 725, 753, 757, 759, 772, 790, 797, 798, 804, 808, 931, 943, 972, 1000, 1021, 1064, 1070, 1078, 1087, 1106, 1111
- Monitoring, xii, 1, 31, 32, 33, 34, 39, 45, 48, 155, 163, 318, 322, 336, 401, 410, 419, 434, 441, 454, 456, 460, 469, 506, 549, 560, 578, 592, 603, 619, 631, 644, 646, 647, 658, 663, 667, 668, 670, 673, 686, 698, 702, 706, 721, 725, 739, 753, 759, 772, 783, 790, 798, 817, 826, 844, 867, 880, 897, 906, 908, 913, 932, 933, 942, 952, 961, 964, 992, 1214, 1216
- moraine, 303
- mosquito, 169, 278, 772
- moss, 368, 682, 772
- mouth-brooding fish, 182, 269, 322
- Mud Cockle, 560, 753, 759, 772, 1121
- mud habitat, 13, 16, 17, 73, 181, 188, 303, 1014, 1075, 1082, 1083, 1084, 1095, 1096, 1098, 1106, 1108, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1122, 1126, 1127, 1134, 1135, 1138, 1145, 1148, 1168, 1175
- Mudbanks, 1014
- mudflat, 53, 73, 96, 160, 169, 173, 196, 197, 216, 225, 278, 281, 291, 292, 303, 341, 560, 686, 725, 772, 790, 808, 839, 845, 847, 869, 1007, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015
- mullet, 93, 116, 211, 275, 386, 410, 419, 428, 434, 441, 469, 511, 524, 534, 549, 578, 592, 603, 619, 808, 862
- murex shell, 65, 322, 1102
- mussel, 186, 244, 646, 647, 668, 674, 681, 682, 686, 759, 772, 790, 943, 1112, 1122, 1123

N

- Native Oyster, 272, 386, 401, 441, 491, 560, 686
- nebuliaceans, 19
- nematodes, 19, 646
- nemertean worms, 19
- nested approach / design, 44, 45
- North Islet, 232
- Northern Lagoon (Coorong) !!!, 808
- no-take areas / zones, 670
- nudibranch, 197, 204, 211, 222, 227, 240, 253, 261, 268, 296, 331, 1090, 1103, 1157, 1164
- nutrient recycling, 17, 18, 164, 169, 196, 265, 278, 291, 348, 358, 366, 378, 721, 725, 772, 826

O

- Octopus*, 205, 211, 257, 259, 269, 274, 318, 322, 331, 386, 410, 419, 428, 434, 441, 454, 456, 511, 524, 534, 549, 619, 631, 663, 668, 706, 817, 841
- oligochaete worms, 19

opisthobranch mollusc, 924
orange lichen, 197
orange sponges, 303
Orange-bellied Parrot, 354
organic matter, 196, 278, 645, 647, 649, 706,
739, 759, 772, 933, 960
Oriental Plover, 69, 336
oscillations, 169
overhangs, 38, 53, 107, 119, 126, 153, 163,
197, 216, 227, 244, 261, 266, 274, 303, 340,
362
Oysters, 386, 401, 441, 460, 469, 534, 578,
646, 647, 686, 721, 753, 790, 1197

P

patch reef, 13, 53, 96, 107, 119, 124, 130, 140,
161, 164, 173, 188, 197, 207, 216, 232, 244,
266, 272, 273, 303, 318, 349, 362, 368, 460,
469, 560, 578, 592, 619, 651, 669, 1001
pebble, 19, 197, 281, 303, 368, 524, 592, 880,
1000, 1174
pebble beach, 216, 232, 281, 303, 368
Pebble Crab, 19
Pectoral Sandpiper, 336
pegmatite, 130, 197
pelagic fish, 69, 116, 204, 227, 491, 592
pelycopod, 197
Peregrine Falcon, 354, 362
peritidal, 169, 911
periwinkle, 318, 491
petrel, 226, 318, 1058, 1059
Phoronid worm, 182
phototrophic sponge, 223, 269, 322, 896, 1065
physical factor, 15, 106, 169, 669
phytoplankton, 36, 118, 147, 231, 243, 348,
366, 645, 681, 686, 706, 725, 759, 772, 808,
917, 918
Pied Cormorant, 292, 353, 358, 441
Pilchards, 125, 231, 243, 386, 434, 441, 491,
534, 686, 702, 706, 925, 971
pinnacles, 216, 274, 303, 368, 511, 592
pipefish, 65, 86, 99, 182, 205, 223, 269, 274,
318, 322, 354, 790
pipehorse, 99
Pippi, 19, 848, 1103
plant biomass production, 169, 265
platforms, 17, 38, 53, 83, 96, 107, 111, 119,
126, 130, 147, 153, 197, 204, 212, 215, 216,
222, 232, 244, 274, 301, 303, 349, 358, 362,
367, 368, 386, 456, 511, 592, 631, 878, 968,
993, 994, 996, 997, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011,

1012, 1013, 1014, 1016, 1084, 1093, 1115,
1126, 1140, 1146, 1152, 1158, 1170
plovers, 273, 808
Point Westall / High Cliff, 419, 524, 534
Polycarpa, 368
Pouched Lamprey, 971
prawns, 12, 77, 91, 95, 102, 165, 169, 188, 259,
265, 278, 292, 386, 401, 419, 428, 434, 441,
456, 460, 469, 491, 506, 534, 549, 560, 578,
592, 651, 676, 677, 725, 742, 839, 892
Precautionary Principle, 33, 46
Price, 560, 619
primary production / productivity, 169, 265,
278, 668, 706
prion, 318
productivity, xii, 1, 6, 30, 36, 45, 51, 73, 95, 118,
129, 147, 160, 169, 188, 196, 215, 231, 235,
243, 265, 275, 278, 300, 348, 354, 366, 386,
469, 534, 619, 631, 658, 662, 683, 686, 700,
702, 718, 746, 749, 753, 757, 790, 817, 870,
920, 972, 991
progradation, 169, 173, 725
Proterozoic, 899
Purple Sea Urchin, 1183
pycnogonids, 24, 318
Pygmy Right Whale, 926

Q

quartz sand, 173
quartz/ose, 173

R

raised beaches, 197
rare taxa, 19, 65, 86, 122, 138, 288, 322, 362,
826, 871, 873, 874, 877, 878, 1007, 1008,
1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1014, 1015, 1016,
1160
ray, 121, 149, 186, 211, 222, 227, 257, 262,
268, 318, 336, 362, 386, 491, 511, 560, 619,
677, 686, 721, 742, 753, 798, 804
Razorfish, 173
recycling, 15, 18, 36, 169, 278, 291, 725, 739,
759, 783, 817, 880
Red, 742, 798
Red Knot, 69, 292, 336
red macroalgae, 17, 25, 53, 65, 83, 86, 89, 96,
107, 110, 119, 130, 147, 153, 155, 156, 160,
161, 164, 173, 182, 197, 216, 222, 225, 232,
235, 244, 253, 266, 272, 281, 303, 349, 354,
358, 368, 372, 382, 1000, 1180
Red-capped Plover / Dotterel !!!, 292
Redfin Perch, 603

Red-necked Avocet, 69, 292
 Red-necked Stint, 69, 292, 336, 848
 reed swamp, 368, 373, 1016
 reef molluscs, 197, 216, 222, 225, 232, 261,
 266, 268, 273, 274, 303, 318, 340, 401
 Relative Productivity Level, 106
 Replication, 31, 32, 33, 34, 47, 992
 Representativeness, ii, 29, 30, 32, 47, 942, 991
 Restoration / Restorability, 35
 Rhyodacite, 197, 875
 rip, 119, 524
 rip circulation, 349
 Robe, 914, 952
 roche moutonee, 303
 rock cod, 151, 511, 534, 592
 rock crabs, 188, 651
 Rock Lobster, 434, 441, 460, 469, 491, 619,
 631, 669, 749, 914, 938, 952, 965, 966, 1170
 Rock Parrot, 441
 rock whiting, 268
 Rocky Island, 254, 259, 603
 Rocky Point, 130, 386, 460
 rocky reef, 16, 197, 211, 652, 661, 855, 897,
 925, 942, 1065
 Rough Leatherjacket, 742
 rubble reef, 17, 107, 130, 153, 216, 232, 244,
 303, 318, 592, 1008, 1010, 1013
 Ruddy Turnstone, 69
 Ruff, 73, 292
 rush, 278, 303

S

salina / coastal salina, 99, 103
 saline / salt pans !!!, 107, 173, 281, 506, 698,
 772
 saline pools, 349
 saline swamp, 197, 303
 salinity, 82, 129, 153, 169, 172, 215, 228, 278,
 280, 303, 348, 366, 401, 410, 469, 560, 681,
 682, 686, 725, 759, 772, 783, 808, 817, 880,
 894, 904, 915, 925, 928, 937, 996, 1000
 salt / saline lake !!!, 96, 244, 303, 698, 873,
 1010, 1012, 1015, 1016
 salt flat, 173, 197
 salt lagoon / lake, 96, 228, 244, 254, 301, 303,
 362, 469, 511, 578, 698, 808, 892, 973, 993,
 995, 998, 1013, 1014, 1016
 saltbush, 130, 197, 303, 1007
 saltmarsh, 161, 278, 303, 725, 772, 1083, 1119
 Saltmarsh Mapping Program, 53, 303
 saltpan, 107, 130, 173, 281, 506, 698, 772

samphire, 17, 53, 65, 73, 77, 83, 96, 107, 130,
 153, 160, 161, 165, 166, 169, 173, 188, 192,
 197, 244, 257, 278, 280, 281, 287, 288, 292,
 296, 303, 341, 354, 368, 401, 534, 560, 686,
 698, 706, 725, 739, 742, 772, 817, 834, 839,
 840, 845, 855, 857, 865, 871, 873, 874, 880,
 961, 1007, 1009, 1010, 1012, 1013, 1014,
 1015
 samphire flats, 17, 53, 96, 130, 166, 169, 173,
 188, 281, 292, 303, 401, 534, 698, 706, 742,
 839, 873, 1010
 samphire shrubland, 96, 161, 173, 281, 772
 samphire swamp, 73, 77, 96, 244, 257, 772
 sand accretion, 197
 Sand Crab, 560
 sand habitat, 18, 19, 23, 69, 73, 83, 89, 102,
 107, 114, 121, 130, 147, 161, 164, 173, 188,
 197, 207, 216, 222, 225, 232, 238, 244, 257,
 266, 269, 273, 281, 291, 292, 303, 318, 331,
 336, 349, 358, 360, 368, 378, 381, 647, 681,
 695, 772, 790, 804, 817, 1015, 1071, 1074,
 1075, 1076, 1082, 1085, 1086, 1087, 1089,
 1096, 1098, 1103, 1104, 1106, 1108, 1109,
 1117, 1124, 1125, 1126, 1127, 1128, 1130,
 1131, 1132, 1133, 1136, 1137, 1139, 1140,
 1148, 1151, 1152, 1153, 1154, 1158, 1160,
 1165, 1166, 1169, 1170, 1172, 1174, 1209
 sand island islet, 341, 847
 sand spit, 51, 53, 130, 197, 243, 281, 303, 341,
 386, 469, 578, 847, 891, 1012, 1013, 1014
 Sand Star, 1179
 Sand Whiting, 721, 742
 sand worms, 378, 631
 sandbank, 16, 53, 73, 83, 96, 173, 204, 244,
 266, 281, 303, 469, 725
 sandbar, 53, 73, 96, 129, 130, 197, 244, 303,
 1013
 Sanderling, 69
 sandstone, 153, 197, 232, 275, 281, 303, 368,
 486
 sandwave, 186
 sandy bay, 53, 83, 216, 244, 511, 1013
 sandy beach, 16, 53, 77, 83, 96, 107, 119, 130,
 161, 173, 197, 216, 232, 244, 259, 281, 292,
 303, 368, 386, 401, 419, 434, 441, 491, 511,
 524, 560, 603, 619, 631, 1013
 Sandy Cove, 53, 401
 Sawshark, 659, 817
 Scallops, 19, 244, 534, 753
 schistose, 216, 232
 Scorpion-cod, 578, 592, 603
 screw shell, 281, 686, 1093, 1094, 1113, 1170

Screw shells, 1094
 sea anemone, 804
 sea birds, 91, 92, 101, 116, 125, 144, 158, 166,
 212, 231, 238, 243, 244, 273, 287, 291, 292,
 331, 358, 381, 524, 578, 646, 683, 684, 686,
 698, 702, 706, 721, 725, 749, 753, 790, 817,
 835, 841, 876, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011,
 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1016, 1017
 sea cucumber, 24, 119, 272, 281, 303, 318, 603,
 804, 1184
 sea hare, 89, 322, 378, 1075, 1076
 sea lice, 169, 278, 954
 sea mounts, 53, 83, 216
 sea pen, 19, 173, 192, 300, 302, 303, 318, 340,
 1000
 sea slug, 24, 268, 269, 272, 1170
 sea spider, 24, 211, 274, 318
 sea squirt, 24, 894
 sea star, 24, 192, 211, 227, 240, 274, 300, 303,
 318, 358, 804
 Sea Sweep, 798
 sea tulip, 107
 sea urchin, 186, 272, 358, 368, 378, 381, 669,
 676, 884, 925, 930, 932, 965, 966, 1112,
 1147, 1157
 seadragon, 14, 38, 99, 163, 269, 322, 340, 592,
 798
 seagrass, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19, 24, 25, 34, 51, 53,
 65, 69, 73, 77, 83, 86, 89, 96, 99, 102, 107,
 119, 121, 124, 130, 137, 138, 140, 142, 144,
 153, 160, 161, 163, 164, 165, 166, 169, 172,
 173, 181, 182, 186, 188, 192, 196, 197, 204,
 207, 208, 215, 216, 222, 225, 226, 232, 244,
 259, 265, 266, 269, 272, 273, 278, 280, 281,
 288, 291, 292, 296, 300, 301, 303, 318, 322,
 331, 336, 340, 349, 353, 354, 358, 360, 367,
 368, 378, 386, 460, 469, 491, 506, 534, 549,
 560, 578, 592, 603, 619, 645, 647, 650, 651,
 652, 655, 656, 674, 676, 678, 681, 682, 684,
 686, 706, 721, 725, 739, 746, 753, 757, 759,
 772, 783, 790, 798, 804, 808, 817, 826, 839,
 840, 845, 846, 855, 857, 860, 864, 865, 873,
 876, 878, 884, 893, 899, 917, 922, 923, 924,
 928, 932, 933, 935, 937, 941, 952, 955, 956,
 957, 958, 959, 967, 970, 972, 993, 994, 995,
 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000, 1001, 1007, 1013,
 1014, 1015, 1028, 1040, 1066, 1072, 1077,
 1078, 1079, 1084, 1085, 1102, 1112, 1132,
 1136, 1138, 1142, 1143, 1144, 1145, 1149,
 1150, 1152, 1153, 1155, 1160, 1167, 1172,
 1186, 1190, 1191, 1194, 1195, 1199, 1200,
 1201, 1211
 seagrass meadow, 18, 34, 53, 69, 73, 83, 96,
 102, 107, 119, 124, 130, 140, 142, 160, 161,
 164, 165, 166, 169, 172, 173, 182, 186, 197,
 204, 207, 208, 215, 216, 232, 244, 265, 266,
 269, 273, 278, 280, 281, 288, 291, 292, 303,
 322, 331, 336, 340, 349, 360, 368, 378, 386,
 460, 491, 534, 549, 578, 592, 603, 619, 647,
 652, 655, 676, 681, 682, 686, 721, 725, 739,
 759, 772, 790, 817, 864, 876, 893, 922, 933,
 935, 941, 957, 993, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000,
 1001, 1078, 1142, 1149, 1150, 1155, 1194,
 1195, 1199, 1200, 1201, 1211
 seahorse, 269, 322, 757, 929
 seaweed worms, 560
 sedgeland, 244, 368, 373
 sedimentation, 53, 77, 169, 269, 322, 401, 419,
 700, 720, 725, 757, 759, 772, 790, 797, 798,
 804, 808, 817, 826, 871, 891, 901, 923
 sessile invertebrates, 16, 17, 19, 51, 53, 77, 107,
 116, 119, 144, 147, 161, 173, 186, 192, 196,
 197, 207, 227, 232, 253, 261, 303, 340, 362,
 578, 645, 852, 1000
 shark eggs, 211
 sharp-leaf club-rush, 303
 Sharp-tailed Sandpiper, 69, 292, 336
 shell bed, 244, 303, 349, 790, 880
 shell ridges, 173, 192
 shell sand, 172, 197, 244, 278, 281, 354, 1099,
 1125, 1136, 1142, 1143
 shellgrit, 83, 197, 244, 281, 303, 401, 725,
 1012, 1013
 shellgrit beach, 83
 shellgrit ridges, 281
 shelly limestone, 197
 sheltered beach, 73, 89, 91, 164, 244, 331, 349
 she-oak woodland, 103
 shield pennywort, 303
 shingle beach, 266, 368
 Shipwrecks, 40, 92, 116, 150, 157, 188, 192,
 207, 210, 211, 227, 261, 274, 296, 362, 382,
 385, 401, 410, 428, 441, 460, 469, 491, 511,
 524, 549, 560, 578, 603, 619, 631, 878, 902,
 921
 shoal, 119, 169, 216, 266, 303, 469, 506, 549,
 578, 772
 shore bird, 244, 287, 296, 378, 1007, 1009,
 1010, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1016
 Short-tailed Shearwater, 358, 702
 shrimps, 19, 144, 169, 211, 274, 278, 291, 318,
 378, 631, 1064
 shrubland, 83, 96, 130, 173, 244, 281, 303

silt, 53, 169, 173, 197, 303, 469, 647, 725, 759, 783, 790, 804, 817, 1066, 1095
 Silver / Sand Whiting !!!, 721, 742
 Silver Gull, 77, 292, 353, 358, 706, 772, 804, 817
 skate, 121, 211, 257, 262, 491, 929, 1012
 Snapper, 469, 524, 650, 757
 soft coral, 17, 24, 77, 107, 114, 116, 121, 124, 147, 153, 156, 157, 173, 192, 204, 211, 222, 227, 240, 296, 300, 302, 303, 318, 340, 349, 362, 368, 676, 725, 1000
 Sole, 675
 solitary ascidian, 23, 53, 173, 186, 192, 197, 268, 274, 281, 1189, 1190, 1196, 1199, 1200, 1203, 1204, 1208
 South Islet, 232, 817
 southern Eyre Peninsula, 899
 Southern Ocean, 150, 182
 Southern Right Whale, 511, 897
 Southern Right Whale Dolphin, 897
 spawning / breeding area, 29, 65, 69, 73, 77, 91, 102, 115, 122, 138, 140, 142, 157, 207, 208, 225, 231, 239, 254, 259, 269, 273, 274, 287, 292, 322, 331, 336, 341, 360, 753, 790, 834, 843, 856, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1016
 Species Diversity, 9, 17, 18, 24, 25, 38, 65, 69, 106, 110, 116, 121, 153, 155, 222, 227, 235, 244, 268, 280, 287, 303, 318, 341, 353, 367, 368, 428, 619, 631, 676, 759, 808, 990, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1021
 specimen shells, 89, 93, 122, 235, 269, 275, 322, 354, 383, 680, 702, 746, 790, 797, 798, 1070
 Sperm Whale, 434
 spider crab, 119
 sponge, 16, 17, 24, 25, 38, 53, 69, 77, 107, 114, 116, 119, 121, 124, 130, 147, 153, 155, 156, 161, 163, 164, 173, 186, 192, 196, 197, 204, 207, 211, 216, 222, 225, 227, 232, 235, 240, 244, 253, 261, 266, 268, 274, 281, 291, 296, 300, 303, 318, 322, 331, 340, 349, 353, 358, 362, 366, 368, 372, 378, 524, 646, 647, 676, 677, 680, 702, 721, 725, 742, 757, 790, 797, 798, 852, 894, 1000, 1021, 1063, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1072, 1078, 1083, 1085, 1089, 1110, 1111, 1117, 1119, 1121, 1122, 1131, 1132, 1133, 1134, 1140, 1141, 1142, 1143, 1144, 1146, 1157, 1159, 1160, 1163, 1166, 1167, 1169, 1173, 1175, 1183
 sponge crabs, 272, 318
 spring tides, 129, 173
 Spurdog, 749
 Squat Lobster, 19
 stalked ascidian, 23, 186, 197, 216, 225, 232, 303, 318, 378, 1204, 1205, 1209
 stalked bryozoa, 173, 197
 stalked fan bryozoan, 225
 steep depth gradients, 17, 51, 82, 147, 148, 153, 196, 231, 243, 300, 303, 366
 stingaree, 222, 742
 stingray, 144, 150, 469, 742
 Stinkfish, 721, 742
 stomatopods, 19
 stony coral, 121, 235
 stranded (beach) ridges !!!, 212, 281
 stranded shore platform, 303, 341
 stranded tidal deposits, 197
 Strawberry Prawn, 721
 streams, 7, 303, 366, 373, 759, 772, 783, 804, 948, 1009, 1035
 Striped Trumpeter, 469
 stromatolite mounds, 160, 244, 254
 strong current, 118, 125, 129, 161, 169, 186, 196, 303, 322, 491, 592, 678, 790, 1188
 submarine canyon, 231, 969
 submarine cave, 119, 157, 303, 318, 456
 subterranean caverns, 383, 1016
 sub-tropical, 24, 65, 111, 169, 172, 173, 182, 192, 840, 1064, 1106, 1182, 1195
 sulphate-reducing bacteria, 169
 supralittoral, 130, 303
 supratidal, 53, 83, 96, 130, 160, 161, 165, 169, 172, 173, 182, 197, 278, 280, 281, 292, 303, 322, 341, 560, 686, 725, 772, 808, 864, 874, 995, 996, 998, 999, 1013, 1015
 surf barnacles, 303, 318
 surf beach, 125, 232, 239, 244, 259, 336, 386, 419, 434, 534, 619, 656, 686
 surf cockles, 378
 surface wind-waves, 169
 Swamp Crassula, 303
 Swamp Paperbark, 303, 322, 336, 603, 1010, 1014
 sweep, 92, 207, 227, 275, 340, 353, 362, 386, 410, 419, 428, 434, 441, 456, 491, 511, 534, 549, 578, 592, 603, 686, 700, 757
 swells, 53, 95, 106, 107, 119, 129, 130, 147, 160, 196, 197, 215, 216, 231, 232, 244, 303, 524, 534, 549, 619, 631, 875
 syngnathids, 182, 211, 269, 322, 336, 1024, 1027, 1029, 1030, 1031, 1032, 1033, 1034,

1037, 1039, 1040, 1042, 1043, 1044, 1046,
1047

T

Taxonomic Diversity, 30, 163, 372
Tea tree, 261, 368, 373, 772, 826, 1012, 1014,
1016
Tellin shells, 1160
Terek Sandpiper, 69, 336
Tertiary, 506, 549, 592, 603, 619, 783
The Arch, 130, 401, 534
threatened taxa, 36
Threats and Impacts, 34, 846
tidal channel, 53, 83, 96, 130, 161, 169, 173,
278, 281, 292, 686, 772, 808, 1014, 1015
tidal creek, 53, 102, 130, 140, 160, 161, 164,
165, 169, 173, 188, 192, 278, 281, 291, 292,
303, 560, 721, 725, 772, 840, 1013
tidal current, 96, 118, 169, 173, 266, 300, 303,
506, 578, 759, 817
tidal flat, 53, 73, 83, 101, 102, 142, 161, 164,
169, 173, 197, 207, 208, 266, 273, 281, 291,
292, 303, 331, 336, 386, 686, 721, 725, 739,
753, 808, 1007, 1015
tidal mudflat, 73, 77, 196, 281, 759
tidal race, 16, 118, 300
till, 197, 322, 410, 419, 428, 454, 456, 511,
524, 534, 619, 675, 686, 725, 749, 849
Toothbrush Leatherjacket, 592, 742
Top shells, 1085
toxic sponge, 269, 322, 1067
transgressive dune, 349
trench, 300, 303
Trevally, 296, 386, 410, 419, 428, 441, 454,
511, 534, 578, 603, 678, 725
triton, 1076, 1084, 1088, 1100, 1156, 1158,
1159
tropical, 19, 24, 25, 37, 53, 65, 111, 122, 138,
155, 169, 172, 173, 182, 186, 192, 205, 269,
273, 274, 288, 322, 428, 469, 671, 682, 725,
742, 772, 916, 933, 949, 994, 996, 1026,
1047, 1064, 1065, 1069, 1074, 1075, 1076,
1083, 1087, 1090, 1098, 1099, 1101, 1107,
1108, 1110, 1113, 1115, 1116, 1119, 1120,
1124, 1125, 1127, 1128, 1131, 1137, 1144,
1145, 1148, 1150, 1151, 1157, 1161, 1164,
1167, 1168, 1173, 1178, 1179, 1180, 1181,
1184, 1185, 1186, 1187, 1189, 1190, 1191,
1192, 1193, 1195, 1200, 1208, 1210, 1211
tropical nudibranch, 205, 269, 1090, 1167
Trough shells, 1128

tube worm, 164, 186, 278, 291, 560, 646, 772,
1133
Tun shell, 1168
turban shells, 303, 318, 603
Turbidity, 169, 645, 650, 677, 684, 700, 725,
757, 759, 772, 783, 790, 797, 798, 804, 808,
817, 826
turrid shell, 1076, 1077, 1101, 1107, 1115,
1129, 1139, 1164
type locality, 65, 77, 99, 111, 138, 155, 212,
269, 322, 1063, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1081,
1105, 1155, 1165, 1186, 1187, 1191, 1193,
1194, 1198, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1206, 1208,
1210, 1211
Typhine shell, 148, 1133, 1163, 1169

U

unattached brachiopod, 216, 225, 232
unconfined aquifer, 303, 368, 817, 826, 997
unconsolidated dunes, 753
unvegetated sand / soft bottom !!!, 69, 73, 208,
331, 336
Upper South-East, 348
upwelling, 51, 82, 95, 118, 125, 147, 153, 215,
222, 231, 235, 243, 259, 348, 349, 354, 358,
366, 372, 378, 534, 686, 749, 753, 817, 826,
870, 920, 930, 953

V

Venus shells, 1166
volcanic, 53, 197, 212, 368, 506, 852, 997
volutes, 269, 322, 680, 702, 757, 790, 797, 798
Vulnerable species, 101, 122, 182, 235, 254,
275, 322, 353, 362, 560, 661, 1013, 1015

W

water bird, 91, 102, 140, 278, 287, 318, 336,
725, 759, 869, 1016
water clarity, 114, 144, 169, 211, 383, 441, 759
water ribbons, 303
waterfowl, 114, 238, 292, 296, 303, 318, 331,
336, 341, 790, 808, 903, 1009, 1010, 1012,
1014, 1015, 1016
wave energy, 18, 83, 96, 118, 119, 129, 147,
153, 160, 161, 196, 197, 215, 216, 231, 232,
243, 244, 301, 303, 349, 366, 367, 368, 994,
996, 997, 1197, 1198
wave-cut platform, 119, 153, 349, 871
weak current, 278, 280, 678
Weedy Seadragon, 288
weedy whiting, 592

West Point, 842, 1018
Western King Prawn, 419, 441, 469, 721, 725,
839, 927
wetland bird, 238, 287, 318, 362, 378, 381, 698,
1009, 1012, 1014, 1015, 1016
Wetland of National Importance, 172
wetlands, 5, 17, 38, 53, 77, 83, 99, 103, 161,
169, 192, 232, 261, 280, 281, 287, 288, 303,
318, 336, 341, 366, 368, 373, 378, 686, 698,
706, 721, 759, 772, 783, 790, 808, 836, 849,
852, 856, 865, 869, 871, 873, 878, 896, 921,
924, 940, 964, 966, 993, 995, 996, 997, 998,
999
Whaler shark, 292, 318, 386, 524, 658, 895
Whimbrel, 69, 292
Whiskery Shark, 720, 960
White-faced Heron, 353, 358
whiting, 14, 93, 102, 110, 140, 164, 165, 188,
208, 238, 274, 318, 358, 386, 410, 419, 434,
441, 454, 456, 460, 469, 491, 506, 511, 524,
534, 549, 560, 578, 592, 603, 619, 631, 651,
652, 678, 706, 721, 725, 742, 746, 749, 757,
772, 790, 797, 873, 898, 911, 924, 929, 949
wind-driven currents, 817
wobbegong shark !!!, 660, 885, 941

Wood Sandpiper, 69
worms, 14, 18, 19, 53, 102, 169, 173, 181, 188,
211, 274, 278, 281, 291, 296, 303, 318, 378,
491, 560, 645, 651, 666, 706, 725, 759, 772,
817, 959, 1204
wrasse, 65, 86, 92, 93, 127, 138, 155, 166, 207,
213, 225, 240, 322, 345, 353, 354, 362, 386,
410, 419, 428, 434, 441, 454, 456, 491, 511,
524, 534, 549, 592, 603, 619, 653, 654, 663,
676, 686, 695, 698, 700, 706, 720, 742, 746,
749, 753, 757, 790, 797, 798, 803, 804, 826

Y

yabbies, 378, 603, 849
Yellow-eye Mullet, 434, 549, 560, 578, 592,
603, 631, 891
Yellow-fin Whiting, 469, 491, 560, 725, 742,
772, 839, 891

Z

Zonaria, 1207
zooplankton, 36, 51, 106, 118, 147, 215, 231,
243, 331, 759, 772

Appendix 1: The Commonwealth's National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas – Goals and Criteria

Goals

The primary goal of the NRSMPA is (ANZECC, 1999a):

to establish and manage a comprehensive, adequate and representative system of MPAs to contribute to the long-term ecological viability of marine and estuarine systems, to maintain ecological processes and systems, and to protect Australia's biological diversity at all levels.

The following secondary goals are designed to be compatible with the primary goal:

- To promote the development of MPAs within the framework of integrated ecosystem management;
- To provide a formal management framework for a broad spectrum of human activities, including recreation, tourism, shipping and the use or extraction of resources, the impacts of which are compatible with the primary goal;
- To provide scientific reference sites;
- To provide for the special needs of rare, threatened or depleted species and threatened ecological communities;
- To provide for the conservation of special groups of organisms, e.g. species with complex habitat requirements or mobile or migratory species, or species vulnerable to disturbance which may depend on reservation for their conservation;
- To protect areas of high conservation value including those containing high species diversity, natural refugia for flora and fauna and centres of endemism;
- To provide for the recreational, aesthetic and cultural needs of indigenous and non-indigenous people.

The National Criteria

Criteria for identification and selection of MPAs recommended for the NRSMPA are presented below (ANZECC 1999). For the NRSMPA, physical, ecological and biological (i.e. environmental) criteria are primarily used for the identification of candidate areas. Social, cultural and/or economic criteria are applied in the final selection of MPA sites from the candidate areas.

In practice, jurisdictions may apply some of the selection criteria at an earlier stage during the identification process. Environmental criteria and social, cultural and economic criteria may be used at any stage, as appropriate, in the processes of identification and selection.

Vulnerability assessment is part of both the identification and selection processes. In the identification phase, vulnerability due to natural processes may be considered. In the selection phase, vulnerability to human actions and threatening processes should be used to prioritise the selection of sites for MPAs.

The selection and declaration processes are carried out by State, Territory and Commonwealth agencies for their jurisdictions. Some cross-jurisdiction consultation will be required where proposed MPAs cross jurisdiction boundaries. Flexibility of application of the criteria will be required due to the variety of legislative and management frameworks within the States, Northern Territory and the Commonwealth, and the individual circumstances relating to specific sites. A potential MPA site may meet one or many of the listed criteria. Depending on the objectives for the site, one or more criteria may be considered to have greater 'weight' in the consideration process.

The criteria used by the Commonwealth are generally derived from Kelleher and Kenchington (1992) and Thackway (1996).

Identification

- *Representativeness*

Will the area:

- represent one or more ecosystems within an IMCRA bioregion, and to what degree;
- add to the representativeness of the NRSMPA, and to what degree.

- *Comprehensiveness*

Does the area:

- add to the coverage of the full range of ecosystems recognised at an appropriate scale within and across each bioregion;
- add to the comprehensiveness of the NRSMPA.

- *Ecological Importance*

Does the area:

- contribute to the maintenance of essential ecological processes or life-support systems;
 - contain habitat for rare or endangered species;
 - preserve genetic diversity i.e. is diverse or abundant in species;
 - contain areas on which species or other systems are dependent, e.g. contain nursery or juvenile areas or feeding, breeding or resting areas for migratory species;
 - contain one or more areas which are a biologically functional, self-sustaining ecological unit.
- *International or National Importance*
 - Is the area rated, or have the potential to be listed, on the world or a national heritage list or declared as a Biosphere Reserve or subject to an international or national conservation agreement.

- *Uniqueness*

Does the area:

- contain unique species, populations, communities or ecosystems;
 - contain unique or unusual geographic features.
- *Productivity*
 - Do the species, populations, or communities of the area have a high natural biological productivity.
- *Vulnerability Assessment*
 - Are the ecosystems and/or communities vulnerable to natural processes.
- *Biogeographic Importance*
 - Does the area capture important biogeographic qualities.
- *Naturalness*
 - How much has the area been protected from, or not been subjected to, human induced change.

Selection

- *Economic Interests*

Does the site:

- make an existing or potential contribution to economic value by virtue of its protection, e.g. for recreation or tourism, or as a refuge or nursery area, or source of supply for economically important species;
- have current or potential use for the extraction of or exploration for resources;
- have importance for shipping and/or trade;
- have usage by traditional users including commercial fishers;
- have value due to its contribution to local or regional employment and economic development.

- *Indigenous Interests*

Does the site:

- have traditional usage and/or current economic value;
- contain indigenous cultural values;
- have native title considerations.

- *Social Interests*

- Does the site have existing or potential value to the local, national or international communities because of its heritage, cultural, traditional aesthetic, educational, recreational, or economic values.

- *Scientific Interests*

- Does the site have existing or potential value for research or monitoring.

- *Practicality / Feasibility*

Does the site:

- have a degree of insulation from external destructive influences;
- have social and political acceptability, and a degree of community support;
- have access for recreation, tourism, education;
- have compatibility between an MPA declaration generally and existing uses;
- have relative ease of management, and compatibility with existing management regimes.

- *Vulnerability Assessment*

- Is the site vulnerable and susceptible to human induced changes and threatening processes.

- *Replication*

- Will the site provide replication of ecosystems within the bioregion.

Appendix 2. South Australian Marine Bioregions

South Australian Bioregions, based on the Interim Marine and Coastal Regionalisation of Australia (IMCRA) classification

Coorong	
<i>Climate</i>	Cool temperate, meso-thermal climate with cool, wet winters and warm, dry summers.
<i>Oceanography</i>	Waters are transitional warm to cold temperate, with mean sea surface temperatures varying from 14°C in winter to 19°C in summer. Offshore gradient decreases from steep to flat resulting in a gradational coastline, from high deepwater wave energies at the Murray Mouth to low energies near Cape Jaffa. Tidal range, microtidal, ~ 0.8 to 1.2 metre range.
<i>Coastal Geology and Geomorphology</i>	Large barrier coast dominated by a gradational nearshore-offshore gradient and bio-clastic carbonate sediments. Coast comprising headlands and cliffs of Precambrian crystalline rock and meta-sediments and also, Pleistocene dune rock cliffs, headlands, shore platforms and reefs, interspersed with Holocene pocket beaches. Southern coast dominated by a large beach-dune barrier lagoon complex comprising the extensive Coorong lagoon and Holocene beach ridge plains of Lacepede Bay. Offshore gradient traversed by the extensive Murray Canyons which extend offshore from the Murray River.
<i>Biota</i>	Marine flora and fauna typical of transitional warm to cold temperate waters (i.e. Flindersian Province). Intertidal and sublittoral fringe dominated by the brown alga, <i>Cystophora intermedia</i> . On rocky limestone shores, subtidal macro-algal communities are dominated by red algal assemblages (particularly <i>Osmundaria</i> and species of <i>Plocamium</i>), species of <i>Caulerpa</i> (particularly <i>C. flexilis</i>) and <i>Cystophora</i> (such as <i>C. subfarinata</i> , <i>C. moniliformis</i> and <i>C. platylobium</i>) and <i>Ecklonia radiata</i> . Granite boulder coasts are dominated by <i>Scytothalia dorycarpa</i> , <i>Acrocarpia paniculata</i> , <i>Carpoglossum confluens</i> , and <i>Ecklonia radiata</i> on exposed coasts and species of <i>Cystophora</i> in areas of moderate wave energies. Extensive seagrass meadows occur at Kingston (Lacepede Bay). Seagrass meadows dominated by <i>Posidonia australis</i> in shallow areas, and <i>P. angustifolia</i> . Lacepede Bay is the easterly limit of <i>P. sinuosa</i> . Plant species diversity is moderate to low. Coorong Lagoon supports one of the largest concentrations of waterbirds and migratory waders in Australia. Coastal wetlands of national importance in the region include the Coorong Lagoon (including Lake Alexandrina and Lake Albert), and the Tookayerta and Finniss River.
<i>Estuaries</i>	Region dominated by the Murray River and extensive estuarine and ephemeral salt lakes of the Coorong Lagoon.

Eucla (SA section)	
<i>Climate</i>	Semi-arid or “Mediterranean” climate, with hot, dry summers and cool, moist winters.
<i>Oceanography</i>	Waters are transitional warm to cool temperate, with mean sea surface temperatures varying from 14°C in winter to 19°C in summer (increasing to 22°C in summer under the seasonal influence of the warm water Leeuwin Current). Open moderate to high wave energy; mainly south- and south-west-facing coastline. High wave swell environment, 2-4m. Tidal range, microtidal ~ 0.8 to 1.2 metre range.
<i>Coastal Geology and Geomorphology</i>	Rocky cliff coastline, with a shallow offshore gradient, dominated by bio-clastic carbonate sediments. Coastal geology characterised by the sedimentary Eucla Basin and dominated by the Nullarbor Tertiary limestone cliffs, Pleistocene dune rock headlands and reefs, interspersed with Holocene beaches and dune barriers. Narrow intertidal rock platforms are present at the base of the cliffs in some places.
<i>Biota</i>	Marine flora and fauna typical of transitional warm to cool temperate waters (i.e. Flindersian Province). Intertidal and sublittoral fringe dominated by the brown alga, <i>Cystophora intermedia</i> . On the high energy limestone reefs, subtidal macro-algal communities are dominated by <i>Scytothalia dorycarpa</i> and <i>Ecklonia radiata</i> , with species of <i>Cystophora</i> (such as <i>C. platylobium</i>) as subdominants. Few seagrass communities along this high energy coast. Plant species diversity is moderate to low. Significant breeding and calving area of the Southern Right Whale (<i>Eubalaena australis</i>) and large number of breeding colonies of the Australian Sea Lion (<i>Neophoca cinerea</i>). Distinct tropical element in the fauna and flora of the region (i.e. plankton, fish, echinoderms, hydroids), due to warm water influences, such as the Leeuwin Current.
<i>Estuaries</i>	No true rivers or estuaries in this region.

Eyre	
<i>Climate</i>	Semi-arid or “Mediterranean” climate, with hot, dry summers and cool, moist winters.
<i>Oceanography</i>	Waters are transitional warm to cold temperate, with mean sea surface temperatures varying from 14°C in winter to 19°C in summer (decreasing to 11-12°C under the influence of localised, cold nutrient-rich coastal upwellings). Moderate to high deepwater wave energy coastline. Tidal range, microtidal ~ 0.8 to 1.2 metre range.
<i>Coastal Geology and Geomorphology</i>	Rocky coast with a shallow to moderate offshore gradient, dominated by bio-clastic carbonate sediments, comprising numerous headlands and sheltered, extensive shallow embayments, dominated by seagrasses. Coastal geology on

	exposed rocky coasts comprises Precambrian meta-sediment cliffs and also, Pleistocene dune rock cliffs, headlands and shore platforms, interspersed with Holocene dune barriers beaches and lagoon deposits in sheltered areas. Cainozoic colluvial and fluvial sediments. Numerous offshore islands and seamounts.
<i>Biota</i>	Marine flora and fauna typical of transitional warm to cool temperate waters (i.e. Flindersian Province). Intertidal and sublittoral fringe on rocky shores dominated by the brown alga, <i>Cystophora intermedia</i> . On rocky limestone shores, subtidal macro-algal communities are dominated by red algal assemblages (particularly <i>Osmundaria</i> and species of <i>Plocamium</i>), species of <i>Caulerpa</i> (e.g. <i>C. flexilis</i>) and <i>Cystophora</i> (such as <i>C. subfarcinata</i> , <i>C. moniliformis</i> and <i>C. platylobium</i>) and <i>Ecklonia radiata</i> . In sheltered areas, subtidal seagrass communities dominated by <i>Posidonia australis</i> in shallow waters, and <i>P. sinuosa</i> , <i>P. angustifolia</i> , <i>Amphibolis antarctica</i> and <i>A. griffithii</i> in deeper waters. Plant species diversity is high, particularly among the red algae. Marine fish fauna characterised by the presence of the SA endemic, Crested Threefin (<i>Trinorfolkia cristata</i>). Significant breeding colonies of the Australian Sea Lion (<i>Neophoca cinerea</i>) and New Zealand Fur Seal (<i>Arctocephalus forsteri</i>), particularly on the offshore islands. Coastal wetlands of national importance in the region include, Streaky Bay (Acraman Creek), Point Labatt, Baird Bay, Lake Newland, Lake Hamilton, Coffin Bay, Tod River, Tumbly Bay, on the Eyre Peninsula; and D'Estres Bay, Rocky River, Breakneck River, North West River, and South West River on Kangaroo Island.
<i>Estuaries</i>	No true rivers, but several intermittent streams (e.g. Tod River, First Creek on Eyre Peninsula; and Stun'sail Boom, Breakneck, Rocky, Wilson, Eleanor, Harriet, South West Rivers on southern Kangaroo Island) and coastal salt lakes (e.g. Lake Newland, Lake Hamilton).

Murat	
<i>Climate</i>	Semi-arid or "Mediterranean" climate, with hot, dry summers and cool, moist winters.
<i>Oceanography</i>	Waters are transitional warm to cool temperate, with mean sea surface temperatures varying from 14°C in winter to 19°C in summer (increasing to 22°C in summer under the seasonal influence of the warm water Leeuwin Current). Moderate to low wave energy coastline. Tidal range, microtidal ~ 0.8 to 1.2 metre range.
<i>Coastal Geology and Geomorphology</i>	Rocky crenulate coastline, with a shallow offshore gradient, dominated by bio-clastic sediments, and comprising numerous shallow sheltered embayments, dominated by seagrasses. Coastal geology comprising headlands of Precambrian crystalline rock (usually with a dune rock capping), and Pleistocene dune rock cliffs, reefs and headlands, interspersed with Holocene beaches, dunes and estuarine deposits including intertidal and

	supratidal flats. Numerous offshore islands and seamounts.
<i>Biology</i>	<p>Marine flora and fauna typically warm temperate (i.e. Flindersian). Extensive seagrass communities in embayments and lee of islands. On sandy shores, in sheltered areas, intertidal flats are dominated by the grey mangrove, <i>Avicennia marina</i>, the brown alga, <i>Hormosira banksii</i>, and the seagrasses, <i>Zostera (Heterozostera) tasmanica</i> and <i>Zostera muelleri</i>. Subtidal seagrass communities dominated by <i>Posidonia australis</i> in shallow waters, and <i>P. sinuosa</i>, <i>P. angustifolia</i>, <i>Amphibolis antarctica</i> and <i>A. griffithii</i> in deeper waters. On rocky shores, exposed limestone coasts are dominated by <i>Ecklonia radiata</i> and <i>Scytothalia dorycarpa</i>.</p> <p>In calmer areas, macro-algal communities are dominated by <i>Sargassum</i> species and <i>Osmundaria</i> on moderate coasts and <i>Scaberia agardhii</i> in low wave energy conditions. Granite boulder reefs are dominated by <i>Scytothalia dorycarpa</i> and species of <i>Cystophora</i> (such as <i>C. moniliformis</i>). Plant species diversity is moderate to low. Distinct tropical element in the fauna and flora of the region (i.e. plankton, fish, echinoderms, hydroids), due to the Leeuwin Current. Coastal wetlands of national importance in the region include Davenport Creek (Tourville Bay).</p>
<i>Estuaries</i>	No true rivers, but a few intermittent streams and tidal mangrove creeks (e.g. Davenport Creek).

Northern Spencer Gulf	
<i>Climate</i>	Semi-arid or “Mediterranean” climate, with hot, dry summers and cool, moist winters.
<i>Oceanography</i>	Confined inverse estuary, with minimal freshwater water input and higher salinities and temperatures in the upper reaches of the Gulf. Waters are transitional warm to cool temperate, with mean sea surface temperatures varying from 11-24°C at Point Lowly and 13-29°C at Port Augusta. Mean salinity increases from 42.0-44.8‰ at Point Lowly, to 43.2-48.6‰ at Port Augusta. Low wave energy coastline. Tidal range, microtidal to mesotidal 1.8 to 3.6 metre range. Tides are typified by a regular period of minimal tidal movement or “dodge tide”.
<i>Coastal Geology and Geomorphology</i>	Tidal plain coast comprised of shallow offshore gradients, extensive supratidal and intertidal areas dominated by samphires, mangroves, and seagrasses. Coastal geology comprises Precambrian meta-sediment shore platforms, Holocene sandflats, beach ridges, recurved spits, & extensive intertidal and supratidal flats.
<i>Biota</i>	Marine flora and fauna typical of transitional warm to cool temperate waters (i.e. Flindersian Province), but with a distinct subtropical element, characterised by the presence of tropical species such as the brown algae, <i>Sargassum decurrens</i> and <i>Hormophysa triquetra</i> . In sheltered areas, intertidal flats are

	dominated by extensive areas of the grey mangrove, <i>Avicennia marina</i> , together with the brown alga, <i>Hormosira banksii</i> , and the seagrasses, <i>Zostera</i> (= <i>Heterozostera</i>) <i>tasmanica</i> and <i>Zostera muelleri</i> . Subtidal areas characterised by extensive sandy substrates and seagrass meadows, dominated by <i>Posidonia australis</i> in shallow areas, <i>P. sinuosa</i> , <i>P. angustifolia</i> and <i>Amphibolis antarctica</i> in deeper waters, and small shore fringing macro-algal communities. Limited rocky areas dominated by macro-algal communities including such species as <i>Scaberia agardhii</i> , <i>Lobophora variegata</i> , <i>Cystophora botryoides</i> and <i>C. expansa</i> , and <i>Caulocystis</i> species. Plant species diversity very low. Sparse to no plant cover in deeper waters (>17 metres), animal dominated. Coastal wetlands of national importance include the upper Spencer Gulf mangroves from Port Augusta, south to Whyalla and Jarrold's Point, Fisherman's Bay & Port Broughton.
<i>Estuaries</i>	No true rivers, but many intermittent streams and tidal mangrove creeks (e.g. Chinaman Creek, First-Seventh Creeks, Port Davis Creek, Fisherman's Creek).

Otway (SA section)	
<i>Climate</i>	Cool temperate, meso-thermal climate with cool, wet winters and warm, dry summers.
<i>Oceanography</i>	Coastline typically high energy, with a high deepwater wave energy, attenuated by a steep offshore-nearshore gradient and offshore reefs which provide for moderate to low energy conditions in some nearshore areas. Waters are cool to cold temperate, with mean sea surface temperatures varying from 14°C in winter to 18°C in summer (decreasing to 11-12° C under the influence of the localised, nutrient rich, coastal upwellings). Tidal range, mainly microtidal ~ 0.8 to 1.2 metres range. Two large unconfined aquifers (in the Gambier Limestone and Dilwyn Formation) discharge freshwater at the coast via beach springs and spring lakes.
<i>Coastal Geology and Geomorphology</i>	Narrow, predominantly south-west-facing continental shelf. Small barrier coast dominated by a steeply sloping offshore gradient, dominated by bio-clastic carbonate sediments, and few coastal embayments. Coastal geology comprises headlands of Pliocene - Pleistocene volcanic outcrops, and also (particularly in the SA section of Otway) Pleistocene dune rock cliffs, shore platforms and offshore reefs, which provide coastal protection, and Tertiary sediments. Coastal embayments (i.e. Rivoli Bay, Guichen Bay) characterised by Holocene beach ridge plains, beaches and dunes.
<i>Biota</i>	Marine flora and fauna typically cool to cold temperate (i.e. Maugean element of the Flindersian Province). Intertidal and sublittoral fringe on wave-exposed coasts dominated by the bull kelp, <i>Durvillaea potatorum</i> . Rocky subtidal macro-algal communities are dominated by <i>Macrocystis angustifolia</i> ,

	<p><i>Phyllospora comosa</i> and other large brown fucoid algae. For many macro-algal communities, this region forms the westward limit of a number of key species. Extensive areas of seagrass occur in the limited sheltered embayments (generally <i>P. ostenfeldii</i> group), with smaller areas in the lee of reefs (<i>P. australis</i>). Subtidal seagrass meadows dominated by <i>Posidonia australis</i> in shallow areas, <i>P. sinuosa</i>, <i>P. angustifolia</i> and <i>Amphibolis antarctica</i> in deeper waters. Rivoli Bay is the easterly limit of <i>P. coriacea</i> and <i>P. denhartogii</i>. Port MacDonnell is the easterly limit of <i>P. angustifolia</i>. Plant species diversity is very high, particularly among the red algae. Coastal wetlands of national importance in the region include Butchers and Salt Lakes, Ewens Ponds, Piccaninnie Ponds and the coastal lakes of Lake Robe, Eliza, George, and St Clair.</p>
<i>Estuaries</i>	<p>No true rivers, but a few groundwater fed creeks (e.g. Eight Mile Creek, Ellards Creek), and coastal salt lakes intermittently connected to the sea (e.g. Lake George).</p>

Spencer Gulf	
<i>Climate</i>	<p>Semi-arid or “Mediterranean” climate, with hot, dry summers and cool, moist winters.</p>
<i>Oceanography</i>	<p>Semi-confined inverse estuary, with minimal freshwater input and higher salinities and temperatures in the upper reaches of the Gulf. Waters are transitional warm to cool temperate, with mean sea surface temperatures varying from 13°C in winter to 18°C in summer, at the entrance of the Gulf, and higher seasonal temperatures towards the upper reaches of the gulf. Low to moderate wave energy coastline. Tidal range, microtidal ~ 1.8 metre range. Tides are typified by a regular period of minimal tidal movement or “dodge tide”.</p>
<i>Coastal Geology and Geomorphology</i>	<p>Tidal plain coast with shallow offshore gradients, extensive intertidal and supratidal areas, and relatively few sheltered embayments. Coastal geology comprises headlands of Precambrian crystalline rock forming embayments, Cainozoic outwash sediments forming low cliffs and Holocene beaches, dunes, and estuarine deposits.</p>
<i>Biota</i>	<p>Marine flora and fauna typical of transitional warm to cool temperate waters (i.e. Flindersian Province). In sheltered areas, intertidal flats are dominated by the grey mangrove, <i>Avicennia marina</i>, the brown alga, <i>Hormosira banksii</i>, and the seagrasses, <i>Zostera (Heterozostera) tasmanica</i> and <i>Zostera muelleri</i>. Reef and rocky shore algal communities dominated by <i>Scaberia agardhii</i>, <i>Osmundaria</i>, <i>Lobophora</i> and species of <i>Sargassum</i> in low wave energy areas, and species of <i>Cystophora</i> (e.g. <i>C. expansa</i>) on moderate energy coasts. Subtidal areas characterised by extensive seagrass meadows, dominated by <i>Posidonia australis</i> in shallow areas, <i>P. sinuosa</i>, <i>P. angustifolia</i> and <i>Amphibolis antarctica</i> in deeper waters, and small shore fringing macro-algal communities. Plant species diversity generally low. Distinct South Australian endemic element (<i>Vanacampus vercoi</i>) and subtropical</p>

	element (e.g. <i>Filicampus tigris</i>) in the fish fauna. Coastal wetlands of national importance in the region include Franklin Harbor.
<i>Estuaries</i>	No true rivers, but a few intermittent streams and tidal mangrove creeks (e.g. Franklin Harbor).

St Vincent Gulf⁷	
<i>Climate</i>	Semi-arid or “Mediterranean” climate, with hot, dry summers and cool, moist winters.
<i>Oceanography</i>	Confined inverse estuary, with higher salinities and temperatures in the upper reaches of the Gulf. Waters are transitional warm to cold temperate, with mean sea surface temperatures varying from 12°C in winter to 25.9°C in summer and mean salinities varying from 35.5-42.0‰. Low to moderate wave energy coastline. Tidal range, microtidal to mesotidal ~ 1.2 to 3.3 metre range in the upper Gulf areas. Tides are typified by a regular period of minimal tidal movement or “dodge tide”.
<i>Coastal Geology and Geomorphology</i>	Tidal plain coast with a shallow offshore gradient, extensive supratidal and intertidal areas, and few embayments. Coastal geology comprises headlands of Precambrian meta-sediment and Tertiary cliffs and Holocene beaches, sandflats, dunes, beach ridges, and estuarine deposits.
<i>Biota</i>	Marine flora and fauna typically cool temperate (i.e. Flindersian Province). In sheltered areas, extensive intertidal flats are dominated by the grey mangrove, <i>Avicennia marina</i> , the brown alga, <i>Hormosira banksii</i> , and the seagrasses, <i>Zostera muelleri</i> and <i>Zostera (= Heterozostera) tasmanica</i> . Extensive subtidal seagrass communities occur down to 17 metres water depth (becoming sparsely vegetated at greater depths). Subtidal areas characterised by extensive seagrass meadows, dominated by <i>Posidonia australis</i> in shallow areas (and northern gulf), <i>P. sinuosa</i> , <i>P. angustifolia</i> and <i>Amphibolis antarctica</i> in deeper waters (and mid-gulf and sheltered parts of the lower gulf), and small shore fringing macro-algal communities. Seagrasses in the <i>P. ostenfeldii</i> group form small communities along exposed parts of the lower gulf. Isolated reefs and rocky shore algal communities are dominated by <i>Scaberia agardhii</i> and species of <i>Sargassum</i> in sheltered areas, and <i>Ecklonia radiata</i> , <i>Seirococcus axillaris</i> and species of <i>Cystophora</i> in moderately exposed areas. Plant species diversity generally low. Distinct SA endemic element (<i>Vanacampus vercoi</i> , <i>Acentronura australe</i>) and subtropical element (<i>Campichthys tryoni</i>) in the fish fauna. Coastal wetlands of national importance in the region include Clinton, Barker Inlet estuary, Wills Creek, Davenport Creek, Port Gawler, and on Kangaroo Island, American River and Cygnet River.
<i>Estuaries</i>	A few true rivers (e.g. Onkaparinga, Port Adelaide, Wakefield, Gawler Rivers), and several intermittent streams and tidal mangrove creeks

⁷ (see additional information below table, for Backstairs Passage area, an area which is distinctive physically and ecologically, but was not included by IMCRA Technical Group, 1998, in the GSV description).

Additional Information, for Backstairs Passage

Oceanography: High tidal flow environment, fast current speeds (125 - 150cm/sec according to Petrusevics *et al* 1998, and 250 cm/sec in the centre, according to Shepherd and Sprigg, 1976). Temperature and salinity (35.5 - 36ppt?) much less variable than upper gulf waters, and not subject to seasonal extremes. Wave energy “moderate to high”, with strong swell (e.g. to at least 4m in some areas). Steep bathymetry gradients (e.g. up to 55m near-shore off Fishery Beach, according to *SA Coast and Marine Atlas*); and relatively deep centre (70 - 75m, according to Shepherd and Sprigg, 1976).

Geology and Geomorphology: In Backstairs Passage, benthic geology comprises mainly outcrops and scarps of metamorphic reefs (Kanmantoo Group meta-sediments and Permian shales, according to Shepherd and Sprigg, 1976), overlain with coarse sands and pebbles. Edges of Passage (Dudley Peninsula and bottom of Fleurieu) characterised mainly by steep Kanmantoo metamorphic cliffs and associated reefs. Also present are patches of calcareous platform reef.

Biota: Assemblages in the central tidal race area characterised by large sponges (more than 1m high) and erect bryozoa (*Adeona*) and high densities of a drifting brachiopod (*Anakinetica*). Edges of Passage (Dudley Peninsula and bottom of Fleurieu) characterised mainly by steep Kanmantoo metamorphic cliffs and associated reefs (but also present are patches of calcareous platform reef and small seagrass beds (e.g. Antechamber Bay). Benthos at edges of Passage dominated at shallower depths (<15m) by mixed brown canopy-forming macroalgae, mixed red macroalgae (including articulated corallines) and sessile invertebrates (sponges, bryozoa, ascidians). At deeper depths (15+m - 50+m), biota characterised by abundant soft corals and gorgonians, large erect sponge species (such as basket sponges), large erect bryozoa, sea pens, echinoderms (crinoids, basket stars, brittle stars) and gastropod molluscs (i.e. fauna characteristic of deeper water, strong current flow conditions, which is uncommon in the near-shore State waters of S.A., making the invertebrate assemblages of biogeographic significance). Specific groups of biogeographic significance include the globally significant numbers of Australian sea lions (at the Pages), and abundance and diversity of stalked crinoids and brachiopods in Backstairs Passage. There are small areas of seagrass (e.g. Antechamber Bay).

Additional Information, for Investigator Strait

Oceanography: Moderate to fast current speeds/strong tidal flow in places (approx. 100cm/sec at western entrance, and max. approx. 160cm/sec east of Troubridge Shoals, where the Strait meets the gulf, and up to 200cm/sec in some central areas). Depths in middle of strait range from around 65m at the western entrance to around 30m at the eastern (GSV) entrance, with shallow depths and gradients towards the northern Strait (i.e. southern foot of Yorke Peninsula), where waters less than 20m occur up to 10km from shore. Strong influence of wind waves in some areas (e.g. southern heel of Yorke Peninsula). Temperature and salinity less variable than gulf waters, and not subject to seasonal extremes. Subject to sea surface temperature fronts in summer, that influence the Strait as far east as Sturt Bay (causing temperature differences of up to 3 degrees C, compared with average summer temps in the western Strait).

Geology, Geomorphology, and Biota: Variety of benthic types: intertidal and benthic platform reefs (both limestone and granite, at eastern foot of Yorke Peninsula), with mixed seagrass/patch reef/sand bays; metamorphic near-shore reefs (e.g. north-western Kangaroo Island); extensive seagrass beds on broad shallow banks which stretch at least 8km seaward from the coast; (e.g. Sturt Bay - Foul Bay area); broad patches of calcreted shell bed reef (beds of 30km long and up to 30km wide) in waters (20m - 30+m deep) off northern Kangaroo Island and south of the Foul Bay seagrass beds off Yorke Peninsula). Centre of strait (25m - 30m) dominated mainly by sparse *Zostera* (= *Heterozostera*) seagrass on sediment beds, with patches of consolidated sand reef and rugose limestone reef. The Investigator Strait portion of the southern heel of Yorke Peninsula dominated by calcareous reef, consolidated sand reefs, and sand beds. North-eastern Kangaroo Island (where the Strait meets Backstairs Passage) contains sessile invertebrate-dominated assemblages in deeper waters, and broad, low energy, seagrass-lined bays in the shallower waters (0m - 20m). Small bays with seagrass (usually seaward of fringing cliff reefs) also occur along the northern coast of KI.

Appendix 3. Existing MPAs in South Australia

History

South Australia was one of the first Australian States to make laws for creating marine protected areas (MPAs). Six aquatic reserves were established under the *Fisheries Act 1971* for a variety of purposes including recreation, education, research, fisheries management and the conservation of particular features. These aquatic reserves are all relatively small, the largest being 36 km², and in most cases have a high level of protection. Eight additional Aquatic Reserves were established over the following 15 years (some under the revised *Fisheries Act 1982*), and several others have been proposed by various independent groups. During the same period there were a number of areas proclaimed preventing netting, spearfishing or the taking of lobster or abalone.

In the period from 1995 to 1998 there was a shift in emphasis towards larger, multiple use MPAs, with specific management arrangement providing varying levels of protection. The first and only one of these to be established so far is the Great Australian Bight Marine Park. This MPA was established under three different Acts, and covers an area of more than 20,000 km².

Currently SA has less than 4% of its waters within *recognised* MPAs (i.e. not including marine “buffers” around coastal and island conservation parks, that do not offer formal protection for those areas).

Types of MPA

The following types of MPA have been established in South Australia.

Marine Parks

There is currently one Marine Park in South Australia: the Great Australian Bight Marine Park, which extends into Commonwealth waters and comprises three parts declared under different Acts:

The Great Australian Bight Marine National Park, established under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972*

The Great Australian Bight Whale Sanctuary, established under the *Fisheries Act 1982*

The Great Australian Bight Marine Park (Commonwealth Waters), established under the *National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act 1975*.

Aquatic Reserves

There are 14 Aquatic Reserves in South Australia, established under the Fisheries Act 1982.

Terrestrial and Island Parks with a Marine Extension

There are some 94 coastal or island Conservation Parks and National Parks established under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972*. Some of these Parks have significant marine components, including the Coorong National Park with more than 3000 hectares of estuarine lagoons. Several others offer protection for intertidal habitats (e.g. saltmarsh, mangroves and mudflat areas); and other provide protection for marine species (with notable examples being breeding and haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lions and/or New Zealand Fur Seals, and breeding and roosting areas for rare and/or threatened coastal and sea bird species). A list of the terrestrial and island conservation parks with marine extensions, is provided in one of the tables below.

Sanctuaries, Closed Areas or Seasons

There are a number of sanctuaries, closed areas or closed seasons established under the Fisheries Act 1982:

- **Netting Closures**

There are a number of netting closures or restricted use areas, as well as all jetties, piers and wharves, established under the Fisheries Act 1982.

- **Historic Shipwreck Protection Zones**

The Zanoni, near Ardrossan, is the only Historic Shipwreck Protection Zone established in South Australia under the Historic Shipwrecks Act 1981.

These MPAs have been formally recognised as contributing to the protection of South Australia's marine biodiversity by a number of reports:

An inventory of Declared Marine and Estuarine Protected Areas in Australia (Ivanovici, 1984; updated 1993). This acknowledged the 13 Aquatic Reserves in existence at the time (Pt Labatt was not declared until 1986); four Rock Lobster Sanctuaries; the Clinton, Port Gawler and Seal Bay Conservation Parks; the Coorong National Park and the *Zanoni* Shipwreck Protection Zone, as well as 31 Restricted Use Areas (jetties, piers, wharves and netting closures).

Terrestrial and Marine Protected Areas in Australia (Cresswell and Thomas, 1997), based on the Collaborative Australian Protected Areas Dataset (CAPAD). This acknowledged all 14 Aquatic Reserves; the Great Australian Bight Whale Sanctuary; and listed the Coorong National Park as a terrestrial protected area.

Conserving South Australia's Marine Biodiversity (Edyvane, 1999a). In describing the status of MPAs in South Australia during the late 1990s, this report recognised the 14 Aquatic Reserves, the four Rock Lobster Sanctuaries, the two components of the Great Australian Bight Marine Park, the Coorong National Park and the *Zanoni* Historic Shipwreck Protection Zone.

Since the time of the latter report there have been marine extensions declared for The Pages, Neptune Island and Sir Joseph Banks Group Conservation Parks, Coffin Bay National Park, and the Seal Bay Conservation Park, as well as one island conservation parks, and several terrestrial conservation parks with coastal components.

The following table of major MPAs in South Australia lists those recognised by Ivanovici (1984 and 1993), Neverauskas and Edyvane (1993), and/or Edyvane (1999a), with the recent addition of the *Hobart* shipwreck site, and the exclusion of the Coorong National Park, which is listed further below, in the table on terrestrial conservation parks with marine or estuarine extensions.

MPA Type / Name	Area (within SA)	Bioregion
Marine Parks		
Great Australian Bight Marine Park	168 000	Eucla
Aquatic Reserves		
West Island Encounter Bay Aquatic Reserve	84	Coorong
Bales Beach Aquatic Reserve	818	Eyre

Point Labatt Aquatic Reserve	2340	Eyre
Seal Bay Aquatic Reserve	455	Eyre
Blanche Harbour – Douglas Bank Aquatic Reserve	3 160	Northern Spencer Gulf
Whyalla - Cowled's Landing Aquatic Reserve	3 230	Northern Spencer Gulf
Yatala Harbour - Upper Spencer Gulf Aquatic Reserve	1 426	Northern Spencer Gulf
Goose Island Aquatic Reserve	54	Spencer Gulf
Aldinga Reef Aquatic Reserve	505	Gulf St Vincent
American River Aquatic Reserve	1 525	Gulf St Vincent
Barker Inlet - St Kilda Aquatic Reserve	2 055	Gulf St Vincent
Port Noarlunga Reef Aquatic Reserve	300	Gulf St Vincent
St Kilda - Chapman Creek Aquatic Reserve	870	Gulf St Vincent
Troubridge Hill Aquatic Reserve	460	Gulf St Vincent
Rock Lobster Sanctuaries		
Cape Jaffa Sanctuary	950	Coorong
Gleesons Landing Sanctuary	350	Coorong
Margaret Brock Reef Sanctuary	314	Coorong
Penguin Island – Rivoli Bay Sanctuary	40	Otway
Protected Shipwrecks		
'Zanoni'	95	Gulf St Vincent
'Hobart'	78	Gulf St Vincent

The following table lists the legislatively declared marine extensions to coastal / island Parks. Although the size of some of these marine extensions is significant, they do not exclude most marine uses and activities. Therefore, these areas cannot be considered true MPAs.

National or Conservation Parks with significant Marine Components in legislation	Area (within SA)	Bioregion
Coorong National Park	3 600	Coorong
The Pages Conservation Park	6 884	Coorong
Neptune Island Conservation Park	13 200	Eyre
Sir Joseph Banks Group Conservation Park	46 150	Eyre
Coffin Bay National Park	650	Eyre

The following table includes the existing restricted use areas that are proclaimed as coastal or offshore island parks / reserves. Most lack a significant marine component, however some have important roles in protecting coastal habitats and/or species. Note that some of these are adjacent to Aquatic Reserves of the same name (Seal Bay, Point Labatt, West Island, and the newly proclaimed Nicholas Baudin Island are some examples).

Conservation Parks and Reserves, National Parks, Wilderness Protection Areas and Recreation Parks with a coastal component	Total Area (ha) (from NPWSA 2002a, with additions and amendments)	Bioregion (N.B. More than one Bioregion is listed in cases where the park is near a boundary zone)
Acraman Creek Conservation Park	3,999	MUR
Althorpe Islands Conservation Park	128	GSV / EYR
Avoid Bay Islands Conservation Park	32	EYR

Baird Bay Islands Conservation Park	24	EYR
Baudin Conservation Park	171	GSV
Baudin Rocks (Godfrey Islands) Conservation Park	14	OTW
Beachport Conservation Park	710	OTW
Beatrice Islet Conservation Park	103	GSV
Bernouilli Conservation Reserve	242	OTW / COR
Bird Islands Conservation Park	368	SGF
Busby Islet Conservation Park	17	GSV
Butcher Gap Conservation Park	179	COR
Canunda Conservation Reserve	1,091	OTW
Canunda National Park	9,312	OTW
Cap Island Conservation Park	9	EYR
Cape Bouguer Wilderness Protection Area	5,530	EYR
Cape Gantheaume Conservation Park	4,222	EYR
Cape Gantheaume Wilderness Protection Area	20,084	EYR
Cape Torrens Conservation Park	35	GSV / EYR
Cape Torrens Wilderness Protection Area	751	GSV / EYR
Cape Willoughby Conservation Park	17	EYR / COR / GSV
Carpenter Rocks Conservation Park	32	OTW
Chadinga Conservation Reserve	8193	MUR
Clinton Conservation Park	1,922	GSV
Coffin Bay National Park (includes Whidbey Wilderness Zone)	31,000	EYR
Coffin Bay Conservation Reserve	40	EYR
Coorong National Park	50,804	COR
Deep Creek Conservation Park	4,554	GSV
Douglas Point Conservation Park	38	OTW
Eba Island Conservation Park	141	MUR
Ewens Ponds Conservation Park	35	OTW
Flinders Chase National Park	32,828	EYR
Fowlers Bay Conservation Reserve	8,456	MUR
Franklin Harbor Conservation Park	1,356	SGF
Gambier Islands Conservation Park	172	EYR
Goose Island Conservation Park	24	SGF
Granite Island Recreation Park	27	GSV / COR
Greenly Island Conservation Park	166	EYR
Guichen Bay Conservation Park	103	OTW
Hallett Cove Conservation Park	50	GSV
Innes National Park	9,322	GSV / EYR
Investigator Group Conservation Park	370.8	EYR
Isles of St. Francis Conservation Park	1,312	MUR
Kellidie Bay Conservation Park	1,780	EYR
Lake Frome Conservation Park (prev. Canunda Cons. Reserve)*	1,091	OTW
Lake Newland Conservation Park	8,922	EYR
Lake Newland Conservation Reserve	82.5	EYR
Lashmar Conservation Park	191	GSV
Laura Bay Conservation Park	275.5	MUR
Laura Bay Conservation Reserve	11	MUR
Lesueur (previously Cape Hart) Conservation Park	1,335	EYR / COR / GSV
Leven Beach Conservation Park	502	SGF
Lincoln National Park	31,510	EYR
Lincoln - 2 Conservation Reserve	308	EYR
Lipson Island Conservation Park	5.8	SGF
Little Dip Conservation Park	2,138	OTW
Memory Cove Wilderness Protection Area	**	EYR

Moana Sands Conservation Park	21	GSV
Mount Dutton Bay Conservation Park	12	EYR
Munyaroo Conservation Park	12,392	NSG
Munyaroo Conservation Reserve	7,810	NSG
Nepean Bay Conservation Park	33	GSV
Nene Valley Conservation Park	389	OTW
Neptune Islands Conservation Park	14,472	EYR
Newland Head Conservation Park	1,036	GSV / COR
Nicholas Baudin Island Conservation Park	94	EYR
Nullarbor National Park	591,600	EUC
Nuyts Archipelago Conservation Park	9,881	MUR
Nuyts Reef Conservation Park	47	MUR / EUC
Olive Island Conservation Park	21	MUR
Onkaparinga River Recreation Park	284	GSV
Pelican Lagoon Conservation Park	379	GSV
Penguin Island Conservation Park	7	OTW
Piccaninnie Ponds Conservation Park	547	OTW
Pigface Island Conservation Park	13.6	MUR
Point Bell Conservation Reserve	562	MUR
Point Davenport Conservation Park	239	GSV
Point Labatt Conservation Park	34	EYR
Port Gawler Conservation Park	419	GSV
Pullen Island Conservation Park	3	COR / GSV
Ravine Des Casoars Wilderness Protection Area	41,330	EYR
Rocky Island (North) Conservation Park	13	EYR
Rocky Island (South) Conservation Park	21.5	EYR
Salt Lagoon Islands Conservation Park	75	COR
Sceale Bay Conservation Reserve	525	EYR
Seal Bay Conservation Park	4,949	EYR
Sinclair Island Conservation Park	1	MUR
Sir Joseph Banks Conservation Park	47, 528	EYR
Sleaford Mere Conservation Park	699	EYR
The Pages Conservation Park	7,013	GSV / COR
Torrens Island Conservation Park	79	GSV
Troubridge Island Conservation Park	260	GSV
Tumby Island Conservation Park	35	EYR
Venus Bay Conservation Park	1,460	EYR
Venus Bay Conservation Reserve	3,362	EYR
Vivonne Bay Conservation Park	1,588	EYR
Wahgunyah Conservation Park / Regional Reserve	39,906	EUC
Waitpinga Conservation Park	2.5	GSV / COR
Waldegrave Islands Conservation Park	434	EYR
West Island Conservation Park	18	GSV / COR
Western River Conservation Park	167	GSV / EYR
Western River Wilderness Protection Area	2,374	GSV / EYR
Whidbey Isles Conservation Park	245	EYR
Winninowie Conservation Park	7,897	NSG
Wittelbee Conservation Park	155	MUR

** (The size of the newly declared Memory Cove Wilderness Area was not available at the time of writing)

The following table provides examples of the contribution of some of the coastal and island Conservation Parks and Reserves, to the conservation of marine species or habitats. Compiled from sources including Australian Heritage Commission (undated); Morelli and de Jong (1995); Robinson *et al.* (1996); S.A. Coast and Marine Atlas data sets (2001); Shaughnessy, (2002); Shaughnessy and Dennis (2002); Shaughnessy and McKeown (2002); DEH (2003e); and National Parks and Wildlife South Australia visitor guides and park notes – e.g. National Parks and Wildlife Service (undated); NPWSA (2002e); NPWSA (undated a, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l).

Bioregion	Conservation Park / Reserve	Species/ Habitat Conserved <i>(N.B. Terrestrial coastal vegetation not included)</i>
Eucla	Wahgunyah Conservation Park	Sand dunes; long, wave-exposed beaches. Feeding, roosting and/or breeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds (including threatened species).
Eucla	Nullarbor National Park and Regional Reserve	Globally significant semi-arid coastal karst (cave) system; cliffs; Breeding and haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lions
Murat	Laura Bay Conservation Park and Conservation Reserve	Saltmarsh; tidal flats with associated mangroves; sand dunes; sand beaches; rocky headland; intertidal platform / rock pool habitat. Feeding and/or roosting sites for sea birds, shore birds and wading birds.
Murat	Nuyts Archipelago Conservation Park	Granite based, calcarenite-capped islands (around 20 in the group); intertidal reefs; sand dunes; saltbush / samphire; tidal sand flats / mudflats; mangroves; beaches; shallow subtidal sand and seagrass. Nursery function for fish and invertebrates. Breeding sites and haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lion. Breeding and feeding area for Great Stick-nest Rat (a threatened species, which has a coastal association). Feeding, roosting and breeding sites for wetland / wading birds, coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species).
Murat	Acraman Creek Conservation Park	Dunes; mangroves and associated creek habitat; samphire / saltmarsh habitats. Sites for coastal birds / wading birds
Murat	Chadinga Conservation Reserve	Sand dunes; surf beach; intertidal reef (south-eastern edge of park) Feeding, roosting and/or breeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds (including threatened species).
Murat	Eba Island Conservation Park	Limestone island; sand bar.

		Feeding and roosting are for sea birds (including one or more migratory species).
Murat	Fowlers Bay Conservation Reserve	Rocky headlands; cliffs; intertidal platform / boulder / rubble reef; sand dunes; sand beach. Feeding, roosting and/or breeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species and threatened species).
Murat	Isles of St. Francis Conservation Park	Nine of the eleven granite-based, calcarenite-capped islands; intertidal reef (boulders, platforms etc); sand beaches. Breeding and haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lions. Haul-out sites for New Zealand Fur Seals. Feeding, roosting and/or breeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species).
Murat	Nuyts Reef Conservation Park	Five small granite reefs surrounded by deep water. Minor breeding site for Australian Sea Lion. Feeding and/or roosting areas for seabirds.
Murat	Olive Island Conservation Park	Wave-exposed granite reef. Breeding and haul-out site for Australian Sea Lion Haul-out site for New Zealand Fur Seal Breeding / roosting areas for coastal birds and sea birds, including rare species and threatened species.
Murat	Pigface Island Conservation Park	Small sand and limestone island; Sea bird breeding, roosting and/or feeding habitat
Murat	Point Bell Conservation Reserve	Coastal dunes; beaches; limestone peninsula; granite headland; sea bird habitat
Murat	Sinclair Island Conservation Park	Small granite island. Haul-out site for Australian Sea Lion. Minor breeding / roosting site for sea birds.
Murat	Wittelbee Conservation Park	Samphire swamp; dunes; sand beaches; low rocky headland
Eyre	Avon Bay Islands Conservation Park	Five small islets (mainly limestone). Haul-out site for Australian Sea Lions. Feeding, roosting and/or breeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds.
Eyre	Baird Bay Islands Conservation Park	Two calcareous rock and sand islands and surrounding intertidal / shallow subtidal habitat. Breeding and haul-out site for Australian Sea Lion. Roosting sites for coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species).
Eyre	Cap Island Conservation Park	Island with granite base; rocky intertidal habitat. Haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lion and New Zealand Fur Seal Breeding, roosting and/or feeding sites for coastal birds (including a rare species) and

		sea birds.
Eyre	Cape Bouguer Wilderness Protection Area	Cliffs; coastal streams (that empty to sea); beach habitat. Minor breeding area and haul-out site for Australian Sea Lion. Minor breeding and haul-out site for New Zealand Fur Seal. Haul-out site for Australian Fur Seal.
Eyre	Cape Gantheaume Wilderness Protection Area, and adjoining Conservation Park	Limestone cliffs with underlying granite; beach boulders; dunes; sand beach. Australian Sea Lion and New Zealand Fur Seal breeding and haul-out sites. Australian Fur Seal haul-out sites.
Eyre	Coffin Bay National Park (including adjoining Whidbey Wilderness Zone)	Sand dunes; limestone cliffs; rocky shore platforms and headlands; exposed and sheltered sand beaches; internal bays; samphire / saltmarsh. Feeding, breeding and/or roosting areas for sea birds, coastal shore birds (including rare species and threatened species), wading birds and waterfowl. Haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lions Haul-out sites for New Zealand Fur Seals
Eyre	Flinders Chase National Park	Coastal cliffs; nearshore islands and islets; intertidal reef platforms and boulders; coastal caves; sand dunes; estuaries; beaches. Breeding and haul-out sites for New Zealand Fur Seals and Australian Sea Lions. Haul-out sites for Australian Fur Seal Feeding, roosting and/or breeding sites for wetland birds / wading birds, waterfowl, coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species).
Eyre	Kellidie Bay Conservation Park	Coastal limestone ridges and sand shoreline within sheltered bay. Roosting and feeding area for coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species and threatened species).
Eyre	Gambier Islands Conservation Park	Granite and calcareous rock islands; reef outcrops; island cliffs and caves; intertidal platforms, ledges and boulders / blocks; Minor beaches; minor samphire / saltmarsh. Breeding and haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lions. Haul-out sites for New Zealand Fur Seals. Breeding, roosting and/or feeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species and threatened species).
Eyre	Greenly Island Conservation Park	Granite island habitat, including intertidal cliffs and boulders; Breeding area and haul-out sites for New Zealand Fur Seal Haul-out site for Australian Sea Lion

		Feeding and roosting areas for sea birds, shore birds and wading birds (including threatened species).
Eyre	Investigator Group Conservation Park	Granite inselbergs; intertidal platforms and boulder reefs; intertidal calcareous block / rubble reef; sand beaches. Breeding and haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lions. Breeding and haul-out sites for New Zealand Fur Seal. Feeding, roosting, and/or breeding areas for coastal bird and sea birds, including rare species, threatened species and migratory species).
Eyre	Lake Newland Conservation Park	Extensive sand dune system; large coastal saline lake; freshwater springs; samphire flats; swamp paperbark habitat. Habitat for lakeside vegetation (e.g. sedges), aquatic plants (e.g. <i>Chara</i> and <i>Ruppia</i>), invertebrates and small fish. Breeding, roosting and/or feeding areas for wetland / wading birds, waterfowl, coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species).
Eyre	Lesueur (Cape Hart) Conservation Park	Cliffs; coastal plateau with boulder beach; Haul-out site and minor breeding area for New Zealand Fur Seals; Haul-out site for Australian Sea Lions.
Eyre	Lincoln National Park, Memory Cove Wilderness Area, and Lincoln-2 Conservation Reserve	Dunes; limestone cliffs; granite headlands; sand beaches; Feeding, breeding and/or roosting sites for sea birds (including rare species, threatened species, migratory species).
Eyre	Mount Dutton Bay Conservation Park	Six small, low-lying, limestone and sand islands inside Coffin Bay. Breeding, roosting and feeding grounds for sea birds, shore birds and wading birds (including rare species and threatened species).
Eyre	Neptune Islands Conservation Park	Granite inselbergs, with nearshore boulder reef. Largest breeding site for New Zealand Fur Seals in S.A. Minor breeding and haul-out site for Australian Sea Lions Feeding, roosting and/or breeding sites for coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species and threatened species).
	Nicholas Baudin Island Conservation Park	Granite platform and intertidal boulder reef. Breeding and haul-out site for Australian Sea Lions Minor haul-out site for New Zealand for Seals
Eyre	Point Labatt Conservation Park	Limestone cliffs; granite platform; sand beach. Largest <i>mainland</i> breeding colony of the

		Australian Sea Lion
Eyre	Ravine des Casoars Wilderness Protection Area	Metamorphic rock cliffs; coastal cave; sandy estuarine area; exposed sand beach. Feeding, roosting and/or breeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species and threatened species).
Eyre	Rocky Island (North) Conservation Park	Small granite island. Breeding and haul-out site for Australian Sea Lions Haul-out site for New Zealand Fur Seals Breeding / roosting areas for sea birds, including a rare species (Flesh-footed Shearwater).
Eyre	Rocky Island (South) Conservation Park	Small granite island; Breeding and haul-out site for New Zealand Fur Seals Haul-out site for Australian Sea Lions. Roosting area for sea birds.
Eyre	Sceale Bay Conservation Reserve	Sand dunes; beach. Habitat for coastal birds.
Eyre	Seal Bay (and Bales Bay) Conservation Park	Dune habitat; cliff habitat; beach habitat; Third largest colony of Australian Sea Lions; Feeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds (including threatened species and migratory species)
Eyre	Sir Joseph Banks Conservation Park and Dangerous Reef	Eighteen of twenty granite and limestone islands, some capped with calcarenite; dunes; intertidal reefs (platforms / boulders / blocks / rubble etc); sand and boulder / cobble beaches; sand bars / spits. Breeding and feeding area for a reintroduced colony of Great Stick-nest Rat (a threatened species, which has a coastal association). The most important breeding site for Cape Barren Goose in South Australia. Feeding, roosting and/or breeding areas for other coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species). Breeding and haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lion (including one of the 3 most important breeding sites for this species, at Dangerous Reef). <i>(N.B. Although there is a marine extension around the Sir Joseph Banks Group, activities such as fishing are not restricted in the area, hence the island group is not considered to provide protection for marine biota, and therefore the subtidal habitats and biota will not be listed here).</i>

Eyre	Sleaford Mere Conservation Park	Coastal saline lake with small internal islands; Stromatolite mounds (rare); Feeding habitat for wader birds; Breeding area for waterfowl; Refuge for saline lake fauna (e.g. fish, skates).
Eyre	Tumby Island Conservation Park	Sand and limestone island; sand spit. Feeding and/or breeding and roosting habitats for sea birds and waterfowl.
Eyre	Venus Bay Conservation Park	Limestone peninsula / cliff; bay habitat; 7 islands (including a mangrove-fringed island; limestone islands; and an island tombolo); mangroves; tea tree swamp; sand dunes; shellgrit / sand beaches. Breeding, roosting and/or feeding sites for sea birds, coastal birds and wetland birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species).
Eyre	Venus Bay Conservation Reserve (mainly terrestrial, except for southern edge)	Intertidal sandflats / beach. Feeding area for coastal birds and sea birds.
Eyre	Vivonne Bay Conservation Park	Cliffs; dunes; beach habitat. Breeding and/or feeding area for coastal birds.
Eyre	Waldegrave Islands Conservation Park	Two granite-based, calcareous-topped islands with cliffs, arches and coastal caves; shallow subtidal reef; sand beach. Breeding and haul-out site for Australian Sea Lions. Feeding, roosting and breeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds (including rare species and threatened species)
Eyre	Whidbey Isles Conservation Park	Limestone islands with cliffed coastlines; granite and metamorphic rock islands with nearshore boulders and platforms. Breeding, roosting and/or feeding sites for sea birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species); Breeding and haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lions Breeding and haul-out sites for New Zealand Fur Seals.
Spencer Gulf	Bird Islands Conservation Park	Islands and islets; mangroves; saltmarsh; intertidal sand / mudflats; small reef outcrops. Feeding, breeding / nesting site for place for seabirds and waders.
Spencer Gulf	Franklin Harbour Conservation Park	Narrow sandy peninsula; four internal islands of a shallow embayment; sand dunes; tidal sand flats / mud flats; samphire; mangroves. Feeding, roosting, and/or breeding areas for sea birds, coastal birds, wading birds / waterbirds and/or waterfowl (including threatened species and migratory species).

Spencer Gulf	Goose Island Conservation Park	Six small metamorphic rock islands, with surrounding reef platforms and boulders; rock spit; scattered calcareous reef; sandbars / sand spit; small sand beaches. Haul out site for Australian Sea Lion. Feeding, roosting / and/or breeding sites for coastal birds and sea birds (including threatened species, and one or more migratory species).
Spencer Gulf	Leven Beach Conservation Park	Tidal sand/ mud flats and beach. Feeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds.
Spencer Gulf	Lipson Island Conservation Park	Small sand and granite islet; semi-submerged intertidal reef; tidal sand bar. Breeding, roosting and feeding habitats for sea birds and shore birds (including a vulnerable species).
Northern Spencer Gulf	Munyaroo Conservation Park and Munyaroo Conservation Reserve	Mangroves; samphire; small coastal salt lakes; beaches. Feeding and roosting areas for coastal birds and sea birds.
Northern Spencer Gulf	Winninowie Conservation Park	Samphire / salt marsh; playa lakes; mangroves with associated tidal creeks; supratidal and intertidal sandflats and mudflats; shallow subtidal sand and seagrasses. Nursery area for fish and invertebrates. Feeding, roosting and/or breeding sites for coastal birds and wetland / wading birds (including threatened species and migratory species).
Gulf St Vincent / Eyre	Althorpe Islands Conservation Park	Three granite-based islands with calcarenite capping, and several small islets; cliffs; intertidal platform, boulder and rubble reef; sandy bay. Haul-out sites for Australian Sea Lion. Feeding, roosting and/or breeding areas for coastal birds and sea birds (including threatened species and migratory species).
Gulf St Vincent	Deep Creek Conservation Park	Coastal rock cliffs; small rocky and sandy beach coves.
Gulf St Vincent / Eyre	Cape Torrens Wilderness Protection Area and Conservation Park	Coastal rock cliffs; beach; Sea bird breeding site
Gulf St Vincent	Baudin Conservation Park	Cliffs; rocky and sandy beach habitats; Roosting areas for sea bird (Little Penguin)
Gulf St Vincent	Beatrice Islet Conservation Park	Sand and mud islet; large tidal sand / mud spit; habitat for bivalves (including cockle beds). Feeding and/or roosting areas for wading birds, coastal birds and/or sea birds (including threatened species and migratory species).
Gulf St Vincent	Busby Islet Conservation Park	Sand and shellgrit islet; samphires; large tidal sand / mud spit Feeding and/or roosting areas for wading birds, coastal birds and/or sea birds

		(including threatened species and migratory species).
Gulf St Vincent	Clinton Conservation Park	Estuarine area with freshwater drainage channel; samphires; mangroves with associated tidal channels; tidal sand / mud flats; shallow subtidal sand and seagrasses. Nursery area for fish and invertebrates. Feeding, roosting and breeding areas for coastal birds, wetland / wading birds, and sea birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species).
Gulf St Vincent	Hallett Cove Conservation Park	Cliffs; rocky shore platform habitat; rock / pebble / sand beach habitat; Sites for sea birds and wading birds.
Gulf St Vincent	Innes National Park	Cliffs and rocky headlands; wavecut rock platforms; exposed and sheltered sand beaches; salt lakes; living stromatolites (rare). Feeding and/or nesting areas for sea birds and shore birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species).
Gulf St Vincent	Moana Sands Conservation Park	Dunes; beach habitat; Site for shore birds
Gulf St Vincent	Nepean Bay Conservation Park	Swamp paperbark, dunes, sand beach. Feeding and/or roosting areas for coastal birds.
Gulf St Vincent	Newland Head Conservation Park	Cliffs and rocky headlands; beaches; creek mouth and lagoon; Feeding and / or nesting areas for shore birds (including threatened Hooded Plover)
Gulf St Vincent	Onkaparinga River Recreation Park (adjoining Onkaparinga National Park)	Estuarine habitat; samphire; mudbanks; feeding and/or breeding areas for various estuarine fish species; Feeding and/or breeding areas for wading birds and waterfowl.
Gulf St Vincent	Pelican Lagoon Conservation Park	Coastal lagoon habitat within American River, with shallow subtidal seagrasses, sand, and mud habitat; 5 internal islands; bay shore habitat (in part); samphire mudflats; tea tree swamp. Refuge for several uncommon small, benthic fish species and other fauna associated with the lagoons; Feeding area and refuge for shore birds and wetland birds (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species).
Gulf St Vincent	Western River Conservation Park	Coastal rock cliffs; rock and sand cove / beach; Sites for sea birds.
Gulf St Vincent	Point Davenport Conservation Park	Dunes; samphire; swamp paperbark; semi-stranded coastal lagoon (rare on Yorke Peninsula) with associated tidal inlet and sand spit. Feeding and/or roosting habitat for shore birds, wading birds / wetland birds and waterfowl, including rare species,

		threatened species and migratory species.
Gulf St Vincent	Port Gawler Conservation Park	Estuarine habitat; samphires (including threatened species); large area of tidal flats, mangroves and associated tidal channels; shallow subtidal seagrass habitat. Nursery area for fish and crustaceans (including commercially and recreationally significant species). Feeding, breeding and/or roosting sites for sea birds, shore birds, wading birds, and waterfowl (including vulnerable species, rare species and migratory species). Buffer area for adjacent Buckland Park, a large ephemeral freshwater lake which is a significant feeding, breeding and roosting area for shore birds, wetland birds and waterfowl (including rare species, threatened species and migratory species), and also provides habitat for species of freshwater fish, frogs, and a tortoise species.
Gulf St Vincent	Torrens Island Conservation Park	Saltmarsh; mangroves; sand flats / mudflats. Feeding, roosting, and/or breeding areas for coastal birds, sea birds, wading birds / wetland birds (including threatened species and migratory species).
Gulf St Vincent	Troubridge Island Conservation Park	Island habitat; beaches; feeding and /or roosting areas for sea birds, shore birds and wading birds (including threatened species and migratory species).
Gulf St Vincent / Coorong	West Island Conservation Park	Island habitats (West and Seal Islands), including supratidal and intertidal boulders; Feeding, breeding and/or roosting areas for sea birds and coastal birds (also including threatened species, and Little Penguin); Haul-out site for New Zealand Fur Seals.
Gulf St Vincent / Coorong	Granite Island Recreation Park	Intertidal boulder habitat; sand beaches; Breeding / roosting areas for sea birds (including Little Penguin colony); haul-out site for Australian Sea Lion and New Zealand Fur Seal
Gulf St Vincent / Coorong	The Pages Conservation Park	Intertidal rock platform and boulder habitat; subtidal reef; subtidal sand habitats; Globally and nationally significant colony of Australian Sea Lion; Haul-out sites for New Zealand Fur Seals; Breeding and roosting sites for sea birds.
Coorong	Butcher Gap Conservation Park	Dunes; beach habitat; wetland area (with saline lakes); samphire habitat; Feeding and refuge areas for coastal birds (including endangered Orange-bellied Parrot) and wetland birds / waterfowl (including migratory species).
Coorong	Pullen Island Conservation Park	Island with supratidal and intertidal granite boulders.

		Feeding, roosting and/or breeding areas for sea birds (including Little Penguin).
Coorong	Coorong National Park	Coastal barrier dune system; beaches; salt lakes; lagoons; freshwater and estuarine wetland habitats. Breeding, roosting and/or feeding areas for sea birds, coastal birds, wetland birds (including threatened species and migratory species), and waterfowl; Breeding and feeding areas for estuarine fish and invertebrates
Otway	Baudin Rocks Conservation Park	Breeding / roosting sites for seabirds (including rare species); haul-out site for pinnipeds
Otway	Beachport Conservation Park	Limestone cliffs; sand dunes; beaches; sea bird roosting sites; lake habitat with shore-fringing tea tree; saltwater lagoons; waterbird habitat.
Otway	Carpenter Rocks Conservation Park	Sand / rock beach habitat; Feeding and roosting areas for coastal birds and sea birds
Otway	Canunda National Park*	Low limestone cliffs and headlands; intertidal reefs and sea stacks; dune ridges; sand dunes; wetland areas; sand beaches. Breeding, roosting and/or feeding sites for sea birds, water birds / wading birds (including migratory species), waterfowl and coastal birds (including the endangered Orange-bellied Parrot, and a number of other threatened species and rare species).
Otway	Douglas Point Conservation Park	Limestone cliffs; sand beaches.
Otway	Ewens Ponds Conservation Park	Water-filled, subterranean caverns fed by freshwater springs; reed swamps / sedgelands. Habitat for freshwater fish and invertebrates (ponds) and estuarine fish and invertebrate species (creeks). Habitat for coastal birds, and wading / wetland birds (including rare species, threatened species).
Otway	Guichen Bay Conservation Park	Sand dunes; sand beach. Feeding, roosting and/or breeding areas for coastal birds (including threatened species), wading birds (including migratory species) and sea birds.
Otway	Little Dip Conservation Park	Dunes; limestone cliffs; shore platforms, intertidal reefs and islets; samphires; freshwater and saline lake habitats; feeding and roosting habitat for shore birds (including threatened Hooded Plover and endangered Orange-bellied Parrot), sea birds, wading birds and waterfowl (including rare species).
Otway	Piccaninnie Ponds Conservation Park	Coastal freshwater swamp; water-filled, subterranean caverns fed by freshwater

		springs; reed swamps / sedgeland. Habitat for freshwater fish and invertebrates (ponds) and estuarine fish and invertebrate species (creeks). Habitat for coastal birds, and wading / wetland birds (including rare species, threatened species).
Otway	Penguin Island Conservation Park	Three calcareous islands surrounded by cliffs; wavecut platform; rocky spit. Haul-out site for Australian Fur Seal Breeding sites (e.g. for Little Penguin and other species), and roosting and feeding sites for sea birds. Previously, one of the few known sites in S.A. where Eastern Reef Heron may have been breeding.

* (N.B. Lake Frome Conservation Park, a significant wetland area, adjoins the Canunda National Park, but is not included in this table because it is situated inland, and does not abut the coast).

Netting Closures and Other Restricted Use Areas

West Coast

Fowlers Bay: all waters west of a line from First Point to a point 200 metres north east of the end of the jetty and then generally westward to a point on the mainland 200 metres north of the jetty.

Denial & Smoky Bays: all waters east of a line from Point Brown to Point James

Streaky Bay: all waters east of a line from Point de Mole to Cape Bauer.

Baird Bay: all waters of Baird Bay

Venus Bay: all waters of the eastern section of Venus Bay situated east of a straight line extending southerly across Venus Bay from the most westerly corner of section 72 Hundred of Wright to the Trigonometrical Station on Point Weyland.

Waterloo Bay: all of the waters inside of Waterloo Bay (Elliston) situated north east of a line from Wellington Point to Salmon Point.

Coffin Bay: all waters south of a line from Point Sir Isaac to Frenchman Bluff.

Spencer Gulf

Port Lincoln: all waters west of a line from Point Bollingbroke to Cape Donington.

Tod River: all waters of the Tod River and Spencer Gulf within a radius of 200 metres of mouth.

Tumby Bay: waters within a line drawn from a point on the mainland adjacent to Tumby Island to the southern tip of Tumby Island then following the high water mark on the eastern coast to a point on the north eastern side to a point on the mainland 2.5 km north of the jetty, also all waters within a 500 metre radius of the mouth of Second Creek, south of Tumby Bay.

Port Neill: waters within a line from Cape Burr to a point on the mainland 1.5 km north of the jetty.

Arno Bay: all waters west of a line from the land 200 metres north of the end of the jetty due south to a point known as South Point on Cape Driver.

Cowell: all of the waters of Franklin Harbour situated north west of a Franklin Harbour of a line from Victoria Point to Germein Point.

Douglas Bank: all waters of Spencer Gulf north of a line east west through the Douglas Bank beacon.

Germein Bay: all waters of Germein Bay within a line from the mouth of Second Creek northwards to a point in the bay, then north westerly to Ward Spit light and east north east to Ward Point.

Fisherman Bay: all waters of Fisherman Bay and Spencer Gulf east of a line from the northern point of Fisherman Bay to Shag Island then south to Webling Point.

Port Victoria: in those waters exceeding 5 metres in depth contained within a line from Point Gawler to the north west point on Goose Island, then to Reef Point.

Browns Beach: waters adjacent to Browns Beach within ¼ mile offshore of high water mark.

Pondalow Bay: waters contained within a line from Royston Head through the North, Middle and South Islets to southern shore of Pondalow Bay.

Wedge Island: waters between Wedge Island and North Islet contained by two lines; one from the western point of Wedge Island to the western point of North Islet and the other line from the eastern tips of both islands.

Gulf St Vincent

Edithburgh: all waters south west of a line from Sultana Point to a point on the mainland adjacent to the roadway between sections 185 and 205 Hd Melville. In addition to this total closure, nets are prohibited in waters exceeding 5 metres in depth contained within a line from Sultana Point to Marion Reef buoy, then to Troubridge Island lighthouse and then to a point adjacent to Giles Point.

Coobowie: waters within a line from the Salt Swamp Creek causeway to the end of the old Coobowie jetty structure and then to Hickies Point.

Stansbury waters: west of a line from the groyne at Oyster Point to a point 200 metres north of the jetty and then south westerly to a point on the mainland 200 metres.

Price: within 1.1 nautical mile radius of Will Creek Light Beacon north of Mangrove Point and all waters of Will Creek and its tributaries.

Port Wakefield: within 100 metres of the dredged channel extending generally in a south-westerly direction from the mouth of the River Wakefield.

Outer Harbour / Port Adelaide River: mounds at Outer Harbour including those enclosed by a line from the north eastern end of the northern revetment mound to the Section Bank pile beacon (Black Pole), to the Middle Ground outer beacon, to Point Grey on the northern tip of Torrens Island, then generally in a southerly direction continuous with the westerly extremity of the mangroves on Torrens Island which includes all the waters of the Port Adelaide River and the North Arm as far as the Grand Trunkway Road Bridge.

Metropolitan Beaches: all waters of Gulf St Vincent within 600 metres of high water mark between the seaward end of the southern most Outer Harbour breakwater and the southern boundary of the Aldinga Aquatic Reserve.

Patawalonga Lake: all waters of the lake.

Onkaparinga River: all waters of the River.

Wirrina: the portion of the waters off the coast of Wirrina Cove (Fleurieu Reef) bounded by a circle of radius 0.5 of a nautical mile centred on a point at latitude 35° 28' 48.90"S and longitude 138° 09' 34.85" E (GDA 94).

South Coast

Parsons Beach: north of a line from eastern end of beach to western end.

Waitpinga Beach: north of a line from Newland Head to western end of Waitpinga Beach.

Hindmarsh/Inman Rivers and the waters of Hindmarsh and Inman Rivers within 200 metres of their mouths.

Murray Mouth: waters of the sea within 500 metres of the Murray Mouth, from the south east corner of Youngusband Peninsula to the south west corner of Sir Richard Peninsula.

Goolwa: within 150 metres of all barrages.

Guichen Bay: the waters of Guichen Bay adjacent to the township of Robe.

Lake George: all the waters of Lake George, with a net having a mesh of less than 7cm.

Robe Lakes: all inland waters in Hundred of Waterhouse (excluding Lake George)

Rivoli Bay: all inland waters of Rivoli Bay and the drainage channel connecting it with Lake George.

Beachport- Salmon Hole: the waters contained landwards of a line from Cape Martin to Post Office Rock.

Admella Dunes: all waters within 300 metres of the high water mark adjacent to the Admella Dunes from Cape Banks south for the length of the dunes.

Port MacDonnell: all waters below high water mark with a radius of 0.55 of a nautical mile from the seaward lead light at the shoreward end of the Port MacDonnell jetty, excluding the waters commencing at a point at the high water mark on the shore at the western edge of Hammond's Drain then in a direction of 170°T for 300 metres, then in an easterly direction, remaining 300 metres from shore to a point of intersection with the 0.55 nautical mile radial line.

Brown Bay: from Green Point to Danger Point, within 300 metres of high water mark.

Kangaroo Island

Kingscote Spit: waters enclosed by lines from Cape Rouge south to The Bluff then to Kingscote jetty and then around Kingscote Spit to Point Marsden.

Bay Of Shoals: all waters west of the line from Cape Rouge and The Bluff are closed from 1 January to 31 March every year.

American River / Eastern Cove: all waters south of a line from American Beach to western shore of Eastern Cove (approximately 1 (one) nautical mile south west of Ballast Head jetty).

Kangaroo Island Rivers: Chapmans, Harriet, Eleanor, Western and Middle Rivers and all waters within a 50 metre radius of the mouths of those rivers.

Appendix 4: Examples of Species Biodiversity in South Australian Continental Shelf Waters

The following lists are examples of the species diversity of marine vertebrates and invertebrates in South Australian continental shelf waters (i.e. 0m - 200m). Other than some of the whales, species found only in continental slope waters are not included. The species diversity of a number of invertebrate groups in S.A.'s continental shelf waters are also included (sponges, ascidians, molluscs, echinoderms, brachiopods). Conservation status at international, Commonwealth and State levels is coded, as specified below.

International

- CITES2 = Listed under Appendix 2 of the *Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora* (CITES) (as of May 15th, 2004).
- IUCN = World Conservation Union Red List (1996, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003 versions): CR = Critically Endangered; En = Endangered; Vul = Vulnerable; LR/NT = Lower Risk but Near Threatened (revised as NT = Near Threatened, from 2002 onwards); LR/CD = Lower Risk but Conservation Dependent (1996 and 2000 versions only; not used from 2002 onwards); LR/LC = Lower Risk and Least Concern; DD = Data Deficient (not used from 2002 onwards).

National

- EPBC = *Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*: CR = Critically Endangered; En = Endangered; Vul = Vulnerable; Mar = Listed Marine Species under Section 248; Mig = Listed Migratory Species; Cet = Listed Cetacean Species
- Pog = listed in Pogonoski, J., Pollard, D. and Paxton, J. (2002). *Conservation Overview and Action Plan for Australian Threatened and Potentially Threatened Marine and Estuarine Fishes* (Environment Australia, Canberra): CR = Critically Endangered; En = Endangered; Vul = Vulnerable; LR/NT = Lower Risk but Near Threatened; LR/CD = Lower Risk but Conservation Dependent; LR/LC = Lower Risk and Least Concern; DD = Data Deficient
- ASFB = Australian Society for Fish Biology's 2001 List of Australian Threatened Fishes: CR = Critically Endangered; En = Endangered; Vul = Vulnerable; LR/NT = Lower Risk but Near Threatened; LR/CD = Lower Risk but Conservation Dependent; LR/LC = Lower Risk and Least Concern; DD = Data Deficient

State

- NPW = *South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972*: En = Endangered (Schedule 7); Vul = Vulnerable (Schedule 8); Rare = (Schedule 9).
- SA-Prot = Protected from capture, under the *South Australian Fisheries Act 1982*
- TAS1 = Listed under the *Tasmanian Threatened Species Protection Act 1995*
- TAS2 = Protected under the *Tasmanian Living Marine Resources Management Act 1995*
- TAS3 = Protected in Tasmania under the *Fisheries Regulation 1996*
- VIC1 = Listed under Schedule 2 of the *Victorian Flora and Fauna Guarantee Act 1988*
- VIC2 = Listed as Protected Aquatic Biota under the *Victorian Fisheries Act 1995*
- NSW = Protected Species in N.S.W., under the *Fisheries Management Act 1994*
- WA = Totally Protected Fish Status in Western Australian waters

Bony Fish

Gomon et al., (1994); Kuitert (1996b); Inland Fisheries Service of Tasmania (2000); Hutchins and Swainston (2001); Pogonoski et al. (2002); Hammer (2002); Pollard and Morris (2002); IUCN (2003); W.A. Museum (2003); National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003); Froese and Pauly (2003); Brown et al. (in prep., cited by Brown, 2004), Gomon (2004).

Common Name	Scientific Name	Conservation Status
Western Wirrah	<i>Acanthistius serratus</i>	
Spiny-tailed Leatherjacket Spinytail Leatherjacket	<i>Acanthaluteres brownii</i>	
Bridled Leatherjacket	<i>Acanthaluteres spilomelanurus</i>	
Toothbrush Leatherjacket	<i>Acanthaluteres vittiger</i>	
Western Wirrah	<i>Acanthistius serratus</i>	
Black Bream Bream	<i>Acanthopagrus butcheri</i>	
Western Blue Groper Blue Groper	<i>Achoerodus gouldii</i>	SA-Prot (partial) ⁺ Pog-LR/CD ASFB-LR/CD
Warty Prowfish	<i>Aetapcus maculatus</i>	
Common Shore-Eel	<i>Alabes dorsalis</i>	
Dwarf Shore-Eel	<i>Alabes hoesei</i>	
Pygmy Shore-Eel	<i>Alabes parvulus</i>	
Yellow-eye Mullet Yelloweye Mullet	<i>Aldrichetta forsteri</i>	
Glauert's Anglerfish	<i>Allenichthys glauerti</i>	
Australian Burrfish Porcupine Fish	<i>Allomycterus pilatus</i>	
Short-fin Flounder Shortfin Flounder	<i>Ammotretis brevipinnis</i>	
Elongate Flounder	<i>Ammotretis elongatus</i>	
Spotted Flounder Dotted Sole	<i>Ammotretis lituratus</i>	
Large-scale Flounder Largescale Flounder	<i>Ammotretis macrolepis</i>	
Long-snout Flounder Longsnout Flounder Long-snouted Flounder Bay Flounder	<i>Ammotretis rostratus</i>	
Short-finned Eel Shortfin Eel	<i>Anguilla australis</i>	The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as Rare, under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
Western Smooth Boxfish	<i>Anoplocapros</i>	

Blue Boxfish Robust Boxfish	<i>amygdaloides</i>	
Humpback Boxfish White-barred Boxfish Humpty Dumpty	<i>Anoplocapros lenticularis</i>	
Velvetfish	<i>Aploactisoma milesii</i>	
Southern Sea Carp Southern Seacarp Marblefish Marble Fish	<i>Aplodactylus arctidens</i>	
Western Sea Carp Western Seacarp Western Australian Seacarp Western Australian Sea Carp	<i>Aplodactylus westralis</i>	
Three-spine Cardinalfish Threespine Cardinalfish	<i>Apogonops anomalus</i>	
Shaw's Cowfish Striped Cowfish	<i>Aracana aurita</i>	
Ornate Cowfish	<i>Aracana ornata</i>	
Bridled Goby	<i>Arenigobius bifrenatus</i>	
Silverside	<i>Argentina australiae</i>	
Mulloway Butterfish	<i>Argyrosomus japonicus</i>	
Bass Strait Flounder	<i>Arnoglossus bassensis</i>	
Mueller's Flounder	<i>Arnoglossus muelleri</i>	
Flimsy Flounder	<i>Arnoglossus</i> sp. (in Gomon et al., 1994)	
Starry Toadfish Starry Toado	<i>Arothron firmamentum</i>	
Australian Herring Tommy Ruff	<i>Arripis georgianus</i> (= <i>Arripis georgiana</i>)	
Australian Salmon Western Australian Salmon West Australian Salmon	<i>Arripis truttaceus</i> (= <i>Arripis truttacea</i>)	
Southern Sole Southern Textile Sole	<i>Aseraggodes haackeanus</i>	
Smooth-Snout Clingfish	<i>Aspasmogaster liorhyncha</i>	
Tasmanian Clingfish	<i>Aspasmogaster tasmaniensis</i>	
Pike-headed Hardyhead	<i>Atherinason esox</i>	
Deepwater Hardyhead Danevig's Hardyhead	<i>Atherinason hepsetoides</i>	
Ogilby's Hardyhead	<i>Atherinomorus ogilbyi</i>	
Elongate Hardyhead	<i>Atherinosoma elongata</i>	
Small-mouthed Hardyhead	<i>Atherinosoma microstoma</i>	
Sergeant Baker	<i>Aulopus purpurissatus</i>	

Black-spotted Wrasse Blackspotted Wrasse	<i>Austrolabrus maculatus</i>	
Frigate Mackerel	<i>Auxis thazard</i>	
Frayed-Fin Goby Frayedfin Goby Krefft's Goby	<i>Bathygobius krefftii</i> (= <i>Bathygobius krefftii</i>)	
Pinkhead Frogfish Pink-headed Frogfish	<i>Batrachomoeus rubricephalus</i>	
Southern Longfin	<i>Beliops xanthokrossos</i>	
Western Foxfish Foxfish	<i>Bodianus frenchii</i>	
Dragonet Thornfish	<i>Bovichtus angustifrons</i>	
Southern Pygmy Leatherjacket Pygmy Leatherjacket	<i>Brachaluteres jacksonianus</i>	
Australian Handfish Common Handfish	<i>Brachionichthys</i> sp.	Pog-LR/LC ASFB-LR/LC
Weedy Threefin Southern Barred Triplefin Southern Barred Threefin	<i>Brachynectes fasciatus</i>	
Atlantic Pomfret Ray's Bream	<i>Brama brama</i>	Highly migratory species, listed under Annex I of the 1982 <i>Convention on the Law of the Sea</i> .
Southern Whiptail Javelin	<i>Caelorinchus australis</i>	
Gargoyle Fish	<i>Caelorinchus mirus</i>	
Butterfly Perch	<i>Caesioperca lepidoptera</i>	
Barber Perch	<i>Caesioperca rasor</i>	
Splendid Perch	<i>Callanthias australis</i>	
Flathead Goby	<i>Callogobius depressus</i>	
Sculptured Goby	<i>Callogobius mucosus</i>	
Gales Pipefish	<i>Campichthys galei</i>	EPBC-Mar All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i>
Tryon's Pipefish ⁺⁺	<i>Campichthys tryoni</i> ⁺⁺	EPBC-Mar All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Smooth-spine Leatherjacket Smoothspine Leatherjacket	<i>Cantheschenia longipinnis</i>	
Rigid Boxfish	<i>Caprichthys gymnura</i>	
Spiny Boxfish	<i>Capropygia unistriata</i>	

Black-banded Pygmy Boxfish		
Banded Bellowfish	<i>Centriscoops humerosus</i>	
Yellow-eyed Red Snapper Yellow-eye Nannygai Yelloweye Redfish	<i>Centroberyx australis</i>	
Red Snapper Redfish Bight Redfish	<i>Centroberyx gerrardi</i>	
Small-eyed Redfish Smalleye Redfish	<i>Centroberyx sp.</i>	
Swallowtail	<i>Centroberyx lineatus</i>	
Western Fortescue	<i>Centropogon latifrons</i>	
Bandfish	<i>Cepola australis</i>	
Magpie Perch Black-striped Morwong	<i>Cheilodactylus nigripes</i>	
Red-lipped Morwong Redlip Morwong	<i>Cheilodactylus rubrolabiatus</i>	
Banded Morwong	<i>Cheilodactylus spectabilis</i>	
Southern Flying Fish**	<i>Cheilopogon sp.</i>	
Tallfin Flying Fish**	<i>Cheilopogon pinnatibarbatus</i>	
Red Gurnard Flying Gurnard	<i>Chelidonichthys kumu</i>	
Talma Western Talma Squareback Butterflyfish Truncate Coralfish	<i>Chelmonops curiosus</i>	
Western Kelpfish Tasselled Kelpfish Southern Kelpfish	<i>Chironemus georgianus</i>	
Estuary Catfish Cobbler Southern Cobbler	<i>Cnidoglanis macrocephalus</i>	
Broad-headed Clingfish Broad-head Clingfish Broadhead Clingfish	<i>Cochleoiceps bassensis</i>	
Western Cleaner- Clingfish Western Cleaner Clingfish	<i>Cochleoiceps bicolor</i>	
Spade-nosed Clingfish Spade-nose Clingfish	<i>Cochleoiceps spatula</i>	
Southern Conger Eel Southern Conger	<i>Conger verreauxi</i>	
Short-finned Conger Eel Short-finned Conger	<i>Conger wilsoni</i>	
Prickly Toadfish	<i>Contusus brevicaudus</i>	

Barred Toadfish Prickly Toadfish	<i>Contusus richiei</i>	
Dolphinfish Dolphin Fish Mahi Mahi	<i>Coryphaena hippurus</i>	
Slender Sand-diver	<i>Creedia haswelli</i>	
Cardinal Clingfish Broad Clingfish	<i>Creocele cardinalis</i>	
Southern Crested Weedfish Crested Weedfish	<i>Cristiceps australis</i>	
Southern Tongue Sole Broadhurst's Tongue Sole	<i>Cynoglossus broadhursti</i>	
Carp European Carp	<i>Cyprinus carpio</i>	(Introduced)
Silver Dory	<i>Cyttus australis</i>	
New Zealand Dory	<i>Cyttus novaezealandiae</i>	
Dusky Morwong Butterfish	<i>Dactylophora nigricans</i>	
Australian Tusk	<i>Dannevigia tusca</i>	
Slender Blindfish	<i>Dermatopsis multiradiatus</i>	
Long-finned Pike	<i>Dinolestes lewini</i>	
Globe Fish Porcupine Fish	<i>Diodon nichthemerus</i>	
Castelnau's Wrasse Pretty Polly	<i>Dotalabrus aurantiacus</i>	
Prickly Anglerfish	<i>Echinophryne crassispina</i>	
Sponge Anglerfish	<i>Echinophryne reynoldsi</i>	
Finetooth Beardie	<i>Eeyorius hutchinsi</i>	
Giant Herring (N.B. A tropical species, rarely recorded in S.A.)	<i>Eliops hawaiiensis</i>	
Redbait	<i>Emmelichthys nitidus</i>	
Australian Anchovy	<i>Engraulis australis</i>	
White-barred (Black- head) Triplefin (= Threefin) species	<i>Enneapterygius</i> sp.	
Broad Sandfish Broad Sand-diver	<i>Enigmapercis reducta</i>	
Old Wife	<i>Enoplosus armatus</i>	
Painted Stinkfish Painted Dragonet	<i>Eocallionymus papilio</i>	
Deepwater Lancelet	<i>Epigonichthys australis</i>	
Southern Lancelet	<i>Epigonichthys bassanum</i>	
Black Rockcod	<i>Epinephelus daemeli</i>	EPBC (Nominated, 2003-2004)

Saddled Rockcod Black Cod		NSW-Vul & Prot Pog-Vul ASFB-Vul Listed under section 15 of the <i>Commonwealth Fisheries Management Act 1991</i> , making its take in fishing operations under that Act illegal unless covered by a scientific permit (Pogonoski, 2000) Totally Protected Species in the Kermadec Islands Marine Reserve (New Zealand)
Longfin Hagfish	<i>Eptatretus longipinnis</i>	
Maray	<i>Etrumeus teres</i>	
Black Reef Leatherjacket	<i>Eubalichthys bucephalus</i>	
Blue-tailed Leatherjacket Bluetail Leatherjacket	<i>Eubalichthys cyanoura</i>	
Gunn's Leatherjacket Velvet Leatherjacket	<i>Eubalichthys gunnii</i>	
Mosaic Leatherjacket	<i>Eubalichthys mosaicus</i>	
Four-spine Leatherjacket Fourspine Leatherjacket	<i>Eubalichthys quadrispinis</i>	
Snakeskin Wrasse	<i>Eupetrichthys angustipes</i>	
Twospot Fringedfin Goby Two-spot Fringed-fin Goby Twospot Goby	<i>Eviota bimaculata</i>	
Longfin Goby Long-finned Goby Spotted Goby	<i>Favonigobius lateralis</i>	
Tamar River Goby Tamar Goby	<i>Favonigobius tamarensis</i> (= <i>Afurcagobius tamarensis</i>)	
Tiger Pipefish	<i>Filicampus tigris</i>	EPBC-Mar All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Rough Flutemouth Flutemouth	<i>Fistularia petimba</i>	
Common Stinkfish	<i>Foetorepus calauropomus</i>	
Bight Stinkfish Long-rayed Stinkfish	<i>Foetorepus phasis</i>	
River Blackfish	<i>Gadopsis marmoratus</i>	SA-Prot

Climbing Galaxias	<i>Galaxias brevipinnis</i>	The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as Vulnerable, under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
Common Galaxias Common Jollytail Jollytail Minnow	<i>Galaxias maculatus</i>	
Mountain Galaxias	<i>Galaxias olidus</i>	The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as Rare, under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
Dwarf Galaxias	<i>Galaxiella pusilla</i>	EPBC-Vul The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as Vulnerable, under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
Spotted Galaxias Trout Galaxias Spotted Mountain Trout Trout Minnow	<i>Galaxias truttaceus</i>	The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as Rare, under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
Butterfly Mackerel	<i>Gasterochisma melampus</i>	
Spiny Clingfish	Genus A, sp. 1 (in Gomon et al., 1994)	
Brown-spotted Spiny Clingfish Kelp Clingfish	Genus A, sp. 2 (in Gomon et al., 1994) Genus 2, sp. 1 (in Kuitert, 1996b)	
Rat Clingfish	Genus B sp. (in Gomon et al., 1994)	
Grass Clingfish, Slender Clingfish and other seagrass-dwelling gobiesocids	(undescribed – e.g. species in Genus C / Genus 1, amongst others – see Gomon et al., 1994; Kuitert, 1996b; W.A. Museum, 2003)	
Pink Ling	<i>Genypterus blacodes</i>	
Rock Ling	<i>Genypterus tigerinus</i>	
Wide-mouthed Lamprey	<i>Geotria australis</i>	The National Parks and Wildlife Council

Pouched Lamprey		and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as Endangered, under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
Luderick	<i>Girella tricuspidata</i>	
Zebra Fish	<i>Girella zebra</i>	
Goblin Fish	<i>Glyptauchen panduratus</i>	
Red Velvetfish	<i>Gnathanacanthus goetzei</i>	
Little Conger-Eel Silver Conger Little Conger	<i>Gnathopis habenatus</i>	
Umbrella Conger-Eel Umbrella Conger	<i>Gnathopis umbrellabia</i> (or <i>G. umbrellabius</i>)	
Glass Goby	<i>Gobiopterus semivestitus</i>	
Beaked Salmon	<i>Gonorynchus greyi</i> (= <i>Gonorhynchus greyi</i>)	
Cobbler South Australian Cobbler Soldierfish	<i>Gymnapistes marmoratus</i>	
Green Moray Yellow Moray	<i>Gymnothorax prasinus</i>	
Weedy Whiting Blue Weed Whiting Blue Rock Whiting	<i>Haletta semifasciata</i>	
Yellowback Triplefin Yellowback Threefin Black-throated Triplefin Black-throated Threefin	<i>Helcogramma decurrens</i>	
Red Gurnard Perch Ocean Perch	<i>Helicolenus barathri</i>	
Reef Ocean Perch Ocean Perch Red Ocean Perch	<i>Helicolenus percoides</i>	
Western Upside-down Pipefish Western Upside Down Pipefish	<i>Heraldia</i> sp. 1	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Adelaide's Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus adelaidae</i>	
Kelp Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus eckloniae</i>	
Seven-Bar Weedfish Sevenbar Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus heptaeolus</i>	
Johnston's Weedfish Broad-Headed Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus johnstoni</i>	

Tasselled Weedfish Large-Eye Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus macrophthalmus</i>	
Common Weedfish Spot-shoulder Weedfish Spotshoulder Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus perspicillatus</i>	
Little Weedfish The Girls' Weedfish Girls' Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus puellarum</i>	
Rosy Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus roseus</i>	
Forster's Weedfish Long-Snouted Weedfish Sharp-Nose Weedfish Longnose Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus tristis</i>	
Wilson's Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus wilsoni</i>	
Whitley's Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus</i> sp. 2 (in Gomon et al., 1994). <i>Heteroclinus</i> sp. 4 (in Kuitert, 1996b).	
Coleman's Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus</i> sp. 4 (in Gomon et al., 1994) <i>Heteroclinus</i> sp. 1 (in Kuitert, 1996b)	
Fewray Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus</i> sp. 5 (in Gomon et al., 1994)	
Milward's Weedfish	<i>Heteroclinus</i> sp. 6 (in Gomon et al., 1994)	
Brigg's Crested Pipefish	<i>Histiogamphelus briggsii</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 198</i>
Macleay's Crested Pipefish Rhino Pipefish	<i>Histiogamphelus cristatus</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i>
Southern Potbelly Seahorse Pot-bellied Seahorse	<i>Hippocampus bleekeri</i>	IUCN2002-Vul [^] ; EPBC-Mar; TAS2-Prot VIC2-Prot Pog-LR/CD ASFB-LR/CD CITES-2 (from May 2004) All species in the Syngnathidae are also subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act</i>

		1982.
Short-headed Seahorse Short-snouted Seahorse	<i>Hippocampus breviceps</i>	IUCN2000-DD; IUCN2002-DD; EPBC-Mar; TAS2-Prot; VIC2-Prot Pog-DD; ASFB-DD; CITES-2 (from May 2004) All species in the Syngnathidae are also subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Rondelet's Flying Fish (globally distributed, and occasionally seen in southern Australian waters, including S.A.)	<i>Hirundichthys rondeletii</i>	
Bougainville's Anglerfish Smooth Anglerfish	<i>Histiophryne bougainvilli</i>	
Rodless Anglerfish Cryptic Anglerfish	<i>Histiophryne cryptacanthus</i> (or <i>H. cryptacantha</i>)	
Sandy Sprat	<i>Hyperlophus vittatus</i>	
Blue-eye Trevalla Blue-eyed Trevalla Deep Sea Trevalla Deepsea Trevalla	<i>Hyperoglyphe antarctica</i>	
Sea Garfish Southern Sea Garfish	<i>Hyporhamphus melanochir</i>	
River Garfish	<i>Hyporhamphus regularis ardelio</i> (eastern form) <i>H. regularis regularis</i> (western form)	
Black-banded Seaperch Banded Seaperch	<i>Hypoplectrodes nigroruber</i>	
Prickly Pipefish Shaggy Pipefish	<i>Hypsognathus horridus</i>	EPBC-Mar Pog-DD ASFB-DD Possibly endemic to S.A. All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i>
Knife-snouted Pipefish	<i>Hypsognathus</i>	EPBC-Mar

Knife-snout Pipefish Knifesnout Pipefish	<i>rostratus</i>	VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Fringed Stargazer	<i>Ichthyoscopus barbatus</i>	
Southern Little Pipehorse Southern Pygmy Pipehorse	<i>Idiotropiscis (= Acentronura) australe</i>	EPBC-Mar All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Deep Velvetfish	<i>Kanekonia queenslandica</i>	
Speckled Stargazer Yellow Stargazer Western Stargazer	<i>Kathetostoma canaster</i>	
Common Stargazer Eastern Stargazer	<i>Kathetostoma laeve</i>	
Deepwater Stargazer	<i>Kathetostoma nigrofasciatum</i>	
Skipjack Tuna Striped Tuna Bonito Striped Bonito	<i>Katsuwonus pelamis</i>	
Deep-body Pipefish Deep-bodied Pipefish Deepbody Pipefish	<i>Kaupus costatus</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Short-snout Hardyhead Shortsnout Hardyhead	<i>Kestratherina brevirostris</i>	
Pikehead Hardyhead Pike-head Hardyhead	<i>Kestratherina esox</i>	
Bass Strait Pipefish Trawl Pipefish	<i>Kimblaeus bassensis</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Rough Anglerfish	<i>Kuiterichthys furcipilis</i>	
Silver Drummer Southern Silver Drummer	<i>Kyphosus sydneyanus</i>	
Ocean Puffer Oceanic Pufferfish	<i>Lagocephalus lagocephalus</i>	
Giant Toado	<i>Lagocephalus</i>	

Silver Toadfish	<i>sceleratus</i>	
Spotted Moonfish Opah	<i>Lampris guttatus</i>	
Bastard Trumpeter	<i>Latridopsis forsteri</i>	
Striped Trumpeter Stripey Trumpeter Tasmanian Trumpeter	<i>Latris lineata</i>	
Jumping Blenny	<i>Lepidoblennius marmoratus</i>	
Western Orange Perch	<i>Lepidoperca filamenta</i>	
Slender Orange Perch	<i>Lepidoperca occidentalis</i>	
Frostfish Southern Frostfish Ribbonfish	<i>Lepidopus caudatus</i>	
Toothed Whiptail Thorntooth Grenadier	<i>Lepidorhynchus denticulatus</i>	
Minor Gurnard	<i>Lepidotrigla modesta</i>	
Spiny Gurnard	<i>Lepidotrigla papilio</i>	
Southern Shortfin Gurnard	<i>Lepidotrigla spinosa</i>	
Butterfly Gurnard	<i>Lepidotrigla vanessa</i>	
Silver Fish	<i>Leptatherina presbyteroides</i>	
Brushtail Pipefish	<i>Leptoichthys fistularius</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Flathead Sandfish Flathead Pygmy Stargazer	<i>Lesueurina platycephala</i>	
Long-head Flathead Longhead Flathead	<i>Leviprora inops</i>	
Smooth Pipefish	<i>Lissocampus caudalis</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Javelin Pipefish	<i>Lissocampus runa</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Jumping Mullet	<i>Liza argentea</i>	

Flat-tail Mullet Flattail Mullet		
Crested Flounder	<i>Lophonectes gallus</i>	
Beardie Large-tooth Beardie	<i>Lotella rhacina</i>	
Murray River Cod	<i>Maccullocella peeli peeli</i>	EPBC-Vul The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that Murray Cod be listed as <i>Rare</i> , under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
Golden Perch Callop	<i>Macquaria ambigua</i>	
Estuary Perch	<i>Macquaria colonorum</i>	The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as <i>Endangered</i> , under a schedule of the National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972.
Common Snipefish	<i>Macroramphosus scolopax</i> (= <i>Macrorhamphosus scolopax</i>)	
Blue Grenadier	<i>Macruronus novaezelandiae</i>	
Black Marlin (N.B. rarely recorded in S.A.)	<i>Makaira indica</i>	
Sawtooth Pipefish	<i>Maroubra perserrata</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Sharp-tailed Sunfish Sharptail Sunfish Point-tailed Sunfish	<i>Masturus lanceolaus</i>	
Little Scorpionfish	<i>Maxillicosta scabriceps</i>	
Whitley's Scorpionfish	<i>Maxillicosta whitleyi</i>	
Veilfin	<i>Metavelifer multiradiatus</i>	
Brown-striped Leatherjacket Brownstriped Leatherjacket Donovan's Leatherjacket	<i>Meuschenia australis</i>	
Yellow-striped Leatherjacket	<i>Meuschenia flavolineata</i>	

Yellowstriped Leatherjacket Yellow-tail Leatherjacket		
Six-spine Leatherjacket Sixspine Leatherjacket Six-spined Leatherjacket	<i>Meuschenia freycineti</i>	
Blue-lined Leatherjacket Bluelined Leatherjacket	<i>Meuschenia galii</i>	
Horseshoe Leatherjacket	<i>Meuschenia hippocrepis</i>	
Velvet Leatherjacket Cosmopolitan Leatherjacket	<i>Meuschenia scaber</i>	
Stars and Stripes Leatherjacket Stars-and-Stripes Leatherjacket	<i>Meuschenia venusta</i>	
Southern Ocean Sunfish Short Sunfish	<i>Mola ramsayi</i>	
Short-headed Lamprey Shorthead Lamprey	<i>Mordacia mordax</i>	The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as Endangered, under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
Sea Mullet	<i>Mugil cephalus</i>	
Pale Mangrove Goby	<i>Mugilogobius paludis</i>	
Short-finned Worm-eel	<i>Muraenichthys australis</i>	
Short-headed Worm-eel Long-finned Worm-eel	<i>Muraenichthys breviceps</i>	
Sand Mullet	<i>Myxus elongatus</i>	
Southern Pygmy Perch (South-eastern sub-species)	<i>Nannoperca australis</i>	SA-Prot (south-eastern sub-species) In South Australia, the National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that (i) the Murray-Darling Basin population of the species be listed as <i>Endangered</i> , and that the South East population be listed as <i>Rare</i> , under schedules of the National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972 In New South Wales, the Southern Pygmy Perch has been identified as one of the most threatened species inhabiting coastal streams in that state, and in the inland waters of the Murray-Darling Basin (Pollard and Morris, 2002).

Yarra Pygmy Perch	<i>Nannoperca obscura</i>	IUCN1996-Vul EPBC-Vul SA-Prot The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as <i>Endangered</i> , under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
Ewen's Pygmy Perch Variegated Pygmy Perch	<i>Nannoperca variegata</i>	IUCN1996-Vul EPBC-Vul SA-Prot The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as <i>Endangered</i> , under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
Western Footballer Footballer Sweep	<i>Neatypus obliquus</i>	
Ocean Leatherjacket Ocean Jacket Chinaman Leatherjacket	<i>Nelusetta ayraudi</i>	
Jackass Morwong Jackass Fish	<i>Nemadactylus macropterus</i>	
Blue Morwong Southern Blue Morwong Queen Snapper	<i>Nemadactylus valenciennesi</i>	
Threefin Velvetfish	<i>Neoaploactis tridorsalis</i>	
Little Weed Whiting Little Rock Whiting	<i>Neoodax balteatus</i>	
Whiskered Prowfish	<i>Neopataecus waterhousii</i>	
Toothy Flathead	<i>Neoplatycephalus aurimaculatus</i>	
Deepwater Flathead	<i>Neoplatycephalus conatus</i>	
Gulf Gurnard Perch	<i>Neosebastes bougainvillii</i>	
Black-spotted Gurnard Perch Blackspotted Gurnard Perch	<i>Neosebastes nigropunctatus</i>	
Gurnard Perch	<i>Neosebastes pandus</i>	
Common Gurnard Perch Ruddy Gurnard Perch	<i>Neosebastes scorpaenoides</i>	
Thetis Fish	<i>Neosebastes thetidis</i>	

Sailfin Goby Castelnau's Goby	<i>Nesogobius pulchellus</i>	
Girdled Goby	<i>Nesogobius</i> sp.1 (in Gomon et al., 1994)	
Threadfin Sand Goby Threadfin Sandgoby	<i>Nesogobius</i> sp. 2 (in Gomon et al., 1994 and Kuitert, 1996b)	
Twinbar Goby	<i>Nesogobius</i> sp. 3 (in Gomon et al., 1994) <i>Nesogobius</i> sp. 6 (in Kuitert, 1996b)	
Groove-cheek Goby Grooved-cheek Goby Groovecheek Goby Groovecheeked Goby	<i>Nesogobius</i> sp. 4 (in Gomon et al., 1994) <i>Nesogobius</i> sp. 7 (in Kuitert, 1996b; and Australian Museum, 2003c)	
Sicklefin Sand Goby Sickefin Sandgoby	<i>Nesogobius</i> sp. 5 (in Gomon et al., 1994) <i>Nesogobius</i> sp. 3 (in Kuitert, 1996b)	
Red Pipefish	<i>Notiocampus ruber</i>	EPBC-Mar TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982.</i>
Purple Wrasse Saddled Wrasse Kelpie	<i>Notolabrus fucicola</i>	
Orange-spotted Wrasse Brown-spotted Wrasse	<i>Notolabrus parilus</i>	
Blue-throated Wrasse Blue-throat Wrasse Bluethroat Wrasse	<i>Notolabrus tetricus</i>	
Crested Bellowsfish	<i>Notopogon lilliei</i>	
Rainbow Cale Rainbowfish	<i>Odax acroptilus</i>	
Herring Cale	<i>Odax cyanomelas</i>	
Southern Pygmy Blindfish	<i>Ogilbia</i> sp.	
Ringed Toadfish	<i>Omegophora armilla</i>	
Blue-spotted Pufferfish Blue-spotted Toadfish	<i>Omegophora cyanopunctata</i>	
Oyster Blenny	<i>Omobranchus anolius</i>	
Rainbow Trout	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i> (also known, irrcorrectly, as <i>Salmo gairdneri</i>)	(Introduced)
Spotted Snake-Blenny Spotted Snakeblenny	<i>Ophiclinops pardalis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.

Variegated Snake-Blenny Variegated Snakeblenny	<i>Ophiclinops varius</i>	
Adelaide Blenny Adelaide Snake-Blenny Adelaide Snakeblenny	<i>Ophiclinus antarcticus</i>	
Short-finned Snake-Blenny Shortfin Snakeblenny	<i>Ophiclinus brevipinnis</i>	
Gabriel's Snake-Blenny Frosted Snake-Blenny Frosted Snakeblenny	<i>Ophiclinus gabrieli</i>	
Black-Backed Snake-Blenny Blackback Snake-Blenny Blackback Snakeblenny	<i>Ophiclinus gracilis</i>	
Variable Snake-Blenny Variable Snakeblenny	<i>Ophiclinus ningulus</i>	
Serpent Eel Giant Snake Eel Snake Eel	<i>Ophisurus serpens</i>	
Maori Wrasse	<i>Ophthalmolepis lineolata</i>	
Knifejaw Conway	<i>Oplegnathus woodwardi</i>	
Western Roughy	<i>Optivus agrammus</i>	
Oyster Blenny	<i>Osmobranchus anolius</i>	
Harlequin Fish	<i>Othos dentex</i>	
Snapper	<i>Pagrus auratus</i>	
Tasmanian Blenny	<i>Parablennius tasmanianus</i>	
Barred Grubfish	<i>Parapercis allporti</i>	
Wavy Grubfish	<i>Parapercis haackei</i>	
Spotted Grubfish	<i>Parapercis ramsayi</i>	
Alison's Blue Devil	<i>Paraplesiops alisonae</i>	
Western Blue Devil / Devilfish	<i>Paraplesiops meleagris</i>	
Slender Bullseye	<i>Parapriacanthus elongatus</i>	
Sandpaper Fish	<i>Paratrachichthys</i> sp. 1	
Golden Roughy	<i>Paratrachichthys pulsator</i> (= <i>Aulotrachichthys pulsator</i>)	Possibly endemic to S.A.
Cucumber Fish Greeneyes	<i>Paraulopus nigripinnis</i> (previously <i>Chlorophthalmus nigripinnis</i>)	
Short Boarfish Hutchin's Boarfish	<i>Parazanclistius hutchinsi</i>	
Southern Silverbelly	<i>Parequula</i>	

Silverbelly Melbourne Silverbelly Melbourne Silver Biddy	<i>melbournensis</i>	
Yellow-spotted Boarfish Brown-spotted Boarfish	<i>Paristiopterus gallipava</i>	
Giant Boarfish	<i>Paristiopterus labiosus</i>	
Victorian Scalyfin Scalyfin	<i>Parma victoriae</i>	
Smallfin Clingfish Little Clingfish	<i>Parvicrepis parvipinnis</i>	
Long-Snout Clingfish	<i>Parvicrepis</i> sp. 1 (in Gomon et al., 1994 and Kuitert, 1996b)	
Obscure Clingfish Obscure Little Clingfish	<i>Parvicrepis</i> sp. 2 (in Gomon et al., 1994)	
Red Indianfish	<i>Pataecus fronto</i>	
Sculptured Seamothe Sculptured Sea Mothe	<i>Pegasus lancifer</i>	IUCN2000-DD IUCN2002-DD Pog-LR/LC ASFB-LR/LC
Striped Perch Striped Trumpeter Shitty	<i>Pelates octolineatus</i>	
Sea Trumpeter	<i>Pelsartia humeralis</i>	
Rough Bullseye	<i>Pempheris klunzingeri</i>	
Common Bullseye	<i>Pempheris multiradiata</i>	
Orange-lined Bullseye	<i>Pempheris ornata</i>	
Long-snouted Boarfish Long-snout Boarfish	<i>Pentaceropterus recurvirostris</i>	
Bigspine Boarfish Big-spine Boarfish	<i>Pentaceros decacanthus</i>	
Redfin Perch	<i>Perca fluviatilis</i>	(Introduced)
Eelblenny Eel-blenny	<i>Peronedys anguillaris</i>	Pog-DD ASFB-DD
White-nose Pigfish Whitenose Pigfish	<i>Perryena leucometopon</i>	
Leafy Seadragon	<i>Phycodurus eques</i>	IUCN1996-DD (N.B. IUCN listing has not been updated, and DD status is current, as at 2004) EPBC-Mar SA-Prot*; VIC2-Prot; WA-Prot Pog-LR/CD ASFB-LR/CD All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982.</i>

Flathead Gudgeon Flat-head Gudgeon Flat-headed Gudgeon Big-headed Gudgeon Yarra Gudgeon	<i>Philypnodon grandiceps</i>	
Dwarf Flathead Gudgeon	<i>Philypnodon</i> sp. (in Gomon et al., 1994)	The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as <i>Rare</i> , under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> .
White-spotted Anglerfish Smooth Anglerfish	<i>Phyllophryne scortea</i>	
Weedy Seadragon	<i>Phyllopteryx taeniolatus</i>	IUCN1996-DD (N.B. IUCN listing has not been updated, and DD status is current, as at 2004) EPBC-Mar NSW-Prot TAS2-Prot; VIC2-Prot Pog-LR/CD ASFB-LR/CD All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Senator Wrasse	<i>Pictilabrus laticlavus</i>	
Rubyfish	<i>Plagiogeneion macrolepis</i>	
Sand Flathead Southern Sand Flathead	<i>Platycephalus bassensis</i>	
Grassy Flathead Rock Flathead	<i>Platycephalus laevigatus</i>	
Long-spined Flathead	<i>Platycephalus longispinis</i>	
Tiger Flathead	<i>Platycephalus richardsoni</i>	
Yank Flathead Southern Blue-spotted Flathead	<i>Platycephalus speculator</i>	
Hapuku Hapuka	<i>Polyprion oxygeneios</i>	
Orange-barred Pufferfish Orangebarred Pufferfish	<i>Polyspina piosae</i>	
Tailor	<i>Pomatomus saltatrix</i>	
(a small species of clingfish, found in	<i>Posidonichthys hutchinsi</i>	

seagrasses)		
Australian Grayling Cucumber Fish	<i>Prototroctes maraena</i>	IUCN2002-Vul; EPBC-Vul TAS1-Vul; VIC1-Vul; NSW-Prot; ASFB-Vul The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as Endangered, under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> , and considered the species to be critically endangered in South Australia.
Silver Trevally White Trevally Skipjack Trevally	<i>Pseudocaranx dentex</i>	
Sand Trevally Skipjack Trevally	<i>Pseudocaranx wrighti</i>	
Blue-spot Goby Swan River Goby	<i>Pseudogobius olorum</i>	
Rosy Wrasse	<i>Pseudolabrus psittaculus</i>	
Congolli Tupong Sandy	<i>Pseudaphritis urvillii</i>	The National Parks and Wildlife Council and Department for Environment and Heritage (2003) has recommended that the species be listed as <i>Rare</i> , under a schedule of the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972</i> . In Tasmania, Congolli may not be taken without a permit, unless captured by the use of a bush pole (Inland Fisheries Service of Tasmania, 2000).
Swan River Goby Blue-spot Goby Bluespot Goby	<i>Pseudogobius olorum</i> (= <i>Pseudogobius</i> sp. 9)	
Red Cod	<i>Pseudophycis bachus</i>	
Bearded Cod Bearded Rock Cod	<i>Pseudophycis barbata</i>	
Bastard Red Cod	<i>Pseudophycis breviuscula</i>	
Large-tooth Flounder Largetooth Flounder Large-toothed Flounder	<i>Pseudorhombus arsius</i>	
Small-tooth Flounder Smalltooth Flounder Small-toothed Flounder	<i>Pseudorhombus jenynsii</i>	
Painted Latchet	<i>Pterygotrigla picta</i>	
Sharp-beaked Gurnard Latchet	<i>Pterygotrigla polyommata</i>	

Pug-nose Pipefish Pugnose Pipefish	<i>Pugnaso curtirostris</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Slender Sunfish Oblong Sunfish	<i>Ranzania laevis</i>	
Large-mouth Goby Largemouth Goby	<i>Redigobius macrostoma</i>	
Oarfish (<i>N.B. a cosmopolitan oceanic species, rarely recorded in S.A.</i>)	<i>Regalecus glesne</i>	
Short Suckerfish Remora	<i>Remora remora</i>	
Spotted Stinkfish	<i>Repomucenus calcaratus</i>	
Australian Smelt	<i>Retropinna semoni</i>	
Eastern Gemfish Gemfish	<i>Rexea solandri</i>	EPBC-Nominated (2003-2004) Pog-LR/CD or Vul (Eastern Stock) Pog-DD (Western Stock) ASFB-LR/CD
Greenback Flounder Melbourne Flounder Southern Flounder	<i>Rhombosolea tapirina</i>	
Tasselled Anglerfish	<i>Rhycherus filamentosus</i>	
Glover's Anglerfish	<i>Rhycherus gloveri</i>	
Oilfish Caster Oil Fish Escolar	<i>Ruvettus pretiosus</i>	
Atlantic Salmon	<i>Salmo salar</i>	(Introduced)
Brown Trout	<i>Salmo trutta</i>	(Introduced)
Australian Pilchard	<i>Sardinops sagax</i> (= <i>Sardinops neopilchardus</i>)	
Crocodile Fish	<i>Satyrichthys lingi</i>	
Large-scale Saury^^ Largescale Saury Large-scaled Grinner	<i>Saurida undosquamis^^</i>	
Ladder Eel	<i>Scalanago lateralis</i>	
Woodward's Pomfret	<i>Schuettea woodwardi</i>	
Rough Leatherjacket	<i>Scobinichthys granulatus</i>	
Blue Mackerel Common Mackerel	<i>Scomber australasicus</i>	
Saury	<i>Scomberesox saurus</i>	
Meads Wearyfish	<i>Scopelosaurus meadi</i>	
Southern Red Scorpion-	<i>Scorpaena papillosus</i>	

cod Common Red Rock Cod Common Red Rockcod Red Rock Cod	(= <i>Scorpaena papillosa</i>)	
Western Red Scorpioncod Western Red Scorpion-cod Western Scorpionfish	<i>Scorpaena sumptuosa</i>	
Sea Sweep	<i>Scorpis aequipinnis</i>	
Banded Sweep	<i>Scorpis georgianus</i> (= <i>Scorpis georgiana</i>)	
Silver Sweep	<i>Scorpis lineolatus</i> (= <i>Scorpis lineolata</i>)	
Samson Fish	<i>Seriola hippos</i>	
Yellowtail Kingfish	<i>Seriola lalandi</i>	
Blue Warehou	<i>Seriolella brama</i>	
Silver Warehou Spotted Trevalla Blue Bass	<i>Seriolella punctata</i>	
Sawtooth Eel	<i>Serrivomer</i> sp.	
King George Whiting	<i>Sillaginodes punctata</i>	
Silver Whiting Sand Whiting Southern School Whiting School Whiting	<i>Sillago bassensis</i>	
Yellowfin Whiting Yellow-finned Whiting	<i>Sillago schomburgkii</i>	
Wood's Siphonfish	<i>Siphaemia cephalotes</i>	
Tubemouth	<i>Siphonognathus argyrophanes</i>	
Slender Weed Whiting	<i>Siphonognathus attenuatus</i>	
Pencil Weed Whiting	<i>Siphonognathus beddomei</i>	
Sharp-nosed Weed Whiting Sharpnose Weed Whiting	<i>Siphonognathus caninus</i>	
Long-rayed Weed Whiting Long-rayed Rock Whiting Longray Rock Whiting	<i>Siphonognathus radiatus</i>	
Long-tailed Weed Whiting Long-tail Weed Whiting Longtail Weed Whiting	<i>Siphonognathus tanyourus</i>	
Günther's Pipehorse	<i>Solegnathus lettiensis</i>	IUCN2002-Vul; EPBC-Mar; ASFB-DD
Robust Pipehorse	<i>Solegnathus robustus</i>	IUCN2000-Vul; IUCN2002-Vul; EPBC-Mar; VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot

		Pog-DD ASFB-DD All syngnathids are also subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Australian Spiny Pipehorse [#]	<i>Solegnathus spinosissimus</i> [#]	EPBC-Mar; ASFB-DD
Little Pineapplefish	<i>Sorosichthys ananassa</i>	
Australian Sprat	<i>Sprattus novaehollandiae</i>	
Blue Sprat	<i>Spratelloides robustus</i>	
Snook Short-finned Seapike Shortfin Seapike	<i>Sphyaena novaehollandiae</i>	
Striped Seapike Obtuse Barracuda	<i>Sphyaena obtusata</i>	
Dusky Crawler	<i>Sticharium clarkae</i>	
Sand Crawler	<i>Sticharium dorsale</i>	
Gulf Pipefish	<i>Stigmatopora</i> nov. sp. 1 (<i>Stigmatopora nasospatulata</i>)	EPBC-Mar Possibly endemic to S.A. All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Venus Bay Pipefish	<i>Stigmatopora venusensis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A. All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Spotted Pipefish	<i>Stigmatopora argus</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Wide-bodied Pipefish Wide-body Pipefish Widebody Pipefish	<i>Stigmatopora nigra</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i> .
Ring-backed Pipefish Ring-back Pipefish	<i>Stipecampus cristatus</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife</i>

		<i>Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982.</i>
Striped Trawl Wrasse	<i>Suezichthys bifurcatus</i>	
Warty Handfish Verrucose Handfish	<i>Sympterichthys</i> (= <i>Brachionichthys</i>) <i>verrucosus</i>	Pog-DD ASFB-DD
Derwent Flounder	<i>Taratretis</i> <i>derwentensis</i>	
Marine Goby	<i>Tasmanogobius</i> <i>gloveri</i>	
Lagoon Goby	<i>Tasmanogobius lasti</i>	
Smooth Toadfish	<i>Tetractenos glaber</i>	
Degen's Leatherjacket Blue-finned Leatherjacket	<i>Thamnaconus degeni</i>	
Dusky Marine Gudgeon	<i>Thalasseleotris adela</i>	
Silver Spot	<i>Threpterus maculosus</i>	
Albacore	<i>Thunnus alalunga</i>	IUCN1996-DD IUCN1996-Vul (North Atlantic) IUCN1996-CR (South Atlantic)
Yellowfin Tuna	<i>Thunnus albacares</i>	IUCN1996-LR/LC
Southern Bluefin Tuna Bluefin Tuna	<i>Thunnus maccoyii</i>	IUCN1996-CR (with Marine Caveat C); (<i>N.B. 1996 status has not been re-assessed by IUCN, and CR listing is still current, in 2004</i>) Pog-LR/NT ASFB-LR/NT Note, from Pogonoski et al. (2002): This species was submitted to both the Commonwealth Endangered Species Scientific Sub-Committee (twice) and the N.S.W. Fisheries Scientific Committee, but was rejected by both. It has also been submitted to the Victorian and Tasmanian Endangered Species Scientific Sub-Committees, as threatened species nominations.
Barracouta	<i>Thyrsites atun</i>	
Rock Flathead Tassel-snouted Flathead	<i>Thysanophrys</i> <i>cirronasus</i>	
Moonlighter Six-banded Coralfish Six-banded Coral Fish	<i>Tilodon sexfasciatum</i>	
Weeping Toado Banded Toadfish	<i>Torquigener</i> <i>pleurogramma</i>	
Roughy	<i>Trachichthys australis</i>	
Southern Hulafish Blotch-tailed Trachinops	<i>Trachinops</i> <i>caudimaculatus</i>	
Yellow-headed / Noarlunga Hulafish	<i>Trachinops noarlungae</i>	

Jack Mackerel Cowanyoung Horse Mackerel	<i>Trachurus declivis</i>	
Yellowtail Scad Yellowtail Horse Mackerel	<i>Trachurus novaezelandiae</i>	
Bighead Triplefin Bighead Threefin Bullhead Triplefin Bullhead Threefin	<i>Trianectes bucephalus</i>	
Large-head Hairtail Largehead Hairtail Australian Hairtail	<i>Trichiurus lepturus</i>	
Common Triplefin Common Threefin Clarke's Triplefin Clarke's Threefin	<i>Trinorfolkia (=Norfolkia) clarkei</i>	
Crested Threefin Crested Triplefin	<i>Trinorfolkia (=Norfolkia) cristata</i>	Known almost exclusively from S.A.
Notched Threefin Notched Triplefin	<i>Trinorfolkia (=Norfolkia) incisa</i>	
Red Mullet Blue-spotted Goatfish Southern Goatfish	<i>Upeneichthys vlamingii</i>	
Hairy Pipefish	<i>Urocampus carinirostris</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i>
Mother-of-Pearl Pipefish	<i>Vanacampus margaritifer</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i>
Port Phillip Pipefish	<i>Vanacampus phillipi</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i>
Long-snout Pipefish	<i>Vanacampus poecilolaemus</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982</i>

		<i>Imports) Act 1982.</i>
Verco's Pipefish	<i>Vanacampus vercoi</i>	EPBC-Mar VIC2-Prot; TAS2-Prot Pog-LR/NT ASFB-LR/NT Possibly endemic to S.A. All syngnathids are subject to the export controls of the <i>Commonwealth Wildlife Protection (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1982.</i>
Scarlet Cardinalfish	<i>Vincentia badia</i>	
Southern Cardinalfish Gobbleguts	<i>Vincentia conspersa</i>	
Smooth Cardinalfish	<i>Vincentia macrocauda</i>	
Orange Cardinalfish	<i>Vincentia punctata</i>	
Broadbill Swordfish Australian Swordfish Swordfish	<i>Xiphias gladius</i>	IUCN1996-DD IUCN1996-En (North Atlantic) Pog-DD ASFB-DD
Longfin Boarfish Long-fin Boarfish Black-spotted Boarfish	<i>Zanclistius elevatus</i>	
Duskybanded Sole Dusky-banded Sole	<i>Zebrias penescalaris</i>	
Mirror Dory	<i>Zenopsis nebulosus</i>	
John Dory	<i>Zeus faber</i>	

- + (The Western Blue Groper is protected under the *Fisheries Act 1982* from capture in the waters of Gulf St Vincent, Spencer Gulf and Investigator Strait).
- * (In South Australia, Leafy Seadragon is a protected species under the *Fisheries Act 1982*, although a limited number of permits have been issued by Primary Industries and Resources South Australia for the collection of Leafy Seadragons in SA)
- ** (the two *Cheilopogon* species are globally distributed, and occasionally seen in southern Australian waters, including S.A.)
- # *Solegnathus spinosissimus* occurs in south-eastern Australia along the coasts of New South Wales, Victoria and Tasmania, and also in New Zealand. This species has also been recorded from off Brisbane (Queensland), and in South Australian waters, but the South Australian identifications need to be confirmed (Gomon *et al.*, 1994, cited by Pogonoski *et al.*, 2002).
- ^ (*Hippocampus bleekeri* is listed in the IUCN Red List under its previous name, *H. abdominalis*, which is now used only for the population New South Wales – see Kuitert, 2001)
- ++ (*Campichthys tryoni* is included here provisionally, on the basis of a record from Gulf St Vincent. Further information is required to ascertain the current presence or absence of this species in South Australian waters).
- ^^ (*Saurida undosquamis* a tropical and globally distributed species, rarely found in S.A., but has been recorded from Venus Bay)

Sharks, Rays, Stingrays, Stingarees, Skates, and Chimaeras

Last et al. (1999); Shark Specialist Group (2000); Stevens (2000a, 2000b); Simpfendorfer (2000a; 2000b; 2003; in prep. a; in prep. b); Simpfendorfer and Compagno (2000); Pogonoski et al. (2002); Duffy and Paul (2003); Goldman, and members of the Shark Specialist Group (2001); Cavanagh and Lisney (2003); Cavanagh *et al.* (2003); Fordham (2003); Heupel (2003); IUCN (2003); Kyne and Bennett (2003a, 2003b); Lisney (2003); Lisney and Cavanagh (2003); Paul (2003); Paul and Fowler (2003); Pogonoski and Pollard (2003a, 2003b); Pollard et al. (2003); Reardon (2003); Simpfendorfer and Heupel (2003); Simpfendorfer and McAuley (2003); Walker (2003a; 2003b); Walker and Simpfendorfer (2003); White (2003)

Notes:

- IUCN status is global unless otherwise stated.
- Species found only the continental slope are not included.

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status
Bigeye Thresher	<i>Alopias superciliosus</i>	
Thresher Shark Common Thresher	<i>Alopias vulpinus</i>	IUCN2001-DD (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003)
Southern Shovelnose Ray Western Shovelnose Ray	<i>Aptychotrema vincentiana</i>	IUCN Shark Specialist Group assessment 2003: <i>Least Concern</i> (McAuley, in Cavanagh et al., 2003)
Western Spotted Catshark	<i>Asymbolus occiduus</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Gulf Catshark	<i>Asymbolus vincenti</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Elephant Fish Elephantfish Elephant Shark	<i>Callorhynchus milii</i> <i>Callorhynchus milii</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Bronze Whaler Shark Copper Shark	<i>Carcharhinus brachyurus</i>	IUCN2003-NT (Global) IUCN2003-Vul (East Asia)
Oceanic Whitetip Shark	<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003)
Black Whaler Shark Dusky Shark	<i>Carcharhinus obscurus</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (Global, including Australia) IUCN2000-Vul (NW Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico) (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003) Pog-LR/NT ASFB-LR/NT

Grey Nurse Shark*	<i>Carcharias taurus</i> *	EPBC-CR (east Australia) EPBC-Vul (west Australia) IUCN2000-Vul (Global) IUCN2003-CR (N.S.W.) IUCN2003-NT (W.A.) ASFB-Endg
Great White Shark White Shark White Pointer	<i>Carcharodon carcharias</i>	CITES2 (nominated, 2004) IUCN2000-Vul (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003) SA-Prot; EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig
Australian Swellshark Spotted Swellshark Draughtboard Shark	<i>Cephaloscyllium laticeps</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Endeavour Dogfish	<i>Centrophorus moluccensis</i>	IUCN2003-DD (Global) IUCN2003-EN (Australia) EPBC-Nominated
Southern Dogfish	<i>Centrophorus uyato</i>	IUCN2003-DD (Global) IUCN2003-CR (Australia) EPBC-Nominated ASFB-Vul
Basking Shark	<i>Cetorhinus maximus</i>	CITES2 IUCN1996, 2000 & 2002- Vul (Global); IUCN1996, 2000 & 2002- En (North Pacific and North-East Atlantic); TAS3-Prot Pog-DD ASFB-DD Protected in the U.K under Schedule 5 of the <i>Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981</i> . Protected species within the territorial waters of the Isle of Man, Guernsey, and the Irish Sea (DEFRA and JNCC, 2001; Pogonoski et al., 2002). Protected in the Mediterranean under the Bern Convention (with EU reservation) and Barcelona Convention (unratified) (DEFRA and JNCC, 2001). American Fisheries Society listing:

		<p><i>Conservation Dependent</i> (western Atlantic) and <i>Vulnerable</i> (eastern Pacific)</p> <p>Protected in US Atlantic waters (DEFRA and JNCC, 2001).</p>
Smooth Stingray	<i>Dasyatis brevicaudata</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Black Stingray	<i>Dasyatis thetidis</i>	
Pelagic Stingray Guiler's Stingray Violet Stingray	<i>Dasyatis violacea</i> <i>Dasyatis guileri</i> <i>Pteroplatytrygon violacea</i>	
White-spotted Skate	<i>Dipturus</i> (Subgenus A) <i>cerva</i> (in Last and Yearsley, 2002)	
Bight Skate	<i>Dipturus gudgeri</i>	
Pygmy Thornback Skate	<i>Dipturus (Dentiraja)</i> sp. M (in Last and Yearsley, 2002)	
Australian Thornback Skate	<i>Dipturus (Dentiraja)</i> <i>lemprieri</i>	
Melbourne Skate Wedgenose Skate Whitley's Skate	<i>Dipturus (Raja) whitleyi</i>	
Melbourne Skate Wedgenose Skate Whitley's Skate	<i>Dipturus (Spiniraja) whitleyi</i>	
Long-nose Skate	<i>Dipturus</i> sp A. (in Last and Yearsley, 2002)	
Prickly Shark	<i>Echinorhinus cookei</i>	IUCN2003-NT
Whiskery Shark	<i>Furgaleus macki</i>	IUCN2000 & 2002-LR/CD IUCN2003-LC Pog-LR/CD ASFB-LR/CD
Sawtail Catshark	<i>Galeus boardmani</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Tiger Shark	<i>Galeocerdo cuvier</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003)
School Shark	<i>Galeorhinus galeus</i>	IUCN2000-Vul (Global) IUCN2000-LR/CD (Australasian) IUCN Shark Assessment Group (Cavanagh et al., 2003) recommendation: <i>Vulnerable</i> for Australia; <i>Near Threatened</i> for New

		Zealand Pog-LR/CD ASFB-LR/CD
Sharpnose Sevengill Shark	<i>Heptranchias perlo</i>	IUCN2003-NT
Port Jackson Shark	<i>Heterodontus portusjacksoni</i>	IUCN2000-LR/LC (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003)
Bluntnose Sixgill Shark	<i>Hexanchus griseus</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003) Pog-DD ASFB-DD
Bight Ghostshark	<i>Hydrolagus lemures</i>	
Ogilby's Ghostshark Ogilby's Spookfish	<i>Hydrolagus ogilbyi</i>	
Australian Numbfish Coffin Ray Cramp Fish	<i>Hypnos monopterygium</i> (= <i>H. monopterygius</i>)	IUCN2003-LC
Pencil Shark Blacktip Topeshark	<i>Hypogaleus hyugaensis</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003)
Round Skate Southern Round Skate	<i>Irolita waitii</i>	
Shortfin Mako Blue Pointer	<i>Isurus oxyrinchus</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003) Pog-LR/LC (preliminary)
Porbeagle	<i>Lamna nasus</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (Global) IUCN2000-Vul (North-east Atlantic) IUCN2000-LR/CD (North-west Atlantic) (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003) Pog-LR/LC (preliminary)
Gummy Shark	<i>Mustelus antarcticus</i>	IUCN2002-LR/CD IUCN2003-LC Pog-LR/LC (preliminary)
Southern Eagle Ray	<i>Myliobatis australis</i>	
Tasmanian Numbfish	<i>Narcine tasmaniensis</i>	
Broadnose Sevengill Shark	<i>Notorynchus cepedianus</i>	IUCN2000-DD (Global) IUCN2000-LR/NT (East Pacific) (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003) Pog-DD ASFB-DD

Spotted Wobbegong	<i>Orectolobus maculatus</i>	IUCN2003-NT Pog-DD ASFB-DD
Ornate Wobbegong Banded Wobbegong	<i>Orectolobus ornatus</i>	IUCN2003-NT Pog-DD ASFB-DD
Rusty Cat Shark Rusty Catshark Rusty Carpet Shark	<i>Parascyllium ferrugineum</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Varied Cat Shark Varied Catshark	<i>Parascyllium variolatum</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Peacock Skate	<i>Pavoraja (Raja) nitida</i>	
Sandy Skate	<i>Pavoraja sp. C</i>	
Blue Whaler Shark Blue Shark	<i>Prionace glauca</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (N.B. not re-assessed in 2002 or 2003) Pog-LR/LC (preliminary)
Common Saw Shark Common Sawshark	<i>Pristiophorus cirratus</i>	IUCN2002-LR/NT IUCN2003-LC Pog-LR/CD ASFB-LR/CD
Southern Saw Shark Southern Sawshark	<i>Pristiophorus nudipinnis</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Smooth Hammerhead	<i>Sphyrna zygaena</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT Pog-LR/LC (preliminary) 2003 IUCN Shark Assessment Group (Stevens et al., in Cavanagh et al., 2003) recommendation: <i>Lower Risk – Least Concern</i> for Australian and New Zealand populations
Spiny Dogfish White-spotted Dogfish White-spotted Spurdog Piked Dogfish	<i>Squalus acanthias</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (Global) IUCN2003-En (North-east Atlantic) IUCN2003-Vul (North-west Atlantic) Pog-LR/LC ASFB-LR/LC
Spiky Dogfish Piked Spurdog Piked Dogfish Dogshark	<i>Squalus megalops</i>	IUCN2003-DD
Greeneye Dogfish	<i>Squalus mitsukurii</i>	IUCN2003-DD (Global) IUCN2003-En (Australia)

Australian Angel Shark	<i>Squatina australis</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Ornate Angel Shark	<i>Squatina tergocellata</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Cobbler Carpetshark	<i>Sutorectus tentaculatus</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Short-tail Torpedo Ray Electric Ray	<i>Torpedo macneilli</i>	
Bight Stingaree Striped Stingaree	<i>Trygonoptera ovalis</i>	
Western Stingaree Western Shovelnose Stingaree	<i>Trygonoptera mucosa</i>	
Common Stingaree	<i>Trygonoptera testacea</i>	
Magpie Fiddler Ray	<i>Trygonorrhina melaleuca</i>	
Southern Fiddler Ray Banjo Ray	<i>Trygonorrhina fasciata</i>	IUCN2003-LC
Sandyback Stingaree	<i>Urolophus bucculentus</i>	
Banded Stingaree Crossback Stingaree	<i>Urolophus cruciatus</i>	
Wide Stingaree	<i>Urolophus expansus</i>	
Spotted Stingaree	<i>Urolophus gigas</i>	
Coastal Stingaree	<i>Urolophus orarius</i>	
Sparsely-spotted Stingray Dixon's Stingray	<i>Urolophus paucimaculatus</i>	

* (*Carcharias taurus* is not found in S.A. waters, however it is noted that S.A. is included in most published works on the distribution of this species)

Marine Mammals

South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972; Commonwealth Department of the Environment and Heritage web site (2002, 2003); Reeves et al. (2003); IUCN (2003)

Notes:

All mammals: SA-Prot; NPW-Prot

All cetaceans EPBC-Cet

IUCN 1996 status: Where IUCN status is specified for the year 1996 in the table below, the 1996 status is current to 2004, and has not been updated by IUCN.

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status
New Zealand Fur Seal	<i>Arctocephalus forsteri</i>	IUCN1996-LR/LC IUCN2000-LR/CD*; EPBC-Mar TAS1-Rare
Australian Fur Seal	<i>Arctocephalus pusillus doriferus</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mar
Sub-Antarctic Fur Seal	<i>Arctocephalus tropicalis</i>	EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar
Minke Whale	<i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i>	IUCN1996-LR/NT NPW-Rare
Sei Whale	<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>	IUCN1996-En EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig
Bryde's Whale	<i>Balaenoptera edeni</i>	IUCN1996-DD EPBC-Mig

Blue Whale	<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>	IUCN1996-En NPW-En; TAS1-En EPBC-En; EPBC-Mig
Pygmy Blue Whale	<i>Balaenoptera musculus breviceauda</i>	IUCN1996-DD
Fin Whale	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	IUCN1996-En NPW-Vul; TAS1-Vul EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig
Arnoux's Beaked Whale	<i>Berardius arnuxii</i>	IUCN1996-LR/CD NPW-Rare
Pygmy Right Whale	<i>Caperea marginata</i>	IUCN1996-LR/LC NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mig
Common Dolphin	<i>Delphinus delphis</i>	IUCN1996-LR/LC
Southern Right Whale	<i>Eubalaena australis</i>	IUCN1996-LR/CD NPW-Vul; TAS1-En; EPBC-En
Pygmy Killer Whale	<i>Feresa attenuata</i>	IUCN1996-DD
Short-finned Pilot Whale	<i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i>	IUCN1996-LR/CD NPW-Rare
Long-finned Pilot Whale	<i>Globicephala melas</i>	IUCN1996-LR/LC
Risso's Dolphin	<i>Grampus griseus</i>	IUCN1996-DD NPW-Rare
Southern Bottlenose Whale	<i>Hyperoodon planifrons</i>	IUCN1996-LR/CD NPW-Rare
Pygmy Sperm Whale	<i>Kogia breviceps</i>	IUCN1996-LR/LC NPW-Rare
Dwarf Sperm Whale	<i>Kogia simus</i>	IUCN1996-LR/LC NPW-Rare
Leopard Seal	<i>Hydrurga leptonyx</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mar
Dusky Dolphin	<i>Lagenorhynchus obscurus</i>	IUCN1996-DD NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mig
Weddell Seal	<i>Leptonychotes weddellii</i>	EPBC-Mar
Southern Right Whale Dolphin	<i>Lissodelphis peronii</i>	IUCN1996-DD
Crab-eater Seal	<i>Lobodon carcinophagus</i>	IUCN1996-LR/LC EPBC-Mar
Humpback Whale	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	IUCN1996-Vul NPW-Vul; TAS1-En EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig
Andrew's Beaked Whale	<i>Mesoplodon bowdoini</i>	IUCN1996-DD NPW-Rare
Gray's Beaked Whale Scamperdown Whale	<i>Mesoplodon grayi</i>	IUCN1996-DD NPW-Rare
Hector's Beaked Whale	<i>Mesoplodon hectori</i>	IUCN1996-DD NPW-Rare
Straptooth Whale Strap-toothed Whale	<i>Mesoplodon layardii</i>	IUCN1996-DD
Southern Elephant Seal	<i>Mirounga leonina</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar

Australian Sea Lion	<i>Neophoca cinerea</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mar
Ross Seal	<i>Ommatophoca rossii</i>	IUCN1996-LR/LC EPBC-Mar
Killer Whale	<i>Orcinus orca</i>	IUCN1996-LR/CD EPBC=Mig;
Sperm Whale	<i>Physeter catodon</i> <i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	IUCN1996-Vul NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mig
False Killer Whale	<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>	IUCN1996-LR/LC NPW-Rare
Shepherd's Beaked Whale	<i>Tasmacetus shepherdi</i>	IUCN1996-DD NPW-Rare
Inshore / Long-beaked Bottlenose Dolphin	<i>Tursiops aduncus</i> <i>Tursiops truncatus aduncus</i>	IUCN1996-DD
Offshore Bottlenose Dolphin	<i>Tursiops truncatus</i> <i>Tursiops truncatus truncatus</i>	IUCN1996-DD
Cuvier's Beaked Whale	<i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>	IUCN1996-DD NPW-Rare

* (New Zealand Fur Seal was included in the IUCN Red List 1996 and 2000, but not in the IUCN Red List 2002)

Marine Reptiles

South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972; Commonwealth Department of the Environment and Heritage web site (2002, 2003); IUCN (2003)

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status
Leathery Turtle Leatherback Turtle	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	IUCN2000-CR (N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004) NPW-Vul EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Green Turtle	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	IUCN1996-En (N.B. 1996 IUCN status current in 2004) NPW-Vul; EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar;
Loggerhead Turtle	<i>Caretta caretta</i>	IUCN1996-En (N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004) NPW-Vul; EPBC-Endg; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Hawksbill Turtle	<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>	IUCN1996-CR (N.B. 1996 IUCN status current in 2004) EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar

Coastal and Marine Birds

South Australian National Parks and Wildlife Act 1972; Gärdenfors et al. (1999); Bryant and Jackson (1999); Garnett and Crowley (2000); Commonwealth Department of the Environment and Heritage web site (2002, 2003); IUCN (2003); BirdLife International (2000); BirdLife International (in prep.).

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status
Slender-billed Thornbill Samphire Thornbill	<i>Acanthiza iredalei</i> <i>rosinae</i>	NPW-Vul
Brown Goshawk	<i>Accipter fasciatus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Common Sandpiper	<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i>	EPBC-Mar
Azure Kingfisher	<i>Alcedo azurea</i>	NPW-En
Chestnut Teal	<i>Anas castanea</i>	
Northern Shoveler	<i>Anas clypeata</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Grey Teal	<i>Anas gracilis</i>	
Mallard	<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	
Garganey	<i>Anas querquedula</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Australasian Shoveller / Shoveler	<i>Anas rhynchotis</i>	NPW-Rare
Pacific Black Duck	<i>Anas superciliosa</i>	
Magpie Goose	<i>Anseranas</i> <i>semipalmata</i>	NPW-En; EPBC-Mar
Great Egret Large Egret	<i>Ardea (Egretta) alba</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Cattle Egret	<i>Ardea (Ardeola) ibis</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Intermediate / Plumed Egret	<i>Ardea intermedia</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mar
Eastern Reef Egret Eastern Reef Heron	<i>Ardea (= Egretta) sacra</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Ruddy Turnstone	<i>Arenaria interpres</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Hardhead	<i>Aythya australis</i>	
Musk Duck	<i>Biziura lobata</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mar
Australasian Bittern	<i>Botaurus poiciloptilus</i>	IUCN2002-Vul; NPW-Vul
Sharp-tailed Sandpiper	<i>Calidris acuminata</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Sanderling	<i>Calidris alba</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Red Knot	<i>Calidris canutus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Curlew Sandpiper	<i>Calidris ferruginea</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Pectoral Sandpiper	<i>Calidris melanotos</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Little Stint	<i>Calidris minuta</i>	EPBC-Mar
Red-necked Stint	<i>Calidris ruficollis</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Long-toed Stint	<i>Calidris subminuta</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Great Knot	<i>Calidris tenuirostris</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Latham's Snipe Japanese Snipe	<i>Capella (Gallinago)</i> <i>hardwickii</i>	NPW-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Cape Barren Goose	<i>Cereopsis</i> <i>novaehollandiae</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mar
Double-banded Plover	<i>Charadrius bicinctus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Ringed Plover	<i>Charadrius hiaticula</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar

Greater Sand Plover	<i>Charadrius leschenaultii</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Lesser Sand Plover Mongolian Plover	<i>Charadrius mongolus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Red-capped Plover	<i>Charadrius ruficapillus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Oriental Plover	<i>Charadrius veredus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Australian Wood Duck Maned Duck	<i>Chenonetta jubata</i>	
Whiskered Tern	<i>Chlidonias hybridus</i>	EPBC-Mar
White-winged Black Tern White-winged Tern	<i>Chlidonias leucopterus</i>	EPBC-Mar; EPBC-Mig
Swamp Harrier	<i>Circus approximans</i>	EPBC-Mar
Golden-headed Cisticola	<i>Cisticola exilis</i>	NPW-Rare
Banded Stilt	<i>Cladorhynchus leucocephalus</i>	
Black Swan	<i>Cygnus atratus</i>	
Cape Petrel	<i>Daption capense</i>	EPBC-Mar
Plumed Whistling-Duck Plumed Whistling Duck	<i>Dendrocygna eytoni</i>	
Antipodean Albatross	<i>Diomedea antipodensis</i> <i>Diomedea exulans antipodensis</i>	IUCN2002 & IUCN2003-Vul; EPBC-Vul; (EPBC-Mig, as <i>D. exulans</i>); EPBC-Mar
Southern Royal Albatross	<i>Diomedea epomophora</i>	IUCN2002 & IUCN2003-Vul; NPW-Vul; EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Wandering Albatross	<i>Diomedea exulans</i>	IUCN2002 & IUCN2003-Vul; NPW-Vul; TAS1-En; EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Gibson's Albatross	<i>Diomedea gibsoni</i> <i>Diomedea exulans gibsoni</i>	EPBC-Vul; (EPBC-Mig, as <i>D. exulans</i>); EPBC-Mar
Northern Royal Albatross	<i>Diomedea sanfordi</i>	IUCN2002 & IUCN2003-En; NPW-En; EPBC-En; EPBC-Mar
Little Egret	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>	EPBC-Mar
White-faced Heron	<i>Egretta novaehollandiae</i>	
Black-fronted Dotterel / Black-fronted Plover	<i>Elseyaornis melanops</i>	
Red-kneed Dotterel	<i>Erythrogonys cinctus</i>	
Little Penguin Fairy Penguin	<i>Eudyptula minor</i>	EPBC-Mar
Brown Falcon	<i>Falco berigora</i>	
Nankeen Kestrel Australian Kestrel	<i>Falco cenchroides</i>	EPBC-Mar
Australian Hobby Little Falcon	<i>Falco longipennis</i>	
Peregrine Falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>	NPW-Rare
Black-bellied Storm-Petrel	<i>Fregetta tropica</i>	EPBC-Mar
Southern Fulmar	<i>Fulmarus glacialisoides</i>	EPBC-Mar
Latham's Snipe Japanese Snipe	<i>Gallinago (Capella) hardwickii</i>	NPW-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar

Dusky Moorhen	<i>Gallinula tenebrosa</i>	
Black-tailed Native-hen	<i>Gallinula ventralis</i>	
Grey-backed Storm-Petrel	<i>Garrodia (Oceanites) nereis</i>	EPBC-Mar
Oriental Pratincole	<i>Glareola maldivarum</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar;
Brolga	<i>Grus rubicunda</i>	NPW-Vul;
Sooty Oystercatcher	<i>Haematopus fuliginosus</i>	
Pied Oystercatcher	<i>Haematopus longirostris</i>	
White-bellied Sea-eagle White-bellied Sea Eagle	<i>Haliaeetus leucogaster</i>	NPW-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Brahminy Kite	<i>Haliastur indus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Whistling Kite	<i>Haliastur sphenurus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Blue Petrel	<i>Halobaena caerulea</i>	NPW-Vul; TAS1-Vul EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar
Grey-tailed Tattler	<i>Heteroscelus (= Tringa) brevipes</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Black-winged Stilt Pied Stilt	<i>Himantopus himantopus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Caspian Tern	<i>Hydroprogne (Sterna) caspia</i>	EPBC-Mar; EPBC-Mig
Little Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus minutus</i>	NPW-Rare;
Kelp Gull	<i>Larus dominicanus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Silver Gull	<i>Larus novaehollandiae</i>	EPBC-Mar
Pacific Gull	<i>Larus pacificus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Broad-billed Sandpiper	<i>Limicola falcinellus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Bar-tailed Godwit	<i>Limosa lapponica</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Black-tailed Godwit	<i>Limosa limosa</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Kerguelen Petrel	<i>Lugensa brevirostris</i>	EPBC-Mar
Southern Giant-petrel Southern Giant Petrel	<i>Macronectes giganteus</i>	IUCN2000-Vul (N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004) EPBC-En; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Northern Giant-petrel Northern Giant Petrel	<i>Macronectes halli</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004) EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Pink-eared Duck	<i>Malacorhynchus membranaceus</i>	
Australasian Gannet Australian Gannet	<i>Morus serrator</i>	EPBC-Mar
Orange-bellied Parrot	<i>Neophema chrysogaster</i>	IUCN2000-CR (N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004) NPW-En; EPBC-En EPBC-Mar; EPBC-Mig
Rock Parrot	<i>Neophema petrophila</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mar
Eastern Curlew	<i>Numenius</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT

	<i>madagascariensis</i>	(N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004) NPW-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Little Curlew	<i>Numenius minutus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Whimbrel	<i>Numenius phaeopus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Nankeen Night Heron Rufous Night Heron	<i>Nycticorax caledonicus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Wilson's Storm Petrel	<i>Oceanites oceanicus</i>	TAS1-Rare EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Blue-billed Duck	<i>Oxyura australis</i>	NPW-Rare
Slender-billed Prion	<i>Pachyptila belcheri</i>	EPBC-Mar
Antarctic Prion	<i>Pachyptila desolata</i>	EPBC-Mar
Salvin's Prion	<i>Pachyptila salvini</i>	EPBC-Mar
Fairy Prion	<i>Pachyptila turtur</i>	EPBC-Mar
Fairy Prion (southern sub-species)	<i>Pachyptila turtur subantarctica</i>	TAS1-Vul EPBC-Vul
Broad-billed Prion	<i>Pachyptila vittata</i>	EPBC-Mar
Osprey	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
White-faced Storm-petrel	<i>Pelagodroma marina</i>	EPBC-Mar
Common Diving-Petrel	<i>Pelecanooides urinatrix</i>	EPBC-Mar
Australian Pelican	<i>Pelecanus conspicillatus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Red-tailed Tropicbird	<i>Phaethon rubricauda</i>	EPBC-Mar
Great Black Cormorant Great Cormorant Black Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i>	
Black-faced Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax fuscescens</i>	EPBC-Mar
Little Pied Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax melanoleucos</i>	
Little Black Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax sulcirostris</i>	
Pied Cormorant Large Pied Cormorant	<i>Phalacrocorax varius</i>	
Grey Phalarope	<i>Phalaropus fulicaria</i>	EPBC-Mar
Red-necked Phalarope	<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Ruff Reeve	<i>Philomachus pugnax</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Sooty Albatross	<i>Phoebetria (Diomedea) fusca</i>	IUCN2002-Vul; IUCN2003-En; NPW-Vul; EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Light-mantled Albatross	<i>Phoebetria (Diomedea) palpebrata</i>	IUCN2003-NT; TAS1-Vul EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Yellow-billed Spoonbill	<i>Platalea flavipes</i>	
Royal Spoonbill	<i>Platalea regia</i>	
Glossy Ibis	<i>Plegadis falcinellus</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
American Golden Plover Eastern Golden Plover	<i>Pluvialis dominica</i>	EPBC-Mig, EPBC-Mar

Pacific Golden Plover Lesser Golden Plover	<i>Pluvialis fulva</i>	EPBC-Mar
Grey Plover	<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Great Crested Grebe	<i>Podiceps cristatus</i>	NPW-Rare TAS1-Rare
Hoary-headed Grebe	<i>Podiceps poliocephalus</i>	
Little Grebe	<i>Podiceps ruficollis</i>	
Purple Swamphen	<i>Porphyrio porphyrio</i>	EPBC-Mar
Australian Spotted Crake Spotted Crake	<i>Porzana fluminea</i>	
Baillon's Crake	<i>Porzana pusilla</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mar
Spotless Crake	<i>Porzana tabuensis</i>	EPBC-Mar
White-chinned Petrel	<i>Procellaria aequinoctialis</i>	IUCN2000-Vul (N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004) EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Grey Petrel	<i>Procellaria cinerea</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004) EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Mottled Petrel	<i>Pterodroma inexpectata</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004) EPBC-Mar
White-headed Petrel	<i>Pterodroma lessonii</i>	TAS1-Vul EPBC-Mar
Gould's Petrel	<i>Pterodroma leucoptera</i>	IUCN2002-Vul; EPBC-En; EPBC- Mig; EPBC-Mar
Great-winged Petrel	<i>Pterodroma macroptera</i>	EPBC-Mar
Soft-plumaged Petrel	<i>Pterodroma mollis</i>	NPW-Vul; TAS1-Vul EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar
Little Shearwater	<i>Puffinus assimilis</i>	EPBC-Mar
Flesh-footed Shearwater Fleshy-footed Shearwater	<i>Puffinus carneipes</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mig; EPBC- Mar
Fluttering Shearwater	<i>Puffinus gavia</i>	EPBC-Mar
Sooty Shearwater	<i>Puffinus griseus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Hutton's Shearwater	<i>Puffinus huttoni</i>	IUCN2002 & IUCN2003-En; EPBC-Mar
Wedge-tailed Shearwater	<i>Puffinus pacificus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Short-tailed Shearwater	<i>Puffinus tenuirostris</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Lewin's Rail	<i>Rallus pectoralis pectoralis</i>	NPW-Vul;
Buff-banded Rail Banded Rail Banded Land Rail	<i>Rallus philippensis</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Red-necked Avocet	<i>Recurvirostra novaehollandiae</i>	EPBC-Mar
Australian Painted Snipe / Painted Snipe	<i>Rostratula australis Rostratula benghalensis australis</i>	EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar; EPBC- Mig NPW-Rare

Great Skua	<i>Stercorarius (Catharacta) skua</i>	EPBC-Mar
Long-tailed Jaeger / Skua	<i>Stercorarius longicauda</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Arctic Jaeger Arctic Skua	<i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Pomarine Jaeger / Skua	<i>Stercorarius pomarinus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Little Tern (Western Pacific sub-species)	<i>Sterna albifrons sinensis</i>	NPW-Vul; TAS1-En; EPBC-Mig, EPBC-Mar
Bridled Tern	<i>Sterna anaethetus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Crested Tern	<i>Sterna bergii</i>	EPBC-Mar
Caspian Tern	<i>Sterna (Hydroprogne) caspia</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Gull-billed Tern	<i>Sterna nilotica</i>	
Common Tern	<i>Sterna hirundo</i>	NPW-Rare; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Fairy Tern	<i>Sterna nereis</i>	NPW-Vul; TAS1-Rare EPBC-Mar
Arctic Tern	<i>Sterna paradisaea</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
White-fronted Tern	<i>Sterna striata</i>	TAS1-Rare EPBC-Mar
Antarctic Tern (Indian Ocean sub-species)	<i>Sterna vittata vittata</i>	EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar
Antarctic Tern (New Zealand sub-species)	<i>Sterna vittata bethunei</i>	NPW-En; TAS1-En EPBC-En; EPBC-Mar
Freckled Duck	<i>Stictonetta naevosa</i>	NPW-Vul
Australian Pratincole	<i>Stiltia isabella</i>	EPBC-Mar
Australasian Grebe	<i>Tachybaptus novaehollandiae</i>	
Australian Shelduck	<i>Tadorna tadornoides</i>	
Buller's Albatross	<i>Thalassarche (Diomedea) bulleri</i>	IUCN2002 & IUCN2003-Vul; NPW-Vul; EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross	<i>Thalassarche carteri</i>	IUCN2002-Vul IUCN2003-En EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar
Shy Albatross	<i>Thalassarche (= Diomedea) cauta</i>	IUCN2002 & IUCN2003-NT; NPW-Vul; TAS1-Vul EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross	<i>Thalassarche chlororhynchos</i>	IUCN2002-NT IUCN2003-En EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Grey-headed Albatross	<i>Thalassarche chrysostoma</i>	IUCN2002 & IUCN2003-Vul; NPW-Vul; TAS1-Vul EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Campbell Albatross	<i>Thalassarche impavida</i>	IUCN2002 & IUCN2003-Vul; NPW-Vul; EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar

Black-browed Albatross	<i>Thalassarche (Diomedea) melanophrys</i>	IUCN2002-Vul IUCN2003-En; TAS1-Vul; EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Pacific Albatross	<i>Thalassarche nov. sp.</i>	EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar
Salvin's Albatross	<i>Thalassarche salvini</i>	IUCN2002 & 2003-Vul; NPW-Vul, EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar
White-capped Albatross (<i>N.B. closely related to Shy Albatross</i>)	<i>Thalassarche steadi</i>	EPBC-Vul; EPBC-Mar
Antarctic Petrel	<i>Thalassoica antarctica</i>	EPBC-Mar
Hooded Plover (Eastern sub-species)	<i>Thinornis rubricollis rubricollis</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (<i>N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004</i>) NPW-Vul; EPBC-Mar
Australian White Ibis White Ibis	<i>Threskiornis molucca</i>	EPBC-Mar
Sacred Ibis	<i>Threskiornis aethiopica</i>	EPBC-Mar
Straw-necked Ibis	<i>Threskiornis spinicollis</i>	EPBC-Mar
Sacred Kingfisher	<i>Todiramphus sanctus</i>	EPBC-Mar
Wood Sandpiper	<i>Tringa glareola</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Common Sandpiper	<i>Tringa hypoleucos</i>	EPBC-Mig
Common Greenshank Greenshank	<i>Tringa nebularia</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Marsh Sandpiper	<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Common Redshank	<i>Tringa totanus</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Buff-breasted Sandpiper	<i>Tryngites subruficollis</i>	IUCN2000-LR/NT (<i>N.B. IUCN status not updated since 2000, and current in 2004</i>) EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar
Masked Lapwing Masked Plover	<i>Vanellus miles</i>	
Banded Lapwing Banded Plover	<i>Vanellus tricolor</i>	
Terek Sandpiper	<i>Xenus cinereus (= Tringa terek)</i>	EPBC-Mig; EPBC-Mar

Sponges

Burton (1963); Bergquist and Skinner (1982); Hooper (1999 and 2000); Edgar (2000); Australian Government Department for the Environment and Heritage (2003d); Wilson and Clarkson (2004).

Common Name	Latin Name
(a sponge, known from the S.A. gulfs region; possibly endemic).	<i>Amphoriscus cyathiscus</i>
(a sponge with a spherical body, known only from Gulf St Vincent in S.A.; possibly endemic).	<i>Ancorina corticata</i>
(a sponge from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Ancorina robusta</i>

(a black, cup-shaped sponge, used as a food source by <i>Zoila</i> cowries)	<i>Ancorina</i> sp.
(a genus of sponges with distinct skeletal components, forming a primary and secondary skeleton; one species of which is known only from the type locality, in Gulf St Vincent).	<i>Antho</i> spp. (e.g. <i>A. frondifera</i> ; <i>A. tuberosa</i> ; <i>A. saintvincenti</i>)
(a pink sponge, found all around Australia, from the intertidal down to 160m+).	<i>Aplysilla rosea</i>
(a yellow sponge, found all around Australia, from the intertidal down to 160m+).	<i>Aplysilla sulfurea</i> (= <i>A. sulphurea</i>)
(a genus of sponges with several species in southern Australia. Members of the genus are often cigar-shaped, with large exhalent openings, and display a marked colour change from yellow, orange or green to darker colours, when exposed to air).	<i>Aplysina</i> spp.
(a calcareous sponge).	<i>Aulorrhiza posterium</i>
(a widely distributed genus of sponges, including encrusting, massive, cup-shaped, fan-shaped and branching species, some of which occur in southern Australia).	<i>Biemna</i> spp.
(a large genus of sponges with spongin-filled skeletons, some of which occur in South Australia. Previously, species were assigned to the genus <i>Siphonochalina</i>).	<i>Callyspongia</i> spp.
(a broadly distributed Australia sponge, from deeper waters, over 35m).	<i>Callyspongia bilamellata</i>
(a shallow-water sponge from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Callyspongia bullata</i>
(a shallow-water sponge from southern, south-eastern and eastern Australia).	<i>Callyspongia pergamentacea</i>
(a sponge from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Callyspongia paucispina</i>
(a sponge known mainly from the South Australia).	<i>Callyspongia relictata</i>
(a sponge found in the shallow waters of the S.A. gulfs region).	<i>Callyspongia vincentina</i>
(a genus of bowl- or plate-shaped sponges with no spicules. Some species have symbiotic algae growing on the surface, and members of the genus are common on reefs, particularly in areas of high current flow).	<i>Carteriospongia</i> spp. (see below for examples of species recorded in S.A.).
(a sponge from southern and eastern Australia, with general characteristics as described above for the genus)	<i>Carteriospongia calciformis</i>
(a sponge species from central S.A waters, possibly endemic; general characteristics as described above for the genus).	<i>Carteriospongia mystica</i>
“Sow’s Ear” Sponge (a brown, southern Australian sponge in a genus of erect sponges, either lobed-shaped, fan-shaped or with reticulate branching, with solid basal stems).	<i>Caulospongia biflabellata</i>
(a species found in S.A. and WA, from a genus of erect sponges, either lobed-shaped, fan-shaped or with reticulate branching, with solid basal stems).	<i>Caulospongia reticulata</i>

(a sponge species of limited distribution, known from Point Riley in Spencer Gulf; possibly also occurs in western part of S.A.).	<i>Caulospongia venosa</i>
(a purple sponge from south-eastern Australia).	<i>Chelonaplysilla violacea</i>
(a widely distributed genus of encrusting sponges with smooth surfaces. The cavities under the sponge are often used as habitat by brittle stars, shrimps, molluscs and other animals).	<i>Chondrilla</i> spp. (e.g. <i>C. australiensis</i>)
(a small genus of sponges like <i>Chondrilla</i> , but without spicules).	<i>Chondrosia</i> spp.
(a widely distributed genus of sponges, with species in both tropical and temperate areas. Members of the genus are characterised by a fistulose growth form, with the base burrowing into the substrate, often sand. Sponge often in the form of digitate projections, or stalked lamellate shapes. Sponge surface usually semi-transparent, detachable, and parchment-like).	<i>Ciocalypta</i> spp.
(a genus of sponges, usually spherical, with inhalant openings like large pores on the surface).	<i>Cinachyra</i> spp.
(a genus of erect, branching or multi-lamellate sponges, often brightly coloured – e.g. red, orange).	<i>Clathria</i> spp.
(a sponge from deeper offshore reefs in western SA, and eastern Australia).	<i>Clathria (Axosuberites) thetidis</i>
(a sponge known from S.A. and Bass Strait)	<i>Clathria (Clathria) caelata</i>
(a sponge known from Gulf St Vincent and the Upper South-East of S.A.; possibly endemic)	<i>Clathria (Clathria) noarlungae</i>
(a sponge known from central S.A. waters, and Tasmania)	<i>Clathria (Clathria) oxyphila</i>
(a sponge known from central S.A. waters, and W.A.)	<i>Clathria (Clathria) partita</i>
(a sponge known from Gulf St Vincent, and the East Coast of Australia, often found on shell or gravel, between approximately 18m - 56 m)	<i>Clathria (Clathria) rubens</i>
(a reef sponge found to 60m, in waters of the Upper South-East of S.A., and the east coast of Australia).	<i>Clathria (Clathria) transiens</i>
(a sponge species, known from the St Francis Isles in S.A.; possibly endemic).	<i>Clathria (Dendrocia) curvichela</i>
(a widely distributed sub-tropical and temperate sponge found from the intertidal to around 100m, in various habitats such as rocky reef, beds of macroalgae, limestone rubble, sand, mud and other soft sediments).	<i>Clathria (Thalysias) cactiformis</i>
(a reef sponge known from Bass Strait, and sites in S.A., such as Kingston, in waters 15m – 60m)	<i>Clathria (Thalysias) costifera</i>
(a sponge found on sand-covered rock substrate, known from Yorke Peninsula in S.A., and northern Tasmania)	<i>Clathria (Wilsonella) ensiae</i>
(a calcareous sponge, possibly endemic to S.A.).	<i>Clathrina densa</i>
(a calcareous sponge).	<i>Clathrina dictyoides</i>
(a calcareous sponge).	<i>Clathrina primordialis</i>
(a genus of sponges with three distinct growth phases; surface often with polygon-shaped grooves or short	<i>Cliona</i> spp.

papillae).	
(an encrusting sponge).	<i>Cliona lesueurii</i>
(a sponge species from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Crella incrustans arenacea</i>
(a species from a genus of thin-walled sponges with typically sticky, mucous-feel surfaces; growth forms often vases, fans or cups; recorded to date in N.S.W. and S.A.).	<i>Cribrochalina dendyi</i>
(a genus of phototrophic sponges, mostly tropical, but some found in southern Australia).	<i>Cymbastela</i> spp. (e.g. <i>Cymbastela notiaina</i>)
(a genus of sponges whose species often have a core of sand or spicule fragments).	<i>Dactylia</i> spp.
(a southern Australian sponge species).	<i>Dactylia crispata</i>
(a sponge of tropical affinity, recorded to date in Torres Strait, Queensland and the S.A. Gulf region).	<i>Dactylia syphonoides</i>
(a small genus of reef-encrusting sponges, with variably coloured species, including bright yellow; broadly distributed, including southern Australia).	<i>Darwinella</i> spp.
Rose Sponge Pink Sponge (a sponge found on rocky reefs, to around 50m deep; recorded all around Australia, also New Caledonia and Indo-Malayan region)	<i>Dendrilla cactos</i> (= <i>D. rosea</i>)
(a genus of sponges with reticulate, fibrous skeletons, and delicate, cavernous tissue construction; the sponges are often lobate, stalked or spreading, with digitate projections. Some of the species occur in southern Australia).	<i>Dictyodendrilla</i> spp.
(a widely-distributed genus of soft, cavernous sponges, with cobweb-like surfaces; sponge fibres often cored with sand. Some of the species occur in southern Australia, and are eaten by <i>Zoila</i> cowries).	<i>Dysidea</i> spp.
(a sponge known from the upper South-East of S.A., and eastern and south-eastern Australia; found from the subtidal to around 80m, on sand, shell grit, rock or coral substrates, and in kelp beds).	<i>Echinochalina barba</i>
(a sponge known from Kangaroo Island, and eastern and south-eastern Australia; records from 15m – 32m, on sand, rock or rubble substrates).	<i>Echinochalina tubulosa</i>
(a reef sponge with two distinct skeletal components and a “honeycomb” surface, known from Nuyts Archipelago and Gulf St Vincent in S.A., and also found in southern W.A.)	<i>Echinoclathria inornata</i>
(a reef sponge with two distinct skeletal components and a “honeycomb” surface, known from waters 5m – 40m deep; records from St Francis Isles in S.A., and various locations in eastern and south-eastern Australia waters)	<i>Echinoclathria leporina</i>
(a sponge, known only from American River on Kangaroo Island; possibly endemic)	<i>Echinoclathria notialis</i>
(a sponge, known to date only from Outer Harbour in Gulf St Vincent, and possibly endemic; recorded	<i>Echinoclathria parkeri</i>

between 23-25m depth, on gravel or rock reef).	
(a deeper water sponge found on rock reef, sand, and seagrass substrates; known from Kangaroo Island, N.S.W. and Bass Strait)	<i>Echinoclathria subhispidia</i>
(a sponge from a genus of vase-, cup-, fan-shaped and branching growth forms; the species is known from W.A., and parts of S.A., such as Yorke Peninsula).	<i>Echinodictyum austrinum</i>
(a sponge known from waters in all Australian States).	<i>Echinodictyum mesenterinum</i>
(a sponge from the Geodiidae, a family of thickly encrusting, massive to bowl-shaped growth forms. <i>E. lendenfeldi</i> is known from S.A., W.A. and Asia; records in waters deeper than 36m).	<i>Erylus lendenfeldi</i>
(a genus of freshwater sponges).	<i>Eunapius</i> spp.
(a sponge, possibly endemic, known from Gulf St Vincent in S.A.; in a genus of globular, tubular, cup- or fan-shaped sponges with marked exhalant canals; shiny skin-like surfaces produced by collagenous deposition; and multiple cone-like surface projections)	<i>Fasciospongia cacos</i>
(a widely distributed sponge from northern and southern Australia, recorded between 10m – 50m, with characteristics as described above, for <i>F. cacos</i>).	<i>Fasciospongia turgida</i>
(a species endemic to S.A., in a genus of encrusting or massive sponges).	<i>Forcepia crassanchorata</i>
(a large genus of massive, amorphous sponges, some of which occur in southern Australia).	<i>Halichondria</i> spp.
(a genus of sponges, widely distributed globally, with many species; some known from Victoria may also occur in S.A.).	<i>Haliclona</i> spp.
(a reef sponge with honeycomb surface and hand-shaped, rounded or lobed form, commonly recorded in southern Australian States).	<i>Holopsamma laminaefavosa</i>
(a widely distributed genus of sponges, characterised by compressible, firm or brittle texture; cone-like surface projections; and sand and other debris within the fibres).	<i>Hyrtios</i> spp.
(a sponge recorded in S.A., and also in Asia).	<i>Hyattella meander</i>
(a sponge known from the S.A. Gulfs region; possibly endemic).	<i>Geodia (Geodia) carteri</i>
(a sponge known from the S.A. Gulfs region, with Port Elliot being the type locality; possibly endemic to S.A.).	<i>Geodia (Sidonops) flemingi</i>
(a white or pale orange, cave-dwelling sponge found in southern W.A. and less commonly, in western S.A.)	<i>Geodia</i> sp. B
(a calcareous sponge).	<i>Grantessa erinaceus</i>
(a sponge that occurs on the ascidian <i>Pyura spinifera</i>).	<i>Halisarca ascidianum</i>
(a widely distributed genus of erect, lamellate, massive, vase-shaped or lobate sponges; with conulose or papillose surfaces, often silt covered; some species occur in south-eastern Australia).	<i>Higginsia</i> spp.
(a sponge from the S.A. Gulfs coast, Kangaroo Island, and Tasmania).	<i>Hippospongia seposita</i>

(a reef sponge found from the shallow subtidal to 50m deep; widely distributed in temperate waters, including S.A.).	<i>Holopsamma arborea</i>
(a sponge from S.A., south-eastern Australia and N.S.W., recorded on rock reef, sand and in kelp beds, from 2m – 38m).	<i>Holopsamma crassa</i>
(a reef sponge known from Gulf St Vincent and central N.S.W., recorded between 15m -25 m).	<i>Holopsamma macropora</i>
(a sponge known from Nuyts Archipelago and the upper South-East in S.A., and lower N.S.W.; recorded on rock reef and sand substrates, between 8m–60m depth).	<i>Holopsamma ramosa</i>
(a sponge, possibly endemic, for which Gulf St Vincent is the type locality; in a genus of sponges with conulose surfaces, and no spongin).	<i>Hoplochalina renieroides</i>
(a genus of fibrous, fan-shaped sponges; broadly distributed throughout Australia, Asia and Africa).	<i>Ianthella</i> spp.
(a broadly-distributed genus of sponges, mostly massive, branching or encrusting; some brightly coloured).	<i>Iophon</i> spp.
(a genus of tough-textured sponges with large fibres, and surfaces marked by prominent cone-like projections).	<i>Ircinia</i> spp.
(a sponge from the shallow subtidal).	<i>Jaspis stellifera</i>
(sponges from a genus of cup-shaped, lobed or flabellate, firmly-textured sponges, with a thin coating of sand armour).	<i>Leiosella caliculata</i> <i>Leiosella</i> sp.
(a calcareous sponge).	<i>Leucandra pandora</i>
(a genus of calcareous, tube-like sponges with a circular tuft of spicules around the opening of each tube; often forming groups, attached to marine plants. There are 8 species in the genus, variously known from sites in southern and western Australia).	<i>Leucosolenia</i> spp.
(a genus of encrusting to massive sponges, with uneven surface and a soft consistency; some toxic; some occur in southern Australia).	<i>Lissodendoryx</i> spp.
(a large genus of sponges with skeletons of spongin fibre and spicules; some species produce large amounts of mucous).	<i>Mycale</i> spp.
(a shallow-water sponge, distributed around Australia and Asia).	<i>Naviculina mirabilis</i>
(species of toxic sponge, including one known to date only from the S.A. Gulfs; possibly endemic).	<i>Neofibularia mordens</i> <i>Neofibularia</i> sp.
(a calcareous sponge).	<i>Paraleucilla cucumis</i>
(a pink, tube-like sponge)	<i>Pericharax</i> sp.
(a genus of sponges, including a small, brown, dome-shaped species eaten by <i>Zoila</i> cowries)	<i>Penares</i> spp.
(a sponge species from deeper coastal waters; 28+m).	<i>Phorbas novaezealandiae</i>
(a sponge with sand incorporated into the skeleton, from southern and south-eastern Australia; recorded between 1m – 99m)	<i>Phoriospongia kirki</i>

(a sponge with sand incorporated into the skeleton, from southern and south-eastern Australia; recorded between 20m - 40m)	<i>Phoriospongia squalida</i>
(a genus of stalked, branching or massive, cup-shaped sponges, with a “shaggy” surface).	<i>Phycopsis</i> spp.
(a sponge known only from central S.A. waters; possibly endemic).	<i>Phycopsis hirsuta</i>
(a sponge with an axial core of sand grains).	<i>Pleraplysilla spinifera</i>
(a genus of sponge whose species are widely distributed both globally and throughout Australia; members of the genus are characterised by complex skeletons with up to five components, and have a large solid base, and conical, cylindrical, or mammillate papillae on the sponge surface).	<i>Polymastia</i> spp.
(a genus of sponges, usually filled with sand grains and foreign spicules i.e. from other sponges).	<i>Psammopemma</i> spp.
(a genus of sponges characterised by regular, reticular fibrous skeletons, and surfaces armoured with an organised crust of foreign material, incorporating sand, small rock fragments, and foreign spicules from other sponges).	<i>Psammocinia</i> spp.
(a freshwater sponge, known from the south-eastern Australian coastal area and the Murray-Darling drainage system).	<i>Radiospongilla sceptroides</i>
(a freshwater sponge, from eastern and south-eastern Australia)	<i>Radiospongilla synoica</i>
(a broadly distributed genus of branching, lobate or massive sponges)	<i>Raspailia</i> spp.
(a sponge from southern Australia).	<i>Rhabdastrella reticulata</i>
(a prickly-textured species from a genus of massive sponges, eaten by <i>Zoila</i> cowries)	<i>Rhaphoxya</i> sp.
(a genus of sponges characterised by tough texture and cone-like surface projections).	<i>Sarcotragus</i> spp. (e.g. <i>Sarcotragus muscarum</i>)
(See <i>Callyspongia</i> spp.)	<i>Siphonochalina</i> spp.
(a large genus of common sponges, from a family whose members are often very large, encrusting to massive, with rounded surface protuberances).	<i>Spirastrella</i> spp. (e.g. <i>Spirastrella</i> cf. <i>papillosa</i> ; <i>S. purpurea</i>)
(a sponge species found in S.A., eastern Australia, N.Z. and Japan, from a genus of compressible, “springy” sponges with cone-like surface projections, and variable morphology (massive, spherical, lamellate or cup-shaped).	<i>Spongia hispida</i>
(a genus of sponges, some very tall, and brightly coloured; some species are used as by <i>Zoila</i> cowries as food sources)	<i>Spongosorites</i> spp.
(a genus of sponges, widely distributed around Australia).	<i>Stelletta</i> spp.
(a sponge from southern and western Australia).	<i>Sigmosceptrella fibrosa</i>
(a sponge of uncertain taxonomic affinity, whose type locality is the Encounter Bay / Murray Mouth region).	(<i>Stelospongia scalatella</i>)

(a small genus of branching sponges, from south-eastern Australia).	<i>Stylinos</i> spp.
(a smooth sponge with compressed lobate growth form; found in the shallow subtidal in south-eastern Australian waters).	<i>Stylotrichophora rubra</i>
(a calcareous sponge).	<i>Sycetta primitiva</i>
(a genus of rounded, tube-shaped sponges with a cross-hatched surface; a hole at the top of each tube; and calcium carbonate spicules in the skeleton).	<i>Sycon</i> spp. (see below for examples of species in S.A.)
(a calcareous sponge).	<i>Sycon carteri</i>
(a brown or cream-coloured calcareous sponge, growing in small clumps on rock surfaces).	<i>Sycon gelatinosum</i>
(a calcareous sponge, found to date only in Gulf St Vincent; possibly endemic)	<i>Sycon giganteum</i>
(a calcareous sponge, occurring to 30m deep).	<i>Sycon procumbens</i>
(a calcareous sponge, found to date only in Gulf St Vincent; possibly endemic)	<i>Sycortis laevigata</i>
(a genus of sponges, containing both tropical and temperate species, including an unnamed species eaten by <i>Zoila</i> cowries in S.A.).	<i>Tedania</i> spp.
(a genus of thin fan-shaped, lamellate or foliaceous sponges)	<i>Teichaxinella</i> spp.
(a genus of spherical sponges, often with many small irregular projections used for anchoring to reef surfaces. Commonly called “golf ball sponges” or “pumpkin” sponges).	<i>Tethya</i> spp. (e.g. <i>T. australis</i> ; <i>T. bergquistae</i>)
(a genus of stipitate, cup- or lamellate-shaped, compressible sponges of soft texture, with fine small conules covering the surface, and an undulating “pitted” appearance over whole or part of surface).	<i>Taonura</i> spp. (see below for examples of species in S.A.)
(a sponge known from S.A. and W.A., with characteristics as outlined above for the genus).	<i>Taonura colus</i>
(a sponge with characteristics as outlined above for the genus; known to date only from Kangaroo Island; possibly endemic to S.A.).	<i>Taonura crassior</i>
(a sponge known from S.A. and N.S.W., with characteristics as outlined above for the genus).	<i>Taonura haackei</i>
(a sponge known from W.A., S.A. and N.S.W., with characteristics as outlined above for the genus).	<i>Taonura marginalis</i>
(a sponge known from both northern and southern Australia, with characteristics as outlined above for the genus).	<i>Taonura pala</i>
(a sponge known from S.A. and N.S.W., with characteristics as outlined above for the genus).	<i>Taonura tuba</i>
(an orange, red or brown, erect sponge found in South Australia, from a widely distributed genus).	<i>Tedania</i> sp.
(a genus of sponges, widely distributed globally).	<i>Tetilla</i> spp.
(a genus of mainly large sponges, stalked, globular, or fan-shaped, with a rectangular-mesh, spongin skeleton, and usually large spaces between the fibres. Sand and other debris is often embedded in parts of	<i>Thorecta</i> spp. (e.g. <i>T. prima</i> ; <i>T. vasiformis</i>)

fleshy skeleton, such as the outer cell layer and the core of the primary fibres. Some species have cylindrical, flanged exhalent openings).	
(a shallow water sponge known from S.A., W.A., Victoria and northern Australia, with general characteristics as outlined above for the genus).	<i>Thorecta latus</i>
(a widely distributed genus of stalked, globular, fan-shaped or tubular sponges, with heavily-armoured, ridged surface; rectangular skeleton with thick fibres and much soft tissue; easily crumbled and collapsible body, and excessive mucus production typical. Species in the genus are known from around Australia, New Zealand, western Pacific, and Japan).	<i>Thorectandra</i> spp.
(a brightly-coloured, finger-shaped sponge species of broad depth distribution, from 14m to 180m, found in southern and western Australia).	<i>Trachycladus laevispirulifer</i>
(a small genus of sponges from lower south-eastern Australia).	<i>Trachygellius</i> spp.

Molluscs

Beechey (undated); Reeve (1843); Smith (1884); Kobelt (1897); Basedow (1905); Verco (1908); Hedley (1922); Cotton and Godfrey (1931, 1932, 1938); Allan (1936); Cotton (1947, 1956, 1959, 1961); Iredale and McMichael (1962); Macpherson and Gabriel (1962); Powell (1966); Cate (1973); Ponder (1974); Ponder and Yoo (1976, 1977a, 1977b); Ludbrook (1978); Cate (1979); Coleman (1981); Eisenberg (1981); Warén (1981); Marshall (1983); Ponder (1983, 1985a, 1985b, 1985c); Ponder and Yoo (1980); Rheder (1980); Oliver (1982); Phillips et al. (1984); Trew (1984, 1987); Wells and Bryce (1986); Bratcher and Cernohorsky (1987); Gowlett-Holmes and Holmes (1989); Rombouts (1991); Waren and Crossland (1991); Hewish and Gowlett-Holmes (1991); Dance (1992); Lamprell and Whitehead (1992); Poppe and Goto (1992); Sleurs (1992); Ponder and Keyzer (1992); Wilson et al. (1993, 1994); Gowlett-Holmes and Zeidler (1993); Houbrick (1993); Vokes (1993, 1995); Willan (1993); Henning and Hemmen (1993); Wells (1994); Dekker and Goud (1994, 1995); Bieler (1993, 1996, 1997); Macdonald (1996); Bail and Limpus (1997); Hart and Limpus (1998); Lamprell and Healy (1998); Beesley et al. (1998); Ponder and Grayson (1998); Jansen (1995, 1999); Kreipl and Alf (1999); Poppe and Brulet (1999); Weil et al. (1999); Geiger and Poppe (2000); Vongpanich (2000); Middelfart (2000, 2002); Edgar (2000); Lorenz and Hubert (2000); Lorenz (2001); Tursch and Greifeneder (2001); Rudman (2000-2004); Darragh (2002); Wilson (2002); Ponder et al. (2002); Academy of Natural Sciences (2003); Keats (2003); Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2004a); Watters (2004); Wilson and Clarkson (2004).

The section below on **Conservation Status** includes the rankings of Ponder and Grayson (1998). These authors assigned categories of vulnerability to molluscs used in the shell trade. The criteria that were used, were based on distribution, development, accessibility, and market value. The consequent rankings ranged from A (most vulnerable) through to E (least vulnerable) (see Ponder and Grayson, 1998). O'Hara and Barmby (2000) undertook a similar assessment for Victorian molluscs, using Ponder and Grayson's (1998) criteria. The conservation status of specimen shells according to Ponder and Grayson is listed below for

specimen shells in S.A., as well as those in adjoining and nearby states (Victoria, Tasmania and W.A.), in which some of these species also occur. For a number of species listed below, qualitative statements by shell authorities are also included, regarding rarity / uncommonness. Endemic status of species within S.A. is also included (according to the most recently published knowledge on taxonomy and distribution).

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status
(a white semelid bivalve from intertidal and shallow subtidal sand habitats in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Abra (Syndosmya) exigua</i>	
(a white tellin shell from intertidal sand habitats in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Abranda modestina</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Aclophora hedleyi</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; found in intertidal habitats, in Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Aclophoropsis festiva</i>	
(a cockle from shallow sand habitats in south-eastern and southern Australia)	<i>Acrosterigma cygnorum</i>	
(a white nudibranch with purple papillae; widespread distribution throughout the Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Aegires villosus</i>	
(a small shell in the Columbidae family; found in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Aesopus australis</i>	
(a small Whelk shell from the intertidal and subtidal; found in New Zealand, Queensland, N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.).	<i>Agnewia tritoniformis</i>	
(a small shell in the Litiopidae family or the Dialidae family, found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Alaba monile</i> (= <i>Diala monile</i>)	
(a small shell in the Litiopidae family, found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.).	<i>Alaba pulchra</i>	
(a small transparent shell in the Litiopidae family; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Alaba translucida</i>	
(a small marginella shell, from S.A. and southern W.A.,	<i>Alaginella borda</i>	

recorded from 30m to more than 200m deep)		
(a small marginella shell from the continental shelf and slope; ranging from N.S.W. through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Alaginella geminata</i>	
(a small marginella shell from the continental shelf; found in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Alaginella malina</i>	
(a small, deep-water marginella shell, found in southern Australia and Tasmania)	<i>Alaginella vercoi</i>	
(a small top shell found amongst macroalgae and seagrass debris in tide pools; occurs in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Alcyna acia</i>	
(a small ancillid shell found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Alocospira beachportensis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small ancillid shell found in southern Australia, excluding Tasmania)	<i>Alocospira edithae</i>	
(a small ancillid shell found across southern Australia, and in Tasmania; occurs on sandy substrates, over the width of the continental shelf).	<i>Alocospira petterdi</i> (= <i>Alocospira fusiformis</i>) (= <i>Ancillaria fusiformis</i>)	
(two small ancillid shells found across southern Australia, including Tasmania).	<i>Alocospira marginata</i> <i>Alocospira oblonga</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid shell that feeds on sponges; found to date only in deeper waters of the continental shelf, off Cape Wiles in S.A.)	<i>Altispecula geniculose</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; recorded in Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Alvania (Alvania) novarensis</i>	
(two small rissoid gastropods that feeds on micro-algal film; both recorded in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, and S.A.)	<i>Alvania (Alvania) fasciata</i> <i>Alvania (Linemera) suprasculpta</i>	
(two small rissoid gastropods that feeds on micro-algal film; both recorded in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Alvania (Alvania) occidua</i> <i>Alvania (Linemera) verconiana</i>	
(a small rissoid gastropod	<i>Alvania (Alvania) strangei</i>	

that feeds on micro-algal film; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)		
(a deep-water ancillid shell found on the continental shelf and slope in S.A. and W.A.).	<i>Amalda coccinata</i>	
(a keyhole limpet found under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranges from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Amblychilepas javanicensis</i>	
Black Keyhole Limpet (a common limpet found under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranges from southern Queensland through to southern W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Amblychilepas nigrita</i>	
(a keyhole limpet found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Amblychilepas oblonga</i>	
(a keyhole limpet found in Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Amblychilepas omicron</i>	
(a gregarious mussel, from shallow subtidal habitats in southern and eastern Australia)	<i>Amygdalum beddomei</i>	
Desirable Volute Much-Desired Volute (a volute shell from the continental shelf in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Amoria exoptanda</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: C in S.A. B or C in W.A.
Wavy Volute (a volute shell with a broad depth range, from the intertidal to the outer continental shelf / upper slope; ranging from Queensland through to W.A.)	<i>Amoria undulata</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: D in S.A., W.A. and Tasmania <i>Amoria undulata</i> also assigned vulnerability category D in Victoria (O'Hara and Barmby, 2000), using Ponder and Grayson's (1998) criteria. Some forms are now considered by some shell distributors and collectors to be hard to obtain, and no longer readily available. Some colour forms are

		considered rare.
(a gastropod shell in the Anabathridae family; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Amphithalamus</i> (<i>Amphithalamus</i>) <i>obesus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a tropical scallop found on mud or sand in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; occurs in parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific such as Indonesia and New Caledonia; also recorded in Queensland, N.S.W., S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Amusium balloti</i>	
(a small, nest-forming mussel, ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Amygdalum beddomei</i>	
(a gastropod shell in the Anabathridae family; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Anabathron</i> (<i>Anabathron</i>) <i>contabulatum</i>	
(a small dove shell, found all around Australia, including Tasmania and N.T.)	<i>Anachis atkinsoni</i>	
(a small dove shell found on the continental shelf in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Anachis beachportensis</i>	
(a small dove shell from the intertidal; found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Anachis cominellaeformis</i>	
(two small dove shells, both known only from S.A.)	<i>Anachis dolicha</i> <i>Anachis fenestrata</i>	Both species possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small dove shell found in south-eastern Australia and Tasmania, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Anachis fulgida</i>	
(a small dove shell found in the intertidal, in Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Anachis remoensis</i>	
(a wedge shell from intertidal sand or mud; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Anapella cycladea</i>	
(a small wedge shell from intertidal sand habitats in Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Anapella amygdala</i>	
(a small Scissurellid slit shell found in Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Anatoma guntheri</i>	
(a small Trophine shell, found on the edge of the continental shelf / upper	<i>Anatrophon latior</i>	

slope; endemic to eastern S.A. and Bass Strait)		
(a dolphin shell in the Turbinidae, known only from the gulfs region in S.A., where it was recorded in the mid 1800s; still considered to be a valid species, according to the Academy of Natural Sciences, 2003)	<i>Angaria australis</i>	Possibly endemic, however there are no recent records)
(a bivalve from mud and sand habitats in the shallow subtidal; found in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Anisodonta subalata</i>	
(a lucinid shell from shallow sand habitats across eastern and southern Australia, from Queensland to W.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Anodontia (Cavatidens) perplexa</i>	
(a venus shell found in estuarine and shallow subtidal sand and mud habitats; occurs around Australia, excluding Tasmania; also found at various locations in the eastern Indian Ocean)	<i>Antigona (Antigona) chemnitzii</i>	
(a turrid shell from the continental shelf and slope; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Antiguraleus kingensis</i>	
(a horse hoof limpet; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Antisabia erma</i>	
(a horse hoof limpet that is common in the intertidal and shallow subtidal, attached to the underside of stones; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.; also East Africa and Polynesia)	<i>Antisabia foliacea</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Apicalia brazieri</i>	
(a golden-brown sea hare mollusc that eats green macroalgae)	<i>Aplysia juliana</i>	
Little Sea Hare (a mollusc in the Aplysiidae family; widely distributed in	<i>Aplysia parvula</i>	

tropical and warm temperate waters around the world)		
Sydney "Sea Cow" (a large sea hare mollusc)	<i>Aplysia sydneyensis</i>	
(a nudibranch with a brown reticulated pattern; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Aphelodoris lawsae</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a nudibranch with a brown and white reticulated pattern; recorded in south-eastern Australia)	[<i>Aphelodoris</i> sp. 2]	
(a small top shell, found between 150m and 1060m deep; recorded from very few locations, in Queensland and N.S.W., and off Cape Wiles in S.A.)	<i>Archiminolia oleacea</i>	Considered rare (Beechey, undated)
(a gastropod in the Architectonicidae family, found in mud and sand habitats; widespread throughout the tropical Indo-West Pacific; also recorded in N.T., Queensland, N.S.W., S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Architectonica</i> (<i>perspectiva</i> -group) <i>perspectiva</i>	
(a small turbinid shell found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Argalista corallina</i>	
(a small turbinid shell found in S.A.)	<i>Argalista fugitiva</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small turbinid shell found in S.A.)	<i>Argalista roseopunctata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
Flag Triton Argus Triton (a triton shell found on reefs in the intertidal and subtidal; occurs in N.S.W, Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Argobuccinum pustulosum</i> <i>tumidum</i>	
Knobbed Argonaut Southern Argonaut	<i>Argonauta nodosa</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Hydrobiidae family; found in mud in coastal rivers and estuarine areas; ranging from N.S.W. through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Ascorhis victoriae</i>	
(two turrid shells known from Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Asperdaphne</i> (<i>Asperdaphne</i>) <i>bastowi</i> <i>Asperdaphne</i> (<i>Asperdaphne</i>) <i>bitorquata</i>	
(a turrid shell with various named forms in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Asperdaphne</i> (<i>Asperdaphne</i>) <i>desalesii</i>	

(a turrid shell found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Asperdaphne</i> (<i>Asperdaphne</i>) <i>tasmanica</i>	
(three turrid shells, all known to date only from S.A.)	<i>Asperdaphne</i> (<i>Asperdaphne</i>) <i>perplexa</i> <i>Asperdaphne</i> (<i>Asperdaphne</i>) <i>vercoi</i> <i>Asperdaphne</i> (<i>Asperdaphne</i>) <i>walcotae</i>	All three species possibly endemic to S.A.
(a turrid shell, known to date from N.S.W. and S.A.)	<i>Asperdaphne</i> (<i>Asperdaphne</i>) <i>vestalis</i>	
(a turrid shell, known from Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Asperdaphne</i> (<i>Aspertilla</i>) <i>legrandi</i>	
(a small brown marine gastropod in the Assimineidae, a family of mainly terrestrial species; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A.)	<i>Assimineia</i> (<i>Metassimineia</i>) <i>brazieri</i>	
(a top shell found on rocky reef and in rubble; ranging in distribution from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Astele</i> (<i>Astele</i>) <i>armillatum</i>	
(a top shell found on sand amongst seagrasses, in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Astele</i> (<i>Astele</i>) <i>ciliare</i>	Reported to be uncommon (Wilson et al., 1993)
(a top shell found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Astele</i> (<i>Astele</i>) <i>rubiginosum</i>	
(a top shell with a broad depth range on the continental shelf and slope; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Astele</i> (<i>Astele</i>) <i>subcarinatum</i>	
(a top shell found in S.A. and W.A.; live specimens have been recorded in brown, flask-shaped sponge)	<i>Astele</i> (<i>Astelena</i>) <i>multigranum</i>	
(a top shell found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.; species has been recorded in brown, cup-shaped sponge)	<i>Astele</i> (<i>Astelena</i>) <i>scitulum</i>	
(a top shell known only from S.A.; holotype was dredged by Verco in Spencer Gulf; full extent of distribution not known)	<i>Astele</i> (<i>Callistele</i>) <i>calliston</i>	Reported to be rare in collections (Wilson et al., 1993). Possibly endemic to S.A..
(a top shell with a sinistral shell, found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Astele</i> (<i>Sinutor</i>) <i>incertum</i>	
(a small Acmaeid limpet, possibly endemic to S.A.)	<i>Asteracmea</i> <i>alboradiata</i>	

(4 species of small, translucent limpet, mostly with radial pink bands, in the Acmaeidae family; all 4 species found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Asteracmea crebristriata</i> <i>Asteracmea illibrata</i> <i>Asteracmea roseoradiata</i> <i>Asteracmea stowae</i>	
(a turbinid star shell that is common in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Astralium aureum</i>	
(a turbinid star shell known only from S.A.; possibly a variant of <i>Astralium aureum</i> , rather than a separate species)	<i>Astralium rutidoloma</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A. (if recognised as a species)
Scaly Star Shell (a turbinid star shell that is very common in shallow water habitats, especially in seagrass beds; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Astralium squamiferum</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid shell that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf and slope in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Ataxocerithium beasleyi</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid shell that lives on sponges in the shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Ataxocerithium beasleyi</i>	
(a family of small, planktonic molluscs with fragile shells; includes the genus <i>Atlanta</i> , recorded mainly on the east coast, however there may also be representatives in southern Australia)	<i>Atlantidae</i>	
(a dark nudibranch with many tubercles on the surface; widespread in the Indo-West Pacific, and recorded in W.A.; possibly extending into S.A.)	[<i>Atagema intecta</i>]	
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; known only from S.A.)	<i>Attenuata lockyeri</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; recorded in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Attenuata schoutanica</i>	

(a pale yellow to bright orange shell-less mollusc from the intertidal and shallow subtidal)	<i>Austraeolis ornata</i>	
(a white bivalve, found on the continental shelf in sand and shell habitats; ranging across southern Australia)	<i>Austrocardiella isosceles</i>	
(a ochre-coloured bivalve, found on the continental shelf; ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Austrocardiella (previously Condyllocuna) trifoliata</i>	
(a common top shell found on rocky shores in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Austrocochlea adelaidae</i>	
Wavy Top Shell (a top shell from exposed rocky shores; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Austrocochlea concamerata</i>	
Ribbed Top Shell (a common top shell of variable colour and pattern; abundant on rocky shores, and also on muddy flats in bays and estuaries; ranging from N.S.W. though to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Austrocochlea constricta</i>	
Checkered Top Shell (a top shell found on rocky shores, in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; occurs in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Austrocochlea odontis</i>	
Zebra Top Shell (an abundant top shell found on exposed rocky shores, around the mid-tide zone; also on sand, seagrass, and mangroves in sheltered estuaries; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Austrocochlea porcata</i>	
Smooth Top Shell (a top shell that is abundant on exposed rocky shores; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Austrocochlea rudis</i>	
Reeve's Cowrie (a cowrie that occurs on the continental shelf, with deeper water forms being more globular; occasionally seen	<i>Austrocypraea reevei</i> (= <i>Cypraea reevei</i>)	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: B (in S.A. and W.A., and therefore nationally).

in the intertidal; found in western S.A. and W.A.)		<i>A. reevei</i> has a restricted range in SA Considered by some shell distributors to be “now rare”.
(three turrid shell species, known to date only from S.A.)	<i>Austrodrillia agrestis</i> <i>Austrodrillia dimidiata</i> <i>Austrodrillia sublicata</i>	All three species possibly endemic to S.A.
(a turrid shell, found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Austrodrillia saxea</i>	
(a small marginella shell found in south-eastern and southern Australia, Tasmania and New Zealand)	<i>Austroginella muscaria</i>	
(two small marginella shells found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Austroginella johnstoni</i> <i>Austroginella tasmanica</i>	
(a recently described harp shell found on the continental shelf in S.A. and W.A.; the type specimen is from 140m, in the Great Australian Bight)	<i>Austroharpa learorum</i>	Possibly rare; very few specimens have been recorded to date (see Hart and Limpus, 1998; Poppe and Brulet, 1999).
Exquisite Harp (a small, uncommon harp shell from eastern and southern Australia, and Tasmania)	<i>Austroharpa (Palamharpa) exquisita</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: C (Tasmania and Victoria). Considered rare to very rare by shell collectors and distributors, but not formally listed under any schedules.
Punctate Harp Shell (a small harp shell found in S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Austroharpa (Palamharpa) punctata</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: B (in S.A. and W.A., and nationally). <i>A. (P.) punctata</i> has a restricted range in S.A. O’Hara and Barmy (2000) Vulnerability Category C in Victoria, using Ponder and Grayson’s criteria. <i>A. (P.) punctata</i> is considered by shell collectors and distributors

		to be rare, but is not formally listed on any schedules.
(a small turbinid shell found under stones in the shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Austroliotia australis</i>	
(a small turbinid shell found under rocks in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; recorded in south-eastern Australia and Tasmania, with S.A. being the western limit of the distribution)	<i>Austroliotia botanica</i>	
(a small turbinid shell found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Austroliotia densilineata</i>	
(a small turbinid shell ranging in distribution from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Austroliotia pulcherrima</i>	
(a small, variable costellate mitre shell found amongst rocks and macroalgae; ranging from southern Queensland through to southern W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Austromitra analogica</i>	
(a small costellate mitre shell found in rocky, sandy and muddy habitats in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; recorded in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Austromitra arnoldi</i>	
(a costellate mitre shell known only from the type locality on the continental shelf of the Great Australian Bight in S.A.)	<i>Austromitra minutenodosa</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small costellate mitre shell, found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Austromitra tasmanica</i>	
(a gastropod in the Aclididae family; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Awanuia minutulum</i>	
(a gastropod in the Anabathridae family; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Badepigrus badia</i>	
Kelp Shell Banded Bankivia	<i>Bankivia fasciata</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low

Banded Sand Shell (a small, elongate top shell that is highly variable in colour and pattern; lives in the shallow subtidal, and is abundant in beach drift in south-eastern Australia; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)		category of vulnerability (Category E in all states, including S.A.)
(a bivalve that attaches to rock or debris; found in all Australian states except N.T.)	<i>Barbatia (Barbatia) pistachia</i>	
(a bivalve that attaches to stones or rock, to 20m deep; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Barbatia (Acar) riculata</i>	
(a white bivalve that burrows in clay, in the shallow subtidal; found in southern W.A., S.A., Victoria, Tasmania and N.S.W.)	<i>Barnea (Anchomasa) obturamentum</i>	
Wedding Cake Venus Shell Frimled Venus Shell Wedding Cake Cockle (a venus shell from sandy mud habitats in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Bassina (Callanaitis) disjecta</i> (= <i>Venus lamellata</i>)	Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low category of vulnerability (Category E in S.A., Tasmania and Victoria). Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as being uncommon.
Faintly Frilled Venus Shell (a venus shell from shallow sand habitats across southern Australia)	<i>Bassina (Bassina) pachyphylla</i>	
(a small bivalve from the continental shelf in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Bathyarca adelaideana</i>	
(a small white bivalve, recorded to 180+m deep; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Bathycorbis percostata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A
(a southern mud creeper shell, found in muddy estuarine habitats in Victoria, Tasmania S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Batillariella estuarina</i>	
(a small, common olivella shell from the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Belloliva triticea</i>	

Gold-mouthed Conniwink (a littorinid shell found in a variety of nearshore habitats, including sheltered rocky shore, sand and mud habitats, and mangroves; found around Australia, including Tasmania and excluding N.T.)	<i>Bembicium auratum</i>	
Striped-mouthed Conniwink (a littorinid shell found on semi-exposed rocky shores in Queensland, N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Bembicium nanum</i>	
(a littorinid shell found in a variety of nearshore habitats, including saltmarshes, sand and mud habitats, mangroves, and rocky shores; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Bembicium vittatum</i>	
(a small Trophine shell from deep waters, to around 450m, with the outer continental shelf being the upper depth limit; known from Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Benthoxystus recurvatus</i>	
(two forms of a top shell that ranges in distribution from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Botelloides bassianus</i> <i>Botelloides bassianus bassianus</i>	
(two species of top shell; both found in W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Botelloides bassianus borda</i> <i>Botelloides chrysalidus chrysalidus</i>	
(a top shell found in Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Botelloides sulcatus sulcatus</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; occurs commonly across eastern and southern Australia; also found in New Zealand and various countries in the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Bouchettriphora pallida</i>	
Hairy Mussel Rough-beaked Mussel (a mussel from W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Brachidontes</i> <i>(Brachidontes) erosa</i>	
Beaked Mussel	<i>Brachidontes</i>	

(a mussel from N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>(Brachidontes) rostratus</i>	
(a mussel from S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Brachidontes ustulatus</i>	
(a tube-shaped bivalve that lives in sand or mud, or embedded in kelp roots; found in W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Brechites (Brechites) vaginiferus australis</i>	
(a large, tube-shaped bivalve that lives in coarse sand amongst sparse <i>Posidonia</i> seagrass and shell debris, to 12m deep; extant species known only from S.A., but fossil form also found in W.A.)	<i>Brechites (Foegia) veitchi</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(two small shells in the Skeneidae family; both found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Brookula angeli</i> <i>Brookula crebresculpta</i>	
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Brookula nepeanensis</i>	
(a buccinid whelk from S.A. and W.A., commonly under rocks in the intertidal and shallow subtidal).	<i>Buccinulum bednalli</i>	
(a slug-like mollusc with a heavily calcified external shell; found in shallow subtidal habitats in New Zealand and southern Australia)	<i>Bulla quoyii</i>	
Spengler's Triton Spengler's Rock Whelk (a triton shell that occurs in exposed rocky habitats, mainly in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; commonly found amongst ascidians such as <i>Cunjevoi</i> , upon which it feeds; ranging from southern Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania; also recorded in New Zealand)	<i>Cabestana spengleri</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low category of vulnerability (Category E for all States, including S.A.). O'Hara and Barmby (2000) stated that <i>C. spengleri</i> is one of the previously common shallow water species in Victoria that has been subjected to over-collecting in the nearshore zone, and is no longer commonly seen on shore platforms, compared with its abundance in the middle of last century.
Ploughed Triton	<i>Cabestana tabulata</i>	

Shouldered Triton (a triton shell found on reef in the intertidal; and in rubble, reef and mud habitats in the subtidal; ranging from N.S.W., through to W.A., including Tasmania; also recorded in New Zealand)		
(a small creeper shell found on rocks, seagrass rhizomes, and amongst macroalgae in the shallow subtidal; distributed from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Cacozeliana granarium</i>	
(a small creeper shell, distributed from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Cacozeliana icarus</i>	
(a small, tube-shaped gastropod in the Caecidae family; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Caecum (Caecum) amputatum</i>	
Lamellaria Shells (three species in the Lamellariidae, a family of gastropods with thin, translucent shells; all three species found to date only in S.A.).	<i>Caledoniella labyrinthina</i> <i>Caledoniella pulchra</i> <i>Caledoniella testudinis</i>	All three species possibly endemic to S.A. (Basedow, 1905, cited by Wilson et al., 1993; Academy of Natural Sciences, 2003)
(a top shell found on the continental shelf and slope in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Calliostoma (Fautor) allporti</i>	
(a top shell found on the continental shelf in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Calliostoma (Fautor) columnarium</i>	
(a top shell found on cup-shaped sponges; ranges from N.S.W. through to W.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Calliostoma (Fautor) comptum</i>	
(a top shell found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Calliostoma (Fautor) hedleyi</i>	
(a top shell ranging in distribution from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Calliostoma (Fautor) legrandi</i>	
(two top shells, both ranging in distribution from Victoria through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Calliostoma (Fautor) legrandi legrandi</i> <i>Calliostoma (Fautor) zietzi</i>	
(a venus shell from intertidal	<i>Callista (Notocallista)</i>	

sand habitats in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>diemenensis</i>	
(a venus shell from intertidal and subtidal sand habitats in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Callista (Notocallista) kingii</i>	
(a very small gastropod in the Vitrinellidae family; recorded in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Callomphala lucida</i>	
(a small lucinid shell, known from Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Callucina (Pseudolucinisca) lacteola</i>	
(a slipper shell that attaches to stones and the inner sides of large dead shells; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Calyptraea calyptraeformis</i>	
Spiral Nutmeg Shell (a nutmeg shell found across southern Australia, from Bass Strait to southern W.A.)	<i>Cancellaria (Nevia) spirata</i>	Dance (1992) categorised <i>C. spirata</i> as Occurrence Code 3 (i.e. mid-way on a Common to Rare scale of 5 to 1)
(a nutmeg shell from the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cancellaria (Sydaphera) granosa</i>	
(a nutmeg shell found on the continental shelf across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Cancellaria (Sydaphera) lactea</i>	
(a nutmeg shell from the shallow subtidal, found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cancellaria (Sydaphera) purpuriformis</i>	
(a nutmeg shell from the shallow subtidal; found in all Australian states, including Tasmania but excluding N.T.)	<i>Cancellaria (Sydaphera) undulata</i>	
(a small top shell found in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.; may be a synonym of <i>C. tiberiana</i>)	<i>Cantharidella balteata</i>	
(a small top shell found on the continental shelf in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Cantharidella beachportensis</i>	
(a small top shell found in deeper waters on the continental shelf; known only from S.A.; the type specimen was dredged off Cape Wiles, at 183m deep).	<i>Cantharidella ocellina</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.

(a small top shell found on macroalgae in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cantharidella tiberiana</i>	
Rambur's Jewel Top Shell (a small, brightly coloured top shell that is abundant on brown macroalgae in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; known from Victoria and S.A.; considered by some authorities to be the same species as <i>Prothalotia lehmanni</i>)	<i>Cantharidus ramburi</i>	
(a cap limpet that attaches to the shell of other gastropods; ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Capulus devotus</i>	
(a cap limpet that attaches to the shell of other gastropods; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Capulus violaceus</i>	
(a small luicinid shell found in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Cardiolucina crassilirata</i>	
(a cardita shell found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cardita calyculata</i>	
Australian Cardita Shell (a cardita shell of variable colour, found around Australia and parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific region)	<i>Cardita crassicosta</i>	
(a cardita shell from shallow sand habitats; found in all Australian States, and N.T.)	<i>Cardita excavata</i>	
(a brown and white bivalve from southern Australia, known mainly from S.A.)	<i>Carditella (Carditella) subtrigona</i>	
(a brown and/or white bivalve from W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Carditella (Carditella) valida</i>	
(a red-brown and white bivalve from southern W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Carditella (Carditella) vincentensis</i>	
(a white bivalve from N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Carditellopsis elegantula</i>	
(a family of cylindrical, pelagic molluscs with small cap-like shells; includes the genus <i>Carinaria</i> , known	<i>Carinariidae</i>	

mainly from south-eastern Australia, however representatives may also occur in southern Australia)		
Fringed Helmet Shell (a helmet shell found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Cassis (Hypocassis) fimbriata</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: D (in S.A., Victoria and Tasmania) Dance (1992) categorised <i>C. fimbriata</i> as Occurrence Code 3 (i.e. mid-way on a Common to Rare scale of 5 to 1)
Orange-edged Limpet (a large limpet found on exposed rocky shores in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cellana solida</i>	
Variiegated Limpet (a limpet found on exposed rocky shores in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cellana tramoserica</i>	
(a pink, orange and white nudibranch)	<i>Ceratosoma amoena</i>	
Short-tailed Sea-Slug Short-tailed Chromodorid (a brightly coloured nudibranch that ranges from N.S.W. through to W.A.)	<i>Ceratosoma brevicaudatum</i>	
(a top shell found on the continental shelf in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Charisma arenacea</i>	
(a top shell know to date only from S.A.)	<i>Charisma carinata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a top shell found in Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Charisma josephi</i>	
Lamp Triton Red Rock Whelk (a widely distributed triton shell, with various named subspecies in other parts of the world; occurs in rocky habitats over a broad depth range, from the intertidal to the continental slope; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Charonia lampas</i> <i>Charonia lampas rubicunda</i>	
(a limpet-like shell that attaches to stones or other	<i>Cheilea flindersi</i>	

shells; found in Victoria and S.A.)		
(a small gastropod in the Iravadiidae family; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Chevallieria australis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
Damicornis Murex Long-Horned Murex Purple Murex (a muricid shell occurring to around 100m deep; found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Chicoreus (Triplex) damicornis</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Categories: D in S.A. E in Victoria <i>C. (T.) damicornis</i> has been considered “moderately uncommon” (Beechey, undated)
Denuded Murex (a muricid shell that occurs mainly in eastern and south-eastern Australia)	<i>Chicoreus (Triplex) denudatus</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low category of vulnerability (Category E, in S.A. and Victoria) <i>C. (T.) denudatus</i> is not commonly recorded in S.A. Recently, Beechey (undated) reported that the species appears to be extinct in S.A., and that recorded specimens are probably fossils.
(a bivalve that attaches to limestone or coral; found in eastern and southern Australia, from Queensland through to W.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Chama ruderalis</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found in the shallow subtidal, often under stones; known mainly from N.S.W., but also recorded in southern Queensland, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Cheirodonta labiata</i>	
(a scallop shell from sand habitats; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Chlamys (Belchlamys) aktinos</i>	
(a scallop from shell debris habitat; found across	<i>Chlamys (Talochlamys) famigerator</i>	

southern Australia, including Tasmania)		
(a genus of nudibranchs)	<i>Chromodoris</i> spp.	
(a purple, orange and white nudibranch, found in shallow subtidal habitats in southern Australia)	<i>Chromodoris alternata</i>	
(a white nudibranch with purple and orange spots; recorded in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Chromodoris ambiguus</i>	
(a cream/white nudibranch with orange spots; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Chromodoris epicuria</i>	
(a white nudibranch with large orange or red spots; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Chromodoris tasmaniensis</i>	
(a cream/white nudibranch with small dark red spots, found in south-eastern Australia, including S.A.)	<i>Chromodoris cf. tasmaniensis</i>	
(A widely distributed tropical nudibranch, also recorded on reefs in southern Australia, amongst brown macroalgae)	<i>Chromodoris tinctoria</i>	
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family; found in sand and shell habitats in the shallow subtidal; occurs in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Chunula johnstoni</i>	
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family; found on the continental shelf in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Chunula petalifera</i>	
(a venus shell from the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Circe (Circe) rivularis</i>	
(a venus shell from intertidal and shallow subtidal habitat in northern Australia and various parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific; also recorded in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Circe (Redicirce) sulcata</i>	
(a very small gastropod in the Vitrinellidae family; recorded in Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Circulus delectabile</i>	

(a very small gastropod in the Vitrinellidae family; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Circulus harriettae</i>	
(a very small gastropod in the Vitrinellidae family; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Circulus pachyston</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family; found in deeper waters of the continental shelf, in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cirsonella carinata</i>	
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family, from the continental shelf and slope; found in south-eastern Australia, from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Cirsonella weldii</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell known mainly from N.S.W.; possibly also occurs in S.A., based on previous records from the outer continental shelf)	<i>Cirsotrema mörchi</i>	
(a wentletrap shell found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cirsotrema (Propescala) translucidum</i>	
(a wentletrap shell found at shallow depths on the continental shelf in Tasmania and S.A.; closely related to <i>C. translucidum</i>)	<i>Cirsotrema (Propescala) valida</i>	
(a small top shell that is common under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Clanculus consobrinus</i>	
(a small top shell from the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Clanculus denticulatus</i>	
(a small top shell from the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Clanculus dunkeri</i>	
(a small top shell found under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; recorded in Queensland, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Clanculus euchelioides</i>	
(a small top shell found	<i>Clanculus flagellatus</i>	

under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)		
(a small top shell occurring to around 150m deep; found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Clanculus leucomphalus</i>	
Keeled <i>Clanculus</i> (a small top shell that is common under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Clanculus limbatus</i>	
Rounded <i>Clanculus</i> (a small top shell that is common under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Clanculus maxillatus</i>	
(a small, uncommon top shell found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Clanculus albanensis</i> (previously <i>C. ochroleucus</i>)	<i>C. albanensis</i> is considered by shell authorities to be “not abundant” (Wilson et al., 1993), and considered by shell collectors to be “uncommon” (e.g. Keats, 2003).
(a small, uncommon top shell from the intertidal; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Clanculus personatus</i>	Considered to be “not common” (Wilson et al., 1993)
(a small top shell found on macroalgae in the subtidal; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Clanculus philippi</i>	
(a small top shell found under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Clanculus plebejus</i>	
(a small top shell found under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Clanculus ringens</i>	
Wavy <i>Clanculus</i> (the largest of the Australian <i>Clanculus</i> shells; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Clanculus undatus</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low category of vulnerability (Category E, in all states, including S.A.).
(a small top shell found on macroalgae in the subtidal;	<i>Clanculus weedingi</i>	

found in S.A. and W.A.)		
(a tube-shaped bivalve that attaches to rocks and shells; also lives unattached and partly embedded in substrate; occurs from 2m – 250m deep; found in S.A., Victoria and N.S.W.; also represented in S.A. in fossil form)	<i>Clavagella (Clavagella) multangularis</i>	
(a bivalve that attaches to reef in shallow water; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Cleidothaerus albidus</i> (= <i>C. albida</i>)	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: D in S.A., Tasmania and Victoria
Rugose Slit Limpet False Limpet	<i>Clypidina rugosa</i>	
(two small species of cap limpet; both recorded from Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cocculinella mayi</i> <i>Cocculinella tasmanica</i>	
Codakia Shell Codakia (a white, sand-dwelling lucinid shell from south-eastern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Codakia (Codakia) rugifera</i>	
Codakia Shell Codakia (a sand-dwelling lucinid shell from Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Codakia (Codakia) perobliqua</i>	
Granulated Limpet (a limpet from exposed intertidal rock platforms, distributed from western Victoria to the west coast of S.A., and uncommon in Tasmania)	<i>Collisella mixta</i>	
Banded Limpet (a common limpet from the intertidal zone, found from Ceduna in western S.A. to Quobba in W.A.)	<i>Collisella onychitis</i>	
(a limpet found on limestone in the intertidal zone, from western S.A. to southern W.A.)	<i>Collisella septiformis</i>	
(a screw shell found on the continental shelf across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Colpospira (Acutospira) accisa</i>	
(a screw shell with a very broad depth range, including the continental rise and	<i>Colpospira (Acutospira) smithiana</i>	

slope; found across eastern and southern Australia, including Tasmania)		
(a screw shell found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Colpospira (Colpospira) runcinata</i>	
(a screw shell found on the outer continental shelf in S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Colpospira (Colpospira) mediolevis</i>	
(two screw shells, both found on the continental shelf and slope in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Colpospira (Colpospira) bundilla</i> <i>Colpospira (Colpospira) wollumbi</i>	
(a screw shell found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Colpospira (Colpospira) translucida</i>	
(a screw shell with a broad depth range, found on the continental shelf and slope in N.S.W., Victoria, and S.A.)	<i>Colpospira (Platycolpus) quadrata</i>	
(a screw shell, found on the continental shelf in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Colpospira (Platycolpus) circumligata</i>	
(a common screw shell, found on the continental shelf in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Colpospira (Ctenocolpus) australis</i>	
Ribbed Cominella Shell (a small whelk shell ranging from N.S.W. through to Geraldton in W.A., including Tasmania; common in the intertidal zone of bays and estuaries)	<i>Cominella (Cominella) eburnea</i>	
Spotted Cominella Shell Chequerboard Snail (a small whelk shell ranging from N.S.W. through to southern W.A., including Tasmania; common on rocks in the intertidal)	<i>Cominella (Cominella) lineolata</i>	
Torr's Whelk (the largest Cominella whelk shell; found in the shallow subtidal, in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Cominella (Godfreyina) torri</i>	
(a small whelk shell; found in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria, and S.A.)	<i>Cominella (Josepha) filicea</i>	
(a small whelk shell; found in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; occurs in Tasmania,	<i>Cominella (Josepha) tasmanica</i>	

Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)		
(a turrid shell from deeper continental shelf waters; ranging from Queensland through to the S.A./ W.A. border region, including Tasmania)	<i>Comitas murrayolga</i>	
(a small, white bivalve from sand, shell, rock and algal turf habitats, in the intertidal and shallow subtidal habitats; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Condylocardia limaeformis</i>	
(a small, yellow bivalve from sand and mud habitats on the continental shelf and slope; found in eastern and southern Australia)	<i>Condylocardia notoaustralis</i>	
(a small bivalve from sand, mud and algal turf habitats, on the continental shelf and slope; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Condylocardia pectinata</i>	
(a small, white bivalve occurring in sand and silt habitats, to around 365m deep; found in S.A., Tasmania, and Victoria)	<i>Condylocardia rectangularis</i>	
(a small, cream-coloured bivalve found on various substrates, including rocks, sand, mud and shells; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania; also recorded from Lord Howe Island)	<i>Condylocuna projecta</i>	
(a bivalve found in sand and coral habitats in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; recorded in Queensland and south-eastern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Condylocuna tricola</i>	
Anemone Cone Shell (a cone shell of highly variable color, that occurs in sand and reef habitats; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Conus anemone</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: D in S.A., W.A., Tasmania and Victoria In Victoria, concern has been expressed about over-collection of identifiable subspecies or

		<p>races, including those of <i>C. anemone</i> (M. Lyons pers. comm, cited by O'Hara and Barmby, 2000).</p>
<p>(a small cone shell found in Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)</p>	<i>Conus clarus</i>	<p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: E in S.A. D in Victoria and W.A.</p> <p>Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as uncommon</p>
<p>Klem's Cone Shell (a cone shell found in sand and reef habitats on the continental shelf, in S.A. and W.A.)</p>	<i>Conus klemae</i>	<p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low category of vulnerability (Category E, in S.A. and W.A.)</p> <p><i>C. clarus</i> is considered to be uncommon (Wilson et al., 1994). Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as "scarce".</p>
<p>(the smallest Australian cone shell; extremely variable in colour and pattern; found across southern Australia and Tasmania, and common in shallow water)</p>	<i>Conus rutilus</i>	<p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Categories: D in S.A. and Victoria C in W.A. and Tasmania</p>
<p>Coral Shell (an egg-brooding gastropod that feeds on corals; found in S.A. and W.A.,)</p>	<i>Coralliophila (Coralliophila) mira</i>	<p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: D in S.A. and W.A.</p>
<p>(a small, white or pale pink gastropod found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)</p>	<i>Coralliophila (Coralliophila) wilsoni</i>	
<p>(a bivalve from shallow sand and mud habitats; found in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)</p>	<i>Corbula (Notocorbula) stolata</i>	
<p>(a bivalve from shallow sand and mud habitats; found around Australia, excluding W.A.)</p>	<i>Corbula (Serracorbula) coxi</i>	
<p>(a bivalve from sand and mud habitats on the continental shelf; recorded to date in Queensland and S.A.)</p>	<i>Corbula (Serracorbula) verconis</i>	
<p>(a small, white bivalve from</p>	<i>Cosa bordaensis</i>	

sand habitats in southern W.A. and S.A.)		
(a small, white bivalve; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Cosa celsa</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a bivalve found recorded on the continental shelf and slope; found in southern W.A., S.A., Victoria, and Tasmania)	<i>Cosa fimbriata</i>	
(a small, white bivalve from the continental shelf in S.A., Victoria, Tasmania and N.S.W.)	<i>Cosa pectinata</i>	
(a small, pale brown bivalve from intertidal and shallow subtidal habitats; known to date only from S.A.)	<i>Cosa tardiradiata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small, pale brown bivalve from the shallow part of the continental shelf; recorded in S.A., Victoria, Tasmania and N.S.W.)	<i>Cosa tatei</i>	
(a small, orange, keyhole limpet with a white sculptured shell; found on ascidians that grow on rock walls, in the subtidal; distributed from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Cosmetalepas concatenatus</i>	Considered rare (Wilson et al., 1993).
(a common turrid shell from Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Crassispira (Crassispira) harpularia</i>	
(two forms of a small gastropod in the Eatoniellidae family; reproduces by direct development; recorded on the continental shelf around Australia, including Tasmania but excluding N.T.)	<i>Crassitoniella erratica</i> <i>Crassitoniella erratica erratica</i>	
Pacific Oyster (an oyster shell, introduced to New Zealand, Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Crassostrea gigas</i>	Introduced
(a small, pinkish-brown bivalve, from shallow waters of the continental shelf in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Cratis cuboides</i>	
(a slipper shell that lives on dead gastropod shells in the	<i>Crepidula immersa</i> (= <i>Zeacrypta immersa</i>)	

subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)		
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family, from the continental shelf and slope; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Crossea cancellata</i>	
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family, from the shallow subtidal to around 40m deep; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Crossea concinna</i>	
(a green or brown nudibranch that feeds on hydroids; found in the tropical Indo-West Pacific, and also recorded in S.A.)	<i>Crosslandia viridis</i>	
(a small, white bivalve; found on the continental shelf in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Cuna concentrica</i>	
(a white bivalve with a broad depth range, found in sand and mud habitats on the continental shelf and slope; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Cuna delta</i>	
(a bivalve found in sand habitats on the continental shelf; recorded in Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Cuna navicula</i>	
(a small, white bivalve; found on the continental shelf in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cunanax</i> (previously <i>Condylocardia</i>) <i>crassidentata</i>	
(A small, white bivalve occurring on the continental shelf and slope, to around 365m deep; found across southern Australia, excluding Tasmania)	<i>Cunanax</i> (previously <i>Condylocardia</i>) <i>subradiata</i>	
(two olivella shell species, both recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Cupidoliva adiorygma</i> <i>Cupidoliva solidula</i>	Both species possibly endemic to S.A.
(an olivella shell, found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cupidoliva nympa</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Curveulima commensalis</i>	

(two small eulimid shells, parasitic on echinoderms; both found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Curveulima edwardsi</i> <i>Curveulima triggi</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on crinoids; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Curveulima indiscreta</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on crinoids; ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Curveulima obtusa</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Curveulima petterdi</i>	
(A white bivalve occurring to around 190m deep; ranging from the southern Queensland / northern N.S.W. area through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Cuspidaria (Cuspidaria) exarata</i>	
(A white bivalve occurring to around 130m deep; endemic to S.A.)	<i>Cuspidaria (Cuspidaria) occidua</i>	
(A white bivalve occurring on the continental shelf and slope, to around 275m deep; found in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Cuspidaria (Rhinoclama) alta</i>	
(A white bivalve occurring on the continental shelf and slope, to around 275m deep; found in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Cuspidaria (Rhinoclama) dorsirecta</i>	
(A white bivalve occurring on the continental shelf and slope, to around 275m deep; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Cuspidaria (Rhinoclama) simulans</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small ovulid shell recorded on Echinogorgia gorgonian coral in Spencer Gulf; known only from S.A.)	<i>Cuspivolva heleneae</i> (= <i>Primovula cruenta</i>)	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a tropical cockle shell known from Queensland and the Philippines; purportedly also recorded in S.A. during an expedition in the early 1880s; distribution considered valid by the Academy of Natural Sciences, 2003)	<i>Ctenocardia (Ctenocardia) hystrix</i>	
(a small bivalve from shelly	<i>Cyamiomactra communis</i>	

sand; rangin from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)		
(a small bivalve known from shallow subtidal dredge sortings; found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cyamiomactra mactroides</i>	
(a white bivalve that attaches to marine structures and debris; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cyclocardia (Vimentum) calva</i>	
(a red-brown and white bivalve occurring to around 240m deep; found in southern W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Cyclocardia (Vimentum) dilectum</i>	
(a white and brown bivalve; found in south-eastern Australia, with S.A. being the eastern limit)	<i>Cyclocardia (Vimentum) excelsior</i>	
(a white and brown bivalve occurring to around 240m deep; found in Tasmania, Victoria, and S.A.)	<i>Cyclocardia (Vimentum) jaffaensis</i>	
(a tellin shell known from Bass Strait / northern Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cyclotellina umbonella</i>	
(a small mollusc with a brown shell, found in intertidal sand or sandy-mud)	<i>Cylichnatys campanula</i>	
Neapolitan Triton Hairy Triton Hairy Whelk Giant Hairy Triton (a widely distributed triton found in a variety of intertidal and subtidal habitats, including reef, sand and mud; in Australia, ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania; also recorded in New Zealand, East Africa, India, Japan, Taiwan, Hawaii, and various Western Pacific islands.	<i>Cymatium (Monoplex) parthenopeum</i> (= <i>C. parthenopea</i>)	
(five small marginella shells found in south-eastern Australia and Tasmania, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Cystiscus alternans</i> <i>Cystiscus connectans</i> <i>Cystiscus cratericula</i> <i>Cystiscus flindersi</i> <i>Cystiscus freycineti</i>	
(five small marginella shells,	<i>Cystiscus angasi</i>	

ranging from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Cystiscus cymbalum</i> <i>Cystiscus minutissima</i> <i>Cystiscus subauriculata</i> <i>Cystiscus thouinensis</i>	
(two small marginella shells known from Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cystiscus incerta</i> <i>Cystiscus indiscreta</i>	
(two small marginella shells known from Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Cystiscus obesula</i> <i>Cystiscus problematica</i>	
(a small, white mussel from deeper water habitats in southern W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Dacrydium (Quendreda) radians</i>	
(a top shell known from S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Danilia telebathia</i>	
(a shallow-water turrid shell from rocky shores; found around Australia, excluding N.T.)	<i>Daphnella (Daphnella) botanica</i>	
(two turrid shells known to date only from S.A.)	<i>Daphnella (Daphnella) stiphra</i> <i>Daphnella (Daphnella) diluta</i>	Both species possibly endemic to S.A.
(a white and brown, multi-spotted nudibranch; widespread in the Western Pacific and perhaps Indian Ocean; also found throughout Australia)	<i>Dendrodoris albopurpura</i>	
(a translucent white to deep orange nudibranch with white pustules; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A.)	<i>Dendrodoris aurea</i>	
(a translucent white to deep red nudibranch; often orange or light red; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A.)	<i>Dendrodoris carneola</i>	
(a variably-coloured nudibranch found in tropical and warm temperate parts of the Indo-West Pacific; also recorded in N.S.W, and S.A.)	<i>Dendrodoris fumata</i>	
(two small marginella shells, both found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Dentimargo allporti</i> <i>Dentimargo lodderae</i>	
(two small marginella shells, ranging from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Dentimargo kemblensis</i> <i>Dentimargo mayii</i>	
(a small marginella shell, ranging from N.S.W. through	<i>Dentimargo jaffa</i>	

to W.A., excluding Tasmania)		
(a murex shell from S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Dermomurex</i> (<i>Dermomurex</i>) <i>angustus</i>	
(a murex shell from the shallow subtidal, to at least 40m deep; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Dermomurex</i> (<i>Dermomurex</i>) <i>goldsteini</i>	
(a Murex shell; the only living species in the <i>Dermomurex</i> subgenus <i>Viator</i> known from southern Australia; recorded to date from a small number of localities in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Dermomurex</i> (<i>Viator</i>) <i>howletti</i>	All species in the <i>Dermomurex</i> subgenus <i>Viator</i> are considered rare (Watters, 2004)
(a small shell found amongst seagrass rhizomes and algal turf, in shallow, sheltered habitats; recorded from N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Diala megapicalis</i>	
(a small shell found amongst rocks, seagrass rhizomes and algal turf in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; recorded from Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Diala suturalis</i> (previously <i>Diala magna</i>)	
(a small, endemic trough shell, known only from Lake Macdonnell near Ceduna, S.A.)	<i>Diaphoromactra versicolor</i>	
(a diastoma shell found in sand amongst seagrass, in the shallow subtidal; recorded in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Diastoma melanioides</i>	
Cart-rut Shell Cartrut Shell (a Muricid shell from intertidal and shallow subtidal rocky shores; widespread throughout eastern, southern and western Australia; also found around New Zealand, Kermadec Islands, and Lord Howe Island)	<i>Dicathais orbita</i> (= <i>Thais orbita</i>)	
(a pink nudibranch with yellow patches)	<i>Digidentis artubus</i>	
(a white and pink/purple nudibranch with orange spots; recorded in southern N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, and S.A.)	<i>Digidentis perplexa</i>	

(a keyhole limpet found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Diodora lincolnensis</i>	
(a small, white bivalve, found on the continental shelf in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Diplodonta (Diplodonta) subrotunda</i>	
(a bivalve of unknown habitat, found in beach drift; recorded from N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Diplodonta (Zemysina) tasmanica</i>	
(a genus of broad, oval-shaped nudibranchs)	<i>Discodoris</i> spp. (e.g. <i>D. dubia</i> , <i>D. turia</i> ; <i>D. paroa</i> ; <i>D. crawfordi</i>)	
(a gastropod in the Ovulidae family; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Dissona maccoyi</i>	
(a lucinid shell from shallow sand habitats in all Australia States, N.T. and New Zealand)	<i>Divalucina cumingi</i>	
(a lucinid shell from the continental shelf and slope in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Divalucina euclia</i>	
(a lucinid shell from shallow sand habitats in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Divaricella occidua</i>	
(a small spindle shell found in subtidal habitats; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Dolicholatirus spiceri</i>	
(a mitre shell found on the continental shelf and slope; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Domiporta strangei</i>	
(a pippi found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Donax (Deltachion) electilis</i>	
Goolwa Cockle Pippi / Pipi Surf Clam (a pippi found in all Australian States and N.T.)	<i>Donax (Plebidonax) deltoides</i>	
(a pippi known only from S.A.; possibly endemic)	<i>Donax (Tentidonax) francisensis</i>	
Doriopsilla (a variably-coloured nudibranch)	<i>Doriopsilla carneola</i>	
(a translucent, light yellow nudibranch with brown speckles)	<i>Doris cameroni</i>	
(a venus shell from shallow sand habitats in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Dosinia circinaria</i>	

(a venus shell from subtidal sand habitats to around 110m deep; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Dosinia crocea</i>	
(a venus shell from intertidal and subtidal sand habitats in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Dosinia diana</i>	
(a venus shell from deep-water sand habitat in Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Dosinia euclia</i>	
(a venus shell from shallow sand habitat; found in all Australian States and N.T.)	<i>Dosinia sculpta</i>	
(a venus shell from intertidal and subtidal sand habitat; ranging from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Dosinia victoriae</i>	
(a cosmopolitan nudibranch that eats hydroids)	<i>Doto pita</i>	
(a small auger shell from the continental shelf; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Duplicaria fictilis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small gastropod in the Eatoniellidae family; found amongst algae, under stones, and in crevices, in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania; also occurs in New Zealand)	<i>Eatoniella (Eatoniella) atropurpurea</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Eatoniellidae family; found amongst algae on exposed rocky shores in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Eatoniella (Eatoniella) depressa</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Eatoniellidae family; found amongst algae in the lower intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Eatoniella (Eatoniella) exigua</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Eatoniellidae family; found amongst algae in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; occurs in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.).	<i>Eatoniella (Eatoniella) fulva</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Eatoniellidae family; found	<i>Eatoniella (Eatoniella) juliae</i>	

amongst algae in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; occurs in western S.A. and southern W.A.).		
(a small gastropod in the Eatoniellidae family; found amongst algae and under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Eatoniella (Eatoniella) melanochroma</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Eatoniellidae family; found amongst algae in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Eatoniella (Eatoniella) puniceolinea</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Eatoniellidae family; found amongst algae in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in S.A. and W.A.).	<i>Eatoniella (Eatoniella) taylorae</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Cingulopsidae family; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Eatonina (Coriandria) fulvicolumella</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Cingulopsidae family, found in algal turf habitats in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; known to date only from the type locality, the Great Australian Bight in S.A.)	<i>Eatonina (Coriandria) rubicunda</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(two small gastropods in the Cingulopsidae family, found amongst algal turf and stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; both occur in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Eatonina (Eatonina) condita</i> <i>Eatonina (Eatonina) sanguinolenta</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Cingulopsidae family, found amongst algal turf in the intertidal; occurs in western S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Eatonina (Eatonina) shirleyae</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Cingulopsidae family, found amongst algal turf and debris in the lower intertidal and	<i>Eatoniopsis (Pilitonia) westralis</i>	

shallow subtidal; occurs in S.A. and southern W.A.)		
(a bivalve-shelled, green gastropod in the Juliidae family; eats green macroalgae; found in eastern S.A., northern Tasmania and Victoria)	<i>Edentellina typica</i>	
(a bivalve that attaches to seaweeds; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Electroma (Electroma) georgiana</i>	
(a bivalve that attaches to benthic invertebrates such as corals; found around Australia, including Tasmania and N.T.)	<i>Electroma (Pterelectroma) physoides</i>	
(a genus of green shell-less molluscs, most of which feed on <i>Caulerpa</i> plants)	<i>Elysia spp.</i> (e.g. <i>E. australis</i> ; <i>E. ornata</i>)	
(a slit limpet commonly found in beach drift; ranging from Victoria through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Emarginula (Emarginula) candida</i>	
(a sub-tropical slit limpet, found in Queensland; also recorded from Cape Jaffa in S.A., by Cotton, in 1959)	(?) <i>Emarginula (Emarginula) convexa</i>	
(a slit limpet of broad geographic range and depth range; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania; also recorded from Japan and Hawaii)	<i>Emarginula (Emarginula) dilecta</i>	
(a slit limpet from deep water; found on the continental shelf and slope, in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Emarginula (Emarginula) patula</i>	
a slit limpet ranging from the intertidal down to approximately 200m; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Emarginula (Emarginula) subtilitexta</i>	
(a slit limpet commonly found in beach drift; ranges from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Emarginula (Subzeidora) devota</i>	
(a bivalve from sandy mud habitats on the continental shelf; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Ennucula obliqua</i>	
(a bivalve from subtidal sand habitats; found in S.A. and	<i>Ennucula dilecta flindersi</i>	

W.A.)		
(a small, white, sand-dwelling lucinid shell from Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Epicodakia tatei</i>	
(three turrid shells, all found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Epidirona beachportensis</i> <i>Epidirona jaffaensis</i> <i>Epidirona perksi</i>	All three species possibly endemic to S.A.
(a turrid shell found in S.A. and W.A.).	<i>Epidirona flindersi</i>	
(A turrid shell from Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.).	<i>Epidirona philipineri</i>	
(two turrid shells, both found in Victoria, Tasmania and South Australia).	<i>Epidirona quoyi</i> <i>Epidirona schoutanica</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Epigridae family; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Epigrus cylindracea</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Epigridae family; ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Epigrus dissimilis</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell, ranging from Queensland through to S.A.)	<i>Epitonium (Eburniscula) delicatulum</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell, recorded on the continental shelf in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Epitonium (Hirtoscula) acanthopleura</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell, from the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Epitonium (Hyaloscula) friabile</i>	
(a small, common wentletrap shell, found around Australia, excluding N.T.; also recorded in New Zealand)	<i>Epitonium (Hyaloscula) jukesianum</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell, occurring in the intertidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Epitonium (Laeviscula) tacitum</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell from intertidal habitats; found in Victoria, S.A, Tasmania and W.A.; also reported from parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Epitonium (Lamelliscula) aculeatum</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell from the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Epitonium (Lamelliscula) godfreyi</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell from	<i>Epitonium (Lamelliscula)</i>	

intertidal habitats; found around Australia, excluding N.T.; possibly also occurs in New Zealand)	<i>minorum</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell from shallow subtidal habitats; ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Epitonium (Limiscalia) barissum</i>	
(a tropical wentletrap shell, found in Queensland, Torres Strait, N.T., W.A. and the gulfs region of S.A.)	<i>Epitonium (Limiscalia) rubrolineata</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell, reportedly found to date only in S.A. and New Caledonia)	<i>Epitonium (Parviscalia) beachportense</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell, recorded on the continental shelf in S.A. and Victoria; the type specimen came from Backstairs Passage in S.A.)	<i>Epitonium (Nitidiscalia) platypleurum</i> (= <i>Epitonium platypleura</i>)	
(a small bivalve, that lives in burrows made by the prawn <i>Axias plectorhynchus</i> ; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Ehippodonta (Ehippodonta) lunata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small, semi-circular bivalve, that lives in burrows made by the prawn <i>Axias plectorhynchus</i> ; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Ehippodonta (Ehippodontoana) macdougalli</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
Queen Scallop (a scallop found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, and S.A.)	<i>Equichlamys bifrons</i>	
Lightning Volute (a volute shell found mainly in sand habitats, over a broad depth range on the continental shelf; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Ericusa fulgetrum</i> (= <i>fulgetra</i>)	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: D in S.A. C in W.A.
Marbled Volute Papillose Volute (a volute shell found in sand and rubble habitats on the continental shelf; ranging from Queensland through to W.A.)	<i>Ericusa papillosa</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: D in W.A., Victoria and Tasmania. Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as "uncommon".
Sowerby's Volute (a volute shell found in sand and mud habitats; ranging from Queensland through to south-eastern S.A.)	<i>Ericusa sowerbyi</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Categories: D in S.A. and Tasmania E in Victoria

		Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as “uncommon”.
(a small top shell from the shallow subtidal; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Ethminolia elveri</i>	
(a small top shell from the shallow subtidal; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Ethminolia vitiliginea</i>	
(a turrid shell found on the continental shelf and slope; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Etrema (Etrema) bicolor</i>	
(a turrid shell found on the continental shelf and slope; occurs in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Etrema (Etrema) denseplicata</i>	
(a turrid shell found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Etrema (Etrema) paucimaculata</i>	
(a turrid shell found on the continental shelf; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Etrema (Etrema) sparula</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a crassatella shell from shallow sand habitats in western S.A. and southern W.A)	<i>Eucrassatella decipiens</i>	
(a crassatella shell from shallow sand habitats in S.A. and southern W.A)	<i>Eucrassatella donacina</i>	
(a crassatella shell from shallow sand habitats in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Eucrassatella kingicola</i>	
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family; known from deeper waters of the continental shelf, in S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Eudaronia jaffaensis</i>	
(a yellow and brown bivalve from the shallow subtidal; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Eugaimardia perplexa</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Eulima augur augur</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Eulima augur broadbente</i>	

(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; known mainly from N.S.W., but may also occur in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Eulima acutissima</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; found in S.A. and W.A., and also recorded in parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Eulima bivittata</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A and W.A.)	<i>Eulima joshuana</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Eulima lodderae</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Eulima roegerae</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; found in south-eastern Australia, with S.A. recorded as the western limit)	<i>Eulitoma nitens</i>	
(a venus shell of variable colour, found across southern Australia, from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Eumarcia fumigata</i>	
(a small moon snail found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Eunaticina albosutura</i>	
(a small moon snail; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Eunaticina umbilicata</i>	
Southern Dumpling Squid	<i>Euprymna tasmanica</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf and slope in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Euseila pileata</i>	
(two small triphorid gastropods that feed on sponges; found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Eutriphora armillata</i> <i>Eutriphora cana</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; found to date only on the continental shelf in S.A.)	<i>Eutriphora dexia</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small triphorid gastropod	<i>Eutriphora pseudocana</i>	

that feed on sponges; found in S.A. and W.A.)		
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Eutriphora tricolor</i>	
(a turrid shell known from south-eastern Australia and Tasmania, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Exomilus pentagonalis</i>	
(a turrid shell known from Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Exomilus telescopialis</i>	
(a turrid shell known mainly from Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Exomilus dyscritos</i>	
(a small dove shell found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.).	<i>Exomilopsis spica</i>	
(a small mussel from deeper waters in southern W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Exosiperna scapha</i>	
(a small, deep-water whelk shell found in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.; recorded from the outer continental shelf, and upper slope)	<i>Fax (Scaeofax) grandior</i>	Considered to be uncommon (Beechley, undated)
(a small Murex shell from eastern and southern Australia)	<i>Favartia (Murexiella) brazieri</i>	
(a small Murex shell; endemic to S.A.)	<i>Favartia (Murexiella) tatei</i>	Considered rare (Wilson et al., 1994)
(a small bivalve from the shallow subtidal; found in Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Felaniella (Zemysia) globularis</i>	
(a turrid shell recorded from the continental shelf in Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Filodrillia dulcis</i>	
(a turrid shell recorded from the continental shelf in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Filodrillia lacteola</i>	
(two varieties of a turrid shell; recorded from the continental shelf in S.A.)	<i>Filodrillia lacteola crebristriata</i> <i>Filodrillia lacteola sinusigens</i>	Both varieties possibly endemic to S.A.
(a turrid shell recorded from the continental shelf and slope; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Filodrillia tricarinata</i>	
(a turrid shell recorded from the continental shelf and slope in S.A.)	<i>Filodrillia trophonoides</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a family of small, planktonic	<i>Firolidae</i>	

molluscs with no shells; includes the genus Firoloida, which has representatives in southern Australia)		
(a translucent white nudibranch with long orange and red cerata; ranging from N.S.W. through to S.A.)	<i>Flabellina poenicia</i>	
(a bivalve from brackish water and coastal lagoons; found in all Australia States, including N.T. and Tasmania)	<i>Fluviolanatus subtorta</i>	
(a small top shell found amongst mussels and vegetation, in the intertidal zone; occurs in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Fossarina (Fossarina) petterdi</i>	
(a small top shell found amongst macroalgae in the shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to southern W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Fossarina (Minopa) legrandi</i>	
(a small top shell from the shallow subtidal; known only from S.A.)	<i>Fossarina (Minopa) reedi</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a cockle shell found in shallow sand and mud habitats across southern Australia, from N.S.W. to W.A.)	<i>Fulvia (Fulvia) tenuicostata</i>	
(two small eulimid shells, parasitic on sea urchins; found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Fusceulima brunnea</i> <i>Fusceulima perexigua</i>	
Australian Spindle Southern Spindle (a shallow-water spindle shell found from Bass Strait through to Geraldton in W.A., often associated with sand and seagrass habitats).	<i>Fusinus (Fusinus) australis</i>	
New Holland Spindle (a large spindle shell found in south-eastern and southern Australia, and in Tasmania; ranging from southern Queensland, through to the Great Australian Bight in W.A.).	<i>Fusinus (Fusinus) novaehollandiae</i>	
(a spindle shell that is	<i>Fusinus (Propefusus)</i>	

extremely variable in form; ranges from the intertidal to around 220m deep; found across southern Australia, from N.S.W. to southern W.A. including Tasmania)	<i>undulatus</i>	
(a small dog whelk found across eastern and southern Australia)	<i>Fusus bednalli</i>	
(a small dog whelk found across southern Australia, including Tasmania; also recorded in New Zealand)	<i>Fusus reticulatus</i>	
(a small turbinid shell found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Gabrielona nepeanensis</i>	
(a yellowish-brown bivalve from the shallow subtidal; found in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Gaimardia (Neogaimardia) rostellata</i>	
(a pink, light brown or red-brown bivalve occurring to around 165m; found in S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Gaimardia (Neogaimardia) tasmanica</i>	
(a purple sunset shell found in the intertidal; ranging from central Queensland to southern W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Gari (Gari) modesta</i>	
(a sunset shell from shallow subtidal habitats in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Gari (Psammobia) kenyoniana</i>	
(a sunset shell found in the intertidal; ranging from N.S.W. to southern W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Gari (Psammobia) livida</i>	
(a bivalve from sand and mud habitats; found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.; also recorded in various parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Gastrochaena (Gastrochaena) cuneiformis</i>	
(a bivalve from sand and mud habitats in shallow waters; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Gastrochaena (Gastrochaena) tasmanica</i>	
(a screw shell from shallow subtidal habitats, sometimes found in beach litter; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Gazameda iredalei</i>	
(a screw shell that is	<i>Gazameda tasmanica</i>	

common on the inner continental shelf, to around 90m; found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)		
(a small Trophine shell, recorded from the outer edge of the continental shelf; found across south-eastern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit).	<i>Gemixystus laminatus</i>	
(a small marginella shell, found on the continental shelf and slope in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Gibberula diplostreptus</i>	
(a small marginella shell, found around Australia, including Tasmania and excluding N.T.)	<i>Gibberula subbulbosa</i>	
(a cardita shell known from S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Glans squamigera</i>	
(a dog cockle shell ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Glycymeris (Glycymeris) radians</i>	
(a dog cockle shell from south-eastern and southern Australia)	<i>Glycymeris (Glycymeris) striatularis</i>	
(a venus shell found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Gomphina (Gomphina) undulosa</i>	
(a venus shell from subtidal sand and mud habitats; ranging from N.S.W. to S.A., including Tasmania; also unconfirmed records from Queensland)	<i>Gouldia (Gouldiopa) australis</i>	
(a pink, purple or fawn-coloured venus shell occurring on the continental shelf and slope, to around 275m deep; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Gouldia (Gouldiopa) francisensis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small ancillid shell found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.; various colours and forms occur over the depth range, from the lower intertidal to the outer continental shelf).	<i>Gracilispira lineata</i>	
(a small ancillid shell found to date over a narrow depth range on the continental	<i>Gracilispira pinguis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.

shelf in S.A.)		
Tiled False Ear Shell Rounded False Ear Shell (a top shell found on rock platforms, often under stones, in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Granata imbricata</i>	
(a gastropod shell in the Architectonicidae family; found throughout the tropical Indo-West Pacific; also recorded from N.T., Queensland, N.S.W., S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Granosolarium asperum</i>	
(a small marginella shell from the continental shelf and slope; found in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Granulina elliotiae</i>	
Velvet Octopus	<i>Grimpella thaumastocheir</i>	
(a small turrid shell, reported to date from N.S.W., Tasmania and S.A.; possibly extending to W.A.)	<i>Guraleus (Euguraleus) anisus</i>	
(a small turrid shell, found on the continental shelf in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Guraleus (Euguraleus) tasmanicus</i>	
(three small turrid shells, reported to date from Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Guraleus (Guraleus) bordaensis</i> <i>Guraleus (Guraleus) cuspis connectens</i> <i>Guraleus (Guraleus) diacritus</i>	
(two small turrid shells, both from the continental shelf and slope; reported to date in Victoria, Tasmania, and S.A.)	<i>Guraleus (Guraleus) fallaciosus</i> <i>Guraleus (Guraleus) incrusta</i>	
(two small turrid shells, reported to date in Victoria, Tasmania, and S.A.)	<i>Guraleus (Guraleus) flaccidus</i> <i>Guraleus (Guraleus) lallemantianus</i>	
(a small turrid shell, from the continental shelf and slope; reported to date only in S.A.)	<i>Guraleus (Guraleus) inornatus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small turrid shell, from the continental shelf; reported to date only in S.A.)	<i>Guraleus (Guraleus) nitidus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small turrid shell species and an associated variety, found on the continental	<i>Guraleus (Guraleus) insculptus</i> <i>Guraleus (Guraleus)</i>	

shelf in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>insculptus delicatulus</i>	
(a small turrid shell species and an associated variety, from the continental shelf and slope; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Guraleus (Guraleus) pictus</i> <i>Guraleus (Guraleus) pictus vincentinus</i>	
(a small turrid shell, found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Guraleus (Mitraguraleus) australis</i>	
(a small wentletrap shell, ranging across southern Australia from Queensland through to W.A.; also found in parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Gyroscala (Gyroscala) pyramis</i>	
(an abalone that lives gregariously in the lower intertidal; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Haliotis cyclobates</i>	
Greenlip Abalone (an abalone found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Haliotis laevigata</i>	
Blacklip Abalone (the south-eastern form of Blacklip Abalone; occurs in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Haliotis rubra rubra</i>	
Conical Pore Abalone Brownlip Abalone (the large south-western form of Blacklip Abalone, found under ledges in the subtidal; occurs in S.A. and Victoria, extending to southern W.A.)	<i>Haliotis rubra conicopora</i>	
Roe's Abalone (a gregarious abalone species from the lower intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Haliotis roei</i>	
Staircase Abalone (the south-eastern form of <i>Haliotis scalaris</i> , found under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; occurs in Tasmania, Victoria, S.A., and southern W.A.)	<i>Haliotis scalaris emmae</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: D in S.A. and W.A. O'Hara and Barmby (2000) assigned <i>Haliotis scalaris</i> to vulnerability category D

		in Victoria, using Ponder and Grayson's (1998) criteria. Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as uncommon.
(a straw-coloured bivalve found on the continental shelf and slope; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Haliris (Haliris) jaffaensis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a brown-spotted, yellow and white nudibranch, originally described from Kangaroo Island in 1903; rarely recorded)	<i>Halgerda graphica</i>	
(a white bivalve, found on the continental shelf and slope in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Hamacuna hamata</i>	
(a small, brown-shelled mollusc from the intertidal and shallow subtidal)	<i>Haminoea maugeansis</i>	
Southern Blue-ringed Octopus	<i>Hapalochlaena maculosa</i>	
(a small auger shell, found in shallow waters of the continental shelf, in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Hastula (Hastula) brazieri</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; found in N.S.W., Victoria, and S.A.)	<i>Hebeulima fricata</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; found in Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Hedleytriphora basimacula</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; found in N.S.W., S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Hedleytriphora elata</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Hedleytriphora fasciata</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; found in Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Hedleytriphora scitula</i>	
(a small bivalve from intertidal sand habitats in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Hemidonax chapmani</i>	
(a slit limpet found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and	<i>Hemitoma (Montfortia) submarginata</i>	

W.A.)		
(a top shell from rocky habitats; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Herpetopoma annectans</i>	
(a common top shell found under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Herpetopoma aspersus</i>	
(a top shell with a broad depth range; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Herpetopoma fenestrata</i>	
(a top shell from rocky habitats; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Herpetopoma pumilio</i>	
(a top shell from rocky habitats; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, and S.A.)	<i>Herpetopoma scabriuscula</i>	
(a top shell found on rocky shores, and amongst dead shells on sand flats; recorded in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Herpetopoma vixumbilicata</i>	
(a small shell in the Pyramidellidae family; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Herviera buliminoides</i>	
(a Murex shell found in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Hexaplex conatus</i>	Shell distribution companies consider <i>H. conatus</i> to be rare, which is reflected in the high prices each specimen attracts.
(a bivalve that lives in rock crevices, or on other shells; found in all Australian States).	<i>Hiatella australis</i>	
(a gregarious species of clusterwink shell that is bioluminescent at night; found on rocky shores in wave-exposed areas; occurs in Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.; also recorded on Lord Howe and Norfolk Islands, and parts of the Eastern Pacific).	<i>Hinea brasiliana</i>	
Bonnet Limpet	<i>Hipponix conicus</i>	
(a variably coloured, pustulose nudibranch, often mottled brown or yellowish brown)	<i>Hoplodoris nodulosa</i>	

(a tube-shaped bivalve that cements itself to rocks, from 7m – 200m deep; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Humphreyia strangei</i>	
(a white bivalve from the continental shelf in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Huxleyia concentrica</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Hydrococcidae family; found in saltmarshes and muddy sand habitats; ranging from Victoria through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Hydrococcus brazieri</i>	
(three small marginella shells, found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Hydroginella[#] columnaria</i> <i>Hydroginella[#] tridentata</i> <i>Hydroginella[#] vincentiana</i>	
(two small eulimid shells, parasitic on echinoderms; both species found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Hypermastus georgiiregis</i> <i>Hypermastus williamsi</i>	Both species possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Hypermastus mucronatus</i>	
(a small, elongated triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found to date across the continental shelf in S.A.)	<i>Hypotriphora subula</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a black/gray and white mottled nudibranch; possibly a regional form of the tropical species <i>H. infucata</i>)	<i>Hypselodoris saintvincentius</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
Southern Pygmy Squid	<i>Idiosepius notoides</i>	
(a mussel, occurring in deeper waters of the continental shelf and slope; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Idasola projectus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small, tropical triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; recorded in Queensland, N.T., W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Inella acicula</i>	
(two small triphorid shells that feed on sponges; both found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Inella carinata</i> <i>Inella intercalaris</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Inella obliqua</i>	
(a small, elongated triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Inella spina</i>	

(a nutmeg shell of uncertain distribution, recorded to date from dredging at 2 localities, in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Inglisella fischeri</i>	
(a small Scissurellid slit shell ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Incisura (Scissurona) rosea remota</i>	
(a small Scissurellid slit shell found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Incisura (Scissurona) vincentiana</i>	
(a turrid shell from the continental shelf and slope; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Inquisitor hedleyi</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
White Irus Shell (a venus shell found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Irus (Irus) carditoides</i>	
(a venus shell found in eastern and southern Australia, from central Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Irus (Irus) crebrelamellatus</i>	
(a venus shell that lives in mussel clumps or littoral debris; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania; also recorded from parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Irus (Irus) crenatus</i>	
(a venus shell that lives in mussel clumps or littoral debris; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Irus (Irus) cumingii</i>	
(a venus shell from intertidal habitats; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Irus (Notopaphia) griseus</i>	
(a venus shell, possibly endemic to S.A.)	<i>Irus distans</i>	
(a venus shell, reported from Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Irus exotica</i>	
Australian Chiton	<i>Ischnochiton australis</i>	
Elongated Chiton	<i>Ischnochiton elongatus</i>	
Variegated Ischnochiton	<i>Ischnochiton versicolor</i>	
(a tropical bivalve that attaches to beach rocks; recorded from Queensland and S.A.; also found in parts of the tropical Indo-West	<i>Isognomon (Isognomon) nucleus</i>	

Pacific)		
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf in Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Isotriphora amethystina</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Isotriphora aureovincta</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf and slope in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Isotriphora disjuncta</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf, mainly in S.A. and W.A.; records also from Tasmania and Victoria)	<i>Isotriphora nivea</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; recorded in N.S.W., Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Isotriphora simulata</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Isotriphora tasmanica</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found in Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Isotriphora vercoi</i>	
Violet Sea Snails (small gastropods that live on the surface of the open ocean; recorded across southern Australia)	<i>Janthina exigua</i> <i>Janthina janthina</i> <i>Janthina pallida</i> <i>Janthina prolongata</i>	
(two small cerithiopsid shells that feed on sponges; both found to date only on the continental shelf in S.A.)	<i>Joculator flindersi</i> <i>Joculator introspecta</i>	Both species possibly endemic to S.A.
Mud Cockle (two mud cockle species found in sand or mud in intertidal areas, particularly estuaries; ranging across southern Australia)	<i>Katelysia rhytiphora</i> <i>Katelysia scalarina</i>	
Mud Cockle (a mud cockle species found in sand or mud in intertidal areas, particularly estuaries;	<i>Katelysia peronii</i>	

occurs in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)		
(a bivalve recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Kellia angasiana</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a bivalve found on the continental shelf in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Kellia yorkensis</i>	
(a top shell found on the continental shelf in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Laetifautor spinulosum</i>	
(a littorinid shell found in western S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Laevilittorina (Laevilittorina) johnstoni</i>	
(a littorinid shell found in algal turf, on sheltered reefs; occurs in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Laevilittorina (Laevilittorina) mariae</i>	
(a species in the Lamellariidae, a family of gastropods with thin, translucent shells; found in S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Lamellaria australis</i>	
(a species in the Lamellariidae, a family of gastropods with thin, translucent shells; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Lamellaria ophione</i>	
(a bivalve that lives in clumps of mussels and other shell aggregations; found in southern W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Lasaea australis</i>	
(two white bivalves that occur in sand and mud habitats; both found in southern W.A., S.A., Tasmania, Victoria and N.S.W.)	<i>Laternula (Laternula) creccina</i> <i>Laternula (Laternula) laterna</i>	
(a white bivalve from sand and mud habitats; found in S.A., Victoria and N.S.W.; also recorded from Indo-China and Indo-Malaysia)	<i>Laternula (Laternula) rostrata</i>	
(a spindle shell found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Latirus pulleinei</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Latitriphora latilirata</i>	
(a small white bivalve from the continental shelf in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Ledella curtior</i> = <i>Nuculana (Ledella) curtior</i>	
(a small white bivalve from	<i>Ledella miliacea</i>	

the continental shelf; recorded in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	= <i>Nuculana (Ledella) miliacea</i>	
(a small white bivalve from the continental shelf; known to date only from S.A.)	<i>Ledella remensa</i> = <i>Nuculana (Ledella) remensa</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a sand-dwelling bivalve from shallow waters in S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Leionucula dilecta flindersi</i>	
(a bivalve from sandy mud, found in south-eastern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Leionucula obliqua</i>	
(a small top shell ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Leiopyrga octona</i>	
(an oyster drill gastropod in the Muricidae family, found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Lepsiella (Bedeva) paivae</i>	
Flinders' Lepsiella (a small Whelk shell from rocky shores; found in Victoria, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Lepsiella (Lepsiella) flindersi</i>	
(a small Whelk shell from intertidal rocky shores; found in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Lepsiella (Lepsiella) baileyana</i>	Considered to be relatively uncommon (Wilson et al., 1994).
Wine-mouthed Lepsiella (a small Whelk shell from rocky shores; found across southern Australia, from N.S.W. to southern W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Lepsiella (Lepsiella) vinosa</i>	
(a bivalve that attaches to the byssal threads of mussels; found in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Lepton australe</i>	
(a small transparent bivalve found on the continental shelf and slope in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Lepton ovatum</i>	
(a bivalve occurring in beach sand; found in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Lepton subrostatum</i>	
(a small bivalve occurring to around 100m deep; found in S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Lepton trigonale</i>	
(a genus of infaunal gastropods from sand or silty habitats)	<i>Liloa spp.</i> (e.g. <i>L. brevis</i> ; <i>L. hordeacea</i>)	

Spiny Lima Shell (a file shell found in all Australian States and N.T., also occurring in parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific).	<i>Lima lima vulgaris</i>	
(a file shell found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, and S.A.; also found in New Zealand, and parts of Indo-China and Indo-Malaya).	<i>Limaria (Limaria) orientalis</i>	
(a file shell found across eastern and southern Australia, from Queensland to W.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Limatula (Limatula) strangei</i>	
(a file shell found across eastern and southern Australia, from Queensland to W.A., excluding Tasmania).	<i>Limatula (Stabilima) jeffreysiana iredalei</i>	
(a file shell from sand habitats on the continental shelf and slope; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.	<i>Limea (Escalima) murrayi</i>	
(two file shells, both endemic to S.A.; <i>L. (G.) austrina</i> found to 60m deep, and <i>L. (G.) parvula</i> in waters deeper than 90m)	<i>Limea (Gemellima) austrina</i> <i>Limea (Gemellima) parvula</i>	
(a sand-dwelling bivalve with a broad depth range; found in southern W.A., S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Limopsis (Limopsis) penelevis</i>	
(A white, sand-dwelling bivalve; found in S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Limopsis (Limopsis) vixornata</i>	
(A bivalve found in southern W.A., S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Limopsis (Pectunculina) eucosmus</i>	
(A white bivalve from sand and shell debris habitat; endemic to S.A.)	<i>Limopsis (Pectunculina) forteradiata</i>	
(A white bivalve; endemic to S.A.)	<i>Limopsis (Pectunculina) idonea</i>	
(A bivalve found in south-eastern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Limopsis (Pectunculina) tenisoni</i>	
(A bivalve from sand and shell debris habitat; found in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Limopsis (Pectunculina) tenuiradiata</i>	
(two small shells in the	<i>Liotella annulata</i>	

Skeneidae family; both recorded from Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Liotella compacta</i>	
(a small, fragile turbinate shell related to the cap limpets; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Lippistes gabrieli</i>	
(a small tropical turbinate shell related to the cap limpets; reported from N.T., Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, and S.A.; also found in Papua New Guinea, Singapore, Philippines, and the Red Sea).	<i>Lippistes helicoides</i>	
(two small rissoid gastropods that feed on micro-algal film; both found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Lironoba australis</i> <i>Lironoba unilirata</i>	
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family, found in deeper waters on the continental shelf, in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Lissotesta micra</i>	
(a small, shallow-water mussel found amongst consolidated shell-ooze; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Lithophaga (Lithophaga) cuneiformis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small Trophine shell, from the intertidal to at least 80m deep; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Litozamia brazieri</i>	
(a small Trophine shell, known from dredge sampling off Beachport, S.A.)	<i>Litozamia longior</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small Trophine shell, from the intertidal to around 180m deep; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Litozamia petterdi</i>	
(A bivalve from shelly sand on the continental shelf and slope; found in S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Lissarca rhomboidalis</i>	
(A bivalve from shelly sand habitats on the continental shelf; found in southern W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Lissarca rubricata</i>	
False Melon Volute False Baler (a large volute shell found in sand habitats on the	<i>Livonia mammilla</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: D (in S.A., Tasmania and Victoria)

continental shelf; ranging from Queensland through to eastern S.A.)		<p>Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as being uncommon.</p> <p>Dance (1992) categorised <i>L. mammilla</i> as Occurrence Code 2 (on a Common to Rare scale of 5 to 1)</p>
Cotton's Volute (a large volute shell found in subtidal sand habitats, in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Livonia nodiplicata</i>	<p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Categories: C in S.A, and nationally; B in W.A.</p> <p>S.A. is at the margin of the range of this species.</p> <p><i>L. nodiplicata</i> is a valuable species in the shell trade.</p>
Roadnight's Volute (a volute shell found in subtidal sand and mud habitats across southern Australia, from N.S.W. through to W.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Livonia roadnightae</i>	<p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: E in S.A. and Victoria D. in W.A.</p> <p>Previously, a shell authority (Eisenberg, 1981) ranked the species as being "very scarce", a change of status from the previous category of "uncommon", presumably due to overr-collecting).</p>
(a very small shell in the Vitrinellidae family; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Lodderia lodderae</i>	
(a small Acmaeid limpet found on exposed rock platforms in the intertidal; recorded from S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Lottia onychitis</i>	
(a small Acmaeid limpet found on exposed rock platforms in the mid-intertidal; recorded from S.A. and Victoria, and uncommon in Tasmania)	<i>Lottia mixta</i>	

(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Lucidestea muratensis</i>	
(a burrowing trough shell from estuarine habitats across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Lutraria (Psammophila) rhynchaena</i>	
Mitre-shaped Lyria (a volute shell, found in sand and rock habitats in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; occurs in W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Lyria mitraeformis</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: D in S.A. C in Victoria and W.A. O'Hara and Barmby (2000) assigned <i>L. mitraeformis</i> to vulnerability category C in Victoria, using Ponder and Grayson's (1998) criteria. Collectors consider some forms to be rare.
(a "shipworm" bivalve of tropical and temperate Indo-West Pacific distribution; examples of Australian records include those from N.S.W. and S.A.)	<i>Lyrodus pedicellatus</i>	
(a tellin shell from intertidal sand and mud habitats; ranging from southern Queensland to southern W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Macomona deltoidalis</i>	
(a white tellin shell from intertidal sand habitats; ranging from southern Queensland to S.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Macomona imbellis</i>	
(a keyhole limpet found buried in sand, or under stones, or in crevices; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Macroschisma producta</i>	
(a keyhole limpet found under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; occurs in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Macroschisma tasmaniae</i>	
(a small turrid shell of widespread distribution, ranging from N.S.W. through	<i>Macteola anomala</i>	

to W.A., including Tasmania)		
(three trough shells from south-eastern and southern Australia, all ranging from Queensland to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Mactra (Austromactra) contraria</i> <i>Mactra (Austromactra) rufescens</i> <i>Mactra (Electromactra) antecedens</i>	
(two trough shells from shallow sand habitats in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Mactra (Mactra) australis</i> <i>Mactra (Mactra) pura</i>	
(a trough shell from shallow sand habitats in S.A., W.A. and N.T.)	<i>Mactra (Mactra) cumingii</i>	
(a trough shell from shallow sand habitats in S.A., W.A., and various parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Mactra (Mactra) luzonica</i>	
(a trough shell from shallow sand habitats in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Mactra (Nannomactra) jacksonensis</i>	
(a trough shell from shallow sand habitats in south-eastern and southern Australia, from Queensland to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Mactra (Nannomactra) pusilla</i>	
(a small, red-brown nudibranch)	<i>Madrella sanguinea</i>	
(a worm shell that attaches its shell to hard substrates; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Magilina caperata</i>	
Southern Hammer Oyster Hammer Oyster (a hammer oyster found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Malleus (Malleus) meridianus</i>	
(a horse hoof limpet from the continental shelf and slope; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Malluvium devotus</i>	
New Zealand Screw Shell	<i>Maoricolpus roseus</i>	Introduced
(a turrid shell from the continental shelf and slope; recorded to date in N.S.W. and S.A.)	<i>Maoritomella dilecta</i>	
(a venus shell of broad distribution; found around Australia, and parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Marcia (Hemitapes) hiantina</i>	
(a white bivalve from sandy and shelly habitat; found across southern Australia)	<i>Marikellia solida</i>	

(two small turrid shells, both found on the continental shelf across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Marita bella</i> <i>Marita compta</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; recorded to date in Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Melanella cunaiformis</i>	
(three small eulimid shells, parasitic on echinoderms; all three species found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Melanella gradata</i> <i>Melanella murrayae</i> <i>Melanella planicineta</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on echinoderms; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Melanella inflata</i>	
(three small eulimid shells, parasitic on echinoderms; all three species found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Melanella mayi</i> <i>Melanella orthopleura</i> <i>Melanella tenisoni</i>	
(a translucent, hooded nudibranch with flask-shaped cerata)	<i>Melibe australis</i>	
(a transparent orange, hooded nudibranch; recorded in S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Melibe maugeana</i>	
(a small bivalve occurring to around 140m deep; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Melliteryx acupuncta</i>	
Southern Baler Shell Milton Baler (a large volute shell from intertidal and shallow subtidal habitats in S.A. and W.A.; also reported from western Victoria)	<i>Melo miltonis</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: B (in S.A., W.A. and nationally) <i>M. miltonis</i> has a restricted range in S.A. Shells more than 35cm considered very uncommon (Wilson et al., 1994), although the species grows to more than 50cm long. Considered particularly vulnerable due to limited distribution and direct development of young

		(Ponder and Grayson, 1998).
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; ranging from Queensland to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Merelina cheilostoma</i>	
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; ranging across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Merelina gracilis</i>	
(a tellin shell from intertidal and shallow subtidal sand habitats; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Merisca margaritina</i>	
(two small marginella shells found in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Mesoginella atilabra</i> <i>Mesoginella pygmaeoides</i>	
(a small marginella shell found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Mesoginella caducocincta</i>	
(a small marginella shell found on the continental shelf; recorded in Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Mesoginella consobrina</i>	
(a small marginella shell found on the continental shelf; recorded in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Mesoginella strangei</i>	
(three small marginella shells found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Mesoginella gabrieli</i> <i>Mesoginella olivella</i> <i>Mesoginella schoutanica</i>	
(a small marginella shell found across southern Australia, from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Mesoginella inconspicua</i>	
(a small marginella shell found across southern Australia, from N.S.W. to W.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Mesoginella turbinata</i>	
(a scallop shell from known from Victoria, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Mesopeplum anguineum</i>	
(a scallop shell found in deeper waters; known from New Zealand, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Mesopeplum convexum</i>	
(a scallop shell from south-eastern Australia and Tasmania, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Mesopeplum tasmanicum</i>	

(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; recorded from N.S.W. and S.A.)	<i>Metaxia protolineata</i>	
(a brightly coloured nudibranch found in tropical and temperate Australia)	<i>Mexichromis macropus</i>	
(a small spindle shell found from Bass Strait through to W.A.; the W.A. form could be a separate species)	<i>Microcolus dunkeri</i>	
(a gastropod in the Anabathridae family; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Microdryas janjucensis</i>	
(a bivalve from intertidal and subtidal habitats in southern W.A., S.A., Tasmania and Victoria)	<i>Micromytilus crenatulifera</i>	
(a dark brown bivalve, known to date only from S.A.)	<i>Micromytilus francisensis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small, volutomitrid shell, recorded to date from the continental shelf in S.A.).	<i>Microvoluta stadialis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(A shell-less green mollusc with spots, that eats <i>Caulerpa simpliciuscula</i> plants).	<i>Midorigai australis</i>	
Doughboy Scallop (a scallop from sand habitats; found in parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific, Norfolk Island, and across south-eastern and southern Australia)	<i>Mimachlamys asperrimus</i> (= <i>asperrima</i>)	Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low category of vulnerability (Category E in S.A., Tasmania and Victoria). It is noted that <i>M. asperrima</i> has recently (in 2002) been described by one specimen shell authority (G. Poppe) as "uncommon".
(a scallop similar to <i>M. asperrimus</i> , ranging in distribution from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Mimachlamys instar</i>	
(a top shell found to date in S.A., between Hardwicke Bay in Spencer Gulf and Beachport in the South-East)	<i>Minolops</i> (= <i>Minolia</i>) <i>cincta</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a top shell found in S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Minolops</i> (= <i>Minolia</i>) <i>corallina</i>	
(a common mitre shell from rocky intertidal and subtidal habitats; found in New	<i>Mitra carbonaria</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low category of vulnerability:

Zealand, N.S.W., Victoria, S.A. and south-western Australia).		Category E in S.A., Victoria and W.A.
(a mitre shell found under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal, ranging from N.S.W. to central S.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Mitra (Mitra) cookii</i>	
(a mitre shell found under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal, found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Mitra (Mitra) glabra</i>	
(a small dove shell found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Mitrella (Dentimitrella) acuminata</i>	
(a small dove shell that is common amongst algae and intertidal rocks; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Mitrella (Dentimitrella) austrina</i>	
(a small dove shell found in south-eastern and southern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Mitrella (Dentimitrella) axiaerata</i>	
Long Dove Mitre Shell (a small dove shell ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Mitrella (Dentimitrella) pulla</i>	
(a small dove shell found in south-eastern and southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Mitrella (Dentimitrella) dictua</i>	
(a small, common dove shell that occurs in seagrass and sand habitats in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Mitrella (Dentimitrella) lincolnensis</i>	
(a small dove shell found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Mitrella (Dentimitrella) legrandi</i>	
(a small dove shell ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Mitrella (Dentimitrella) semiconvexa</i>	
(a small dove shell found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Mitrella (Dentimitrella) vincta</i>	
(a small dove shell found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Mitrella (Zemitrella) purpureocincta</i>	
(a mussel found amongst sponges; ranging from southern Queensland through to W.A., including	<i>Modiolus (Modiolus) albicostatus</i>	

Tasmania)		
(a mussel found amongst seaweeds; ranging from N.S.W. through to southern W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Modiolus (Modiolus) areolatus</i>	
(a green and white oyster-like bivalve that lives in sandy mud, often attached to shell debris; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Monia zelandica</i>	
(a lucinid shell from shallow sand habitats in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Monitilora (Monitilora) adelaideana</i>	
(a lucinid shell from shallow subtidal sand habitats; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Monitilora (Monitilora) paupera</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small, common triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Monophorus angasi</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Monophorus australica</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Monophorus nigrofusca</i>	
(a small typhine shell, the type specimen of which was dredged off Neptune Island)	<i>Monstrotyphis bivaricata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
Yates' Typhis (a small typhine shell from the shallow subtidal; found in Victoria and S.A.; also recorded from New Caledonia)	<i>Monstrotyphis yatesi</i>	
(a sand-dwelling bivalve from the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Montacuta meridionalis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a bivalve that is parasitic on Echinocardium; found in S.A., Victoria and N.S.W.)	<i>Montacuta semiradiata</i>	
(a slit limpet from the mid-intertidal zone, found amongst mussel clumps and Galeolaria tube worms; ranging from southern Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Montfortula rugosa</i>	
(a small turbinid shell found	<i>Munditia hedleyi</i>	

in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)		
(a small turbinid shell found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Munditia mayana</i>	
(a small turbinid shell from the continental shelf and slope; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Munditia subquadrata</i>	
(a small turbinid shell from the continental shelf and slope; found in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria, and S.A.)	<i>Munditia tasmanica</i>	
(a small, common Murex shell from the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in Victoria, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Muricopsis planilirata</i>	
(a small Murex shell found in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Muricopsis umbilicatus</i>	
(a small mussel that lives attached to ascidians and sponges; found across eastern and southern Australia, from Queensland to S.A.)	<i>Musculus cumingiana</i> (= <i>cumigianus</i>)	
(a small mussel that lives gregariously, in rock crevices; found across southern Australia, from Queensland to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Musculus (Musculus) impactus</i>	
(a small mussel that occurs to 260+m deep, and is often washed ashore after storms; found around Australia and Tasmania)	<i>Musculus (Musculus) nanus</i>	
(a small mussel known to date only from S.A.)	<i>Musculus (Musculus) nubilis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small mussel that occurs to 260+m deep; known only from S.A.)	<i>Musculus (Musculus) semiradiatus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a white bivalve that lives in sandy mud habitats, to around 365m deep; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Myadora albida</i>	
(a grey-white bivalve that occurs to around 150m deep; found in New Zealand, N.S.W., Victoria, and S.A.)	<i>Myadora antipodum</i>	
(a white bivalve that lives in	<i>Myadora brevis</i>	

sandy mud habitats in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)		
(a white bivalve that lives in sandy mud habitats, in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania	<i>Myadora complexa</i>	
(a white bivalve that lives in sandy mud habitats, to around 550m deep; recorded to date only in central and south-eastern S.A.)	<i>Myadora delicata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a white bivalve that lives in sandy mud habitats, from 15m to around 270m deep; found in S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Myadora elongata</i>	
(a white bivalve that lives in sandy mud habitats, to around 30m deep; found in southern W.A., S.A., Victoria, Tasmania and N.S.W.)	<i>Myadora pervalida</i>	
(a white bivalve that lives in sandy mud habitats, to around 240m deep; found in S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Myadora rotunda</i>	
(a white bivalve that ranges from the intertidal to around 100m deep; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Myllita (Myllita) benthicola</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a white bivalve that occurs to around 30m deep; found in W.A., S.A., Tasmania and Victoria)	<i>Myllita (Myllita) deshayesi</i>	
(a white bivalve that lives in burrows made by the small prawn <i>Axius plectorhynchus</i> ; found in W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Myllita (Myllita) gemmata</i>	
(a white bivalve that lives amongst shell debris; found in southern W.A., S.A., Tasmania, Victoria and N.S.W.)	<i>Myllita (Myllita) tasmanica</i>	
(a mauve, cream or yellow-coloured bivalve that attaches to rocks or other shells; found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Myochama anomioides</i>	
(a white bivalve that attaches	<i>Myochama tasmanica</i>	

to rocks or other shells; found in S.A. and Tasmania)		
(a small, semi-transparent bivalve occurring in shelly sand; found in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Mysella angasiana</i>	
(a white bivalve occurring in shelly sand, from the intertidal to around 275m deep; found in southern W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Mysella donaciformis</i>	
(a bivalve ranging in depth from the intertidal to around 200m deep; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Mysella ovalis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a species in the Lamellariidae, a family of gastropods with thin, translucent shells; found in Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Mysticoncha wilsoni</i>	
(a small lucinid shell known from shallow sand habitats in south-eastern Australia and Tasmania, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Myrtea (Myrtea) mayi</i>	
(a small lucinid shell known from S.A.)	<i>Myrtea (Myrtea) percirrata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
Blue Mussel Edible Mussel (a common mussel that attaches to rocks, jetty piles or debris; found in all Australian states, and Tasmania)	<i>Mytilus (Mytilus) planulatus</i> <i>Mytilus edulis</i> <i>Mytilus edulis planulatus</i>	
Blue Mussel	<i>Mytilus galloprovincialis</i>	Introduced
(a small limpet from S.A. and W.A., that lives on <i>Posidonia</i> seagrass).	<i>Naccula compressa</i>	
(a small limpet that lives on seagrasses in the sublittoral zone; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.).	<i>Naccula punctata</i>	
Gunther's Volute (a small volute shell found on the continental shelf in W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Nannamoria guntheri</i> <i>Nannamoria guntheri guntheri</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category for <i>N. guntheri guntheri</i> : B (in S.A., W.A. and nationally) <i>N. guntheri</i> has a restricted range in S.A.

		<p>A related form in W.A., <i>Nannamoria guntheri weaveri</i>, has been assigned vulnerability category A, by Ponder and Grayson (1998)</p> <p>Some forms of <i>N. guntheri</i> are considered rare and “very rare” by shell distributors, and the species is valuable in the shell trade.</p>
(a small volute shell found in sand and rubble habitats on the continental shelf; recorded in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Nannamoria johnclarki</i>	<p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: B (in S.A. and W.A., and therefore nationally).</p> <p><i>N. johnclarki</i> has a restricted range in S.A.</p>
(a small top shell from the continental shelf and slope; recorded in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Nanula flindersi</i>	
(a small top shell from the continental shelf and slope; recorded in N.S.W., Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Nanula galbina</i>	
(a gastropod in the Tornidae family; recorded in N.S.W. and S.A.)	<i>Naricava vincentiana</i>	
(a small dog whelk shell found across eastern and southern Australia)	<i>Nassarius (Alectrion) particeps</i>	
(a small, deep-water dog whelk shell, ranging from N.S.W. to W.A.; the recorded depth distribution is 146m to 2000+m).	<i>Nassarius (Cryptonassarius) ephamillus</i>	
(a small dog whelk shell from south-eastern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Nassarius (Hima) mobilis</i>	
(a small dog whelk shell occurring in muddy sand habitats, from the intertidal to around 150m deep; recorded around Australia, including tasmania and N.T.; also found in parts of the tropical	<i>Nassarius (Hima) pauperus</i>	

Indo-West Pacific)		
(a small dog whelk shell occurring in sandy mud habitats throughout eastern and southern Australia, from the shallow subtidal to 180m deep)	<i>Nassarius (Niotha) nigellus</i>	
(a small dog whelk shell found on a variety of substrate types, in the intertidal and shallow subtidal zones of estuaries and bays; recorded across south-eastern and southern Australia)	<i>Nassarius (Niotha) pauperatus</i>	
(a small dog whelk shell found in estuaries and sheltered bays; recorded around Australia, excluding Tasmania and N.T.)	<i>Nassarius (Plicarcularia) burchardi</i>	
(a small dog whelk shell from seagrass-lined estuaries and bays in eastern and southern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Nassarius (Plicarcularia) jonasii</i>	
(a small, common dog whelk shell occurring across southern Australia, in shallow estuaries and bays, often associated with seagrasses)	<i>Nassarius (Zeuxis) pyrrhus</i>	
(a small moon snail found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Natica sertata</i>	
(a small moon snail found in S.A.; possibly the same species as <i>Tasmatica schoutanica</i> , which ranges from Queensland through to S.A)	<i>Natica sticta</i>	
(a cockle shell from southern Australia, ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Nemocardium (Pratulium) thetidis</i>	
Black Nerite (the only nerite shell found across southern Australia and Tasmania; also occurs in Queensland, New Zealand, Lord Howe Island, and East Africa).	<i>Nerita (Melanerita) atramentosa</i>	
Yellow Dorid (A yellow or cream coloured nudibranch with white pustules).	<i>Neodoris chrysoderma</i>	

Brooch Shell (a shell with a pearly, iridescent interior, known from sand habitats in Tasmania, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Neotrignia bednalli</i>	
(a turrid shell from the continental shelf and slope; recorded in N.S.W., Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Nepotilla bathentoma</i>	
(a turrid shell known from the continental shelf in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Nepotilla excavata</i>	
(a turrid shell known from the continental shelf and slope in Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Nepotilla fenestrata</i>	
(two turrid shells known from Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Nepotilla lamellosa</i> <i>Nepotilla triseriata</i>	
(a bean cowrie found around Australia, including Tasmania and N.T.)	<i>Niveria (Cleotrivia) globosa</i> (includes the South Australian form <i>Niveria (Cleotrivia) pilula euclaensis</i>)	
(three species of bean cowrie, all recorded in the gulfs region of S.A.)	<i>Niveria (Cleotrivia) meridionalis</i> <i>Niveria (Cleotrivia) dorennus</i> <i>Niveria (Cleotrivia) corallina</i>	All three species possibly endemic to S.A. (Cate, 1979, cited by Academy of Natural Sciences, 2003)
Blue Australwink (A littorinid found in clusters, in the upper intertidal of rocky shores; found around Australia, including Tasmania and excluding N.T.)	<i>Nodilittorina unifasciata</i>	
Checkered Australwink (A littorinid found in clusters on rocky shores, in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Nodilittorina praetermissa</i>	
Tall Limpet (A gray-black and white limpet from south-eastern Australia and Tasmania, with S.A. being the western limit).	<i>Notoacmea alta</i>	
Flamed Limpet (a multi-coloured limpet found in wave-protected areas and under boulders; recorded from N.S.W. through to W.A., including	<i>Notoacmea flammea</i>	

Tasmania).		
May's Beetle Limpet (a gray and brown limpet from the upper intertidal; found in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Notoacmea mayi</i>	
Petterd's Limpet (a limpet that lives on vertical rock faces in the intertidal zone; found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Notoacmea petterdi</i>	
(a small limpet from the upper intertidal in southern Australia states)	<i>Notoacmea septiformis</i>	
(a scallop, ranging from the Bass Strait area through to W.A.)	<i>Notochlamys anguineus</i>	
(a purple and white scallop from sand habitats; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Notochlamys (previously Semipallium) hallae</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A
(a scallop from sand habitats; found in S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Notochlamys tasmanica</i>	
(a small moon snail ranging from Queensland through to W.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Notocochlis subcostata</i> (= <i>Natica subcostata</i>)	
(a small cap limpet found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Notocrater meridionalis</i>	
Plump Cowrie Tight Cowrie (a small cowrie shell from the intertidal to around 150m deep; found on rocks or sponges; occurs in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Notocypraea angustata</i> (= <i>Cypraea angustata</i>) <i>N. angustata</i> var. <i>molleri</i> <i>N. angustata</i> var. <i>subcarnea</i> <i>N. angustata</i> var. <i>albata</i> <i>N. angustata</i> var. <i>globosa</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: C in S.A., Tasmania and Victoria S.A. is at the end of the range of <i>N. angustata</i> O'Hara and Barmby (2000) also assigned <i>N. angustata</i> to vulnerability category C in Victoria, using Ponder and Grayson's (1998) criteria.
Compton's Cowrie (a small cowrie shell with forms of various colours, found under rocks and rubble in the subtidal; species ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania;	<i>Notocypraea comptoni</i> (= <i>Cypraea comptoni</i>) <i>N. comptoni subcarnea</i> <i>N. comptoni comptoni</i> <i>N. comptoni mayi</i> <i>N. comptoni casta</i> <i>N. comptoni trenberthae</i>	One form (<i>N. comptoni casta</i>) endemic to S.A. Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: D in S.A., Tasmania and

<p>forms of more limited range – e.g. <i>N. comptoni comptoni</i> found in S.A. and W.A.; <i>N. comptoni mayi</i> found in N.S.W., Tasmania and Victoria; <i>N. comptoni casta</i> found only in S.A.)</p>	<p><i>N. comptoni wilkinsi</i></p>	<p>Victoria</p> <p>Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as “uncommon”. More recently, commercial shell distributors have described some forms of <i>N. comptoni</i> as being “uncommon” or “rare”.</p> <p>O’Hara and Barmby report (2000) reported that <i>N. comptoni</i> is one of the previously common shallow water species in Victoria that has been subjected to over-collecting in the nearshore zone, and is no longer commonly seen on shore platforms, compared with its abundance in the middle of last century.</p>
<p>Sloping Cowrie Speckled Cowrie (a small cowrie shell found under rocks and on sponges; ranging from the intertidal to around 200m deep; occurs in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)</p>	<p><i>Notocypraea declivis</i> (= <i>Cypraea declivis</i>)</p>	<p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) categories: C in S.A. and Victoria B in Tasmania and W.A.</p> <p>O’Hara and Barmby (2000) also assigned <i>N. declivis</i> to vulnerability category C in Victoria, using Ponder and Grayson’s (1998) criteria.</p>
<p>Peppered Cowrie Two-Coloured Piperita Cowrie (two forms of a small and common cowrie of variable pattern, that lives under stones, particularly in the shallow subtidal, but occurs to around 200m deep; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania; the form <i>N. piperita bicolor</i> occurs in far western S.A. and southern W.A.)</p>	<p><i>Notocypraea piperita</i> (= <i>Cypraea piperita</i>) <i>N. piperita piperita</i> <i>N. piperata bicolor</i></p>	<p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: D (in Victoria, S.A., and W.A.)</p> <p>Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as “uncommon”.</p>

(a small top shell from the continental shelf; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Notogibbula bicarinata</i>	
(a small, brightly coloured top shell found in seagrass beds and macroalgae in the shallow subtidal; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Notogibbula lehmanni</i>	
(a small top shell that is common under stones in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Notogibbula preissiana</i>	
(a small, fawn-coloured bivalve from shelly sand habitat; found to date only in the upper South-East of S.A.)	<i>Notomytilus robensis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A
(a small, red or purple bivalve from shelly sand habitat; recorded in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Notomytilus rubra</i> (= <i>N. ruber</i>)	
(a small, translucent volute shell found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Notopeplum translucidum</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Categories: C in S.A and nationally; B in W.A. <i>Notopeplum translucidum</i> is considered rare by shell specialists, and is a valuable species.
(a “shipworm” bivalve found in N.S.W. and S.A.)	<i>Nototeredo edax</i>	
Gould’s Squid Arrow Squid Red Arrow Squid	<i>Nototodarus gouldi</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; found in N.S.W., S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Nototriphora regina</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; found on the continental shelf in Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Nototriphora vestita</i>	
Kreusler’s Volute (a volute shell found on the continental shelf in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Notovoluta kreuslerae</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: D in S.A., W.A. and Victoria
Verco’s Volute	<i>Notovoluta verconis</i>	Ponder and Grayson

(a small volute shell found in shallow waters on the continental shelf in S.A. and southern W.A.)		(1998) vulnerability category: D (in S.A. and W.A.) Commercial shell distributors consider the species to be uncommon and hard to obtain.
(a yellow or lemon-coloured nudibranch, recorded in south-eastern Australia, including S.A.)	<i>Noumea closei</i>	
(a yellow nudibranch with orange spots)	<i>Noumea sulphurea</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Iravadiidae family; found on muddy bottoms and amongst seagrasses in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; occurs in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Nozeba topaziaca</i>	
(a white bivalve, found to date only on the continental shelf in S.A.)	<i>Nucinella hedleyi</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A
(a small sand-dwelling bivalve from the continental shelf; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A., and introduced to N.S.W.)	<i>Nucula beachportensis</i>	
(a small sand-dwelling bivalve from the continental shelf and slope; recorded in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Nucula covra</i>	
(a bivalve from sandy-mud in eastern and south-eastern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Nuculana (Scaeolea) crassa</i>	
(a bivalve found on the continental shelf; known to date only from S.A.)	<i>Nuculana (Scaeolea) comita</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a bivalve from shelly sand habitats; known to date only from S.A.)	<i>Nuculana (Scaeolea) verconis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a white bivalve, found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Numella adamsi</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found on shell and sand substrates on the continental shelf in N.S.W., Victoria, S.A. and	<i>Obesula albovittata</i>	

W.A.)		
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; occurs in the intertidal, and subtidally to at least 125m; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Obesula mamillata</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Obesula profundior</i>	
Southern Keeled Octopus	<i>Octopus berrima</i>	
Southern White-Spot Octopus	<i>Octopus bunurong</i>	
Southern Sand Octopus	<i>Octopus kaurna</i>	
Maori Octopus	<i>Octopus maorum</i>	
Pale Octopus	<i>Octopus pallidus</i>	
Friiled Pygmy Octopus	<i>Octopus superciliosus</i>	
Club Pygmy Octopus	<i>Octopus warringa</i>	
Football Octopus	<i>Ocythoe tuberculata</i>	
(a top shell of variable form, colour and pattern; common in seagrasses; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Odontotrochus chlorostomus</i>	
Australian Olive (an olive shell with a broad geographic range, from south-eastern and southern Australia, through to western and north-western Australia)	<i>Oliva australis</i> <i>Oliva australis pallescens</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: E for <i>O. australis pallescens</i> , in S.A., W.A. and Victoria D. for <i>O. australis australis</i> in W.A.
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; recorded in Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Onoba (Onoba) multilirata</i>	
(a wentletrap shell from intertidal habitats; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Opalia (Dentiscalia) granosa</i>	
(a wentletrap shell, recorded to date only in S.A., however the species may be the same as <i>O. apostolorum</i> , from N.S.W.)	<i>Opalia (Nodiscalia) subcrassa</i>	
(a tropical wentletrap shell found in parts of the Indo-West Pacific, and also recorded in W.A. and the S.A. gulfs region).	<i>Opalia (Opalia) consors</i>	
Austral Wentletrap Southern Wentletrap	<i>Opalia (Opalia) australis</i>	

(a wentletrap shell from the intertidal; common in beach drift along the southern coast; ranging from southern Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)		
Southern Mud Oyster Native Oyster (an oyster found in mud or sand, or on rock debris in shallow water; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Ostrea (Eostrea) angasi</i>	
(a white bivalve with a broad depth range over the continental shelf and slope; found in seagrass, sand and mud habitats; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Ovacuna atkinsoni</i>	
(a small marginella shell with a broad depth range; found in southern Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Ovaginella ovulum</i>	
(two small marginella shells, found on the continental shelf; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Ovaginella tenisoni</i> <i>Ovaginella whani</i>	
(a green nudibranch that eats <i>Caulerpa</i> plants; widely distributed in the tropical and temperate Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Oxynoe viridis</i>	
(a small orange nudibranch associated with bryozoa; ranging from N.S.W. through to S.A.)	<i>Paliolla cooki</i>	
(A white bivalve from the shallow subtidal; found in W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Pandora (Frenomya) patula</i>	
(a bivalve found in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; recorded in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Panopea australis</i>	
(a venus shell found in N.T., Queensland, N.S.W., S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Paphia (Paphia) crassisulca</i>	
(a wedge shell found in beach sand; occurs around the Australian coast,	<i>Paphies (Amesodesma) elongata</i>	

including Tasmania and N.T.)		
(a wedge shell found in intertidal habitats from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Paphies (Atactodea) cuneata</i>	
(an edible “surf clam” from littoral sand; found in New Zealand, and introduced to S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Paphies (Mesodesma) ventricosa</i>	Introduced
(a turrid shell found on the continental shelf in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Paramontana modesta</i>	
(a turrid shell found in Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Paramontana rufozonata trachys</i>	
(a cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Paraseila halligani</i>	
(a gastropod in the Caecidae family; found around Australia, including Tasmania and excluding N.T.)	<i>Parastropia (Parastropia) cygnicollis</i>	
(a translucent white bivalve occurring to 350+m deep; found in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Parathyasira verconis</i>	
(a buff-coloured bivalve occurring to 190m deep; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Parilimya tasmanica</i>	
(a small dove shell found around Australia, including Tasmania and N.T.)	<i>Parviterebra brazieri</i>	
(a small dove shell ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Parviterebra trilineata</i>	
(a small limpet that lives on rocks in the lower intertidal zone; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Patella (Scutellastra) chapmani</i>	
(the largest Australian limpet, found on wave-exposed rocky shores in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Patella (Scutellastra) laticostata</i>	
Scaly Limpet / Scorched Limpet (a limpet found on rock platforms and kelp holdfasts, in the intertidal and shallow	<i>Patella (Scutellastra) peronii</i>	

subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)		
Tall-ribbed Limpet (a very common limpet from exposed rocky shores; distributed across southern Australia and Tasmania)	<i>Patelloida alticostata</i>	
Lateral-striped Limpet (a limpet found on wave-exposed rocky shores; distributed from Queensland to S.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Patelloida latistrigata</i>	
(a limpet found under stones in the lower intertidal and shallow subtidal; distributed from Victoria to W.A., excluding Tasmania).	<i>Patelloida insignis</i>	
(a small limpet found in the lower intertidal and shallow subtidal, often on the shells of other gastropods; distributed from N.S.W. to southern W.A., excluding Tasmania).	<i>Patelloida mufria</i>	
(a limpet with a distribution that ranges from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Patelloida profunda</i>	
(a limpet from the subtidal, with a distribution that ranges from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Patelloida profunda calamus</i>	
(a limpet that lives amongst macroalgae in the shallow subtidal of exposed rocky shores; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Patelloida victoriana</i>	
King Scallop (a large scallop found across eastern and southern Australia, from Queensland to W.A.)	<i>Pecten (Pecten) fumatus</i> (= <i>Pecten albus</i>)	
(a small volutomitrid shell found in S.A. and southern W.A.).	<i>Peculator bacatus</i>	
(a very small volutomitrid shell found on sandy substrates in southern Australia, Tasmania and New Zealand).	<i>Peculator porphyria</i>	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on sea urchins;	<i>Pelseneeria brunneus</i>	

found in southern Australia, excluding Tasmania)		
Mandarin Penion Shell Southern Siphon Whelk White-Foot Snail (a common and highly variable whelk shell, found from northern N.S.W. to western Great Australian Bight. The species has a broad depth range in sandy and silty habitats, from 0m to around 600m)	<i>Penion mandarinus</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: E in S.A. and Victoria D in W.A. Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as “uncommon”.
(a nutmeg shell from south-eastern, southern and south-western Australia)	<i>Pepta stricta</i>	
(a white bivalve from sand and mud habitats; ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Periploma (Offadesma) angasi</i>	
(a venus shell from shallow sand habitats; occurs around Australia, and also widespread in the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Periglypta puerpera</i>	
New Zealand Greenlip Mussel New Zealand Green-lipped Mussel	<i>Perna canaliculus</i>	Introduced
(a small gastropod resembling a marginella shell, found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Persicula albomaculata</i>	
(a small, tropical gastropod resembling a marginella shell; found in N.T., Queensland, Victoria, S.A. gulfs region, and W.A.; also recorded in parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific, such as Cocos Islands, Indonesia, and Madagascar)	<i>Persicula pulchella</i>	
(a small bivalve found in crevice habitats in shallow waters; recorded from all Australian states, and a few localities in the tropical Indo-West Pacific region)	<i>Petricola (Petricola) divergens</i>	
(a small bivalve found in intertidal mud habitats; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Petricola (Velargilla) rubiginosa</i>	

Australian Pheasant Shell Pheasant Shell Painted Lady (a large pheasant shell, often found in seagrass beds and amongst macroalgae in sheltered bays, in the shallow subtidal; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Phasianella australis</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low category of vulnerability (Category E in S.A., W.A. Victoria and Tasmania)
Swollen Pheasant Shell Painted Lady (a small pheasant shell found in more wave-exposed habitats than <i>P. australis</i> ; occurs in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Phasianella ventricosa</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: E in S.A. and Victoria D in W.A.
(a small, elongate top shell with an iridescent interior; found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Phasianotrochus apicinus</i>	Considered to be “not very common” (Wilson et al., 1993).
(a small, brightly coloured top shell with an iridescent interior; found in Victoria, S.A., Tasmania and W.A.)	<i>Phasianotrochus bellulus</i>	
Green Jewel Top Shell (a top shell of variable colour, with an iridescent interior; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Phasianotrochus eximius</i>	
(a small top shell that is abundant in seagrass; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Phasianotrochus irisodontes</i>	
(a small top shell with an iridescent interior; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Phasianotrochus rutilus</i>	
(a sugar limpet from deep water; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Phenacolepas alboradiata</i>	
(a sugar limpet from deep water; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Phenacolepas calva</i>	
(a large white mollusc with internal shell)	<i>Philine angasi</i>	
(a large, black or brown, white/yellow-mottled nudibranch, found in muddy sand; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Philineopsis troubridgensis</i>	Posibly endemic to S.A.
(a gastropod in the	<i>Philippia lutea</i>	

Architectonicidae, found in intertidal and subtidal habitats on the continental shelf; recorded around Australia, except in N.T.)		
(an elongate bivalve that burrows in soft rock, in the shallow subtidal; found in all Australian States, including Tasmania and N.T.).	<i>Pholas (Monothyra) australasiae</i>	
(a greyish-white bivalve occurring in sand and shell habitats, to around 80m deep; found in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Phragmorisma watsoni</i>	
(a small Whelk shell occurring in seagrass beds and under rocks, in the intertidal; found across southern Australia, from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Phycothais (formerly Lepsiella) reticulata</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Muricidae family; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Phyllocoma (Galfridus) eburnea</i>	
Razor Fish Razorfish Razor Shell (A large pinnid shell from the tropical Indo-West Pacific and Australia, the latter distribution including Queensland, N.S.W., S.A., W.A. and N.T.)	<i>Pinna bicolor</i>	
(a small gastropod found on algae, under rocks and stones, in the lower intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Pisinna approxima</i>	
(three species of small gastropod, mainly found in the shallow subtidal; all recorded in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Pisinna bicolor</i> <i>Pisinna dubitabilis</i> <i>Pisinna flindersii</i>	
(a small gastropod from continental shelf waters; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Pisinna costata</i>	
(a small gastropod found on algae under stones in the lower intertidal and	<i>Pisinna frenchiensis</i>	

continental shelf waters; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)		
(a small gastropod with a broad depth range, from the lower intertidal through to the continental slope; most commonly recorded in the shallow subtidal; found in eastern and southern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Pisinna kershawi</i>	
(a small gastropod from the continental shelf; found in eastern and southern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Pisinna tasmanica</i>	
(a small gastropod found in the subtidal, and rarely in the intertidal; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Pisinna tumida tumida</i>	
(a small gastropod from the continental shelf; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Pisinna varicifera relata</i>	
(a small gastropod from the continental shelf; found in W.A. and western S.A.).	<i>Pisinna voorwindei</i>	
(a small venus shell found in intertidal sand habitats; widespread around northern and southern Australia, and the tropical Indo-West Pacific region)	<i>Placamen calophyllum</i>	
(a small venus shell found in intertidal sand habitats; ranging from southern Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Placamen placidum</i>	
(a small venus shell from intertidal and shallow subtidal sand habitats; found in S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Placamen flindersi</i>	
(a small venus shell from intertidal sand habitats in Queensland and W.A., and the tropical Indo-West Pacific region; also unconfirmed records from S.A.)	<i>Placamen tiara</i>	
(a shell-less green mollusc with numerous cerata)	<i>Placida dendritica</i>	
(a wentletrap shell recorded	<i>Plastiscala invalida</i>	

in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)		
(a wentletrap shell from the continental shelf; recorded in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Plastiscala morchi</i>	
(a wentletrap shell, recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Plastiscala verconis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
White Plaxiphora Chiton	<i>Plaxiphora albida</i>	
(a small gastropod found amongst seagrass in the shallow subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. though to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Plesiotrochus monachus</i>	
(a large, cream / mottled brown-coloured pleurobranch mollusc)	<i>Pleurobranchaea maculata</i>	
(a large tulip shell, occurring from 0m – 100m in reef and sand habitats; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Pleuroploca australasia</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: D in S.A., W.A. and Victoria O'Hara and Barmby (2000) reported that <i>P. australasia</i> is of the previously common shallow water species in Victoria that has been subjected to over-collecting in the nearshore zone, and is no longer commonly seen on shore platforms, compared with its abundance in the middle of last century.
(a moon snail that is abundant in sand substrates in the intertidal; found around Australia, including Tasmania and excluding N.T.)	<i>Polinices (Conuber) conicus</i>	
(a moon snail that is abundant on muddy sand flats in the intertidal; found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Polinices (Conuber) sordidus</i>	
(a moon snail that lives on muddy substrates; found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Polinices (Glossaulax) incei</i>	

(a well-camouflaged, shell-less mollusc from tidal pools, with large, flattened plant-like cerata)	<i>Polybranchia pallens</i>	
(a yellow-green, elongate bivalve from sand habitats south-eastern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit)	<i>Poroleda spathula</i> = <i>Nuculana (Poroleda) spathula</i>	
(a sand-dwelling bivalve; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Poroleda typica</i> = <i>Nuculana (Propeleda) typica</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small ovulid shell recorded on Euplexaura gorgonian coral in areas of strong tidal movement; known only from S.A.)	<i>Primovula heleneae</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small ovulid shell whose biology and distribution are not well known; uncommonly collected to date; known from the Nuyts Archipelago, in S.A.)	<i>Primovula verconis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A., but further collecting could extend the distribution to W.A. (Wilson et al., 1993).
(a small wentletrap shell, recorded from S.A., possibly extending into Bass Strait)	<i>Problitora globula</i>	
(a small sand-dwelling bivalve from shallow waters in W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Pronucula australiensis</i> (= <i>Nucula australiensis</i>)	
(a small sand-dwelling bivalve; recorded in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Pronucula mayi</i>	
(a small sand-dwelling bivalve; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Pronucula pusilla</i> (= <i>Nucula pusilla</i>)	
(a white or pale pink bivalve found on the continental shelf and slope in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Propecuna obliquissima</i>	
(a white bivalve found in W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Propecuna subovata</i>	
(a small eratos shell that feeds on ascidians; found in W.A. and S.A., possibly extending east into Victoria)	<i>Proterato (Sulcerato) denticulata</i>	
(a small eratos shell that feeds on ascidians; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Proterato (Cypraeerato) bimaculata</i>	
(a small top shell found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Prothalotia flindersi</i> (= <i>Cantharidus flindersi</i>)	
(a small top shell that is	<i>Prothalotia lehmanni</i>	

common in seagrass and brown macroalgae; found in S.A. and W.A.)	(= <i>Cantharidus lehmanni</i>)	
(a small top shell that is abundant on brown macroalgae in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Prothalotia pulcherrimus</i> (= <i>Cantharidus pulcherrimus</i>)	
(a small bivalve from deeper waters of the continental shelf and slope, in southern W.A. and S.A.).	<i>Protonucula verconis</i> (= <i>Pseudoglomus verconis</i>)	
Angas' Murex (a small Typhine shell that lives under rocks or ledges, from low tide level to several hundred metres deep; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Prototyphis angasi</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Categories: D in S.A. and Victoria C in W.A. <i>P. angasi</i> has previously been described as "not common over the entire range" (Coleman, 1981) and more recently, described as "moderately uncommon", (Beechey, undated). Shell distributors consider live examples of <i>P. angasi</i> to be "rare".
(a small dove shell found across southern Australia, from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Pseudamycla dermestoidea</i>	
(a small dove shell found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Pseudamycla miltostoma</i>	
(a tellin shell from intertidal sand habitats in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Pseudarcopagia victoriae</i>	
(a white bivalve occurring to around 65m; found in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Pseudoneaera trigonalis</i>	
(a small gastropod in the Cingulopsidae family, found amongst algal turf in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Pseudopisinna gregaria gregaria</i>	
(a turrid shell that occurs on the continental shelf and slope; found to date in	<i>Pseudoraphitoma alticostata</i>	

N.S.W. and S.A.)		
(a gastropod in the Architectonicidae family, that lives under rocks in the subtidal; recorded to date in S.A. and W.A.; also known from India and Pakistan)	<i>Pseudotorinia (kraussi-group) delectabilis</i>	
(a south-eastern Australian Murex shell, for which Port Macdonnell in S.A. is the western limit)	<i>Pterochelus diffusi</i> (= <i>P. "diffusi"</i>) (previously <i>Pterynotus diffusi</i>)	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: C in S.A. D in Victoria S.A. is at the end of the range of <i>P. diffusi</i> <i>P. diffusi</i> has been considered "uncommon", both in the past, and in a recent (2002) account of the species (see Coleman 1981, and Beechey, undated).
(a widespread southern Australian Murex shell found in sand, and on rocks, near seagrass)	<i>Pterochelus trifomis</i> (previously <i>Pterynotus trifomis</i>)	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: D in S.A. and Victoria C in W.A.
(a slit limpet recorded in deep water, from a small number of locations in S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Puncturella (Cranopsis) corolla</i>	
(a slit limpet recorded to date only from S.A., with the type locality being 40 miles south of Cape Wiles)	<i>Puncturella (Fissurisepta) fumarium</i>	Endemic to S.A.
(a slit limpet recorded from Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Puncturella (Puncturella) harrisoni</i>	
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Pusillina (Haurakia) mediolaevis</i>	
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Putilla porcellana</i>	
(a common dove shell found in S.A. and W.A., associated with seagrass beds and brown macroalgae)	<i>Pyrene bidentata</i>	

(a dove shell recorded from S.A. during the mid 1800's; considered in 2003 by the Academy of Natural Sciences to be a valid species)	<i>Pyrene marmorata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a fragile trough shell from the intertidal; known to date only from S.A.)	<i>Raeta (Raeta) meridionalis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
Australian (Brown) Triton Australasian Trumpet (a triton shell found in rocky habitats, from the intertidal down to 300+m; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania; also recorded around New Zealand, Norfolk I. and Lord Howe I.)	<i>Ranella australasia australasia</i>	
(a small gastropod found in the lower intertidal and shallow subtidal; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Rissoella (Jeffreysiella) wilfredi</i>	
(two small gastropods found in the lower intertidal and shallow subtidal; both recorded in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Rissoella (Jeffreysilla) confusa umbilicata</i> <i>Rissoella (Rissoella) vitrea</i>	
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Rissoina (Rissoina) jaffa</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Rissoina (Rissoina) nivea</i>	
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Rissoina (Rissoina) fasciata</i>	
(three small rissoid gastropods that feed on micro-algal film; all ranging from N.S.W., through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Rissoina (Rissoina) angasii</i> <i>Rissoina (Rissoina) elegantula</i> <i>Rissoina (Rissoina) iredalei</i>	
(two small rissoid gastropods that feed on micro-algal film; both recorded in N.S.W., Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Rissoina (Rissoina) rhyllensis</i> <i>Rissoina (Rissoina) vincentiana</i>	
(a green nudibranch that feeds on <i>Caulerpa</i> plants;	<i>Roburnella wilsoni</i>	

ranging from Bass Strait through to southern W.A.)		
(a genus of sponge-feeding nudibranchs; for example, <i>R. australis</i> , which occurs in Victoria and S.A., and <i>Rostanga</i> sp. 1, recorded in S.A.)	<i>Rostanga</i> spp. (e.g. <i>R. australis</i> , and <i>Rostanga</i> sp. 1)	
(a small sand-dwelling bivalve found in S.A., and the Bass Strait region)	<i>Rumptunucula vincentiana</i>	
(a horse hoof limpet that lives in groups on the shells of other gastropods, in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging between N.S.W. and W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Sabia australis</i> (= <i>Hipponix australis</i>)	
(a horse hoof limpet that lives in groups on the shells of other gastropods, in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; found in Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.; also recorded from parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Sabia conica</i> (= <i>Hipponix conicus</i>)	
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on sea urchins; ranging from N.S.W. to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Sabinella munita</i>	
Ornate Bat-winged Nudibranch Bat-winged Nudibranch	<i>Sagaminopteron ornatum</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf in New Zealand, N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Sagenotriphora ampulla</i>	
(a white or horn-coloured crassatella shell occurring to 200m deep; found in southern W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Salaputium micra</i>	
(a white or terracotta-coloured crassatella shell, occurring to 200m deep; found in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Salaputium producta</i>	
(a horn-coloured crassatella shell occurring to around 370m deep; found in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Salaputium probleenmum</i>	

(a bivalve from S.A., Victoria and N.S.W.)	<i>Sarepta tellinaeformis</i>	
(a triton shell found in subtidal reef and boulder habitats; occurs in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A., and rarely in N.S.W.)	<i>Sassia (Austrotriton) bassi</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Categories: B in S.A. and Tasmania; D in Victoria; C nationally. <i>S. (A.) bassi</i> has a restricted range in S.A.
(a small triton shell found in sand habitats; recorded from S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Sassia (Austrotriton) mimetica</i>	
(a small triton shell related to <i>Sassia subdistorta</i> , but occurring in deeper water; found in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Sassia (Austrotriton) petulans</i>	
Distorted Rock Triton A triton shell found on rock platforms; quite common in shallow water, however depth range extends to more than 250m deep; lays eggs in dead bivalve shells, and has no planktonic larval stage; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Sassia (Austrotriton) subdistorta</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: D (in S.A., W.A. and Victoria)
(a small, uncommon triton shell found in deeper waters on the continental shelf in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Sassia (Cymatiella) columnaria</i>	
Lesueur's Sand Triton (a form of <i>Sassia eburnea</i> ; found in Victoria, Tasmania and south-eastern S.A.)	<i>Sassia (Cymatiella) eburnea lesueuri</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: C (in Tasmania and Victoria) O'Hara and Barmby (2000) assigned <i>S. eburnea</i> to vulnerability category "C" in Victoria, using Ponder and Grayson's (1998) criteria.
(a small triton shell found in the subtidal; occurs in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Sassia (Cymatiella) sexcostata</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: D in S.A. and Tasmania C in Victoria.

		O'Hara and Barmby (2000) assigned <i>S. (C.) sexcostata</i> to vulnerability category C in Victoria, using Ponder and Grayson's (1998) criteria. Globulose form of <i>S. (C.) sexcostata</i> considered by shell collectors and distributors to be "uncommon"
(a small, common triton shell found in the subtidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Sassia (Cymatiella) verrucosa</i>	
Parkinson's <i>Sassia</i> (a triton shell found under stones on rocky shores, and on subtidal reef, to around 140m deep; occurs in N.S.W., Tasmania and Victoria, possibly extending to south-eastern S.A.)	<i>Sassia (Sassia) parkinsonia</i>	
(a small, parasitic eulimid shell, ranging from N.S.W. through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Scalenostoma lodderae</i>	
(a small Scissurellid slit shell ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Scissurella cyprina</i>	
(a turrid shell from the continental shelf; recorded to date in N.S.W. and S.A.)	<i>Scrinium brazieri</i>	
(a turrid shell from the continental shelf; recorded to date in Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Scrinium gatliffi</i>	
(a turrid shell from the continental shelf; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Scrinium impendens</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
Chapman's Limpet	<i>Scutellastra chapmani</i>	
Roman Shield Shell Duck's-bill Limpet Elephant Snail (a large, black, slug-like fissurellid mollusc with a white trough-shaped shell; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Scutus (Scutus) antipodes</i>	Protected species in Tasmania
(a cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on	<i>Seila albosutura</i>	

the continental shelf in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)		
(a cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf and slope; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Seila crocea</i>	
(a cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found in shallow waters, to around 40m deep; recorded from Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Seila marmorata</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found around Australia, including N.T. and excluding Tasmania)	<i>Seilarex verconis</i>	
(a top shell found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Selastele retiarium</i>	
(two white or pink tellin shells from the intertidal; both ranging from Queensland to S.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Semelangulus semitorta</i> <i>Semelangulus tenuilirata</i>	
(a semelid bivalve found in rubble, sand or seagrass habitats in the shallow subtidal; endemic to S.A.)	<i>Semele ada</i>	
(a semelid bivalve from intertidal sand habitats in S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Semele monilis</i>	
(a helmet shell found on the continental shelf in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Semicassis (Antecephalium) adcocki</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: B in W.A., and nationally.
(a helmet shell found on the continental shelf and slope in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Semicassis (Antecephalium) semigranosum</i>	
(a helmet shell found on the continental shelf in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Semicassis (Antecephalium) sinuosum</i>	No formal listings, however <i>S. (A.) sinuosum</i> is considered by shell authorities to be a rare shell, taken in deep water (e.g. Wilson et al 1993). Commercial shell distributors also consider <i>S. (A.) sinuosum</i> to be a rare species.
(a helmet shell found on the	<i>Semicassis (Semicassis)</i>	

continental shelf and slope; recorded in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, and S.A.; also found in New Zealand and South Africa)	<i>pyrum</i>	
Giant Cuttlefish Australian Cuttlefish	<i>Sepia apama</i>	
Southern Bottletail Squid	<i>Sepiadarium austrinum</i>	
Lace Bottletail Squid	<i>Sepiadarium sp.</i>	
Southern Bobtail Squid	<i>Sepioloidea sp.</i>	
Striped Pyjama Squid	<i>Sepioloidea lineolata</i>	
Southern Calamari Squid Southern Calamary	<i>Sepioteuthis australis</i>	
(a small marginella shell from deeper waters of the continental shelf; found in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Serrata haswelli</i>	
(a small marginella shell from shallow reefs / rocky habitats in New Zealand, Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Serrata mustelina</i>	
(a worm shell that cements its shell to hard substrates; recorded in Queensland, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Serpulorbis (Cladopoda) novaehollandiae</i>	
(a worm shell that cements its shell to hard substrates; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Serpulorbis (Cladopoda) siphon</i>	
(a slipper shell found in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Sigapatella hedleyi</i> (= <i>Clypeola hedleyi</i>)	
(a tropical slit worm shell recorded from N.S.W., N.T. and S.A.; also recorded from Indonesia and India)	<i>Siliquaria lactea</i>	
(a slit worm shell recorded from Queensland, N.T., W.A. and S.A.; also known from Japan and India)	<i>Siliquaria (Siliquaria) anguina</i>	
(a slit worm shell found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.; possibly also in Queensland)	<i>Siliquaria (Siliquaria) australis</i>	
(a tropical slit worm shell recorded in Queensland, N.T. and S.A.; also known from various locations in the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Siliquaria (Siliquaria) cumingii</i>	
(a tropical slit worm shell,	<i>Siliquaria (Pyxipoma)</i>	

recorded to date only from Tahiti and the gulfs region in S.A.)	<i>tahitensis</i>	
(a slit worm shell, recorded from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania; also found in New Zealand)	<i>Siliquaria (Pyxipoma) weldii</i>	
(a small Scissurellid slit shell ranging from southern Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania; also found in New Zealand)	<i>Sinezona atkinsoni</i>	
(a small Scissurellid slit shell found in New Zealand, N.S.W., Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Sinezona beddomei</i>	
(a small Scissurellid slit shell of broad geographic range; recorded from N.S.W., Victoria, and S.A., and also New Zealand and the Kermadec Islands, and the Coral Sea)	<i>Sinezona pacifica</i>	
(a small Scissurellid slit shell found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Sinezona pulchra</i>	
(a moon snail found on sandflats; ranging from southern Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Sinum zonale</i>	
Van Diemen's Siphon Shell (a siphon limpet from rocky shores; found in southern Australia and Tasmania)	<i>Siphonaria (Siphonaria) diemenensis</i>	
Corded Siphon Shell (a siphon limpet from rocky shores; ranging from Queensland through to central S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Siphonaria funiculata</i>	
(a siphon limpet whose name is not recognised by some authors; found on steep rocky shores in W.A. and western S.A.)	<i>Siphonaria jeanae</i>	
Blue Siphon Shell (a siphon limpet from rocky shores; found in Victoria, Tasmania and south-eastern S.A.)	<i>Siphonaria (Pachysiphonaria) tasmanica</i>	
New Zealand Siphon Shell	<i>Siphonaria zelandica</i>	

(a siphon limpet whose name is not recognised by some authors; variously described as being found in New Zealand, or in southern Australia)		
(a small, uncommon typhine shell recorded from 15m – 300m depth; found in south-eastern Australia, from southern Queensland / northern N.S.W. region through to S.A.).	<i>Siphonochelus</i> (<i>Siphonochelus</i>) <i>syringianus</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf and slope in Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Socienna apicicostata</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf in Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Socienna trisculpta</i>	
(a small mussel occurring to 260+m deep; found in S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Solamen recens</i>	
(a dark brown bivalve from littoral sand or mud, ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Solemya</i> (<i>Solemya</i>) <i>australis</i>	
(a sunset shell from the intertidal; ranging from Queensland to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Soletellina</i> (<i>Soletellina</i>) <i>alba</i>	
(a sunset shell of variable colour, from the intertidal; ranging from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Soletellina</i> (<i>Soletellina</i>) <i>biradiata</i>	
(a top shell found on the continental shelf in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Spectamen marsus</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf in Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Specula mammilla</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf and slope in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Specula regina</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid	<i>Specula turbonilloides</i>	

gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)		
(a sand-coloured bivalve from the continental shelf and slope; found in southern W.A., S.A. and N.S.W.; also in New Zealand, South Africa and Madagascar)	<i>Spinosipella ericia</i>	
(a trough shell found in tropical and temperate intertidal habitats around Australia)	<i>Spisula (Notospisula) trigonella</i>	
(a bivalve that attaches to shell debris and corals; found in eastern, southern and western Australia)	<i>Spondylus tenellus</i>	
(two turrid shells, found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Splendrillia (Splendrillia) bednalli</i> <i>Splendrillia (Splendrillia) gratiosa</i>	Both species may be endemic to S.A.
(a turrid shell found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Splendrillia (Splendrillia) nenia</i>	
(a common turrid shell ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania).	<i>Splendrillia (Splendrillia) woodsi</i>	
(a genus of anemone-consuming nudibranchs with numerous cerata)	<i>Spurilla spp.</i> (e.g. <i>S. australis</i> <i>S. macleayi</i>)	
(a small gastropod in the Skeneopsidae family, recorded to date from S.A.)	<i>Starkeyna cancellata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small shell in the Siliquariidae family; found to date only on the continental shelf in S.A.)	<i>Stephopoma nucleogranosum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small eulimid shell, parasitic on the ophiuroid <i>Ophiothrix crassispina</i> ; found in N.S.W. and S.A.)	<i>Stilapex parva</i>	
(a well-camouflaged green shell-less mollusc with bubble-shaped cerata, that feeds on <i>Caulerpa</i> plants)	<i>Stiliger smaragdinus</i>	
(a stomatella shell found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Stomatella auricula</i>	
False Ear Shell Elongate False Ear Shell	<i>Stomatella impertusa</i>	

Strigose Stomatella (a stomatella shell of variable colour and pattern; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)		
(a small stomatella shell known only from Gulf St Vincent and Spencer Gulf in S.A.; possibly a variant of <i>S. impertusa</i> , but further examination of material is required; currently recognised as a separate species)	<i>Stomatella terminalis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small rissoid gastropod that feeds on micro-algal film; recorded in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Stosicia hedleyi</i>	
(a venus shell from subtidal sand habitats to 90m; found in Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Sunetta vaginalis</i>	
(a cream-coloured bivalve occurring to around 100m deep; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Talabrica angustior</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a pale yellow-brown bivalve occurring on the continental shelf and slope, to around 365m deep; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Talabrica carnea</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small top shell found in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Talopena gloriola</i>	
(a green, translucent-shelled mollusc that eats <i>Caulerpa</i> plants)	<i>Tamanovalva babai</i>	
Verco's Tambja Verco's Nudibranch	<i>Tambja verconis</i>	
(a small moon snail found in the intertidal zone; occurs in all Australian states, including Tasmania and N.T.)	<i>Tanea sagittata</i> (= <i>Natica sagittata</i>)	
(a small turrid shell recorded from Neptune Island in S.A., at 195m)	<i>Taranis mayi</i>	Known only from the type locality, at Neptune Island (Wilson et al., 1994; Academy of Natural Sciences, 2003).
(a small moon snail ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Tasmatica schoutanica</i>	

(a small whelk found in the intertidal, in Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Tasmeuthria clarkei</i>	
(two venus shells from sand habitats to around 40m deep; both ranging from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Tawera gallinula</i> <i>Tawera lagopus</i>	
(a venus shell from subtidal sand habitats to around 180m deep; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Tawera spissa</i>	
(a tellin shell, recorded from S.A.; possibly endemic)	<i>Tellina brazieri</i>	
(a tellin shell, recorded from sand habitats in N.S.W., Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Tellinella albinella</i>	
(an auger shell, found in Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Terebra albida</i>	
(an auger shell, found in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria, and S.A.)	<i>Terebra assecla</i>	
(a small auger shell, from shallow waters in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria, and S.A.)	<i>Terebra jacksoniana</i>	
(a small auger shell from New Zealand and south-eastern Australia, with S.A. being the western limit of the distribution)	<i>Terebra tristis</i>	
(a small auger shell, recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Terebra scalariformis</i>	Endemic to S.A.
(a "shipworm" bivalve of cosmopolitan distribution; examples of Australian records include those from N.S.W. and S.A.)	<i>Teredo navalis</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Teretriphora gemmegens</i>	
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; recorded to date only in S.A.)	<i>Teretriphora novapostrema</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small triphorid gastropod that feed on sponges; found on the continental shelf in Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Teretriphora spica</i>	
(a small, common triphorid shell of variable colour, that feeds on sponges; found in the intertidal, and subtidally)	<i>Tetraphora granifera</i>	

to around 40m deep; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)		
(a small, tropical triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; found in Queensland, with records also from the S.A. gulfs region)	<i>Tetrphora mapooensis</i>	
(a small triphorid shell that feeds on sponges; recorded to date only from S.A.)	<i>Teretriphora mcgilpi</i>	
Conical Thalotia (a small top shell that is abundant in seagrasses; found across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Thalotia conica</i>	
(a widely distributed tropical nerite shell, found in in estuarine and mangrove area; recorded in N.T., Queensland, N.S.W., S.A. and W.A.; also reported from various countries in the tropical Indo-West Pacific	<i>Theodoxus (Pictoneritina) oualaniensis</i>	
(a southern Australian form of a tropical nudibranch from Japan, Korea, Thailand and the tropical Indo-West Pacific; the form has been recorded at Rapid Bay, in S.A.)	<i>Thorunna cf. florens</i>	
(a white bivalve occurring to around 50m deep; found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Thracia (Thracia) concentrica</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a white bivalve occurring to around 50m; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Thracia (Thracia) lincolnensis</i>	
(a white bivalve occurring to around 80m; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Thracia (Thracia) myodoroides</i>	
(a white bivalve occurring from the shallow subtidal to around 220m; found in southern Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Thracia (Thracia) speciosa</i>	
(a bivalve occurring to around 200m; ranging from southern Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Thracidora arenosa</i>	
(a yellowish-coloured bivalve	<i>Thracidora flindersi</i>	

occurring to around 124m; found in S.A. and southern W.A.)		
(a bivalve from the shallow subtidal; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Thraciopsis (Thraciopsis) peroniana</i>	
(a bivalve from the continental shelf in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Thraciopsis (Thraciopsis) subrecta</i>	
(a white bivalve occurring to 200m; found in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Thyasira (Thyasira) adelaideana</i>	
(a small venus shell from shallow sandy mud habitats; ranging from N.S.W. to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Timoclea (Chioneryx) cardioides</i>	
Variegated Tun Shell (a large tun shell found in sandy habitats; occurs in southern Australia, Tasmania and New Zealand)	<i>Tonna variegata</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low category of vulnerability (Category E in all states, including S.A.)
(a reddish brown mottled nudibranch with yellow or white spots; recorded in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.).	<i>Trapania benni</i>	
(a brown and white patterned nudibranch; known from Lord Howe Island, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, and S.A.)	<i>Trapania brunnea</i>	
Blanket Octopus	<i>Tremoctopus violaceus</i>	
Hairy Three-area Mussel	<i>Trichomusculus barbatus</i>	
(a mussel found attached to rocks in the intertidal and shallow subtidal; ranging from Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Trichomya hirsuta</i> (= <i>T. hirsutus</i>)	
(a mud-dwelling mussel, found to date only in S.A.)	<i>Trichomya penetectus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a small turbinid shell that is common in rocky shore habitats; found in Indo-Malaysia and Indo-China, and in Queensland, N.T., W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Tricolia fordiana</i>	
(a small, bright red or pink turbinid shell; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Tricolia rosea</i>	
(a small turbinid shell from intertidal habitats; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Tricolia tomlini</i>	
(a small turbinid shell that is	<i>Tricolia variabilis</i>	

extremely variable in colour and pattern; found in intertidal and shallow subtidal habitats at various locations in the tropical Indo-West Pacific, and also recorded from Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)		
(a small typhine shell that inhabits limestone reefs; also recorded on Spondylus bivalves; found in Victoria, northern Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.).	<i>Tripterotyphis robustus</i>	
(a species of bean cowrie, in a family of shells that feed on compound ascidians; recorded in the gulfs region of S.A.)	<i>Trivia (Trivirostra) cydarum</i> (= <i>Trivirostra cydarum</i>)	Possibly endemic to S.A. (Cate, 1979, cited by Academy of Natural Sciences, 2003)
(a species of bean cowrie, in a family of shells that feed on compound ascidians; ranging from southern Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Trivia (Ellatrivia) merces</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) assigned a low category of vulnerability (Category E in S.A., W.A. and Victoria)
(a gastropod that feeds on detritus in saltmarsh habitats; recorded in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Truncatella (Truncatella) vincentiana</i>	
(a gastropod that feeds on detritus in saltmarsh habitats; recorded across southern Australia)	<i>Truncatella (Truncatella) scalarina</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf and slope, in sand and shell habitats; recorded across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Tubercliopsis cesticus</i>	
(a small cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf; recorded mainly in Victoria, Tasmania, and S.A.)	<i>Tubercliopsis dannevigii</i>	
(a dog cockle shell, endemic to S.A.)	<i>Tucetona broadfooti</i>	
(a dog cockle shell, found in subtidal sand habitats in N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria)	<i>Tucetona flabellata</i>	

and S.A.)		
(a dog cockle shell, from subtidal sand habitats in Tasmania, Victoria, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Tucetona sordida</i>	
(a slit limpet found on rocks, and on larger shells such as Pinna; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Tugali cicatricosa</i>	
(a slit limpet found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, and S.A.)	<i>Tugali cicatricosa</i>	
Jourdan's Turban Shell Turban Shell (a large turban shell, often occurring in tide pools, and amongst brown macroalgae in the shallow subtidal; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Turbo (Dinassovica) jourdani</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: C in S.A. and W.A., and therefore nationally <i>T. (D.) jourdani</i> has a restricted range in both S.A. and W.A.
Heavy Turban Shell Turban Shell (a common turban shell, often found in crevices and amongst macroalgae on rocky shores; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Turbo (Ninella) torquatus</i>	
Common Warrener Wavy Turban (a turban shell that is common on rock platforms in the intertidal; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Turbo (Subninella) undulatus</i>	
(a tuban shell found amongst macroalagal-covered rocks in the subtidal; commonly taken in rock lobster pots; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Turbo (Euninella) gruneri</i>	
(a screw shell found to date at depths between 36m and 170m; known only from S.A.)	<i>Turritellopsis kimberi</i>	Endemic to S.A.
(a screw shell from the continental shelf and slope; found in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Turritellopsis neptunensis</i>	
(a bright yellow notaspid sea slug, with a heavily calcified external shell; found in	<i>Tylodina corticalis</i>	

eastern and southern Australia)		
Apricot-Coloured Cowrie (a large cowrie from deeper waters, usually 80m – 250m; found in western S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Umbilia armeniaca</i> (= <i>Cypraea armeniaca</i>) <i>U. armeniaca brunescens</i> / <i>brunnea</i> (a variously named colour form)	Ponder & Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: A (in S.A. and W.A., and therefore nationally) <i>U. armeniaca</i> has a restricted range in S.A. <i>U. armeniaca</i> is described as “one of Australia’ rarest and most sought after shells” (Wilson et al., 1993). <i>U. armeniaca</i> is considered by shell fishery management in SA to be rare or apparently rare, and highly sought after by collectors (Macdonald, PIRSA 1996).
Undecided Cowrie Beddome’s Cowrie	<i>Umbilia hesitata</i> <i>Umbilia hesitata beddomei</i>	Ponder & Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: D (south-eastern Australia)
(a cream-coloured top shell, ranging in distribution from Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Vaceuchelus ampullus</i>	
(a top shell from the continental shelf and slope, found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Vaceuchelus profundior</i>	
Flinders Vase (a Turbinellid shell from the continental shelf of S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Vasum (Altivasum) flindersi</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category: C in S.A. and W.A., and therefore nationally <i>V. (A.) flindersi</i> has a restricted range in S.A. Dance (1992) categorised <i>V. (A.) flindersi</i> as Occurrence Code 2, indicating that the species is rare, on a Common to Rare scale of 5 to 1. Some forms (e.g. deep-

		water spined forms) are considered by shell distributors to be rare.
(a southern mud creeper shell, found in sandy substrates amongst seagrass and green macroalgae, also amongst mangroves; recorded throughout eastern and southern Australia)	<i>Velacumantus australis</i>	
(a white cardita shell found in southern Australia, ranging from Queensland to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Venericardia amabilis</i>	
(a cardita shell from shallow sand habitats in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Venericardia bimaculata</i>	
(two cardita shells recorded from Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Venericardia columnaria</i> <i>Venericardia quoyi</i>	
(a cardita shell whose distribution is incompletely known; recorded in S.A. and New Zealand)	<i>Venericardia lutea</i>	
(a cardita shell recorded from S.A.)	<i>Venericardia propelutea</i>	
(a cardita shell recorded in southern Australia, from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Venericardia rosulenta</i>	
(a venus shell from intertidal habitats; ranging from southern Queensland through to S.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Venerupis anomala</i>	
(a venus shell from intertidal habitats; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Venerupis galactites</i>	
(a small venus shell, ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Venerupis iridescens</i>	
(a venus shell of broad distribution; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania; also recorded in China, Japan, and the Philippines)	<i>Venerupis mitis</i>	
(a small venus shell found in Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Venerupis obesa</i>	
(a small venus shell found in	<i>Venerupis planicosta</i>	

both northern and southern Australia)		
(a small nutmeg shell from deeper waters, found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Vercomaris pergradata</i>	
(a pink, yellow or orange, sponge-feeding nudibranch; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and south-western W.A.)	<i>Verconia verconis</i>	
(a white bivalve occurring to around 550m deep; found in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Verticordia bordaensis</i>	
(a small costellate mitre shell found in N.S.W., Victoria, S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Vexillum (Costellaria) apicitinctum</i>	
(a small costellate mitre shell found under rocks in the intertidal and shallow subtidal, in S.A. and southern W.A.)	<i>Vexillum (Costellaria) lincolnense</i>	
(a very small costellate mitre shell found in Victoria and S.A., with few specimens known)	<i>Vexillum (Costellaria) pellucidum</i>	
(a costellate mitre shell, ranging from Queensland through to W.A., excluding Tasmania)	<i>Vexillum (Costellaria) acromiale</i>	
(a costellate mitre shell found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Vexillum (Pusia) australe</i>	
(a small costellate mitre shell found in S.A. and southern W.A., and also recorded in the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Vexillum (Pusia) corallinum</i>	
(a very small gastropod in the Vitrinellidae family; recorded in Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Vitrinella caperatum</i>	
(an oyster-like bivalve that lives embedded in sponges; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Vulsella spongiarum</i>	
(an oyster-like bivalve that lives embedded in sponges; found around Australia)	<i>Vulsella vulsella</i>	
(a small volutomitrid shell found in the intertidal and shallow subtidal, on rocky	<i>Waimatea obscura</i>	

shores, in New Zealand, Tasmania, Victoria, and S.A.)		
(a small lucinid shell, found in sand in shallow waters; ranges across southern Australia, including Tasmania)	<i>Wallucina assimilis</i>	
(a small bivalve recorded on the continental shelf in S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Warrana cessens</i>	
(a white bivalve found in sand, shell and coral habitats; recorded in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Warrana comma</i>	
(a bivalve found in sand habitats on the continental shelf and slope; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Warrana edentata</i>	
(a bivalve found in sand and shell habitats on the continental shelf; recorded in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Warrana pauciconcentrica</i>	
(a carrier shell that attaches small shells and pebbles to its own shell, as a form of camouflage; may reproduce by direct development; found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Xenophora (Austrophora) flindersi flindersi</i>	Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: C in S.A. and W.A., and therefore nationally <i>X. (A.) flindersi</i> has a restricted range in S.A. <i>X. (A.) flindersi</i> is considered by some shell distributors to be "quite scarce".
(a mussel that lives in rock crevices, or attached to rocks or shells in the intertidal; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Xenostrobus inconstans</i>	
Little Black Horse Mussel (a gregarious mussel from exposed rocky and sandy habitats; found across southern Australia, from southern Queensland / northern N.S.W. region through to southern W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Xenostrobus pulex</i>	
(a small gregarious mussel that lives on timber, rock or	<i>Xenostrobus securis</i>	

dead shells, in brackish water; ranging from southern Queensland through to W.A., including Tasmania).		
a small cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf across southern Australia, including Tasmania; has been assigned to another genus by Laseron (1956), however <i>Zaclys semilaevis</i> is still recognised by some sources as a valid species – e.g. see Academy of Natural Sciences, 2003)	[<i>Zaclys semilaevis</i>]	
(a small cerithiopsid gastropod that feeds on sponges; found on the continental shelf and slope in Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Zaclys styliferus</i>	
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family; found in Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Zalipais brunense</i>	
(a small shell in the Skeneidae family; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Zalipais inscripta</i>	
(a southern mud creeper shell that is abundant on estuarine mud and sand flats, particularly amongst <i>Zostera</i> eelgrass; found in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Zeacumantus diemenesis</i>	
Southern Creeper (a southern mud creeper shell from New Zealand, found in intertidal mud habitats)	<i>Zeacumantus subcarinatus</i>	Introduced to south-eastern Australia, from N.Z.
(a slit limpet found in S.A.; might also occur in Tasmania, where a similar species, <i>Z. tasmanica</i> , was described)	<i>Zeidora legrandi</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A
(a slit limpet found in Queensland, N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Zeidora lodderae</i>	
(a small dove shell with a depth range between 40m and 300m; ranging between	<i>Zella beddomei</i>	

Queensland and S.A., excluding Tasmania)		
(a turrid shell, recorded from Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Zenepos minuta</i>	
(a turrid shell, recorded from New Zealand, Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Zenepos mimica</i>	
Broad-margined Cowrie (a sponge-feeding cowrie that usually lives in the darker recesses of caves, to at least 45m deep; found in S.A., with close relatives in southern W.A.)	<i>Zoila marginata orientalis</i> <i>other names:</i> <i>Z. orientalis</i> <i>Z. marginata var. intermedians</i> <i>Zoila marginata raybaudii</i>	<i>Z. marginata orientalis</i> is considered to be the S.A. form of <i>Z. marginata</i> (Wilson and Clarkson, 2004). It is noted that one authority considers it to be a separate species (i.e. <i>Z. orientalis</i>), endemic to S.A. (Lorenz and Hubert, 2000; Lorenz, 2001, cited by Academy of Natural Sciences, 2003). Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability categories: D (in S.A., for South Australian form of <i>Z. marginata</i>). C (nationally, for <i>Z. marginata</i> Various forms of <i>Zoila marginata</i> in W.A. have been assigned vulnerability category A (one form) and B (two forms), both in W.A. and nationally (see Ponder and Grayson, 1998). <i>Z. marginata</i> is considered in S.A. shell fishery management terms to be rare or apparently rare, and highly sought after by collectors (Macdonald, 1996). Some forms also considered rare by specimen shell collectors and distributors.
Hump-backed Cowrie Black Cowrie	<i>Zoila friendii thersites</i> (= <i>Cypraea Zoila thersites</i>)	Considered to be a geographically isolated

<p>(a cowrie species with various forms; found on the continental shelf in S.A.)</p>	<p>some forms: <i>Z. f. thersites thersites</i> <i>Z. f. thersites contraria</i> <i>Z. f. thersites eburnea</i></p>	<p>eastern sub-species of the <i>Z. friendii</i> complex (Wilson et al., 1993; Wilson and Clarkson, 2004). Note that one authority considers <i>Z. friendii thersites</i> to be a separate species (i.e. <i>Z. thersites</i>), endemic to S.A. (Lorenz and Hubert, 2000; Lorenz, 2001; Academy of Natural Sciences, 2003), however there appears to be limited evidence to support species status (Wilson and Clarkson, 2004).</p> <p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) vulnerability category: C in S.A.</p> <p><i>Z. friendii thersites</i> has been assigned vulnerability category B in Victoria (O'Hara and Barmby 2000), using Ponder and Grayson's (1998) criteria.</p> <p>Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked various forms / varieties as "scarce" or "rare".</p>
<p>Rose-spotted Cowrie (a named form)</p> <p>(a cowrie species with various named forms; lives in caves and under ledges in the shallow subtidal; found mainly in southern W.A., but one form extends east into the Great Australian Bight of S.A.)</p>	<p><i>Zoila venusta f. profunda</i></p> <p>(also <i>Zoila venusta f. roseopunctata</i>)</p>	<p>Ponder and Grayson (1998) Vulnerability Category for <i>Z. venusta</i>: C (in S.A. and W.A., and therefore nationally)</p> <p>Previously, Eisenberg (1981) ranked the species as "very scarce".</p> <p>Various forms of <i>Z. venusta</i>, particularly those in parts of southern W.A., are considered by shell specialists to be rare, and attract very high prices in the commercial shell trade.</p>
<p>(a Western Australian cowrie species; also found in deeper waters in far western S.A.,</p>	<p><i>Zoila rosselli</i></p>	

which is the eastern edge of the species range)		
---	--	--

(The genus *Marginella* is a synonym for these three *Hydroginella* species, but the previous name *Pillarginella* is no longer applicable)

Echinoderms

Baker (1982a and 1982b); Rowe (1982); Shepherd et al. (1982); Zeidler and Shepherd (1982); O'Loughlin and O'Hara (1992); Rowe and Gates (1995a,b,c,d,e); O'Hara (2001a,b,c,d,e); Commonwealth Department of the Environment and Heritage (2003b and 2003c); Natural History Museum (2003).

Common Name	Latin Name
Spiny Sea Star Many-armed Sea Star	<i>Allostichaster polyplax</i>
(a five-armed sea star from S.A., south-eastern and eastern Australia, with a recorded depth range of 10m – 174m).	<i>Allostichaster regularis</i>
(a green and white sea urchin; one variety with bright red spines; recorded from southern and south-eastern Australian States and N.Z., with a reported depth range of 0m – 50m).	<i>Amblypneustes elevatus</i> (= <i>A. pachistus</i>)
(a sea urchin from southern Australian States, with a recorded depth range of 0m – 10m).	<i>Amblypneustes formosus</i>
(a sea urchin from southern and south-eastern Australia, with a recorded depth range of 10m – 180m).	<i>Amblypneustes grandis</i>
(a sea urchin from W.A. and S.A., with a recorded depth range of 0m – 18m).	<i>Amblypneustes leucoglobus</i>
Egg-shaped Sea Urchin (a sea urchin from southern and south-eastern Australia, with a recorded depth range of 0m – 70m).	<i>Amblypneustes ovum</i>
(a sea urchin from W.A. and S.A., with a recorded depth range of 0m – 137m).	<i>Amblypneustes pallidus</i>
(a shallow subtidal sea urchin from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Amblypneustes pulchellus</i>
(a yellow-brown or reddish “sand dollar”, possibly endemic to the S.A. gulfs region, with a recorded depth range to 45m).	<i>Ammotrophus cyclius</i>
(a “sand dollar”, apparently known from a single distinctive specimen, from Gulf St Vincent; possibly endemic).	<i>Ammotrophus platyterus</i>
(a deeper water brittle star from western, eastern and southern Australia, the latter including records from seaward of the S.A. gulfs region).	<i>Amphiophiura urbana</i>
(a brittle star found from tropical and southern Australian waters).	<i>Amphioplus ochroleuca</i>
(a small, bio-luminescent brittle star).	<i>Amphipholis squamata</i>
(a brittle star from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Amphistigma minuta</i>

(a small, banded brittle star).	<i>Amphiura constricta</i>
(a brittle star from shallow waters, in southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Amphiura elandiformis</i>
(a brittle star from shallow waters less than 10m).	<i>Amphiura multiremula</i>
(a brittle star with tropical affinity, found in the S.A. gulfs).	<i>Amphiura (Fellaria) octacantha</i>
(a brittle star from shallow waters less than 10m).	<i>Amphiura (Ophiopeltis) parviscutata</i>
(a brittle star from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Amphiura trisacantha</i>
(a small, white, ten-armed feather star from western, southern and eastern Australia, and offshore islands).	<i>Antedon incommoda</i>
(a small, white, ten-armed feather star from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Antedon loveni</i>
(a brick-red, mottled sea star, found in S.A. and W.A.).	<i>Anthaster valvulatus</i>
(a sea cucumber from the shallow subtidal, known from the S.A. gulfs region, from Yorke Peninsula to Encounter Bay; possibly endemic).	<i>Apsolidium alvei</i>
(a sea cucumber from the shallow subtidal, known from southern W.A., S.A., and Bass Strait, between 0m – 3m).	<i>Apsolidium handrecki</i>
(a feather star recorded from S.A. and W.A., to 30m).	<i>Aporometra occidentalis</i>
(a small, brown, orange or red, viviparous feather star, recorded from S.A. and south-eastern Australia, with a reported depth range of 1m – 67m).	<i>Aporometra wilsoni</i>
(a small, pentagon-shaped sea star from W.A., S.A. and the south-eastern States, with recorded depth range of 0m – 40m).	<i>Asterina atyphoida</i>
(a small, brown sea star from the littoral zone in south-eastern Australia, with Port MacDonnell in S.A. as the western limit).	<i>Asterina scobinata</i>
Firebrick Sea Star (a sea star from southern and south-eastern Australia and N.Z., with a broad depth range recorded, from the shallow subtidal to around 800m).	<i>Asterodiscides truncatus</i>
Erna's Basket Star	<i>Astroboa ernae</i>
(a large, five-armed sand star, reddish brown or fawn colour, found in W.A. and S.A., with a recorded depth range of 0m -140 m).	<i>Astropecten preissi</i>
(a reddish-brown, brown or fawn sand star with marginal spines, found around Australia, with a recorded depth range of 0m - 128m).	<i>Astropecten vappa</i>
(a small, pink, five-armed sand star).	<i>Astropecten pectinatus</i>
(a deeper water sea star from S.A., south-eastern and mid-eastern Australia, with recorded depth range of 27m – 500m).	<i>Australiaster (Coscinasterias) dubia</i>
(a basket star found in W.A. and western S.A., in waters deeper than 35m).	<i>Astrosierra microconus</i>
Many-pored Sea Star (a yellow or red sea star with black papulae, from western, southern and south-eastern Australia, with a recorded depth range of 0m – 160m).	<i>Austrofromia polypora (= Fromia polypora)</i>
(a sea star distributed across southern Australia, from	<i>Bollonaster pectinatus</i>

W.A. to N.S.W., with a recorded depth range 9m – 280m).	
(a tropical sea urchin, also recorded in southern Australian States, with a reported depth range of 0m – 120m).	<i>Brissus (Allobrissus) agassizii</i>
(a common sea cucumber from W.A. and S.A., with recorded depth range of 15m – 66m).	<i>Ceto cuvieria</i>
(a feather star from S.A., south-eastern Australian States and islands, and N.Z., with a reported depth range of 5m – 35m).	<i>Cenolia benhami</i>
(a feather star from W.A., S.A., and south-eastern Australian States, with a reported depth range of 18m - 306m).	<i>Cenolia spanoschistum</i>
(a feather star from W.A., S.A., and south-eastern Australian States, with a reported depth range of 1m – 63m).	<i>Cenolia tasmaniae</i>
Orange Feather Star (a feather star from W.A., S.A., and south-eastern Australian States, with a reported depth range of 0m – 37m).	<i>Cenolia trichoptera</i>
(a green or red-brown sea urchin from W.A. and S.A., with a recorded depth range of 0m to around 100m).	<i>Centrostephanus tenuispinus</i>
(a red, brown and white brittle star from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Clarkoma canaliculata</i>
(a brittle star from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Clarkcoma pulchra</i>
(a large, forty-armed feather star, coloured orange, green, brown or black).	<i>Comanthus trichoptera</i>
(a ten-armed, red or orange feather star, found in red macroalgae, and recorded from W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Comatulella brachiolata</i>
Southern Basket Star	<i>Conocladus australis</i>
Eleven-armed Sea Star	<i>Coscinasterias muricata</i> (= <i>C. calamaria</i>)
(a grey, white and yellow sea cucumber).	("Cucumaria") <i>squamatoides</i>
(a cream-white or brown sea cucumber from the shallow subtidal, distributed across southern Australian states).	<i>Cucumella mutans</i>
(a sea cucumber described in 1992, known from southern Australian states, with records from 0m – 28m).	<i>Cucuvitrum rowei</i>
(a large, yellow, dark red or brown sea star with short spines, from coastal waters in mid and southern W.A., S.A. and the south-eastern states).	<i>Echinaster arcystatus</i>
(a large yellow or dark red sea star with short spines, from mid and southern W.A., and S.A., recorded from the intertidal to around 60m).	<i>Echinaster glomeratus</i>
Heart-shaped Urchin Heart Urchin	<i>Echinocardium cordatum</i>
(a sea urchin from W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia, with a recorded depth range of 9m - 365m).	<i>Echinocyamus platytatus</i>
(a purple feather star from shallow waters in S.A. and south-eastern Australia, recorded to 10m).	<i>Euantedon paucicirra</i>
(a sea urchin described in 1990, from S.A. and	<i>Eupatagus flindersi</i>

Tasmanian coastal waters).	
(a sea urchin from southern Australia, including S.A., with a recorded depth range of 25m – 235m).	<i>Fibularia (Fibularia) plateia</i>
(a tropical sea urchin, also recorded in W.A. and S.A., from waters deeper than 20m).	<i>Fibularia (Fibulariella) oblonga</i>
(a deeper water sea urchin from the continental shelf of southern Australia, with S.A. records between Beachport and Cape Borda, Kangaroo Island).	<i>Genocidaris incerta</i>
(a sea urchin from S.A. and south-eastern Australia, with a recorded depth range of 9m – 160m).	<i>Goniocidaris impressa</i>
Spiny Pencil Sea Urchin Spiny Pencil Urchin Pencil Urchin (a broadly distributed sea urchin from western, southern and eastern Australia, with a recorded depth range of 0m – 630m).	<i>Goniocidaris tubaria</i>
(a sea urchin from W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Granobrissoides dyscritus</i>
Purple Sea Urchin Spiny Urchin	<i>Heliocidaris erythrogramma</i>
Red Sea Urchin	<i>Heliocidaris tuberculata</i>
(a cream / gray and brown sea cucumber with a recorded depth range of 0m – 40m, known from WA and western S.A., with Port Lincoln being the known eastern limit).	<i>Holothuria (Thymiosycia) hartmeyer</i>
Inflated Sea Urchin (a sea urchin recorded across southern Australia, between 0m – 25m).	<i>Holopneustes inflatus</i>
Pored Sea Urchin (a sea urchin recorded across southern Australia, in the littoral zone).	<i>Holopneustes porosissimus</i>
(a sea urchin recorded across southern Australia, in the littoral zone).	<i>Holopneustes purpurascens</i>
(a pink-white sea cucumber with a depth range from 0m - 200m, from W.A., S.A. and eastern Australia).	<i>Leptosynapta dolabrifera</i>
(a brown, fusiform sea cucumber recorded from central S.A. to south-eastern Australia).	<i>Lipotrabeza ventripes</i>
(a brown, fusiform sea cucumber recorded from W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia, between 0m – 10m).	<i>Lipotrabeza vestiens</i>
Southern Sand Star (a large, seven-armed sea star distributed across southern Australia, from mid-W.A. to mid-Qld).	<i>Luidia australiae</i>
(a purple-blue and red tropical sea cucumber from WA, extending into western S.A.).	<i>Mensameria intercedens</i>
(a small red-brown, green and white sea urchin from S.A. and south-eastern Australia, recorded from waters deeper than 25m).	<i>Microcyphus annulatus</i>
(a small sea urchin with a broad depth distribution between 5m – 235m, with inshore records from Spencer Gulf in S.A., eastwards to Tasmania).	<i>Microcyphus compsus</i>
(a small dark brown and red sea urchin, recorded from S.A., Bass Strait and northern Tasmania, between 0m –	<i>Microcyphus zigzag</i>

40m).	
(a heart urchin found in the littoral zone, with records from all around Australia, including S.A. but excluding N.T.).	<i>Moira lethe</i>
Large-plated Sea Star (a yellow or orange, five-armed sea star from reef habitats in W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Nectria macrobrachia</i>
(a yellow, orange or red, five-armed sea star from the shallow subtidal in W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia, recorded to 20m).	<i>Nectria multispina</i>
Ocellate Sea Star (a five-armed sea star from southern and south-eastern Australia, recorded from the intertidal to 230m).	<i>Nectria ocellata</i>
(a five-armed sea star distributed across the southern Australian coast, from the intertidal to around 20m).	<i>Nectria pedicelligera</i>
(a bright rose-red, five-armed sea star, distributed across southern Australia, from the intertidal to around 25m).	<i>Nectria saoria</i>
Wilson's Sea Star (a five-armed sea star, distributed across southern Australia, with a recorded depth range from the intertidal to around 44m).	<i>Nectria wilsoni</i>
(a dark blue or purple-black sea cucumber, known from the intertidal in southern Australia).	<i>Neoamphicyclus lividus</i>
(a sea cucumber described in 1992, and known from the shallow subtidal in S.A. and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Neocnus bimarsupiis</i>
(a sea cucumber from S.A. and south-eastern Australia, with Spencer Gulf being the recorded western limit; recorded depth range 10m - 71m).	<i>Neocucumella fracta</i>
(a pink or red sea star found on reefs in W.A., S.A. and the south-eastern States).	<i>Nepanthia trougtoni</i>
(a small white sea cucumber).	<i>Ocnus calcareus</i>
(a small brittle star from the shallow subtidal).	<i>Ophiacantha alternata</i>
(a brittle star with sub-tropical affinity).	<i>Ophiacantha clavigera</i>
(a brittle star from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Ophiacantha shepherdi</i>
(a brittle star with a broad depth range, from southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Ophiactis resiliens</i>
(a small, multi-coloured brittle star).	<i>Ophiactis tricolor</i>
Ramsay's Brittle Star	<i>Ophiarachnella ramsayi</i>
(a large brittle star, living in soft sediments).	<i>Ophiocentrus pilosus (= pilosa)</i>
(a brittle star found amongst rocks in shallow water).	<i>Ophioceres bispinosus</i>
(a brittle star with banded arms, from shallow water).	<i>Ophiocomina australis</i>
(a brittle star found in the shallow subtidal in SA and WA).	<i>Ophioconus opacum</i>
(a brown and white/cream brittle star, known from western, southern and south-eastern Australia, from the shallow subtidal to around 85m).	<i>Ophiocrossota multispina</i>
(two deeper-water brittle stars from southern Australia, including waters south of the S.A. gulfs).	<i>Ophiomusium anisacanthum</i> <i>Ophiomusium australe</i>
Red Serpent Star	<i>Ophiomyxa australis</i>
Schayer's Brittle Star (a brittle star from W.A. and southern Australian states,	<i>Ophionereis schayeri</i>

found from the shallow subtidal to around 180m).	
(a brittle star found in both northern and southern Australia and the Pacific, from the shallow subtidal to around 180m).	<i>Ophionereis semoni</i>
(a brittle star from waters deeper than 50m, found along southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Ophionereis terba</i>
(a brittle star from southern Australia).	<i>Ophiopeza cylindrica</i>
(a shallow water brittle star, found amongst rubble / stones).	<i>Ophiopeza sp.</i>
(a brittle star recorded between 0m - 50m, from Tasmania, Victoria and South Australia, with West Island in S.A. as the known western limit).	<i>Ophioplocus bispinosus</i>
(a southern Australian brittle star with a broad depth range).	<i>Ophiopsammus assimilis</i>
(a deeper water brittle star from south-eastern Australia and Asia, for which Beachport, S.A., is the western limit in southern Australia).	<i>Ophiothrix (Ophiothrix) aristulata</i>
(a pink-red or yellow brittle star from southern and south-eastern Australia, found in bryozoa and sponges).	<i>Ophiothrix (Ophiothrix) caespitosa</i>
(a purple and cream coloured brittle star, known from western, southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Ophiothrix (Placophiothrix) spongicola</i>
(a small brittle star with a broad geographic range and depth range, found in soft sediments).	<i>Ophiura kinbergi</i>
(a brittle star with a broad depth range, from eastern and southern Australia, with Spencer Gulf as the known western limit).	<i>Ophiura ooplax</i>
(a green/gray and light purple sea urchin from S.A. and south-eastern Australia, with a reported depth range of 0m – 70m).	<i>Pachycentrotus australiae</i>
(a pink and white sea cucumber from western, southern and eastern Australia, with a broad depth distribution, from the shallow subtidal to around 230m).	<i>Paracaudina australis</i>
(a gray sea cucumber from S.A., Victoria and Tasmania, with a recorded range of 3m - 12m).	<i>Paracaudina luticola</i>
(a sea cucumber from shallow waters in W.A. and S.A.).	<i>Paracaudina tetrapora</i>
(a sea cucumber, recorded between Victoria and W.A., to 145m).	<i>Paracaudina sp.</i>
(a sea star with “webbed” arms, from western, southern and south-eastern Australia, recorded to 40m).	<i>Paranepanthia grandis</i>
Purple Sea Star (a sea star found across southern Australian States, from the intertidal to around 36m).	<i>Patiriella brevispina</i>
Cushion Sea Star Carpet Sea Star Spurred Sea Star Common Eight-armed Sea Star (a sea star from the intertidal and shallow subtidal, found along southern Australian coasts).	<i>Patiriella calcar</i>
Small Green Sea Star (a broadly distributed, dark blue-green sea star from the intertidal).	<i>Patiriella exigua</i>

Six-armed Sea Star (a small sea star with six short arms, found along the mid-western and southern Australian coasts, to around 30m).	<i>Patiriella gunnii</i>
(a viviparous sea star; the smallest sea star in Australia, known only from the western part of S.A.; possibly endemic).	<i>Patiriella parvivipara</i>
(a genus of sea cucumbers, some with tropical affinities).	<i>Pentacta spp.</i>
Vermilion Sea Star (a sea star found across the southern half of the Australian coast, with a recorded depth range of 0m – 160m).	<i>Pentagonaster duebeni</i>
(a sea cucumber from W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia, described in 1992, and recorded between 0m – 4m).	<i>Pentocnus bursatus</i>
(a small “hat urchin”, known from western, southern and eastern Australia, with a recorded depth range of 10m - 360m).	<i>Peronella peronii</i>
Velvet Sea Star Velvet Star	<i>Petricia vernicina</i>
Slate Pencil Urchin (a sea urchin from shallow waters in S.A. and W.A.).	<i>Phyllacanthus irregularis</i>
Mosaic Sea Star (a sea star with five long cylindrical arms, from mid and southern W.A., S.A., Victoria, Tasmania, and southern N.S.W., with a recorded depth range of 0m – 200m).	<i>Plectaster decanus</i>
(a sea cucumber from W.A., S.A., south-eastern Australia and N.Z., with records between 1m – 36m).	<i>Plesiocolochirus ignava</i>
(a sea urchin from W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia, recorded between 0m – 46m).	<i>Protenaster australis</i>
(a small, gray and black sea cucumber).	<i>Pseudocnus sp.</i>
(a sea cucumber from the littoral fringe in south-eastern Australia, for which Robe is the recorded western limit).	<i>Psolidiella hickmani</i>
(an orange, red or purple feather star from W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia, with a reported depth range of 0m – 113m).	<i>Ptilometra macronema</i>
(a five-armed, light- and dark-red sea star, from S.A. and south-eastern Australia, recorded to 30m).	<i>Smilasterias irregularis</i>
(a sea cucumber described in 1992, from the shallow subtidal in south-eastern Australia and S.A., with Streaky Bay as the recorded western limit).	<i>Squamocnus aureoruber</i>
(a light and dark brown sea cucumber, with a recorded depth range of 0m – 25m, known from W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Stichopus ludwigi</i>
(a brown and black-ringed sea cucumber, with a recorded depth range of 0m – 140m; known from W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Stichopus mollis</i>
(a small brown sea cucumber from the intertidal and shallow subtidal, in S.A. and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Staurothyone inconspicua</i>
(a brown sea cucumber, recorded from Gulf St Vincent; possibly endemic to S.A; possibly a member of the <i>Staurothyone</i> genus).	(“ <i>Staurothyone</i> ”) <i>vercoi</i>

(a sea cucumber known from the S.A. gulfs region, and W.A.).	<i>Taeniogyrus heterosigmus</i>
(a small red sea cucumber known from the shallow subtidal in western, southern and south-eastern Australia).	<i>Taeniogyrus roebucki</i>
(a small red-brown, green and white sea urchin from western and southern Australia, recorded from 0m – 40m).	<i>Temnopleurus michaelsoni</i>
(a small, purple-black sea cucumber, recorded from W.A., S.A. and south-eastern Australia, between 0m – 20m).	<i>Thyone nigra</i>
(a tropical sea cucumber from Qld and the Pacific, also recorded throughout southern Australia, including S.A., between 0m – 30m).	<i>Thyone okeni</i>
Southern Biscuit Star Biscuit Sea Star Biscuit Star	<i>Tosia australis</i>
(a “biscuit star” common in shallow water in Tasmania and Victoria, but recorded in deep water in S.A.)	<i>(Tosia magnifica)*</i>
(a “biscuit star” from mid and south W.A., S.A. and the south-eastern States, recorded from the intertidal to around 40m).	<i>Tosia nobilis</i>
(a sea cucumber described in 1992, recorded between 3m – 15m, from Kangaroo Island westward to Michaelmas Island in W.A.).	<i>Trachythyone glebosa</i>
(a dark red or purple sea cucumber, known from S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Trochodota allani</i>
(a black sea cucumber, known from the shallow subtidal in Gulf St Vincent and Spencer Gulf in S.A., and from Victoria).	<i>Trochodota shepherdii</i>
Zig Zag Sea Star Southern Sea Star (a five-armed sea star covered with blunt spines, recorded from southern and south-eastern Australian States, from 0m – 143m).	<i>Uniophora granifera</i>
(a five-armed sea star similar to <i>Uniophora granifera</i> , recorded from the S.A. Gulfs region, with a depth range of 0m – 60m; possibly endemic).	<i>Uniophora nuda</i>

*(*Tosia magnifica* is included in the echinoderm list for South Australia, because it can occur in shallow water, as records from Tasmania and Victoria show; however it is noted that South Australian records are from deep waters, such as 200m).

Ascidians, Salps and Larvaceans

Kott (1962, 1972a, 1972b, 1975, 1990, 1992, 1997, 1998, 2003); Shepherd (1983b); Monniot and Monniot (1996); NIMPIS (2002); Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage (2004b).

Common Name	Latin Name	Conservation Status
(a small ascidian species that occurs in aggregations; reported in S.A., Victoria, Tasmania and N.S.W; the name <i>Amphicarpa meridiana</i> is not recognised by some authorities)	<i>(Amphicarpa meridiana)</i>	
(a massive, cushion-shaped colonial ascidian known to date only from S.A., with the type specimen taken at Thistle Island)	<i>Aplidiopsis mammillata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a rounded, cushion-like colonial ascidian recorded to date only from S.A., with the type specimen taken at Price I.)	<i>Aplidiopsis sabulosa</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a branching, stalked colonial ascidian with embedded sand; found in the shallow subtidal, in mixed reef, sand and seagrass habitat; recorded to date only in S.A., with examples of locations including Thorny Passage and Kangaroo I.)	<i>Aplidium acroporum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a soft, sessile, dome-shaped colonial ascidian, found in N.S.W., Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Aplidium amorphatum</i>	
(a colonial ascidian, comprising cylindrical heads on long sandy stalks; recorded in W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Aplidium australiense</i>	
(a colonial ascidian comprising parallel, branching stalks with embedded sand; found to date only in S.A., with Edithburgh being the type locality)	<i>Aplidium bacculum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a white or pale pink colonial ascidian, comprising rounded heads on long sandy stalks; found mainly in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Aplidium breviarvacium</i>	
(a sheet-like ascidian with embedded sand; found in Queensland, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.; also recorded at Norfolk I., and various locations in the tropical western Pacific, such as New Caledonia)	<i>Aplidium caelestis</i>	
(a flat-topped, cushion-like colonial ascidian, found in Queensland, N.S.W., S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Aplidium clivosum</i>	

(a sessile, gelatinous colonial ascidian, found on the continental shelf and slope; recorded in S.A., Victoria, Tasmania and N.S.W)	<i>Aplidium coniferum</i>	
(a tropical colonial ascidian known from N.T., Queensland, N.S.W., S.A. and W.A.; also recorded in Hong Kong, and parts of the West Pacific)	<i>Aplidium controversum</i>	
(a solid, irregular-shaped colonial ascidian with embedded sand; recorded on calcareous reef in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Aplidium distaplium</i>	
(an undulating, fan-shaped colonial ascidian with embedded sand; known to date only from S.A., with Waterloo Bay / Elliston being the type locality)	<i>Aplidium elatum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(A cushion-shaped, transparent ascidian that occurs on rocky bottom, in areas of slow current; known to date only from S.A., with southern Anxious Bay being the type locality)	<i>Aplidium gastrolineatum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a white, spherical colonial ascidian on a short stalk; known from S.A., Victoria and northern Tasmania)	<i>Aplidium geminatum</i>	
(a colonial ascidian with thick, short stalks; known from S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Aplidium inflorescens</i>	
(an aqua-blue encrusting colonial ascidian, found on vertical surfaces in shallow waters; recorded in Queensland, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Aplidium lenticulum</i>	
(an irregular-shaped, sheet-like colonial ascidian recorded in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Aplidium lodix</i>	
(a wedge-shaped or mat-like colonial ascidian found in W.A., S.A., Victoria and N.S.W.)	<i>Aplidium lunacratum</i>	
(an upright, round-topped colonial ascidian recorded over a narrow depth range on the outer continental shelf of the Great Australian Bight, W.A. / S.A. border area).	<i>Aplidium magnilarvum</i>	
(a semi-transparent, yellow colonial ascidian that forms a soft, gelatinous cushion or sheet; widespread throughout the	<i>Aplidium multiplicatum</i>	

tropical Indo-West Pacific, and also recorded in W.A., S.A. and Victoria)		
(a sheet-like or cushion-like colonial ascidian with a soft gelatinous test; ranging from N.S.W. through to W.A., including Tasmania)	<i>Aplidium opacum</i>	
(a small colonial ascidian with short stalks; recorded in southern W.A. and the Bass Strait region of Victoria; possibly occurs in S.A., given distribution in adjacent States)	[<i>Aplidium parvum</i>]	
(a hard colonial ascidian recorded to date at few locations in S.A., such the Great Australian Bight, Spencer Gulf, and the upper South-East)	<i>Aplidium petrosum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a colonial ascidian that forms small, falt-topped lobes, united at the base; known to date only from the type specimen, taken in Investigator Strait, S.A.)	<i>Aplidium pronum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a spherical or conical-shaped, sessile colonial ascidian found in W.A., S.A. and Tasmania).	<i>Aplidium robustum</i>	
(a flat colonial ascidian with rounded borders and embedded sand; recorded mainly in in S.A., and possibly extending to Victoria)	<i>Aplidium rubricollum</i>	
(a soft colonial ascidian found in turbulent areas exposed to surf or strong currents; occurs on stones and shells, with basal projections that penetrate the surrounding substrate; recorded in Queensland, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.; also known from New Caledonia)	<i>Aplidium triggense</i>	
(an oval-shaped ascidian with a firm, gelatinous test with embedded sand; recorded in Queensland, N.S.W., Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Ascidia decepta</i>	
(a long, narrow ascidian; recorded in N.T., Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and W.A.; possibly also occurs in S.A., given circum-Australian distribution, and occurrence in	[<i>Ascidia gemmata</i>]	

adjacent States)		
(a robust solitary ascidian found in Queensland, S.A., Victoria, and W.A.)	<i>Ascidia latesiphonica</i>	
(a dorso-ventrally flattened ascidian with a brittle test, containing embedded sand or shell particles; found in Indonesia, parts of the Western Pacific, and in Queensland, Victoria and S.A.)	<i>Ascidia scaevola</i>	
(a large, gray solitary ascidian that lives in mud or sand, or on rocky bottoms in the shallow subtidal; widely distributed around Australia, and throughout the Indo-West Pacific and the Atlantic)	<i>Ascidia sydneyensis</i>	
(a firm, gelatinous, club-shaped ascidian; found in S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Ascidia thompsoni</i>	
(an ascidian with an oval-shaped, laterally flattened body; found in the Mediterranean Sea, Adriatic Sea, Norway, English Channel, Irish Sea, Scotland, Shetland Islands, and New Zealand; also recorded in Australia, mainly from locations in the vicinity of ports and harbours, in Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Ascidiella aspersa</i>	Possibly introduced from the northern hemisphere
(a spherical ascidian with a thin, leathery test; known from Indonesia, New Zealand, South Africa, and in Australia, recorded in W.A., S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Asterocarpa humilis</i>	
(a pink, elongated or cushion-shaped colonial ascidian with a funnel-like cloacal opening in the upper surface of the colony; recorded to date only in a cave at Flinders I., in the Investigator Group, S.A.)	<i>Atriolum sp.</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(an encrusting colonial ascidian that is highly variable in colour; often found on seargass, macroalgae, rubble or other firm substrates; recorded all around Australia, excluding Tasmania and N.T., and also found in the North-east Atlantic Ocean, North Sea, Mediterranean Sea, Black	<i>Botrylloides leachii</i>	

Sea, Adriatic, Red Sea and tropical Indo-west Pacific Ocean)		
(a colonial ascidian of variable colour combinations, including blue and yellow, cream and black, red, pinkish-red, purple and yellow; widely distributed in shallow reef habitats around Australia and Tasmania, and the Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Botrylloides anceps</i> <i>Botrylloides magnicoecum</i> (<i>Botrylloides nigrum magnicoecum</i>)	
(a colonial ascidian of variable colour, often found attached to seagrasses; recorded in Queensland, S.A., Tasmania, Victoria and W.A.; also known from Lord Howe Island, and Hong Kong, Indonesia, Philippines and other locations in the tropical Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Botrylloides perspicuus</i>	
(an ascidian with zooids forming crowded circular or oval systems in flat, investing colonies; dozens of different colour morphs are known; found in Queensland, S.A., Tasmania, Victoria, and W.A.; also recorded in New Zealand, Hong Kong, North Atlantic Ocean, North Sea, Mediterranean Sea, Black Sea and Adriatic Sea)	<i>Botryllus schlosseri</i>	
(a colonial ascidian with a surface layer of sand; recorded from the South Island of New Zealand, and also in Queensland, N.S.W., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Botryllus stewartensis</i>	
(a colonial ascidian that forms a long, firm, tuber-like mass; found in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Brevicollus tuberatus</i>	
(a salp that occurs in the tropical parts of the Atlantic and Indian Oceans, and the west and east Pacific; also recorded in south-eastern Australia, including Bass Strait in Victoria, and likely to occur in south-eastern S.A.)	<i>Brooksia rostrata</i>	
(a solitary ascidian species recorded in many harbours around the world, including U.S.A., Alaska, Arctic region, Greenland, China and Japan, Europe and the Mediterranean,	<i>Ciona intestinalis</i>	Introduced

and Australia; found on ship hulls and harbour installations. <i>C. intestinalis</i> is recorded all Australian states, excluding N.T. but including Tasmania. The species is now not as common in most parts of Australia as it was last century)		
(a blue, rope-like colonial ascidian that lives in caves and crevices, and on vertical surfaces; ranging from W.A. through to Victoria.	<i>Clavelina cylindrica</i>	
(a yellow-brown or buff coloured ascidian that lives on sand; known to date only from the type locality, Waldegrave Island in S.A.)	<i>Clavelina mirabilis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
Blue-throated Ascidian (a seasonal colonial ascidian of widespread distribution, ranging from north Queensland, around southern Australia, to northern W.A.; also found in various parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific, such as Philippines and Singapore).	<i>Clavelina moluccensis</i>	
(a blue ascidian that lives on open sandy or rocky bottoms, to around 30m deep; found in southern W.A. and western S.A.)	<i>Clavelina ostrearium</i>	
(an ascidian with stalked colonies, living on sandy or rocky bottoms; found in southern W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Clavelina pseudobaudinensis</i>	
(an ascidian with embedded sand; found on sandy or rocky bottoms; recorded to date only in Gulf St Vincent and Investigator Strait in S.A., with Yankalilla Bay being the type locality)	<i>Claudenus antipodus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(an ascidian that has been recorded to date only in S.A., with the type locality being mixed sand, rubble and seagrass habitat, 7m deep, at North Point, Sir Joseph Banks Group, S.A.)	<i>Cnemidocarpa amphora</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(an ascidian occurring to approximately 70m deep; found in all Australian states, including N.T. but excluding Tasmania; also known from Fiji, Hong Kong,	<i>Cnemidocarpa irene</i>	

Korea, Japan, Guadaloupe, Marianas, and various other parts of the West Pacific Ocean)		
(an ascidian that is often found on wharf pylons, and on muddy or sandy substrates; recorded in all Australian states, including Tasmania but excluding N.T.)	<i>Cnemidocarpa lobata</i>	
(a large ascidian with a tough, leathery test; recorded in Japan, Philippines and the south-west Pacific, and also found at Waldegrave I. and Pearson I. in S.A., and in Victoria, N.S.W. and Queensland)	<i>Cnemidocarpa pedata</i>	
(an ascidian with a thin, white, tough test; sometimes found in <i>Macrocystis</i> beds; occurs on sandy or rocky substrates, to around 50m deep; recorded around Australia, excluding N.T.)	<i>Cnemidocarpa radicata</i>	
(an ascidian that has been recorded to date only at Seal Rocks in Encounter Bay, S.A.)	<i>Cnemidocarpa tribranchiata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a fan-shaped colonial ascidian found on sand, mainly in the tropics; known from Lord Howe Island and New Caledonia, and also recorded in Queensland, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Condominium areolatum</i>	
(a transparent, laterally flattened ascidian; often occurs in large aggregations of attached individuals, on the sea floor, or on rocks or harbour fittings; widespread southern distribution, in South Africa, Chile, Macquarie I., Antarctic Peninsula, New Zealand and Australia, including W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Corella eumyota</i>	
(a salp that occurs in the east and west Pacific, and warmer parts of Atlantic; also found in south-eastern Australia, including Bass Strait in Victoria, and may therefore extend into south-eastern S.A.).	<i>Cyclosalpa bakeri</i>	
(a brown, pink, white or purple ascidian that forms irregular investing colonies on hard	<i>Cystodytes dellachiajei</i>	

substrates; recorded over a wide depth range, from the intertidal to the continental slope; found in all Australian States, including Tasmania and N.T., also found in the Mediterranean, and widespread throughout temperate and tropical zones of Indo-west Pacific Ocean and Atlantic Ocean)		
(a thin, colonial ascidian found in the Indian Ocean, including part of the W.A. coast; also found in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Didemnum augusti</i>	
(a colonial ascidian found in both tropical and temperate locations; distribution includes Australia and New Zealand, west and mid Pacific Ocean, Indian Ocean, Red Sea, west Atlantic Ocean, and Mediterranean Sea. In Australia, recorded from N.S.W., Queensland, S.A., Victoria, and southern W.A.).	<i>Didemnum candidum</i>	
(a thin, sheet-like colonial ascidian, known from southern W.A., S.A. and Victoria; reported to have close affinity with a Hawaiian species, <i>D. granulatum</i>)	<i>Didemnum aff. granulatum</i>	
(a thin colonial ascidian of various shades of red or yellow. Recorded around Australia, except N.T.; also occurs widely in the Indo-West Pacific region).	<i>Didemnum moseleyi</i> (<i>Didemnum aff. cuculliferum</i> in Kott, 1997)	
(a colonial ascidian that forms large, thick sheets; known from S.A., Victoria and N.S.W.)	<i>Didemnum patulum</i>	
(a colonial ascidian known from S.A., with Port Noarlunga being the type locality)	<i>Didemnum pseudodiplosoma</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a colonial ascidian known from a small number of locations in W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Didemnum roberti</i>	
(a pink colonial ascidian recorded from W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Didemnum turritum</i>	
(a thin, fragile colonial ascidian with a broad geographic distribution in the northern hemisphere. In Australia, recorded from Queensland, Victoria, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Diplosoma listerianum</i>	

(a spherical colonial ascidian on a stalk; recorded on sandy substrate in upper Spencer Gulf in S.A.; also found in parts of Tasmania; possibly also present in Queensland)	<i>Distaplia australensis</i>	
(a soft, flat-topped, cushion-like colonial ascidian known from N.S.W., S.A. and Tasmania)	<i>Distaplia florida</i>	
(a cushion-like or sheet-like colonial ascidian that occurs on rubble substrates; known from S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Distaplia pallida</i>	
(a colonial ascidian forming a rounded, sponge-like head on a stalk; found in Queensland, W.A., and S.A.; also recorded from South Africa and the Red Sea)	<i>Distaplia stylifera</i>	
(a sessile, cushion-like colonial ascidian recorded to date only from Price Island in S.A.)	<i>Distaplia tokiokai</i> (= <i>D. tokioka</i>)	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a blue-grey or blue-black, cushion-shaped or sheet-like colonial ascidian found on shell, rubble or other hard substrates in shallow waters; recorded mainly from Victoria and the S.A. Gulfs region, with Victor Harbor being the type locality).	<i>Distaplia viridis</i>	
(a salp that has a wide global distribution; also found in south-eastern Australia, including Bass Strait in Victoria, and may therefore extend into south-eastern S.A.)	<i>Dolioletta gegenbauri</i>	
(a colonial ascidian that forms a thicket of club-shaped, branching stalks, covered with a thin layer of sand; recorded in W.A., S.A., Victoria, N.S.W. and Queensland; also occurs in New Zealand)	<i>Dumus areniferus</i>	
(an ascidian that forms firm, spherical, oval or dome-shaped colonies; found over a broad depth range on the continental shelf; recorded along all parts of the W.A. coast, extending into western S.A.)	<i>Eucoelium coronarium</i>	
(a convex, lobed, colonial ascidian recorded from <i>Posidonia</i> seagrass beds in Gulf	<i>Eudistoma aureum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.

St Vincent, S.A.).		
(a colonial ascidian that forms irregular, rounded cushions with embedded sand; recorded to date only in S.A., including Chinaman's Hat I. on Yorke Peninsula, and in Investigator Strait)	<i>Eudistoma constrictum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a blue or gray colonial ascidian that forms fleshy investing colonies, with black, star-shaped patterns of zooids; found in W.A., S.A., Victoria and N.S.W.)	<i>Eudistoma maculosum</i>	
(a cushion-shaped colonial ascidian with embedded sand; found in S.A., Victoria and northern Tasmania)	<i>Eudistoma sabulosum</i>	
(an ascidian found in Indonesia, and also in Queensland, Victoria and southern W.A.; possibly occurs in S.A., given distribution in adjacent States)	[<i>Eugyra molguloides</i>]	
(a tropical ascidian formed of separate zooids attached to basal stolons or a solid basal mass; known from northern W.A., north Queensland, Tahiti, Fiji and the Palau Islands, and also recorded in parts of S.A., such as the Investigator Group islands, on the west coast).	<i>Euherdmania digitata</i>	
(an ascidian composed of stalked individuals with glassy, transparent tests; recorded to date only in shallow subtidal habitats in parts of S.A., including <i>Posidonia</i> seagrass beds off southern Spencer gulf, and the Investigator Islands on the west coast of S.A.)	<i>Euherdmania translucida</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a planktonic larvacean with a wide range in tropical and sub-tropical waters; also found rarely in coastal waters of eastern and southern Australia)	<i>Fritillaria megachile</i>	
(a roughly spherical, tough, red-orange ascidian, found individually or in groups, in caves, on vertical rock surfaces, or on the sea floor, sometimes in <i>Posidonia</i> seagrass beds; widely distributed in the Pacific Ocean;	<i>Halocynthia dumosa</i>	

in Australia, known from Queensland, N.S.W., Tasmania, Victoria and S.A.)		
(a large solitary ascidian, often with epiphytes on the test; the species is found on a variety of substrates, all around Australia, including N.T. and Tasmania, however the sub-species <i>H. momus galei</i> is known only from southern Australian States).	<i>Herdmania momus</i>	
(a soft gelatinous ascidian, often found in caves with strong water movement, less than 20m deep; recorded from the west coast of S.A. and parts of Victoria).	<i>Hypodistoma mirabile</i>	
(an ascidian that forms oval, cone-shaped or rope-like heads on thick fleshy stalks; recorded from subtidal habitats less than 20m deep, in S.A., Tasmania and N.S.W.)	<i>Hypsistozoa distomoides</i>	
(a salp that that occurs in the Straits of Magellan and to the south, and Cape of Good Hope; also found in south-eastern Australia, including Bass Strait in Victoria, and likely to occur in south-eastern S.A.)	<i>Ihlea magalhanica</i>	
(an ascidian found to date only at Pearson Island in S.A., at 50m deep, on gravelly bottom with rock and shell fragments)	<i>Leptoclinides fungiformis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a reddish-brown or gray and orange colonial ascidian, found in S.A. and Victoria).	<i>Leptoclinides imperfectus</i>	
(a pink, massive colonial ascidian; found in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Leptoclinides multilobatus</i>	
(a pink or gray colonial ascidian, found to date only in the Great Australian Bight of S.A.)	<i>Leptoclinides volvus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a green and orange colonial ascidian known from Spencer Gulf and the West Coast of S.A.)	<i>Leptoclinides</i> sp. 1	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a pale colonial ascidian with black spots, known from Gulf St Vincent in S.A.).	<i>Leptoclinides</i> sp. 2	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a flat, sheet-like colonial ascidian that is orange and black, with white spicules; known from northern and eastern Great	<i>Leptoclinides</i> sp. 3	Possibly endemic to S.A.

Australian Bight, and Gulf St Vincent and Investigator Strait in S.A.).		
(a thin, sheet-like colonial ascidian with irregular conical prominences; known from the northern and eastern Great Australian Bight and Gulf St Vincent in S.A.)	<i>Leptoclinides</i> sp. 4	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a colonial ascidian recorded from Queensland, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Lissoclinum ostrearium</i>	
(a colonial ascidian recorded to date from the Tasmanian coast and the S.A. Gulfs region)	<i>Lissoclinum tasmanense</i> (= <i>Echinoclinum tasmanense</i>)	
(a pinkish-yellow colonial ascidian found to date only at Flinders Island in S.A., in high wave energy conditions).	<i>Lissoclinum</i> sp. 1	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a purplish-pink colonial ascidian found to date only at Ward Island in S.A.).	<i>Lissoclinum</i> sp. 2	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(an ascidian that comprises sessile, round, laterally flattened individuals; recorded in sand and shell bottom habitats in areas of strong surge, to around 45m deep, in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Metandrocarpa indica</i>	
(an ascidian with individuals that form rounded aggregates; known from N.T., Queensland, N.S.W., Bass Strait in Victoria, and lower and central W.A.; possibly occurs in S.A., given distribution in adjacent States)	[<i>Microcosmus australis</i>]	
(an ascidian comprising irregular or spherical individuals, coated in sand; found in Taiwan, Queensland, N.T., W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Microcosmus helleri</i>	
(a circular, flattened ascidian with a thin, hard test encrusted with sand; found to date in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Microcosmus planus</i>	
(a thick, leathery ascidian, comprising rounded individuals with both apertures on long siphons, close together on the upper surface; recorded to date in S.A., Victoria, and southern Queensland)	<i>Microcosmus propinquus</i>	
(an irregular-shaped, rounded	<i>Microcosmus</i>	

ascidian with a tough test; occurs on cave walls, concrete, oysters, reef and other hard surfaces; recorded around Australia, including Tasmania but excluding N.T.)	<i>squamiger</i>	
(a spherical or top-shaped ascidian with a stalk or root-like processes; recorded to date in S.A., Tasmania, Victoria and Queensland)	<i>Microcosmus stoloniferus</i>	
(an ascidian that forms sandy, spherical individuals; found to date only in caves subject to strong swell, in the Elliston area, S.A.)	<i>Molgula ellistoni</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a spherical or laterally flattened ascidian with a thin test; found around Australia, and in the Indo-West Pacific)	<i>Molgula ficus</i>	
(an ascidian that is small, oval or lens-shaped, and laterally flattened; recorded in S.A., Victoria, N.S.W. and Queensland)	<i>Molgula mollis</i>	
(a spherical ascidian that has a thin, brittle test with embedded sand; found in S.A., Victoria and W.A.)	<i>Molgula sabulosa</i>	
(a sandy, lobe-shaped ascidian found in high wave energy areas in W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Monniotus australis</i>	
(an ascidian in the Polyclinidae family; found to date only in S.A., with Wedge Island being the type locality)	<i>Morchellium albidum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a soft, sessile ascidian with rounded or conical surface prominences; known to date only from caves and reefs in S.A., with Seacliff being type locality)	<i>Neodistoma mammillatum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(an ascidian that forms sandy colonies; often on stems of macroalgae, in places of strong water movement; found in W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Oculinaria australis</i>	
(a planktonic larvacean found in coastal waters of the tropics; also occurs in the continental shelf waters of western and southern Australia, including S.A.).	<i>Oikopleura dioica</i>	
(a planktonic larvacean found in	<i>Oikopleura longicauda</i>	

the coastal waters of North and South America; also the Mediterranean Sea, and most warmer oceanic waters; also occurs in the continental shelf waters of eastern and southern Australia, including S.A.).		
(a planktonic larvacean found in most oceans of the world; also occurs in continental shelf waters around Australia, including S.A.).	<i>Oikopleura rufescens</i>	
(a planktonic salp with solitary and aggregate forms; found in eastern and southern Australian waters; also occurs in the warm and temperate parts of all oceans, and in the Mediterranean sea)	<i>Pegea confoederata</i>	
(a large solitary ascidian found on sand, rubble or wooden jetty pylons; recorded in W.A., S.A., Victoria, N.S.W. and Queensland)	<i>Phallusia obesa</i>	
(a colonial ascidian with embedded sand; occurs in sandy habitats to around 90m deep; known mainly from southern W.A. and S.A., extending into Victoria)	<i>Plurella elongata</i>	
(an ascidian that forms large, sandy colonies; found on hard vertical surfaces in areas of strong current, to around 25m deep; recorded in S.A., Victoria and N.S.W.)	<i>Polyandrocarpa lapidosa</i>	
(a reddish-brown colonial ascidian with encrusting sand; found to date only in S.A., with recorded localities including St Francis I. and Investigator Strait)	<i>Polyandrocarpa simulans</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a soft solitary ascidian with a large elongated head and a thick fleshy stalk; found on the seagrass <i>Amphibolis</i> , and also on rocky substrates to around 40m deep; recorded in Queensland, S.A. and W.A.; also known from in New Caledonia and various locations in the west Pacific)	<i>Polycarpa clavata</i>	
(a common, upright solitary ascidian that is spherical or top-	<i>Polycarpa flava</i>	

shaped, sometimes with a basal stalk; closely related to <i>P. viridis</i> and <i>P. pedunculata</i> ; common in seagrass beds; recorded in W.A., S.A., and Victoria)		
(a tropical ascidian known from northern W.A. and Queensland, and also recorded in seagrass beds in the Gulfs region of S.A.)	<i>Polycarpa hartmeyeri</i>	
(a solitary ascidian with individuals that sometimes form aggregates; recorded in N.T., Queensland, NS.W., Victoria, S.A. and W.A.; also known from Indonesia, Sri Lanka, Arafura Sea, west Pacific Ocean, Marianas, and west Indian Ocean)	<i>Polycarpa papillata</i>	
(a common, upright solitary ascidian that is almost spherical, sometimes with a stalk; closely related to <i>P. viridis</i> and <i>P. flava</i> ; recorded in W.A., S.A., Victoria, and N.S.W.; also known from New Caledonia)	<i>Polycarpa pedunculata</i>	
(a solitary ascidian with a thin, brittle, sandy test, partly embedded in substrate; recorded in Japan, Indonesia, and Singapore; in Australia, known from Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, S.A., and W.A.)	<i>Polycarpa procera</i>	
(an elongated solitary asidian with a thin, brittle test; free-living on the sea floor, to around 180m deep; recorded in S.A., Victoria, Tasmania and N.S.W.)	<i>Polycarpa rigida</i>	
(an ascidian known from the Philippines, and also recorded in southern W.A. and Bass Strait and Westernport in Victoria; possibly occurs in S.A., given distribution in adjacent States)	<i>[Polycarpa thelyphanes]</i>	
(a common, solitary, upright ascidian that is spherical to oval-shaped, sometimes with a fleshy, laterally flattened or hard and stem-like stalk; closely related to <i>P. flava</i> and <i>P. pedunculata</i> ; occurs from the shallow subtidal to around 40m deep, on rocky, sandy or silty bottoms, often in	<i>Polycarpa viridis</i>	

the vicinity of seagrass; recorded in W.A., S.A., Victoria, and N.S.W.)		
(a colonial ascidian comprising small, spherical or slightly pointed translucent heads on cylindrical stalks; common in <i>Posidonia</i> seagrass beds; recorded in S.A. and N.S.W.)	<i>Polycitor calamus</i>	
(an ascidian that forms solid, hemispherical colonies, with embedded sand; recorded to date only at Franklin Island in S.A., amongst macroalgae at 15m depth)	<i>Polycitor cerasus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(an ascidian with a glassy test, that forms conical to spherical colonies; found on a wide variety of substrates; recorded in W.A., S.A., Victoria, Tasmania, N.S.W. and southern Queensland)	<i>Polycitor giganteus</i>	
(a pale grey colonial ascidian that forms a spherical head of swollen zooids, on a short stalk; recorded to date only in S.A., with Flinders I. in the Investigator Group being the type locality)	<i>Polycitor nubilus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a firm, cone-shaped colonial ascidian; recorded to date only in Investigator Strait, S.A.).	<i>Polycitor obeliscus</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a colonial ascidian that forms firm, spreading sheets, with surface and embedded sand; known mainly from southern W.A. and S.A., extending to western Victoria).	<i>Polyclinum incrustatum</i>	
(a colonial ascidian that forms soft, irregular sheets; recorded in W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Polyclinum marsupiale</i>	
(a colonial ascidian that forms thin fleshy sheets, covered with surface sand; recorded in southern W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Polyclinum tenuatum</i>	
(a colonial ascidian recorded from Japan and Australia, the latter distribution including Queensland, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Polysyncraton aspiculatum</i>	
(a pink, orange or red colonial ascidian, found in S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Polysyncraton orbiculum</i>	
(a colonial ascidian, found to date in New Zealand and the Great	<i>Polysyncraton paradoxum</i>	

Australian Bight region of S.A.)		
(an ascidian with crowded, spherical sandy zooids, attached to a branching network of basal stolons; recorded to date only in S.A., with the type specimen from Price I.)	<i>Polyzoa nodosa</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a stalked colonial ascidian with spherical heads; known to date only from Margaret Brock Reef in S.A.)	<i>Protoholozoa australiensis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(an ascidian that lives on rock substrate, between 10m and around 100m depth; ranging from the Great Australian Bight in W.A. through S.A. and Victoria / Bass Strait, to southern N.S.W.)	<i>Pseudodiazona claviformis</i>	
(a colonial ascidian comprising pointed heads on hard, branching stalks; recorded to date from few locations in S.A., such as Nora Creina in the South East, and Ward Island on the West Coast)	<i>Pseudodistoma acutum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a rose-pink colonial ascidian comprising fleshy, conical-shaped heads on a basal mass; found in W.A., S.A. and Victoria).	<i>Pseudodistoma australe</i>	
(a colonial ascidian comprising a spherical or conical heads on wrinkled stalks; found in southern W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Pseudodistoma candens</i>	
(a soft, transparent colonial ascidian, found in S.A., Victoria, N.S.W. and Queensland)	<i>Pseudodistoma gracilum</i> (= <i>P. gracile</i>)	
(a colonial ascidian comprising a fleshy head on a leathery stalk; found in W.A., S.A., Victoria and northern Tasmania)	<i>Pseudodistoma oriens</i>	
(a colonial ascidian that forms vertical, branching stalks with gelatinous terminal caps; found to date only in S.A., with the Investigator Group islands being the type locality)	<i>Pseudodistoma pilatum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a soft, gelatinous colonial ascidian that forms golden, sessile cushions; found to date in S.A., with the Investigator Group islands being the type locality)	<i>Pseudodistoma pulvinum</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a colonial ascidian composed of small, laterally flattened zooids joined by short jointed stolons to	<i>Perophora hutchisoni</i>	

a horny central stem; recorded in New Zealand, and the Bass Strait area of Victoria, and in southern W.A.; possibly occurs in S.A., given distribution in adjacent States)		
(a colonial ascidian with semi-spherical zooids protruding from a sandy, central cylindrical stalk; found on sand and rubble substrates; recorded in Investigator Strait in S.A., and extends to western Victoria).	<i>Pycnoclavella arenosa</i>	
(an orange colonial ascidian that comprises separate stalked zooids joined by basal stolons; found under overhanging reef; recorded to date only in S.A., with Franklin Island being the type locality)	<i>Pycnoclavella aurantia</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a white, yellow or bright blue colonial ascidian of delicate structure; found in the shallow subtidal, in caves and under ledges, or on rubble, sand or other invertebrates; widely distributed, including New Caledonia, Philippines, Lord Howe I., N.T., Queensland, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Pycnoclavella diminuta</i>	
(a colonial ascidian that forms cylindrical, sandy stalks on a sandy basal mass; found on rock amongst breaking reef, near sand patches; recorded to date only in S.A., with Franklin Island being the type locality)	<i>Pycnoclavella elongata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a white, bead-like colonial ascidian on a sandy basal mass; found on shallow reefs in the Gulfs region of S.A., and also in Victoria)	<i>Pycnoclavella tabella</i>	
(a colonial salp that is common in the southern Pacific Ocean, and also occurs across southern Australia, including the Great Australian Bight and the gulfs in S.A.. Cucumber Fish <i>Paraulopus nigripinnis</i> feed on swarms of this species.	<i>Pyrosoma atlanticum</i>	
(a stalked solitary ascidian with a thin, tough, wrinkled test; mostly	<i>Pyura abrasdata</i>	

known from S.A., with American River on Kangaroo Island being the type locality; also recorded in Bass Strait in Victoria).		
(a solitary ascidian with an oval head and a long stalk; found in a range of conditions on exposed to sheltered shores, to around 20m deep; recorded in W.A., S.A., Tasmania, Victoria and N.S.W.)	<i>Pyura australis</i>	
(a rounded to elongate solitary ascidian, with a mosaic pattern on the hard test; recorded to date in shallow subtidal habitats in southern W.A., S.A. and southern Queensland)	<i>Pyura crassacapitata</i>	
(an ascidian comprising small individuals with scale-like thickenings on the surface of the test; often wedged in crevices, and attached to rock under-surfaces, in intertidal and shallow subtidal habitats; recorded around Australia, including Tasmania; also known from Hong Kong, Indonesia and the Arafura Sea)	<i>Pyura elongata</i>	
(an elongated, flattened solitary ascidian with a rough, irregular test; recorded in S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Pyura fissa</i>	
(a spiny, stalked ascidian resembling <i>Pyura australis</i> ; the subspecies <i>P. gibbosa draschii</i> is found in southern W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Pyura gibbosa draschii</i>	
(an ascidian comprising aggregates of small, upright individuals that form regular, sandy mats; recorded in southern W.A. and N.S.W., and may also occur right across the southern Australian coast).	[<i>Pyura isobella</i>]	
(an ascidian with a thick coat of sand and shell particles, attached to long hairs on the test; various commensal worms and echinoderms are also found on the test, under the sand coating; found in continental shelf habitats in S.A., Victoria and N.S.W.)	<i>Pyura molguloides</i>	

(an ascidian comprising numerous small individuals embedded in the encrusting sponge <i>Halisarca</i> ; recorded to date in shallow subtidal habitats in southern W.A., and Bass Strait in Victoria; possibly occurs in S.A., given distribution in adjacent States)	<i>[Pyura ostreophila]</i>	
(a stalked ascidian found on jetty pylons in southern W.A., and S.A.)	<i>Pyura rapaformis</i>	
(a spherical or oval-shaped ascidian, sessile or with a stalk; individuals often form aggregations; found on rocky or sandy substrates in areas of slight water movement; recorded in New Caledonia, Palau, Arafura Sea, N.T, W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Pyura robusta</i>	
(an oval or rounded, stalked ascidian; head and stalk usually covered with a yellow, investing sponge; found to 80m depth, on sand and rubble substrates; ranging across southern Australia, from W.A. through to N.S.W.).	<i>Pyura spinifera</i>	
(a solitary or aggregated, stalked or sessile ascidian found in rocky habitats over a broad depth range, from the intertidal to the upper continental slope; recorded in southern W.A., Bass Strait in Victoria, northern Tasmania, and N.S.W.; possibly occurs in S.A., given distribution in adjacent States)	<i>[Pyura spinosa]</i>	
Cunjevoi (an ascidian that comprises upright, cylindrical or cone-shaped individuals that form aggregates; found in South Africa, South America, and across southern Australia, from W.A. to southern Queensland / northern N.S.W., including Tasmania)	<i>Pyura stolonifera</i>	
(a firm, upright ascidian with a rounded lid; recorded in all Australian States, including N.T. and Tasmania; also known from	<i>Rhodossoma turcicum</i>	

California, Chile, China, Japan, Indonesia, Philippines, and locations in the Coral Sea, Indian Ocean, Atlantic Ocean, Red Sea, and the Mediterranean)		
(an ascidian with colonies that are consolidated by sand, and thus help to stabilise sand substrates in association with similar colonies in other taxa; recorded in southern W.A., S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Ritterella asymmetrica</i>	
(a colonial ascidian that forms a massive, firm, cushion-shaped colony with flat-topped lobes on the surface; recorded to date only from a few areas in western S.A., with Flinders Island in the Investigator Group being the type locality)	<i>Ritterella compacta</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a colonial ascidian that forms sandy, upright stalks on branching, basal stolons; known to date only from the type specimen, taken at Price Island in S.A.)	<i>Ritterella cornuta</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a colonial ascidian that forms sandy upright stalks, attached to branching, basal stolons; known to date only from the type specimen, taken at Price Island in S.A.)	<i>Ritterella papillata</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a colonial ascidian that forms small, slender, sandy filaments with basal stolons; stabilises sand substrate in areas of fast-flowing currents; recorded in N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania and S.A.)	<i>Ritterella pedunculata</i>	
(a planktonic salp, found mainly in warmer waters, from the surface to around 200m deep; occurs in the Indian and Pacific Oceans; also found in eastern and southern Australia, as far west as Bass Strait in Victoria, and therefore possibly extends into south-eastern S.A.)	<i>Ritteriella amboinensis</i>	
(a planktonic salp with solitary and aggregate forms; forms part of the diet of commercial fish species such as Blue Cod;	<i>Salpa fusiformis</i>	

widespread in the Atlantic, Indian and Pacific oceans, and Bering Sea and the Mediterranean Sea; also eastern and south-eastern Australia, as far west as Bass Strait, and may therefore extend into south-eastern S.A.)		
(a planktonic salp, known from the North Atlantic Ocean; Cape Horn and coast of Chile; east and west Pacific Ocean to Bering Sea, and Mediterranean Sea; also found in south-eastern Australia, as far west as Bass Strait in Victoria, and therefore may extend into south-eastern S.A.).	<i>Salpa maxima</i>	
(a rope-like or conical colonial ascidian found in caverns, and under reefs; known from New Zealand, and N.S.W., S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Sigillina australis</i>	
(a colonial ascidian often found on the stems of brown macroalgae such as <i>Hormosira</i> ; recorded in W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania)	<i>Sigillina fantasiana</i>	
(a bright orange colonial ascidian found on vertical rocky surfaces; known from W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Sigillina grandissima</i>	
(a planktonic salp that is common in temperate waters, such as Atlantic Ocean between 40°S and Iceland, western and central Mediterranean Sea, Indian Ocean, west Pacific Ocean to Japan, and east Pacific from Straits of Magellan to Alaska; also found in south-eastern Australia, as far west as Bass Strait in Victoria, and therefore may extend into south-eastern S.A.).	<i>Soestia zonaria</i>	
(an ascidian comprising upright, oval to club-shaped, sandy, stalked or sessile individuals joined by narrow stolons, basal stalks or membranes; recorded in W.A., S.A., Tasmania and Victoria)	<i>Stolonica australis</i>	
(an ascidian that forms tight, investing, oval-shaped, sandy	<i>Stolonica carnosa</i>	

colonies; recorded in W.A., S.A. and Victoria)		
(an ascidian comprising rounded, sandy individuals, joined by basal stolons; recorded to date on rocky bottom with sand patches, between 3m - 25m deep, in southern W.A. and western S.A.)	<i>Stolonica truncata</i>	
(a tropical species that occurs in the shallow subtidal, often on other ascidians; known from the Philippines, and also recorded in the Great Australian Bight, including Ward Island in S.A.)	<i>Stolonica vesicularis</i>	
(a colonial ascidian forming rounded heads on short, wide stalks; found amongst rubble, and in caves and crevices in shallow waters; recorded to date only from S.A., with Topgallant I. being the type locality)	<i>Stomozoa australiensis</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(a leathery ascidian from Japan, that has been introduced to Europe and Australia; recorded in Bass Strait; possibly occurs in S.A., given Victorian records, and means of introduction / transfer)	[<i>Styela clava</i>]	[Possibly occurs, as an introduced species]
(a solitary ascidian that occurs singularly or in groups, from the low intertidal to 30m depth; usually found on hard substrata, in protected embayments and harbours; distributed throughout tropical to warm temperate seas; recorded around Australia, Japan, the West Indian Ocean, and the temperate and tropical Atlantic Ocean)	<i>Styela plicata</i>	Introduced
(a stalked, fan-shaped ascidian found on the floor of marine caves; known from W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Sycozoa brevicauda</i>	
(a undulating or pleated colonial ascidian on a short stalk, found in caves and crevices on sandy and rock substrates; recorded in Queensland, N.S.W., Victoria, Tasmania, S.A. and W.A.)	<i>Sycozoa cerebriformis</i>	
(a conical or flat, paddle-shaped colonial ascidian on a stalk, often attached to marine vegetation; recorded in N.S.W., Victoria,	<i>Sycozoa murrayi</i>	

Tasmania, and S.A.)		
(a cone-shaped, stalked ascidian found in southern W.A., S.A., Victoria and Tasmania; commonly recorded in upper Spencer Gulf)	<i>Sycozoa pedunculata</i>	
(a common, seasonal colonial ascidian found in sand habitats to around 50m deep; recorded around Australia, and in Indonesia)	<i>Sycozoa pulchra</i>	
(a stalked colonial ascidian found in cooler regions such as the Antarctic and sub-Antarctic; also recorded from New Zealand, Tasmania and southern spencer Gulf in S.A.)	<i>Sycozoa sigillinoides</i>	
(an ascidian that forms sessile, sandy individuals on a sandy basal plate; recorded to date only from Waldegrave Island in S.A.)	<i>Symplegma arenosa</i>	Possibly endemic to S.A.
(an ascidian with a transparent test; forms extensive, thin, encrusting colonies; widespread around Australia and the Indo-West Pacific region)	<i>Symplegma oceania</i>	
(an encrusting ascidian found in Queensland, Victoria, S.A., and W.A.; also found in Fiji, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Sri Lanka, Thailand and various locations in the West Pacific Ocean and Indian Ocean)	<i>Symplegma stuhlmanni</i>	
(a firm, translucent, cushion-like ascidian known from southern W.A. and Bass Strait in Victoria; possibly also occurs in S.A., given distribution in adjacent states)	<i>Synoicum bowerbanki</i>	
(a bright yellow colonial ascidian, found in south-eastern S.A., Tasmania and Victoria)	<i>Synoicum citrum</i>	
(a sessile or short-stalked colonial ascidian found in western S.A. and Victoria)	<i>Synoicum erectum</i>	
(a colonial ascidian found in southern W.A. and Bass Strait in Victoria; possibly also occurs in S.A., given distribution in adjacent States).	<i>Synoicum papilliferum</i>	
(a cushion-like, lobed or branched colonial ascidian found	<i>Synoicum sacculum</i>	

on jetty pylons, and also in caves in wave-exposed areas; recorded in S.A. and Victoria, and also known from deep water in Tasmania)		
(a planktonic salp with solitary and aggregate forms; widely distributed in tropical and temperate waters, and is the most common salp in southern Australian coastal waters; occurs as far west as Bass Strait in Victoria, and may therefore extend into south-eastern S.A.)	<i>Thalia democratica</i>	
(a colonial ascidian found around Australia, New Zealand, and in South Africa).	<i>Trididemnum cerebriforme</i>	
(a tropical ascidian found in Queensland, Fiji, New Caledonia, Palau, Indonesia, Philippines, and Gilbert Islands; also recorded from the S.A. Gulfs region, the only occurrence in southern Australia)	<i>Trididemnum discrepans</i>	
(a tropical ascidian found in Queensland and various parts of the tropical Indo-West Pacific; also reported to occur in W.A. and S.A., according to Kott, 1997)	<i>Trididemnum savignii</i>	
(a pale pink colonial ascidian, found in W.A. and S.A.)	<i>Trididemnum spiculatum</i>	

Brachiopods

Richardson (1997); Commonwealth Department for the Environment and Heritage (2003e).

Notes:

- A number of species with fossil records, not included in the account of extent species by Richardson (1997), have been listed in the *Australian Faunal Directory* (Commonwealth Department for the Environment and Heritage 2003b). These include *Aldingia furculifera* (an articulated lamp shell from southern and south-eastern Australia, and for which Blanche Point at Aldinga in S.A. is the type locality); and *Aldingia woodsi* (an articulated lamp shell from southern and south-eastern Australia).
- Deep water brachiopods from the outer continental shelf and continental slope are not included here.

Common Name	Latin Name
(an articulate lamp shell from western, southern and	<i>Anakinetica cumingii</i>

south-eastern Australia, free-living in sediments, and recorded between 22m – 155m).	(“ <i>Magadena cumingi</i> ”)
(an articulate lamp shell known from southern W.A., S.A., Victoria, Tasmania, Bass Strait, N.S.W. and Queensland, recorded between 31m – 1143m, on carbonate sands).	<i>Aulites brazieri</i>
(a small, endemic, articulate lamp shell, known from Kangaroo Island in S.A.).	<i>Argyrotheca australis</i>
(a small, articulate lamp shell, from southern and south-eastern Australian waters).	<i>Argyrotheca mayi</i>
(an articulate lamp shell from western, southern and south-eastern Australia, also recorded in Queensland and Indonesia).	<i>Campages furcifera</i>
(an articulate lamp shell from western, southern and eastern Australia, with records between 2m – 440m. <i>Cancellothyris hedleyi</i> attaches to hard substrates, often in caves, and a yellow sponge is often epizoic on this species at shallow depths).	<i>Cancellothyris hedleyi</i>
(an articulate lamp shell from hard substrates in southern and eastern Australia, with records between 73m – 640m).	<i>Epacrosina fulva</i>
(a widely distributed tropical species of articulate lamp shell, also recorded in South Australia, from Fowlers Bay).	<i>Frenulina sanguinolenta</i>
(an articulate lamp shell from western, southern and eastern Australia, with records between 67m – 550m).	<i>Jaffaia jaffaensis</i>
(a free-living, articulate lamp shell from coarse bryozoan sands in southern and south-eastern Australia, with records between 49m – 82m).	<i>Magadinella mineuri</i>
(a larger, articulate lamp shell with a wide depth range, from western, southern and south-eastern Australia. The species is often found in rubble sand in reefs and seagrass beds, with the pedicle bonded to rocks, shell fragments or <i>Pinna</i> shells. Recorded from the intertidal to around 330m).	<i>Magellania flavescens</i>
(an articulate lamp shell from the shallow subtidal in southern Australia).	<i>Megerlina atkinsoni</i>
(an articulate lamp shell from southern Australia, common under limestone slabs on rocky bottom).	<i>Megerlina lamarckiana</i>
(an articulate lamp shell from southern Australia, with records between 8m – 300m. The type locality is Beachport, S.A.).	<i>Murravia exarata</i>
(an inarticulate lamp shell from eastern Australia, and also recorded in S.A.).	<i>Neocrania reevei</i>
(a small, free-living articulate lamp shell from carbonate sands along the western, southern and eastern coasts of Australia, with records between 77m – 115m).	<i>Parakinetica stewarti</i>
(a small, red or pink articulate lamp shell found in southern and south-eastern Australia, with records between 222m – 300m).	<i>Pirothyris vercoi</i>
(an articulate lamp shell from southern and eastern Australia, with records between 30m – 549m).	<i>Terebratulina cavata</i>

Appendix 5: IUCN Protected Area Management Categories, and Commonwealth Application to Australian Protected Areas

In 1994, the IUCN published a set of *Guidelines for Protected Area Management Categories*. The set of guidelines specified the conservation principles and other objectives of protected areas classified under each category, as well as the level of protection that should be implicit in MPAs classified under any of those categories. The guidelines also provided management and zoning recommendations for each category. The guidelines were developed mainly for terrestrial protected areas, and their application to marine systems was open to a variety of interpretations. Nevertheless, the guidelines provide a consistent framework for classifying protected areas, and for reporting requirements of States to the Commonwealth on the classification of protected areas in each State. The Commonwealth has recommended the use of IUCN categories in the Development of the NRSMPA at both national and State levels (ANZECC 1999). Consequently, the Commonwealth has recently developed a set of *IUCN Reserve Management Principles for Commonwealth Marine Protected Areas*.
<http://www.ea.gov.au/coasts/publications/index.html#mpa>

In principle, large, multiple-use protected areas may comprise more than one IUCN category, as has occurred with the zoning of some of the Commonwealth-designated MPAs).

At State level, it is more common for authorities to use the IUCN categories for reporting requirements only, rather than for “on-the-ground” protection and management, because the conservation objectives and management arrangements for State-designated MPAs rarely coincide directly and completely with the specifications of the IUCN categories.

At a Commonwealth level, once the objectives are identified for a particular MPA, an IUCN category is now assigned, and the category used is that which most closely aligns with the objectives of the MPA. According to Commonwealth of Australia (2002), activities considered appropriate in each reserve must be consistent with the Australian IUCN Reserve Management Principles and are decided in a case-by-case assessment, based on all the information available for a specific reserve, and in a way that “provides stakeholders with opportunities to be involved in these decisions in an open and transparent way”.

IUCN Reserve Management Principles for Australian protected areas have been specified in the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. This Act considers that :

- the proclamation of a Commonwealth reserve must assign the reserve to an IUCN category and may also assign an IUCN category to any zones;
- the Minister must be satisfied that the reserve or zone has the characteristics listed in the Act;
- the reserve or zone should be managed in accordance with the Australian IUCN Reserve Management Principles;
- the management plan for each Commonwealth reserve must also assign the reserve to an IUCN category.

The IUCN (1994) categories and the Commonwealth’s (2002) IUCN Reserve Management Principles for those categories, are listed below:

IUCN Category Ia: Strict Nature Reserve: Protected Area managed mainly for science
Area of land and/or sea possessing some outstanding or representative ecosystems, geological or physiological features and/or species, available primarily for scientific research and/or environmental monitoring.

Australian IUCN Reserve Management Principles for Category Ia:

(Schedule 8 of the EPBC Regulations, 2000)

- 1.01 The reserve or zone should be managed primarily for scientific research or environmental monitoring based on the following principles.
- 1.02 Habitats, ecosystems and native species should be preserved in as undisturbed a state as possible.
- 1.03 Genetic resources should be maintained in a dynamic and evolutionary state.
- 1.04 Established ecological processes should be maintained.
- 1.05 Structural landscape features or rock exposures should be safeguarded.
- 1.06 Examples of the natural environment should be secured for scientific studies, environmental monitoring and education, including baseline areas from which all avoidable access is excluded.
- 1.07 Disturbance should be minimised by careful planning and execution of research and other approved activities.
- 1.08 Public access should be limited to the extents consistent with these principles.

IUCN Category Ib: Wilderness Area: Protected Area managed mainly for wilderness protection

Large area of unmodified or slightly modified land and/or sea, retaining its natural character and influence, without permanent or significant habitation, which is protected and managed so as to preserve its natural condition.

Australian IUCN Reserve Management Principles for Category Ib:

(Schedule 8 of the EPBC Regulations, 2000)

- 2.01 The reserve or zone should be protected and managed to preserve its unmodified condition based on the following principles.
- 2.02 Future generations should have the opportunity to experience, understand and enjoy reserves or zones that have been largely undisturbed by human action over a long period of time.
- 2.03 The essential attributes and qualities of the environment should be maintained over the long term.
- 2.04 Public access should be provided at levels and of a type that will best serve the physical and spiritual well-being of visitors and maintain the wilderness qualities of the reserve or zone for present and future generations.
- 2.05 Indigenous human communities living at low density and in balance with the available resources should be able to maintain their lifestyle.

IUCN Category II: National Park: Protected Area managed mainly for ecosystem conservation and recreation

Natural area of land and/or sea, designated to (a) protect the ecological integrity of one or more ecosystems for this and future generations, (b) exclude exploitation or occupation inimical to the purposes of designation of the area, and (c) provide a foundation for spiritual, scientific, educational, recreational and visitor opportunities, all of which must be environmentally and culturally compatible.

Australian IUCN Reserve Management Principles for Category II:

(Schedule 8 of the EPBC Regulations, 2000)

- 3.01 The reserve or zone should be protected and managed to preserve its natural condition according to the following principles.
- 3.02 Natural and scenic areas of national and international significance should be protected for spiritual, scientific, educational, recreational or tourist purposes.
- 3.03 Representative examples of physiographic regions, biotic communities, genetic resources, and native species should be perpetuated in as natural a state as possible to provide ecological stability and diversity.
- 3.04 Visitor use should be managed for inspirational, educational, cultural and recreational purposes at a level that will maintain the reserve or zone in a natural or near natural state.
- 3.05 Management should seek to ensure that exploitation or occupation inconsistent with these principles does not occur.
- 3.06 Respect should be maintained for the ecological, geomorphological, sacred and aesthetic attributes for which the reserve or zone was assigned to this category.
- 3.07 The needs of indigenous people should be taken into account, including subsistence resource use, to the extent that they do not conflict with these principles.
- 3.08 The aspirations of traditional owners of land within the reserve or zone, their continuing land management practices, the protection and maintenance of cultural heritage and the benefit the traditional owners derive from enterprises, established in the reserve or zone, consistent with these principles should be recognised and taken into account.

IUCN Category III: Natural Monument: Protected Area managed for conservation of specific natural features.

Area containing one or more specific natural or natural/cultural feature which is of outstanding value because of its inherent rarity, representative or aesthetic qualities or cultural significance.

Australian IUCN Reserve Management Principles for Category III:

(Schedule 8 of the EPBC Regulations, 2000)

- 4.01 The reserve or zone should be protected and managed to preserve its natural or cultural features based on the following principles.
- 4.02 Specific outstanding natural features should be protected or preserved in perpetuity because of their natural significance, unique or representational quality or spiritual connotations.
- 4.03 Opportunities for research, education, interpretation and public appreciation should be provided to an extent consistent with these principles.

- 4.04 Management should seek to ensure that exploitation or occupation inconsistent with these principles does not occur.
- 4.05 People with rights or interests in the reserve or zone should be entitled to benefits derived from activities in the reserve or zone that are consistent with these principles.

IUCN Category IV: Habitat / Species Management Area: Protected Area managed mainly for conservation through management intervention.

Area of land and/or sea subject to active intervention for management purposes so as to ensure the maintenance of habitats and/or to meet the requirements of specific species.

Australian IUCN Reserve Management Principles for Category IV⁸:
(Schedule 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000)

- 5.01 The reserve or zone should be managed primarily, including (if necessary) through active intervention, to ensure the maintenance of habitats, or to meet the requirements of collections or specific species based on the following principles.
- 5.02 Habitat conditions necessary to protect significant species, groups or collections of species, biotic communities or physical features of the environment should be secured and maintained, if necessary through specific human manipulation.
- 5.03 Scientific research and environmental monitoring that contribute to reserve management should be facilitated as primary activities associated with sustainable resource management.
- 5.04 The reserve or zone may be developed for public education and appreciation of the characteristics of habitats, species or collections and of the work of wildlife management.
- 5.05 Management should seek to ensure that exploitation or occupation inconsistent with these principles does not occur.
- 5.06 People with rights or interests in the reserve or zone should be entitled to benefits derived from activities in the reserve or zone that are consistent with these principles.

IUCN Category V: Protected Landscape / Seascape: Protected Area managed mainly for landscape / seascape conservation and recreation.

Area of land, with coast and seas as appropriate, where the interaction of people and nature over time has produced an area of distinct character with significant aesthetic, cultural and/or ecological value, and often with high biological diversity. Safeguarding the integrity of this traditional interaction is vital to the protection, maintenance and evolution of such an area.

Australian IUCN Reserve Management Principles for Category V:
(Schedule 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000)

- 6.01 The reserve or zone should be managed to safeguard the integrity of the traditional interactions between people and nature based on the following principles.
- 6.02 The harmonious interaction of nature and culture should be maintained through the protection of landscape or seascape and the continuation of traditional uses, building practices and social and cultural manifestations.

⁸ (Principle 5.07 is not included here, because it pertains only to terrestrial protected areas).

- 6.03 Lifestyles and economic activities that are in harmony with nature, and the preservation of the social and cultural fabric of the communities in the reserve or zone concerned should be supported.
- 6.04 The diversity of landscape, seascape and habitat, and of associated species and ecosystems, should be maintained.
- 6.05 Land and sea uses and activities that are inappropriate in scale or character should not occur.
- 6.06 Opportunities for public enjoyment should be provided through recreation and tourism appropriate in type and scale to the essential qualities of the reserve or zone.
- 6.07 Scientific and educational activities, that will contribute to the long-term well-being of resident populations and to the development of public support for the environmental protection of similar areas, should be encouraged.
- 6.08 Benefits to the local community, and contributions to its well-being, through the provision of natural products and services should be sought and promoted if they are consistent with these principles.

IUCN Category VI: Managed Resource Protected Area: Protected Area managed mainly for the sustainable use of natural ecosystems

Area containing predominantly unmodified natural systems, managed to ensure long term protection and maintenance of biological diversity, while providing at the same time a sustainable flow of natural products and services to meet community needs.

Australian IUCN Reserve Management Principles for Category VI
(Schedule 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000)

- 7.01 The reserve or zone should be managed mainly for the sustainable use of natural ecosystems based on the following principles.
- 7.02 The biological diversity and other natural values of the reserve or zone should be protected and maintained in the long term.
- 7.03 Management practices should be applied to ensure ecologically sustainable use of the reserve or zone.
- 7.04 Management of the reserve or zone should contribute to regional and national development to the extent that this is consistent with these principles.